

Drawn and Engraved by J. Hart

Glasgow, W. McDONALD, - Engraver

Office of *W. G. Stow, M.A.*

Rev. Appt. Sep. 21. 1852 *W. G. Stow*

TRAINING SYSTEM,

THE

MORAL TRAINING SCHOOL,

AND THE

NORMAL SEMINARY.

BY

DAVID STOW, ESQ.

Honorary Secretary to the Glasgow Free Normal Seminary, Author of "Moral Training," etc.

EIGHTH EDITION, ENLARGED.

LONDON:

LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS,
PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCL.

"TRAIN UP A CHILD IN THE WAY HE SHOULD GO."
"PREVENTION IS BETTER THAN CURE."

GLASGOW:
PRINTED BY S. AND T. DUNN,
PRINCE'S SQUARE.

P R E F A C E.

In presenting another Edition of THE TRAINING SYSTEM, we do so from a conviction of its power in effecting the great end of popular education. The success of the system, wherever fairly carried out, may now be considered a matter of history and experience.

My primary object in working out and presenting this system to the public twenty-five to thirty years ago, was to provide an antidote to the demoralising influence of large towns. THE SYMPATHY OF NUMBERS, which gives to large towns all their power for evil or for good, was not considered or provided for in any of our school systems. We had not moral training in school—no provision was made for the cultivation of the moral affections and physical habits—children were trained on the streets by companions, without the superintendence of parents or schoolmasters,—no means were provided whereby this gap in the moral training of youth could be filled up. In school the head, or rather the verbal memory of the child, at the best, was cultivated—the whole man, according to the rule of Scripture and the dictates of nature, was not trained.

New or additional school premises and apparatus were found necessary for these purposes, and masters required to

be trained to conduct a system of simultaneously exercising and cultivating the whole powers of the child. The same *Sympathy* produced in the use of the gallery and the play-ground, which peculiarly fits the Training System for large towns, has been found equally efficient in small towns and rural districts; and that not only for children of the lowest rank, but for every class of society, however high or varied the branches taught may be. The Moral Training School may therefore be considered not merely a carrying out of family training into school, but, in conjunction with it, the great desideratum for training up the rising generation 'in the way they should go.'

The distinguishing or peculiar features of the system may be considered to be, *Picturing out in words*, and *Moral Training*, and that it is not merely suited for infant, or juvenile, or adult pupils, but for children of all ages on the same principle, from the age of two or three up to manhood—commencing with the broad outlines of every subject, and followed progressively by the minuter points, on the same natural principle as the portrait painter follows, who never finishes the mouth or the eye, or any of the minute features, until the outlines of the whole person are fully developed.

In drawing out this Treatise, my greatest difficulty has been, to condense into any intelligible form a subject so vast and important as the cultivation of 'the child,' and to compress within the compass of a manual what a folio volume would scarcely elucidate. Such a manual as the present may be useful, and even necessary; lecturing on its principles is also useful; but without actual practice no man can become a trainer.

This publication makes no pretensions to literary refinement ; my sole object has been, simplicity, and the intellectual and moral elevation of our degraded and sinking population.

The present edition is greatly enlarged, but in order to meet the convenience of students, schoolmasters, parents, and all who ought to take an interest in the momentous question of popular education and training, the price has not been increased.

As the primary steps or rudiments of all education are decidedly the most important, the practical examples and lists of lessons presented are chiefly intended for the first three or four years of the course of training, so that the pupils may have a broad and solid foundation laid in every department.

I believe the system will be found to be based on nature, physical science, and Scripture ; and my prayer is, in humble dependance on the Divine blessing, that such a system may continue to spread far and near, and its schools become nurseries for the Church of Christ, and in conjunction with family training, and other means, prepare the rising generation for social virtue here, and happiness throughout eternity.

JANUARY, 1850.

CONTENTS.

	Page
<hr/>	
CHAPTER I.	
WHAT IS EDUCATION ?	1
<hr/>	
CHAPTER II.	
OUTLINES OF THE SYSTEM AND OBJECT IN VIEW,	19
Parochial Economy of Towns, 20. Explanation of the Training System, 25. The Moral Training School, 39. The Normal Seminary, 43.	
<hr/>	
CHAPTER III.	
DIFFERENT GRADES OF SOCIETY,	46
Sunken, Sinking, Uprising and Wealthy Classes, 48. Ragged Schools, 51. Moral Training Schools required for Glasgow, 53. Agricultural Schools, 56. Effects of Moral School Training in a Destitute Locality, 59. Inability of Parents to Train their Children Morally in Towns, 61. Pastoral Visitations, 62. Sabbath or Sunday Schools, 63. Requirements for our Town Population, 67-70.	
<hr/>	
CHAPTER IV.	
EDUCATIONAL AND MORAL STATISTICS,	71
Scottish Parochial School System, 71. Prussian System, 75. Irish System, 77. Schools half a Century ago, and to the Present Day, 78-82. Statistics of a Scottish Rural Parish in 1849, 83. Whisky Shops in Glasgow, 85. Eli and his two Sons, etc., 87. Crimes and Criminals, 93.	

	Page
CHAPTER V.	
FACTORY STATISTICS, - - - - -	95
Examination of four Factories, 97. Domestic Servants, 100.	
CHAPTER VI.	
MORAL TRAINING IN SCHOOLS—THE NECESSITY, - - - - -	103
Proofs from Ordinary Life, 104-114.	
CHAPTER VII.	
HAVE INFANT SCHOOLS FAILED? - - - - -	115
Causes of the Failure of Twenty-four Training Schools for Infants and Juveniles. *	
CHAPTER VIII.	
ORIGIN AND DISTINGUISHING FEATURES OF THE TRAINING SYSTEM, - - - - -	123
CHAPTER IX.	
PLATFORM FOR CONDUCTING THE SYSTEM, - - - - -	135
School Buildings, Gallery, Play-ground or the Uncovered School-room, etc. Airing Ground for the Adult Population, 150.	
CHAPTER X.	
THE SYMPATHY OF NUMBERS, - - - - -	153
CHAPTER XI.	
TEACHING IS NOT TRAINING—THE FORCE OF HABIT, - - - - -	158
CHAPTER XII.	
SEPARATION OF THE SEXES, - - - - -	167
CHAPTER XIII.	
SCHOOL-BOOKS, - - - - -	176

CONTENTS.

ix

	Page
CHAPTER XIV.	
READING—ELOCUTION—KEY TO THE FIRST SPELLING-BOOK, -	186
CHAPTER XV.	
THE USE OF MONITORS, - - - - -	199
CHAPTER XVI.	
PHYSICAL EXERCISES—VOCAL MUSIC—MANNER OF THE TRAINER, 205	
CHAPTER XVII.	
QUESTIONS AND ELLIPSES—SIMULTANEOUS ANSWERS, - - -	217
CHAPTER XVIII.	
USE OF FAMILIAR ILLUSTRATIONS, - - - - -	226
CHAPTER XIX.	
PICTURING OUT IN WORDS, - - - - -	231
A Lecture and a Training Lesson contrasted, 239. Practical Hints to Teachers on Picturing out, 239—250.	
CHAPTER XX.	
ELEMENTARY COURSE, - - - - -	251
Writing, 251. Arithmetic, 252. Book-keeping, 255. English Grammar, 257. Composition, 260. Geography united with History, 263. History, 264. Drawing, 265. Catechisms, Library, Museum, Evening Classes, 266. School Fees, 267. Gymnastics, 269.	
CHAPTER XXI.	
ELEMENTARY COURSE CONTINUED, - - - - -	270
Industrial Female School, 270. Teaching Latin on the Training System, 272. Introduction of the Training System among the Wealthy Classes, 273. Factory Schools, 276.	

	Page
CHAPTER XXII.	
EMULATION—PLACES—PRIZES—PUNISHMENTS,	278
CHAPTER XXIII.	
BIBLE TRAINING LESSONS—THE THEORY,	286
CHAPTER XXIV.	
ORAL SECULAR TRAINING LESSONS—THE THEORY,	302
CHAPTER XXV.	
ROUTINE FOR AN INITIATORY TRAINING SCHOOL (FOR INFANTS), Routine of a <i>Mixed</i> Juvenile Training School, 316.	310
CHAPTER XXVI.	
NORMAL TRAINING SEMINARY, A Three Years' Course absolutely necessary for Students, 324. Routine, Criticisms, Public and Private, etc.; Qualifications of Applicants for Admission as Students, 330. Experience of the Students in regard to the System, 331. Commencing a Normal Seminary, 332. Religious Communions, 333. Effects on the Children of a Normal Practising School, 333. Can a Person Train Himself? 334. Who are the Training Masters? 335. Lodging of the Students, 335.	321
CHAPTER XXVII.	
INSTITUTION AND PROGRESS OF THE SYSTEM, Trainers Appointed—Students' Period of Attendance, 343. An- nual Demand, 345. Establishment of the System, 345. Rec- tors, etc., appointed, 347. A Kafir School, 348. Trainers Appointed to Poor-law Unions, 349. The System introduced into Parkhurst Prison, 350. Normal Seminaries and Colleges established on the Training System, 355. Micc Charity—Ceylon —Cheltenham—London—Westminster, 355.	337

CHAPTER XXVIII.

	Page
BIBLE TRAINING LESSONS—PRACTICAL EXAMPLES, -	358

CHAPTER XXIX.

ORAL SECULAR TRAINING LESSONS—PRACTICAL EXAMPLES, -	384
---	-----

CHAPTER XXX.

SELECTION OF TEXTS FOR BIBLE TRAINING LESSONS, -	401
--	-----

CHAPTER XXXI.

SELECTIONS FOR ORAL SECULAR TRAINING LESSONS, -	412
---	-----

CHAPTER XXXII.

MEMORANDA, OR HINTS FOR STUDENTS AND SCHOOL TRAINERS, -	418
---	-----

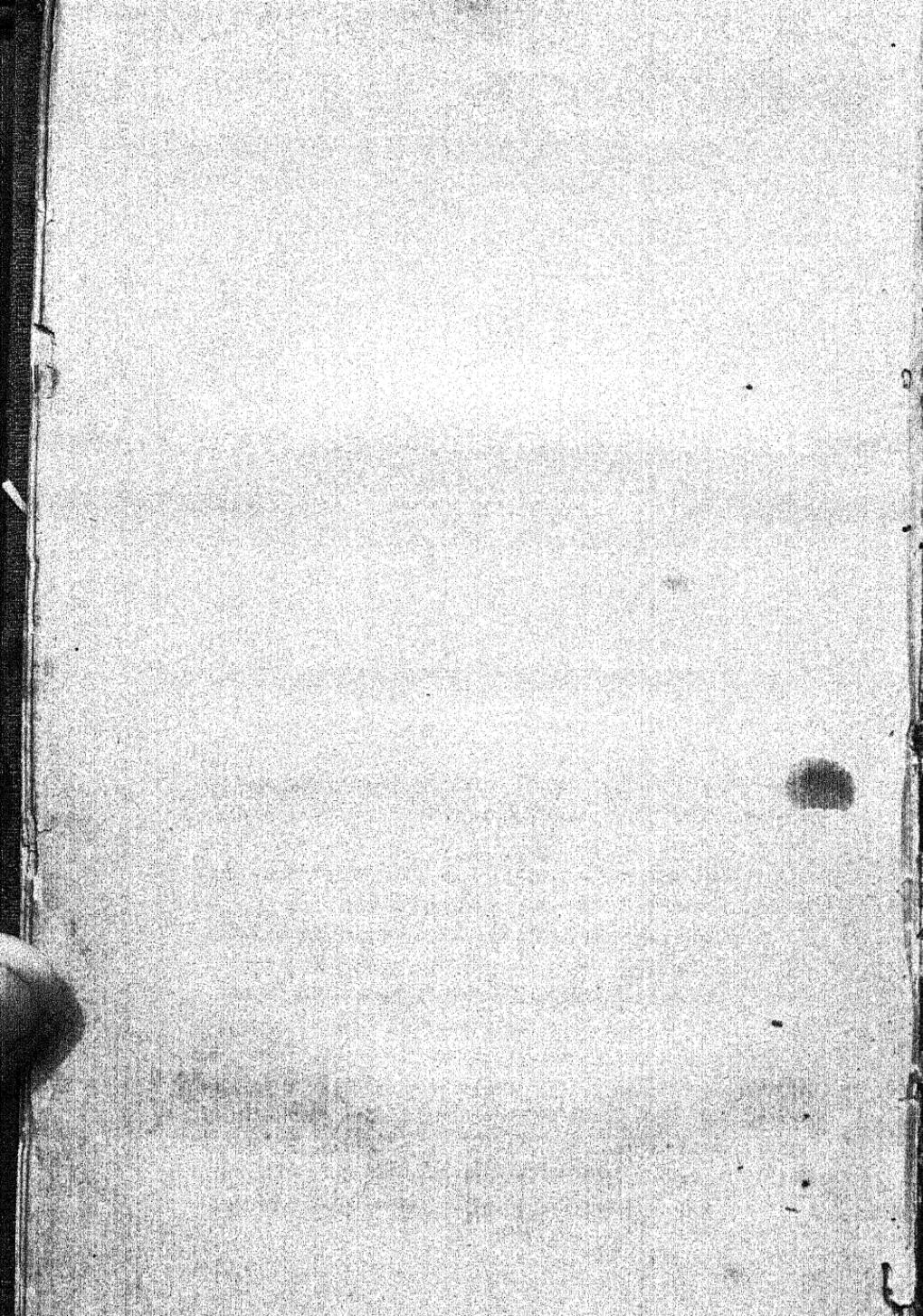
Hints to Directors of Schools, 427.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

PLANS OF TRAINING SCHOOLS—APPARATUS—LONDON AND CITY LANE MORAL TRAINING SCHOOLS—IN THE LINE OF A STREET, -	441
--	-----

APPENDIX.

TESTIMONY OF CLERGYMEN, PARENTS, ETC., -	460
--	-----



THE
TRAINING SYSTEM.

CHAPTER I.

WHAT IS EDUCATION?

THERE is no subject that engages the attention of the public more generally discussed, or less defined and understood, than EDUCATION. And yet, properly considered, there is no subject so vast or so important; involving, as it does, the temporal and eternal interests of man, as an inhabitant of earth and a candidate for heaven. All that can elevate him above the mere animal is involved in it. Instinct, in common with the brute creation, may do much to supply his bodily wants; but *true* education, or rather training, alone fits him for those intellectual and moral pursuits and enjoyments that distinguish him as a rational, physical, and spiritual being.

The cultivation of mind and body in school has been too much disjoined; and while the physical powers have not had their due share of attention, the intellect and verbal memory have been too exclusively attended to. The moral affections and habits have not been properly exercised and directed. Intellectual instruction has been substituted for intellectual *training*; in fact, they have been considered practically as synonymous terms. Instruction is not training, although it forms a part of it. The child has been held to be under cultivation when his intellect or memory was being exercised,

as if he were neither a physical nor a moral being ; forgetting, or not attending to the fact, that the *simultaneous* cultivation or exercise of all the powers of our compound nature alone trains 'the child,' and secures the highest attainment of each faculty ; and that the sympathy of our nature is such, that the non-exercise or overstretching of one power or faculty to a certain extent weakens the others ; bodily health and vigour having an influence on the intellectual powers, and *vice versa*, whilst the exercise of the moral faculties and feelings gives a healthful and energetic tone to all.

The compound being *man* ought to be educated and trained as a whole, if we are to have the most perfect elevation. With a view, therefore, to attain this natural and scriptural object, we continue to present the Training System, as partially analysed and exemplified, in this edition. We say partially, for the subject is too vast and comprehensive to be condensed within the limited compass of a manual.

There is no subject, we have already said, which is more generally talked about, and so little understood, as Education. It is a term representing what must be of vast and infinite importance ; and yet we can scarcely converse with two persons who agree as to what is the meaning of the term. Almost all speeches, pamphlets, and letters on the subject, refer to the quantity and variety of subjects to be taught, and the kind of books to be read, whether scriptural, elementary, or scientific, the size of school-houses, number of pupils, amount of fees, etc., and whether to be taught by monitors or masters ; but *never treat upon the mode of communication*, which is, after all, *the most essential point* ; or whether moral results can be produced by other than *direct* moral means. The question, indeed, has been the theme of our most accomplished orators, in the pulpit, on the platform, at the bar, and in the senate ; and yet it must be acknowledged that the whole expositions, separate and combined, have not proved so explicit and

practical, and therefore satisfactory, as to receive universal approval. All appear to agree in prescribing EDUCATION as a cure for the evils of society; and yet we are left to guess at what Education is: it seems to mean anything and everything. The great and general mistake appears to arise from the fatal idea and practical error of substituting mere intellectual *instruction* for intellectual and moral *training*, and imagining that the 'child' is under cultivation when the head alone is being exercised.

Some writers have recommended that Education should embrace the cultivation of the heart; but they have not provided for it, nor explained the means by which it might be practically accomplished; and when asked to state in what manner, and by what apparatus or method this should be effected, the almost uniform answer has been: Give the children of the poor moral and religious *instruction*, and they will become virtuous and good; just as if moral *instruction* were one and the same thing with moral *training*, and the mere knowledge of what is right synonymous with the doing of it.

WHAT IS EDUCATION? By some a child is said to be *educated* when he can read words of two or three syllables—better, no doubt, when he can pronounce every word of a sentence, although he may not understand the meaning of one half of its terms, and repeats sounds from memory without attaching any idea to them. He is no more than *educated*, say others, when he can write, cast accounts, repeat the rules of English grammar, and answer a few questions in geography; and is simply *educated*, others still declare, when he has passed the whole curriculum of the highest university. What Education is, has yet to be defined. In these days, *the most important of all the questions we can determine is, WHAT IS POPULAR EDUCATION? WHAT OUGHT IT TO BE?* The wealthy may choose for themselves, and are able to provide privately the best masters, or send their children to boarding

schools, grammar schools, or universities.* They may be satisfied at any step, from the 'ab-eb-ib-ob-ub' of the old rote system of the English school, to that which embraces the most finished education. The idea, however, is now becoming more and more prevalent that, in the true sense of the term, we are never educated—that education progresses or ought to progress through life—and that, although Methuselah himself had lived to complete 999 instead of 969 years, his education would only then have been finished.

What the education is that will best enable a man to educate himself, ought surely to be the paramount inquiry. Is it *Instruction*, or is it *Training*, or is it both? Is it the amount of elementary knowledge communicated, or is it that exercise of mind by which the pupil acquires the power of educating himself? Till lately, the term used to define Education was **INSTRUCTION**. Give elementary and religious *instruction*, it was and is still said, and this will be sufficient. Teach the poor to read the Bible, and forthwith you will make them holy, happy, and good citizens,—kind parents,—obedient children,—compassionate and honourable in their dealings, and then crime will diminish. Hundreds of thousands of our population have received

* It would be somewhat foreign to our object to enter into a disquisition on the evils of the 'fagging' system practised in the public and grammar schools of England, which, if properly investigated, could scarcely fail in leading to its total expulsion; nor can we enter upon the sad evils to society in future life of young ladies and young gentlemen, from an early period, being brought up *from home* in boarding schools and *in separate establishments*. We tremble when we look at this disruption of the family tie—this weakening of parental authority and control—this making of Christmas and Easter and holiday returns to the family circle, with the natural effect of children being received into the bosom of the family as *visitors* rather than *inmates*, all of which do not give to the youth of England 'fair play,' in attaining what their noble natures might otherwise render them. We have no hesitation in affirming, that the best and most perfect education for the youth of all ranks would be, *school* training during the day, and *home* training morning and evening, let the character and attainments of the parents be what they may.

such an education. Are such the results? We know not. Have we hit upon the right kind of education, *or upon the proper mode of communication?* Will instruction alone produce the results which are so fondly anticipated? Will all the *telling* or teaching or instruction in the world enable a person to make a shoe, construct a machine, ride, write, or paint, without *training*—that is, without *doing*? Will the mere *head-knowledge* of religious truth make a good man without the practice of it—without the training of the affections and moral habits? Will teaching to read, write, and cast accounts cultivate the child—the whole man? Is this process of mere head-knowledge likely to uproot selfishness, pride, and vanity, and to substitute in their stead kindness, generosity, humility, forbearance, and courteousness, without the practice being enforced as well as the theory communicated? The boy may repeat most correctly, and even understand in a general way, the precepts, ‘Avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath,’ ‘Render not evil for evil,’ ‘Be courteous,’ but see him at play among his companions, neither better nor perhaps worse than himself, unsupervised, and his conduct unreviewed by parent or school-master, and what do these scriptural injunctions avail him when engaged in a quarrel? Reason is dormant, passion reigns for the time, and the repeated exercise of such propensities strengthens the disposition, and eventually forms *evil habits*.

In Education, as hitherto conducted in school, we may have had sound instruction, but not physical, intellectual, and moral training. Schools are not so constructed as to enable the child to be superintended in real life at play; the master has not the opportunity of training, except under the *unnatural* restraint of a covered school-room; and it is imagined, or at least stated, that children are morally trained, without their being placed in circumstances where their moral dispositions and habits may be developed and culti-

vated; as if it were possible to train a bird to fly in a cage, or a race-horse to run in a stable.

Man is not all head, all feeling, or all animal energy. He is a compound being, and must be trained as such; and the varied powers of mind and body, although distinct, so act and re-act upon each other, that it is difficult to say where the influence of the one begins and that of the other ends. The intellectual, to a certain extent, influences the physical, and *vice versa*, while the moral influences both, and is influenced by both in return. The most influential and successful mode of cultivating the child, is, therefore, when his intellectual, physical, and moral powers are daily and *simultaneously* exercised. No injury can arise to his varied powers of mind or of body, provided they be fed and not stuffed, trained and not merely instructed.

How, or in what way, do we propose to elevate morally, physically, and intellectually the mass of our population, among whom there is not, on the part of parents, either the opportunity, or, in most cases, the intelligence to accomplish this object? If done at all, it must be almost exclusively performed by the school-trainer. *It is not now done by the schoolmaster, and it cannot be accomplished by the parent.* Therefore our youth are growing up untrained, in a moral, in a physical, and even in an intellectual point of view, although it is announced that 'the schoolmaster is abroad.' In reality we have had much said and little done. The truth is forced upon our attention, that *teaching is not training.*

What a school for moral, physical, and intellectual training ought to be, is not yet generally known, or at least is not apprehended. The schoolmaster himself is untrained, or if trained, he is not provided with the platform on which he can practise the art, and thus mould and train his tender and important charge. It is not enough 'to teach the young idea how to shoot'; he must also weed, prune, and water. And

how can he labour without proper instruments—how accomplish his end if practically ignorant of the art? If he must train the ‘child,’ he must do more than merely exercise the memory, or the understanding, *or the whole head*. He must, as we have already said, cultivate by exercise *the whole man*, in his physical, intellectual, and moral habits—in his thoughts, affections, and outward conduct; and this cannot possibly be accomplished within the walls of an ordinary school-room. What suitable school premises for popular education ought to be, remains, therefore, quite as undefined as the term Education itself. The two ideas are, in fact, inseparable. School accommodation to teach or instruct the head, may be just what it has hitherto been, viz., the one school-room, not unfrequently *dingy, dirty, and airless*. What a school for ‘training’ the ‘child,’ according to the rule of scripture and of nature, *must be*, is quite another thing. The physical, intellectual, and moral propensities and habits, must have *free* exercise under a proper superintendence, and the opportunity of development in *real* life, which, to a child, is freely at play. We do not speak of jealous watchfulness, or of a system of hateful and hated espionage, but of one where the natural dispositions of children have free scope, and their youthful and joyous feelings find full vent. To effect this, however, there must be the training school premises, and there must be the trained master.

My object in working out the Training System, and transmitting it to the public in the Model and Normal Schools at Glasgow, was to accomplish these desirable points in Education. The system introduces two new and fundamental elements, namely, Moral Training, and Picturing out in words. The latter, as an intellectual process, is necessary, or at least highly valuable to the former; and both principles run through the whole process of the lessons, secular, elementary, and religious. The ‘picturing out,’ embracing various points in the method, as we shall hereafter elucidate, enables the

pupils to draw the lesson or deduction in their own language,* the master acting throughout the whole process as the trainer or conductor, and only furnishing facts which he ascertains that the children do not know, and, therefore, for the sake of advancement, must be told.

Moral Training cannot be accomplished without providing additional accommodation, and re-organising the whole method usually pursued. Moral Training, although a distinct principle, was introduced in conjunction with the ordinary branches of the public school. For the natural development of dispositions and character, and for moral superintendence by the master, and the intellectual culture of the pupils, a play-ground and a gallery were introduced for the proper working of the whole system. The week-day trainer also, by the method of gallery training lessons, is enabled to communicate to seventy or eighty pupils an increased amount of secular knowledge, and in a less period of time, during the first hour of the day, and as much Bible knowledge, also, is communicated on each of the six days of the week, as is done in the best Sabbath or Sunday schools, leaving the remainder of the day for other branches, and for the moral training, and this, too, to infants, or young persons of whatever age, whether they can or cannot read.

Previous to 1819, when my attention was first strongly directed to the imperious necessity of measures being taken to establish some system of school training that might meet the moral wants of the sinking poor and working population, particularly in our own city and in other large towns, I knew of no machinery whatever for the moral elevation of children of any age save the family fireside; and this was and still is woefully neglected. To this might be added the religious instruction which a few enjoyed on one day of the week in Sabbath schools.

* What we mean by the lesson, is, the inference which every complete sentence or paragraph is intended to convey.

Before and at the period referred to, the state of popular schools which had come under my notice, or that of any of my friends in the country and principal towns of England and Scotland, was in general of a most miserable description. The 'knock-in,' 'cramming,' 'rote systems,' were all but universal—a mere exercise of the memory of words and figures. In a few schools, monitors were employed instead of masters. Moral training was not attempted, or even regarded as necessary; nay, in many schools, amusements were engaged in by the teachers and pupils of a directly opposite tendency, the particulars of which I should be sorry to narrate. All was an exercise of the memory, of words and figures,—very little of the understanding, and none of the moral affections, although a portion of the children might daily spell and read a passage from the Bible as a school task. Teachers were not trained to their profession, as in every other art. No system of communication whatever was set forth to the world, to which they might aspire. Every teacher worked himself into any method he pleased, and just as he could, without guide or adviser, and was left, while serving an apprenticeship to himself, to cut and carve the persons and minds of the children under his care entirely according to his own fancy. The candidate teacher had no model school *to look at*, far less a Normal Seminary *to be trained in*.* The gardener, the joiner, the jockey, the artisan must all be trained, and yet at that period it was never thought necessary to train the schoolmaster. To possess knowledge himself, and to have the power of communicating it to others, were considered synonymous. The teacher was left to train himself, and to try his unpractised skill upon our children, while he was creeping on to some real or fancied standard of his own, too generally

* Is this not the case still in five schools out of six throughout Great Britain, notwithstanding the stir that has been made of late years by establishing Normal or Training Seminaries?

giving the shadow of education for the substance, neglectful of habits, mental and physical, and permitting a whole generation to grow up at the best with the understanding not even half educated.

A system, therefore, was wanting, founded on natural or training principles, whereby the child, on entering school at the age of two or three years, might progressively advance in intellectual, physical, moral, and religious training, up to the age of fifteen or sixteen years, without experiencing any break or change in the principle, except what is natural to advancing years; in the intellectual department, commencing with the first steps or simple outlines of every subject, and gradually at each stage becoming more and more minute as the children advance in years and knowledge; in one word, to feed and lead—not to stuff and drive. An institution also was wanting to prepare teachers for conducting such a system, in which, in fact, they might serve an apprenticeship to the arts of teaching and training.

At that period also, it was, and still is, a very generally received opinion that children cannot be properly educated before five or six years of age. This is perfectly true, when the process is confined to books and mere teaching or instruction—stuffing instead of *feeding*, forcing instead of leading or *training*. The mother, however, sometimes morally *trains* at home, although, no doubt, oftentimes with very little mental instruction. At that time, no public arrangements existed for the intellectual, moral, or physical culture of one of the most important stages of the life of man, *viz.*, childhood, under six years of age—a period *by far the most impressible*, when habits are only beginning to be formed, ideas expanded, and propensities requiring to be regulated, and when the *needs* of nature have not as yet attained their full growth. At a later period, even at six years of age, improper habits, bodily and mental, (which are uniformly formed) must be undone before correct ones can be established.

Several schemes have been set agoing, by way of assisting parents in the superintendence of their children. Dame Schools before, and Infant Schools since 1820, have been established with a greater or less degree of success. The former were little better than asylums for keeping or restraining children whose parents either could not or did not attend to them at home. The latter are more natural ; but still in them it is nearly all teaching or telling, not training ; and unfortunately the Infant School system, while suitable for a limited period during infancy, is not of that progressive or natural kind that can be carried forward in the prosecution of the child's future education. The whole intellectual process is one chiefly of memory of words, and of facts from objects and prints presented to the eye, or spoken about without analysis or picturing out. The materials are neither mathematically laid nor logically deduced. Excellent materials they may indeed be to erect a building, but they are so jumbled and thrown together, as to be unsuited for supporting any solid superstructure. The child, on leaving an Infant School in which, if fortunate in having a play-ground and a kind master or mistress, he has much liberty and enjoyment, is forced to enter the ordinary parish, private, or Lancasterian school, where physical restraint, confinement, and the rod are rigidly enforced, and where the child's buoyancy of spirit naturally gives way under the dull routine of sitting at desks, and poring over books in a close, often-times ill-ventilated, school-room.

I must affirm that EDUCATION, in the sense in which it is generally understood, never has and never can morally elevate a community. Mere secular knowledge cannot by any possibility accomplish the work ; and an extensive knowledge of the history and facts of Scripture, apart from the habit being early formed of reducing *its lessons* into practice, is frequently conjoined even with the most dissolute manners and absolute disbelief of the great end for which the Bible

was written. Men may discuss the subjects and yet hate the principles and precepts of Scripture. 'Knowledge indeed is power,' but it is a power for evil as well as for good. To turn our eyes away from home,—in Prussia, where religion is excluded from school, except on the occasional visits of the priest, and the master is prevented by law from introducing the only standard of moral training, viz., the Bible, as his instrument for the work,—what is the moral character of its people? Or in Ireland, where only extracts from Scripture are permitted to be read or explained, the contents of which cannot disturb the conscience of any one, be he who he may; do we perceive knowledge, or virtue, or good order, or contentment prevailing there? In France, where the Bible is entirely excluded, it has been clearly proved that crime extends and increases with what is termed *education*; and if we look narrowly at home, we shall find that even with the reading of the Scriptures in school, sin and crime are not diminished, nor are the manners and habits of our population at all improved. We ought to read the Scriptures, it is true; but the command is not simply 'read,' but 'search'—'search as for hidden treasures.' Such is our object. The lessons, as well as the facts of Scripture, must be enforced on the understanding, and reduced *into practice in real life*, under proper superintendence, ere we can hope that the word of God will be influential in elevating man in all the virtues and graces of social life, or in fitting him for the enjoyment of a pure and holy God throughout eternity.

It is a serious mistake to suppose that the mere reading or mere knowledge of Scripture history and facts is all that is sufficient to make a good man. Scripture says, 'Knowledge puffeth up, but charity (or love) edifieth.' It does not stand alone, like mere knowledge, but extends its effects in every direction. Many are influenced by a sense of the stern virtue of honesty—'Thou shalt not steal'—and they would not pick their neighbour's pocket for the world; but the same persons

who may reverence the words of the eighth commandment, oftentimes steal their neighbour's good name without a pang, and are entirely unmindful of the command—' Be pitiful, be courteous.' They practise the sterner virtues of Christianity, it may be, but make nothing of the commands—' *Whatsoever things* are honest, lovely, and of good report, *think* on these things,' and *do* them. Hence, without the direct influence of Christian principle, polished worldly society sometimes presents that outward courteousness, politeness, and forbearance which ought to be the natural fruit of Bible principles, and which religiously instructed children would present, provided they were *trained* to practise its virtues; provided the weeds of sin were tossed about, and not permitted to grow luxuriantly, and that their habits were superintended and caused to be rightly exercised.

A thorough Bible and moral training would make the most perfect gentleman, the most sincere friend—would promote all the graces of kindness, and forbearance, and sincerity—would extinguish vice—promote cleanliness, order, and attention to health—and, by the blessing of God, would produce a millennium. Bible and moral training, teaching, and *doing*, ought never to be separated in the education of young or of old.

We have no such education generally in school; and until we have it for the young, at an age when the understanding is comparatively unwarped by prejudice, and the feelings tender and susceptible, it is folly to look for the moral elevation of our country during succeeding generations; and as for a millennium, we understand it simply to be the consequence of a thorough infusion of *practical* Bible principles (not mere intellectual knowledge) into the understanding and affections of young and old, rich and poor. From the facts which I am prepared to lay before my readers, I ask, would not the universal extension of Bible and moral training, as part and parcel of popular education, under the blessing of

God, produce *like* glorious results ? *I assert that it would* ; and in doing so I would not *exclude* but *increase* every other means of knowledge and of grace ; I would treble our pastors and places of worship—our social Christian meetings and our week-day and Sabbath schools ;—but these last I would eventually extinguish for the family fireside, with the father as the priest and instructor, so soon as we had this system established in week-day schools, under Christian men well trained to the art, by which the scholars would receive, each day of the week, as much religious instruction as they possibly could in a Sabbath school, and with this most important addition—the seeing that Bible precepts were reduced into every-day practice.

It must be apparent that moral training cannot be conducted without being at the same time intellectual, and that 'morals' must have a standard, the only perfect and unchangeable one being the word of God. This principle is so self-evident, and lies so completely at the root of every attempt in education, even the most imperfect, that I do not conceive it necessary to argue the question here with those who are opposed to religion in connection with popular education.

Bible instruction might be rendered a vastly more interesting, and an intellectual as well as improving exercise than it usually is, both as respects the subjects treated of and the mode of communication. The method of communication ought to be more natural—the natural picture ought to be fully and clearly drawn before we attempt to elicit the lesson. It must be admitted by all, that the preaching of the word of truth is *the* appointed means of conversion, and of extending a knowledge of salvation by Christ. Keeping this steadily in view, the question is, What is preaching ? All must acknowledge that the highest and most authoritative preaching is that by ministers who are especially set apart to the sacred office, and 'who give themselves wholly to prayer and the ministry of the word.' We highly value the office of the

ministry of the gospel. But is there no other mode of preaching* or promulgating the word of life. Is the same discourse which is couched in language suited to adults and the cultivated mind, equally applicable to and apprehended by the youthful and the ignorant? Is it understood at all? Are not such discourses to very many the same as if spoken in an unknown tongue? May a father not preach the gospel to his children? May the tender mother not do so to her infant offspring? Does she not do so often in strains so simple that they reach the heart? May the schoolmaster, who represents and takes the place of the parents for a portion of each day, not promulgate the gospel to the young by analysing and picturing out the daily Bible lesson? And may not the prayers and endeavours of parents and schoolmasters be effectual to the conversion and Christian improvement of the young committed to their charge? Nay, without such additions to the pulpit ministry of the word, may not the young be robbed of the great purposes for which the gospel was sent? No restriction ought to be laid upon the parent or the minister as to the full exposition and *enforcement* of Scripture truth upon the understanding and consciences of all; but the province of the schoolmaster I conceive to lie more in training in the elements of Divine truth, just as he trains or ought to train in the elements of any and of every branch of education which he is required or entrusted to teach. This he can best and most satisfactorily accomplish by analysing and picturing out Scripture in its history, precepts, emblems, etc., in a simple and natural manner, with the moral lessons it naturally furnishes—at the same time seeing that these are reduced to practice while the children are under his care, and unfolding and rendering visible to their mind's eye those innumerable emblems which, when pictured out, present

* We beg our readers to remember that we use the word, not in the accepted sense, but in its real and scriptural meaning.

practical truths rich as the golden mine, and sweet as honey to the taste.

The natural picture is always pleasing to the human mind—the lesson deduced is not so palatable. It is no trifling matter to be the means of elucidating the leading points of Scripture, and of vivifying every paragraph of it, and thus of assisting the parent, and preparing all for apprehending the meaning of those innumerable Scripture terms which are employed, and those allusions which are made during the public preaching of the word. The time allotted to a sermon does not enable the minister to unfold or picture out the emblems contained in any text or passage so fully as in a training gallery lesson.

Such, then, I conceive to be the peculiar province of the schoolmaster. Such we make Bible training in school; and such is the kind of scriptural education united with other elementary and scientific branches, we wish to see established in all the schools of Great Britain. Mere Bible reading, or explanation, or question and answer, will not do, but by picturing out by analogy and familiar illustrations—by simplifying every term, and unfolding every point that is complex—the youngest child present ought to be enabled to apply the lesson to himself. The schoolmaster, if a trainer, has the peculiar advantage over every other class of persons, of the *sympathy of numbers*, of which I shall subsequently speak. Mind is thus brought to bear upon mind, and every variety of temperament and mental power can be made to operate upon all. Some children more easily apprehend facts, others imagery, and others reasoning. All, however, learn what any one present in the gallery knows; and, when such lessons are properly conducted, all are stimulated and benefited by the power of SYMPATHY. It is because in the family and in the school, the religious instruction has generally consisted in committing words or mere sounds to memory, or some slight or incomplete explanation by the

parent or tutor, a task in which, half asleep sometimes, the children take no part; or by questions and answers upon the mere facts or history of the passage; that the public ministrations of the pulpit are so partially effectual upon a common audience. How very little of a sermon, either in its facts or lessons, is generally remembered! We have often examined persons of all ages, and it surprised us how little they recalled. One or two of the heads may have been recollected, or perhaps the text, but the general bearing of the subject, or the lessons deduced, were seldom remembered. That the word of God may be freely extended, the minds of the young must be *trained* to the *understanding* of it.

Scripture knowledge, then, in the wide extent of its history, precepts, promises, emblems, etc., ought to be daily communicated in a simple and natural manner by analogy and familiar illustrations, and in language suited to the age and capacity of the pupils, and these made the basis of all the practical moral training during the day. The same natural and training process ought to be proceeded with in the elementary branches. One gallery training lesson on some point of natural history, physical science, or the arts, ought to be orally conducted daily without a text-book, in addition to the ordinary reading, spelling, writing, arithmetic, and other lessons,—singing, to cheer and animate, to soften and subdue the feelings,—physical exercises, to arrest and secure the attention,—play, to animate and invigorate both body and mind,—superintendence by the master, to observe the children, and afterwards to train the understanding to the true nature of their conduct, and then to cultivate proper thought as well as correct behaviour—the *sympathy of numbers* being used as the one grand actuating and moving principle in every department—a principle in every society, consisting of young or old, as we have already said, uniformly tending to good or evil.

These points and these principles I desire to see added

to what previously existed of a desirable kind in popular schools, and the ordinary elementary branches adapted, in the mode of communication, to the same 'picturing out system.'

We owe some apology to two classes of readers. To literary men, who may chiefly desire intellectual knowledge, our style must be felt to be both tiresome and unclassical; and to the strict logician, our repeated allusions to great principles, in elucidating the various points of the system, must appear unnecessary and almost oppressive. But, from experience, we know that to the ordinary reader and practical student, even more frequent repetitions are necessary, in order to break down that pyramid of prejudice which habit has raised against novelty or change, even although such novelties and changes are a return to nature, simplicity, and scriptural example. The facts we announce, that intellectual, religious, and moral instruction is not *training*, although it forms a part of it, and that the mode of education suited to an agricultural population, is not necessarily, and actually is not, equally well suited to, or sufficient in towns, are the great difficulties which we have to contend against and overcome. To sum up the argument, teaching is not training, and the instruction of the head is not the training of 'the child'—the whole man.

CHAPTER II.

OUTLINES OF THE SYSTEM, AND OBJECT IN VIEW.

THE moral elevation of the poor and working classes, more particularly of cities and towns, appears to us the most important object that can engage the attention of the statesman, the philanthropist, and the Christian. It will, of course, be borne in mind, that in the process of elevating the moral sentiment and conduct, of necessity the intellectual faculties and physical habits must be cultivated.

Our cities are the strongholds of vice and of virtue;—they are also the citadels of power—they hold the destiny of nations. Witness Paris, Berlin, Vienna, Rome, etc., in 1848-9, and some of these and others in bygone times. The question is not, whether land or manufactures preponderate in the scale of wealth, to solve which problem would not advance us one step towards our object. Politically, the question is, on which of these two departments of our nation's power does our safety depend—on the agricultural labourer, for whom much has been attempted to be done, or at least proposed; or the city weavers, spinners, mechanics, and artisans, who have been left to shift for themselves? Individually and socially, the question is of infinite importance.

Systems of national education have been provided for the rural population of Scotland, and Prussia, and France, and to a certain extent also of England and Ireland; but none have been adapted to the condition of towns. This is a point from which every government, and nearly every educationalist,

seems to have shrunk. We have been particularly surprised at this fact, on perusing accounts of the Prussian system, and in conversing with practical men from various parts of Germany, which is the country professedly the most thoroughly provided in the world with schools. The SYMPATHY OF NUMBERS—the most influential of all practical principles, and which gives to large towns all their power—seems to have been entirely overlooked in the arrangement of educational systems. Farming, tilling of land, gardening, etc., have been warmly recommended as parts of education—all unquestionably excellent in their way for a rural population. But these cannot be had in a city, where, in suitable situations for the mass of the population, it is scarcely possible, except at an enormous cost, to find space enough for the erection of even a school-house, without ground for healthful exercise and moral superintendence and training. The inhabitants of our towns, therefore, are permitted to sink in the scale of morals, intelligence, and correct habits. We desire not to overlook, on the contrary, we are fully aware of the sad and too generally depraved condition of our rural population, and particularly of farm servants. If this class is to be improved, it cannot be accomplished by mere teaching, but by moral training schools for the rising generation. Farm servants are so migratory, and their habits so formed, that beyond a mere fraction of the number, we have no hope of much improvement from any system of moral training. The young are the only hopeful portion, some of whom may find their way into our workshops, city factories, and families, as well as engage in rural pursuits. Our primary and peculiar province, however, is with the concentrated masses in towns.

Towns have not entirely escaped the notice of Christian philanthropists. That greatest and most practical of all writers on the moral economy of large towns, the late Dr Chalmers, proposed and carried into effect the parochial economy of country parishes in his town parish of St John's

of Glasgow, viz., church and schools, with the other agency, and with the addition of Sabbath schools and a Savings Bank, and deacons for taking charge of the poor; he considering these as that machinery by which a town population might be morally elevated. Dr Chalmers, however, omitted the introduction of *moral school training* into the four schools which he established in that parish—which we consider an essential element for the moral and intellectual cultivation of youth. These schools were arranged for instruction or teaching—not for carrying out family training in school, or of laying hold of the principle of *the sympathy of numbers* in the real life of the child. Such an addition for children of from two or three to fifteen years of age, was necessary to render his whole economic system complete and efficient for town or country. This defect was early apparent to my mind during its practical working, which left the *hopeful* and impressible young (excellent teaching schools as those of St John's were in many respects) to be trained how, and in what manner, and by whom they pleased, except during the restraints and confinement of a school-room.

Much good was unquestionably done through the Doctor and his parochial agency in that parish, and which was continued by his worthy successors in the pastoral office. But, as one of these agents, I found a sad gap in the machinery, and one of infinite importance, which we now desire to fill, viz., moral school training, in addition to religious instruction. I held the office of Sabbath school teacher and elder in one district containing 300 inhabitants, and that of deacon for the management of the poor, etc., in another containing 500 souls—to which latter district there were also attached an elder and a Sabbath school teacher. My knowledge of these districts, and of the parish generally, led me to this conclusion, that notwithstanding the visits of minister, elders, deacons, teachers, etc., to that portion of the family they might happen to find at home when they made their calls—for want of the

new and additional machine we contend for, with the exception of a very few children in some of the Sabbath schools, the young generally continued to grow up with rude, grovelling, and ungodly habits. Instructed they might be to a certain extent, it is true, but they were not morally trained.

Some years previous* to complete and uniform buildings being provided for the accommodation of the Normal Seminary, an additional model or practising school was required for the training of the students. As a trustee and a director, therefore, I selected for this purpose one of the four juvenile schools which Dr Chalmers had erected, which was gradually converted into a moral training school, by erecting a gallery capable of seating the whole scholars, 140 in number—adding a play-ground, or uncovered school-room, with out-door buildings and arrangements—introducing a daily course of gallery training lessons on natural science, as well as on Scripture, etc.;—moral training, including superintendence out of doors in the play-ground, as well as in the covered school-room—and, at the same time, training the master and assistant to conduct the system in question.

Doubtless some will consider us presumptive (as many have already done) in proposing any additions to or improvement upon the plans of Dr Chalmers, in regard to the moral and social economy of large towns; but I only repeat what was published more minutely, and at greater length, in 'Moral Training,' 1834. We are too great admirers of the system of the Rev. Doctor, which he so luminously proposed and endeavoured practically to carry into effect, to say or do anything that might mar his otherwise beautiful and practical plans; but we also have a duty to perform from which we cannot shrink. Twenty years' experience under the Doctor and his successors so far enables me to form a judgment in

* Namely, in 1830. The complete buildings were opened in 1837.

the matter ; and year after year only deepens the impression in my mind of the imperious necessity of the addition of the Training System now proposed, and which, wherever faithfully followed, has been uniformly successful—not indeed by mere portions being adopted, *but the entire principle*—not the machinery or apparatus without the trained workman, or the well-trained workman without the machinery.

In regard to the Training System in towns, we have little hope of its having much effect, or of its reaching, and therefore reclaiming the adult thief, abandoned female, the pick-pocket, or the dissipated,—churches and ordinary schools do not reach them ; at the same time, I would follow such to the last with every appliance that wisdom can devise and the gospel enjoins. ‘‘Cure,’’ ‘cure’—some platform or project for restoration or cure is the point on which philanthropy generally expatiates.

The vicious, the criminal, the abandoned, engross the attention, while our neglected youth are fast filling up their ranks. Almost any sum can be had for prisons, bridewells, penitentiaries, and convict-ships, to cure or restore the criminal. How little is given to prevent crime ! The public still requires to be trained to the practical lesson—*prevention is better than cure*. Experience proves that deep-rooted habits present an almost insurmountable barrier to a change of conduct. Instances of restoration, indeed, are extremely rare.

We have also little hope of any great improvement on the mass of the careless, non-churchgoing, thoroughly worldly population, who have arrived at maturity, and who, before fifteen years of age, have not received a religious education at home or in school. We regret that too abundant proofs can be given, that this conclusive opinion is well founded. Analogy bears us out, that early training alone secures success. The young tree, the young horse, the young soldier, the young artisan, are all more easily trained than the old ; and while we would unquestionably provide for the adult, we

must confess *our hopes are with the young*, and the younger the better, who are to become the parents of the succeeding generation. A blessing does indeed sometimes rest on the means applied, even to the dissipated and the criminal; and we have *one* example in scripture, viz., the thief on the cross.

In this treatise my object, then, has been to show, while improvements have taken place in education of late years, that still the wants and condition of the people are not met by a natural and practical system fitted to elevate them morally and intellectually, and, by a necessary consequence, physically, nor to meet the exposed condition of the youth of large towns. Whether the Training System is, or is not, the best that may be presented to public acceptance, we are prepared, after the experience of a quarter of a century, to prove that it has at least been efficient. It is my earnest desire, that its extension may, by the blessing of God, greatly promote the work of youthful cultivation, and that it may serve as one mode or system (already triumphantly successful), until another more simple, more natural, and therefore more efficient, is presented by the innumerable host of educationists who have entered the field during the last eighteen or twenty years.

Before entering more fully into proof of the necessity of moral school training, as an addition to the public school, or the necessity of a system of intellectual communication more simple and natural than is usually pursued, with examples of the practical operation of the principles proposed, I may shortly explain and analyse the three distinctive points of our title-page, viz.:—The TRAINING SYSTEM; the MORAL TRAINING SCHOOL; and the NORMAL SEMINARY.

THE TRAINING SYSTEM.

This system, which of late years has been sometimes termed 'The Glasgow System,'* is chiefly new, and partly an adaptation of some points in education that were practised previous to 1820, when I first seriously endeavoured to systematise a particular course in our public schools, for the moral and intellectual cultivation of the youth of large towns.

The novelties may be stated as—*First*, The addition of direct Moral training, in conjunction with the branches usually taught, including the requisite platform and apparatus, with the method of using them;—*Second*, A mode of intellectual communication, termed *Picturing out in words*, conducted by a combination of questions and ellipsis, analogy, and familiar illustrations,—the use of simple terms by the trainer, within the range of the pupil's acquirements,—and answers, chiefly simultaneous, but occasionally individual, by which the pupils are naturally trained to observe; perceive, reflect, and judge, and thus to draw the lesson for themselves, and to express it to the trainer in such terms as they fully understand—being made to perceive as vividly by the mental eye as they would real objects by the bodily eye.

I may state, that while this machinery for training the child, or *whole man*, may at first sight appear complicated, and certainly requires the master to be accomplished in the art, yet each part or division of it is extremely simple in itself, and, as a whole, every practical student feels it to be the best fitted for accomplishing the great end in view. The Training

* The mere name is unimportant, except in so far as it may convey an idea of the object pursued. We find, however, that to many this name gives the impression that the system in question is universally pursued in Glasgow; whereas throughout the city there exists to this day every possible variety, from the oldest rote system to the most intellectual.

System is by no means stereotyped in its details, excepting in so far as concerns its two distinguishing features. The Training System, however, is not practised where moral superintendence of the children by the masters when at play, and a subsequent review of their conduct on their return to the school gallery, form no parts of the plan pursued, and where, in the intellectual department, each lesson is not so conducted and pictured out as to enable the pupils to give the inference or deduction intended to be drawn, in their own language. The more obvious parts of the machinery and mode of operation have been more or less copied in schools and seminaries, without having actually adopted the two peculiarities mentioned; the effects, therefore, are not produced. To a casual observer, they present something of the appearance of the system; but, thus separated and disjoined, they are not *the thing itself*, the more especially if conducted by an untrained master or mistress.

The alternate exercises of body and mind, which the entire system affords during lessons and at play, render school quite a pleasure; and what is pleasing is the more likely to be eagerly engaged in and pursued. This is proved by the intense delight the children manifest in every school so conducted—truant-playing or *ennui* being quite out of the question.*

We are sensible that no explanations or examples of ours can render the system visible to the mind of the inquirer, except very partially—just as the landscape or portrait-painter can only explain and exhibit very partially the working of his art. He paints in colours—the trainer pictures out in words. Either art, however, can only be thoroughly known when practised. I therefore have little hope of convincing any prejudiced person of its beauty and efficiency, by any treatise I can present. Painters differ in power and

* See Chap. Progress of the System.

efficiency in their art—so do trainers and public speakers; but the requisite qualifications for a trainer are perhaps less rare than for a painter or public speaker.

Every lesson, whether elementary, scientific, or scriptural, is conducted on the training principle, viz., ideas before technical terms—every term being pictured out before being used, and the whole premises on which the lesson rests being so vividly presented to the mind's eye of the children, as we have already said, that they are prepared to draw the lesson or deduction—the master acting the part of trainer, and only stating facts which the pupils do not already know; and thus drawing their minds, step by step, to the natural conclusion.

Without physical exercises indoors, and 'plenty of fun' out of doors, for children of every age, under the eye of the master, the system must fail; for if we do not permit the superabundant spirit to be expended in what is right, they will expend it themselves in what is wrong—superabundance there generally is, unless crushed by improper confinement and tedious unmeaning lessons. Children cannot be idle, and they cannot always be employed in intellectual exercises, nor too long in one particular mental exercise, without injury. Variety is necessary, and variety does not dissipate or fatigue. The '*steam*,' in fact, must be *let off*, and nowhere so well or so fully as in a play-ground.

The play-ground ought to be large enough to enable all the pupils to have free exercise for their bodily powers, and the development of their natural dispositions and habits. In large towns, where there are no such facilities for innocent amusements as in the country, this system makes the provision we have mentioned—thus carrying out the training of the covered into the uncovered school-room. But we must not be supposed to imply that the same regular superintendence and participation in the pursuits of the children, on the part of the master-trainer, are not equally necessary in the country as in towns. On the contrary, we maintain that

every system of education or of training is incomplete, where provision is not made for this no less important part of physical and moral training, than the regular lessons of the covered school-room. I therefore always recommend, and, when I have the power, insist upon the purchase of a playground in connection with every country as well as town school.

The religious department, termed BIBLE TRAINING, occupies the first hour of the day, including the prayer, and analysis of the hymn or psalm before being sung—the practice of the Bible precepts and principles, termed moral training, being diffused throughout the whole day. The teaching to read or write, or cast accounts, does not differ materially from the ordinary improved methods, except that the habit of the trainer induces him naturally to adopt more of the simultaneous than the individual method. English grammar is of course taught on the reverse principle to that of merely committing the rules to memory. Elocution is taught on a natural and novel method. In regard to corporal punishments, they, as well as prizes, are dispensed with on this system*—the aim being to punish through other than mere bodily feeling, and to stimulate from higher motives than selfishness. The daily secular gallery training lessons are conducted orally and generally without book, such as on physical science, natural history, the arts and manufactures, with the qualities, relations, and adaptations of natural substances, which never fail to cultivate the understanding and the judgment of the pupils. These, and the Bible training lessons, while they greatly add to the intellectual culture of the pupils, exercise at the same time the higher powers of conscientiousness, benevolence, and veneration; and, by elevating the motives of action above sordidness and mere selfishness, tend also, by the blessing of God, to imbue

* See Chapters Punishments—Prizes, etc.

the pupil with a just self-respect, and to engender humility, which lies at the base of all improvement and of all the other Christian graces.

Singing was practised in the Juvenile School department from the year 1830, long before it was introduced into popular schools; since which period, however, it has been widely spread throughout the empire, even for 'the million.' The singing of sacred and moral songs, and marching airs, forms an important part of school discipline—alternately cheering, animating, and tranquillising the feelings of the children, as they require to be regulated, also preparing them better for joining in public and family worship. It had been introduced into the Model Initiatory School, for children under six years of age, from its establishment in 1826, and ever since, in regard to children of all ages, has had an effect at home and at play of displacing many songs of a very questionable character.

It cannot be too frequently repeated, that all cultivation ought to begin early. *Early training* is the only rational and hopeful experiment. It is so in the vegetable and animal—it is so in the moral world. If corn is expected to grow and ripen, we must not sow in summer or autumn, but in spring. The farmer ploughs and weeds, and sows and harrows, and doubts not but, by God's blessing, he shall have an abundant harvest. Spiritual husbandry bears a closer analogy to natural husbandry than is generally imagined. During the spring-time of life, the weeds of sin and folly may be prevented from growing into such rank luxuriance as entirely to pre-occupy the ground. Early, rather than late training, secures success in the prosecution of everything in life. It is so in the arts, the sciences, and in the business and occupations of life; and it is no less true in the culture of the mind, the moral affections, and physical habits. *Early training*, except in particular cases, alone gives cause for hope; and the earlier the better. Let everything be simple and elemen-

tary, in the first instance. Lay the foundations broad and deep, and there will be no danger of erecting a too massive superstructure. Give the child early and clear perceptions of elementary subjects, and *correct habits of thought and action*, and through life he will be able to teach and train himself. Set before him the broad outlines of every subject, and he will not fail, according to his opportunity of reading and observation, to fill in the outlines for himself. *Quality*, therefore, is more the object of The Training System than *quantity*.

The first mental power exercised by a child is *observation*—acquiring a knowledge of external objects. Facts, deduced from the presentation of objects, therefore, ought to form the first step in the initiatory education of the child. A clear understanding, however, of the uses and adaptation of every object presented, ought to accompany the presentation; and although this process must necessarily occupy time, it lays a firm foundation in the mind, and secures that every future erection is placed on a firm basis. Seeing, also, the relations and bearings of every object, children proceed, *logically*, to form their own conclusions or natural inferences. Cultivation of mind, therefore, is the natural consequence, even at an early period of life—the memory of judgment and of observation being jointly exercised.

Gallery training lessons, conducted *orally* without books, and which were first introduced into popular schools under this system, have this decided superiority over the mere analysis of a lesson read from a spelling or school collection book, that in bringing out the points of the subject under analysis, both master and scholars take the sentiments or statements, not merely of the text-book or extract they are reading, which are often extremely short and imperfectly delineated, but of the whole range of authorities that bear upon the particular point or subject to which the master may have had access, in addition to their own observation and

experience,—thus mightily extending the means of information to the pupils.

Were we required to give a laconic reply to the question, What is the Training System? we should say—it cultivates the whole nature of the child, instead of the mere head—the affections and habits, as well as the intellect. *Intellectually*—it renders visible to the mind's eye of the child the meaning of every word, and of the whole subject of the lesson, as in a picture; and it only uses such simple language as enables the pupils, whether of 3, 6, 10, or 15 years of age, to draw the lesson or inference in their own language. It gives the idea in the most simple manner before clothing it in technical terms, and never uses a word until it is pictured out and, of course, understood. It, in fact, exercises the memory of the understanding before the memory of words, thus inverting the usual method of teaching.

It is common for children to have large tasks to prepare at home. The picturing out principle in the gallery, as we have already hinted at, prevents the necessity of doing so to a great extent, and lightens this burden to the young; and while it adds to the labour of the trainer in school, it greatly adds to the intellectuality of the pupils. In many cases, on the old systems, the schoolmaster simply hears the lessons which the children commit to memory at home; and parents deceive themselves by determining the amount of education their children are receiving, by *the number of books and the length of the lessons* which they have to pore over during a whole evening.

One important point may be noticed, which is this,—The principle of picturing out in words by gallery training lessons, conducted orally, not only enables the trainer to communicate instruction to all, whether they can or cannot read, but enables the master to communicate as much instruction to the pupils in little more than four hours, as on the ordinary methods in six; part of the time thus saved being spent at

intervals in the play-ground along with the pupils, and in reviewing any particular case of good or bad conduct on their return to the gallery of the covered school, and partly in conducting additional branches of education.

An important feature in the system we may allude to, and that is the use we make of the gallery in every department of our schools, and at every age, for the exercise of that mutual, *mental sympathy*, which is so mighty an agent constantly at work for good or for evil,—exhibiting its corrupting or beneficial influence in the world at large, just according as it is exercised. Nor is this all: it provides a better platform for the practice of simultaneous answers and other exercises, which we consider so essential a part of the system. The gallery to which we allude does not, of course, exclude the use of desks and forms, (arranged in a particular manner,) which we regularly employ, as in other schools, during certain portions of the day.

TRAINING PHYSICALLY. Although we notice this department last, yet it is first in order, and even in importance. We cannot secure the fixed attention of the minds of a gallery of children without physical training. Physical exercises are alike necessary for health of body and of mind. Even for the sake of the former, they ought to be introduced into every school; and fresh air being necessary to health, every school ought to be furnished with a play-ground. Physical exercises and singing are used more as means to an end than for their own sake—the end being to arrest and secure the attention of the children, and prepare them for receiving the intellectual and moral lessons to which they are called—just as military drilling prepares the soldier for instant obedience and prompt action at all times, and in the midst of the most trying circumstances. These exercises, however, are no less important as an end, although secondary in purpose; for the children learn to sing as an accomplishment, and to sit, stand, walk, etc., in order, and in healthful comfort and regularity.

The highest point, however, *viz.*, moral training, we have principally in view. Without a play-ground, therefore, there cannot be an *approach* to the development of the real character and dispositions of the child; also, without superintendence by the master, there cannot be moral training, except, indeed, in a very trifling degree; and time cannot be afforded for that moral superintendence without a new and particular arrangement of the method of conducting the indoor lessons; and, also, without the gallery principle, there cannot be the patient, full, and dispassionate review of their *play-ground* conduct by the master.

Physical exercises in the covered school-room gallery are also necessary, as we have already said, to arrest and sustain INTELLECTUAL attention, as well as moral; and therefore the most particular care ought to be paid to this department at all times, but *more particularly during the first few weeks of commencing a training school*. To no department, however, have young masters such an innate aversion as physical training. From what cause can we attribute this feeling but to *intellectual pride*? What—they say or *feel*, Am I to descend to play with children? The exercise of this pride, however, uniformly ‘goes before a fall’ or a failure in training ‘the child.’

A single branch of education—such as reading, elocution, geography, grammar, science, or Latin—may be conducted on what is termed ‘The Training System,’ bearing in mind the one particular principle, *viz.*, ideas before technical terms, and employing suitable arrangements in regard to the method pursued. The system applied to ‘the child,’ however, is a vastly more extended process of the same principle, and refers to the whole nature of man. The complete system, in fact, is necessary to train ‘*the child*’.

When a catechism, or book in the form of a catechism, is used, whether on secular or sacred subjects, the mere committal of the verbiage to memory is at best a superficial and

insufficient mode of teaching. To render *such* really useful, each question and answer ought to be, in the first instance, analysed, pictured out in words, and rendered visible to the mind's eye by *familiar* illustrations; and the ideas being possessed by the pupils, they may then be fixed in the mind by committing the words to memory. This, which is the training process, secures a permanent attention. The opposite course of procedure has been, and still is, all but universal. Hence the fugitive tendency of what is termed the memory, viz., the verbal memory, without the sympathetic influence of the memory of the understanding. Should the pupils fail in giving the lesson to the master, then the fault is not the children's, but his own, not having properly conducted or pictured out the premises. He must have used technical terms above their comprehension, or otherwise led them blindfold on the way.

THE TERM TRAINING. Before closing this short analysis, which might be extended to a folio volume, we may state our authority for terming the system TRAINING. In Scripture the command is given, 'Train up a child in the way he should go,' and the promise attached to the precept is, 'and when he is old he will not depart from it.'

Whatever may have been done in families, this has not been the practice hitherto in popular schools. Teaching or instruction has been given, not training, or, at the best, the head has been trained, not 'the child'—the whole man. We, therefore, have no right to expect the fulfilment of the promise which is attached to the precept. Too frequently children are trained elsewhere than in school, in the way they should *not* go, and when old they do not depart from it.

We understand, then, the precept to be—'train,' not simply teach or tell; and the whole nature of the child, not merely his intellect or memory; 'up,' from the beginning of life to manhood, 'in the way he should go.' If a child is to be trained in the way he should go, the trainer must be with

him to superintend, guide, and direct him. The child's affections, and physical and moral habits, must be properly exercised and trained. (Were he naturally inclined to think, and feel, and act properly, he would then require no training.) It will be acknowledged, that 'the way he should go' should be in accordance with God's revealed will. We know of no other standard of obedience, whether of thought, feeling, or outward action, in the intercourse of play, of business, or of religious exercises. This, then, is my warrant for the term. *The Training System*—being, so far as we know, the first school system under which the principle was practically established.

Locke and Butler have clearly set forth in their works, that lecturing or telling will not make a proficient in any art. Dr Samuel Johnson also says, You cannot, by all the lecturing in the world, enable a man to make a shoe. The divinely-inspired Solomon, ages before, gave the command, 'Train up a child,' etc.; but who, it may be asked, presented the practical training school and system? Who showed the manner how? This was wanting. We know not how often we have listened to a sermon from the text, 'Train up a child in the way he should go'; but in less than five minutes we uniformly heard the term changed to, *instruct* him in the right way—show the child what he ought to believe, and what he ought to do—show a good example. But to see that he *does*, and to place him in such circumstances and under such superintendence as to induce and enable him *to do*, were neither recommended nor provided for. Anything short of this principle is not training the 'child.' Any one of the points or parts of the process may be useful in particular circumstances; but being disjointed pieces of machinery, they prove inefficient, and cannot reasonably claim the fulfilment of the promise, which to many minds appears *not quite true*. The command, 'train,' is of course addressed to parents; and what they cannot accomplish personally, they

are bound to do by proxy ; and what better or so suitable a proxy as the schoolmaster, to whom is generally handed over the care of our children for several hours a-day ?

When I first published the principles of a system of education, termed *training*, I met with many objections from high and influential quarters. What ! it was said, do you propose to train our children as you would dogs and horses, etc., which have no understanding ? At that period the terms publicly used were, *instruction*, *education*, *teaching*, *moral education*, *religious instruction*, *intellectual teaching*. Now, however, the terms used (whatever the systems may be) have as uniformly been changed, in every quarter, to *training*, and even by some who formerly denounced the use of the term.

In nearly every one of the model schools of the most prominent normal or training institutions which of late years have sprung up throughout the kingdom, for preparing schoolmasters and schoolmistresses, the directors have adopted one, two, or more of the points of the mode of communication, or of the machinery alluded to ; but in none are the actual peculiarities of the Training System pursued, viz., *picturing out in words*, and *direct moral training*. They have generally been termed training schools—a name which, ten or twelve years before, we had given to every private or parish school established on the *complete* principle, having a trained master, and suitable school arrangements, and apparatus for cultivating the entire ‘child.’ A confusion of ideas, therefore, has existed, since the opening of these training or normal establishments, on the mention of the term TRAINING SCHOOL—several hundred schools having previously been established at home and in the colonies by our trained students, each bearing that name, and only training *children* as they professed to do. This circumstance, therefore, has compelled us sometimes of late to alter the title of these parochial and private schools, conducted on the system, to moral training

schools—morals based upon religious training being the primary object, aim, and end of the system in question.

At the early period alluded to, the old *rote* system was so universally practised, that a very slight allusion to our peculiar method, and the school arrangements, was alone necessary to show the distinction between what was and what I earnestly desired popular schools to be. It is different now, however, when parts of the machinery and prominent features of the mode of operation have gradually found their way into private and public schools throughout the kingdom, without having adopted the entire machine, *or the trained workman*. Enlightened teachers may have seen the power of the system in schools conducted by some of our 1500 trained students, although directors of some of these schools may not have permitted the whole arrangements nor mode of communication to be carried into effect. In the later editions of this manual, I have therefore found it necessary to enter more minutely into the detail of what constitutes the real and distinguishing features of a system which has its more showy and its more substantial points. Some have copied parts of the system, who know, and many more without knowing, from whence they originated, or of being at all aware that disjointed portions of a machine, such as they have selected, could not be expected to produce the results they may have fondly anticipated. Discredit, therefore, is apt to be thrown upon the entire system; this is what we complain of, not the fact that the source from which they sprung is not acknowledged.

In our distant and more retired locality, it may not be surprising, then, that I should receive such questions as the following, personally and by letter:—In your system do you use a gallery? Do you demand simultaneous answers? Do you use ellipsis? do you ever mix them with questions, as I see done in our neighbourhood? How do you act when the children cannot answer? do you tell them at once? Does

the training system require a play-ground? Is the master with the children at play? Have you Bible training lessons? Do the books you use contain the substance of your gallery training lessons? Do you give prizes? What corporal punishments do you use? Do you give gallery lessons on science? etc. Of course no one could put any such questions who had ever read the manual of the system, or witnessed it in operation at Glasgow, where these and other points were *first* established, and presented to public attention.

We may simply add, 1st,—that four pamphlets were sent to me at different times, which had been addressed to the Lords Committee of Council, setting forth the mighty advantages of the training system, and copying several paragraphs from this book, *verbatim*, without acknowledging from whence derived, or that any institution existed at the moment in which the principles contended for are carried into practice. 2d,—A clergyman from the country came to one of the large towns of England, and advertised his intention of delivering five lectures on a new system of education, as he stated, not knowing that one of our former students had conducted a training school in that town for four years previously. Three lectures were delivered, during which our former student was surprised to hear the precise system recommended as new, which he daily practised, and large quotations expressed, *verbatim*, from this little work, of course without acknowledgment; and still more surprised was he to see one of his own directors occupying the chair. Our friend, the trainer, immediately addressed a note to the lecturer in one of the public journals, offering to bring 120 pupils of his school to any public place he might choose to name, and there to exhibit in practice the precise system which he so strongly and eloquently recommended. One thousand of the *elite* of the place were admitted by tickets, the Mayor in the chair. The children did admirably, and precisely according to the system. The reverend gentleman was confounded,

and instantly leaving the town, the two remaining lectures were, of course, not delivered.

THE MORAL TRAINING SCHOOL.

The Moral Training School comprehends a carrying out of proper family training into the public school, and is intended as an assistant to parents, but never to supersede their exertions at home—the school more particularly fitting for public, and the family for domestic life. Without both of these influences, mankind must be imperfectly trained for performing the duties of men and of citizens. The moral training school presents a combination of all the apparatus and principles already referred to in the mode of communication, having the Bible as a text-book, and its daily gallery training lessons as the standard of morals. A moral training school does not necessarily require a large extent of elementary or scientific knowledge, although every one may embrace the highest degree possible. In addition to the daily Bible training lessons, however, the trainer or master must see that scriptural principles are as far as possible reduced to practice in the covered school, and, during the sports of the pupils, in the uncovered school-room or play-ground.

In addition to moral training and religious instruction, there must be reading, writing, and arithmetic, with a certain amount of natural history, science, and the arts of life; and in rural districts, the theory and practice of agriculture, particularly for boys;—and for girls in both town and country, stitching, sewing, and knitting, as necessary accomplishments for every housewife. These may be considered as the least amount of instruction in such a school. The secular lessons are intended the better to fit for the business and occupations of life. The broad outlines so communicated *orally* during gallery training lessons, are of course more comprehensive than what can be gathered from any one reading or spelling-book. Some of

these secular lessons, as we shall shortly see, even assist the elucidation of the Bible lessons in those innumerable *emblems* and allusions to natural things through which moral and spiritual truths are conveyed.* To all hearers in the public sanctuary, the simplification and clear perception of the emblematical points of Scripture in school are very valuable.

The gallery training lessons, secular and sacred, in addition to their practical use, highly cultivate the understanding; and the infusion of sound scriptural knowledge, coupled with its daily practice in school during the period of infancy and youth, may be expected, under God's blessing, to elevate all, whatever may be the sphere of life in which they may move. In the case of the poor and unprotected, it must tend to raise them above the temptations of those haunts of vice and corruption in which low and untrained minds and affections are so apt to revel.

A moral training school may be conducted with boys alone, or with girls alone, but the separation principle will render it so far imperfect—it being an important point in morals that the sexes should be trained to conduct themselves properly towards each other; and this cannot be accomplished if they are kept entirely separate.† Experience proves that each sex improves the other, not merely in a moral, but in an intellectual point of view.

Whatever may be the amount of elementary and secular knowledge that is communicated in any school—without Bible training lessons, and the superintendence of the pupils by the master while at play, and a review of their conduct as exhibited in the play-ground, on returning to the school gallery, such does not form a moral training school.

Those who object to the children of the poor in national and other schools receiving such a high education as is sometimes proposed to be given (although the long list of subjects

* See Chapters *Picturing out in words—BIBLE TRAINING*, etc.

† See Chap. *SEPARATION OF THE SEXES*.

recommended is seldom actually imparted to the pupils) may perhaps approve of our previously-stated lowest standard. To require *one* master to teach too many branches, will be found as destructive of moral training as it is to the understanding and thorough training in the secular or elementary branches. Hence the promotion and continuance of the 'cramming system.'

This system is intended as an assistance to parents, and as a carrying out of the training of the family into the school, and during the every-day intercourse of children with their companions at play. Parents, as we have said, do not, and cannot train their children during a large portion of the day. What we propose, therefore, is, that during that period, viz., from nine till four o'clock, the child should be superintended and trained by a Christian schoolmaster, and returned to his parents each afternoon, improved, instead of being decidedly injured by the training of the streets. The master of an ordinary school at present does not, and cannot superintend his scholars at play, and therefore, as we have shown, cannot train them.

It is objected, that even were money provided for the purchase of sites, and the erection and establishment of schools to be conducted on the Training System, for all the working classes in town and country, a sufficient number of well-educated, pious, and well-trained persons could not be found to conduct the schools, and to render them efficient instruments for the intellectual, religious, and moral training of the young. But why should this be the case? Why not prepare persons for the work of school-teaching and training, just as has been done for the higher office of the ministry? There is much piety to be found in the country. There is also a fair share of intelligence; and this can be increased. Time and attention also would *gradually* produce good trainers, even in the few Normal Schools, Seminaries, and Colleges already in existence, provided all of them pursued

the natural or training system with the grown students and children.

MORAL TRAINING IN SCHOOL AND IN THE FAMILY. The process of moral training in the school or in the family cannot be rendered so visible to a visitor or inspector, as can the intellectual process and its results. Were a stranger, on paying a transient visit to a family, the children of which exhibited such prompt obedience as to be directed by the parent by a nod or a look; and further, did they at table and in their whole conduct act in such a manner as to prove themselves to have been under excellent training,—were this stranger visitor to say to the mother, I am quite delighted with the conduct and polite manners of your family; pray, tell me how you manage? How do you get your children to be so obedient to yourself, and kind to one another? The prudent mother would say—*Come and see*—come and live in my house, and what I cannot possibly make you understand by telling or explanation, you may fully understand by observing my course of training. Little quarrels occur in my family, as they do in others, but I endeavour to render them as unfrequent as possible. My children sometimes exhibit a disobedient disposition, but I check this by causing them, in a firm, yet calm tone of voice, *instantly to obey*. The manner how, I really cannot well explain to you. I act according to circumstances. The results you see, but the precise process I cannot possibly tell. Live with me a month or two, and you may see a little. I must be offended—the fault must be committed before I interfere; and then, should you be present, not as a stranger, but as an inmate, you shall see how I endeavour to proceed. The tempers and dispositions of my children are varied, and the nature of the provocations, or mutual misconceptions, requires the utmost delicacy on my part, more, indeed, than in my own strength I am capable of performing; but I do my best, and God has been pleased to bless my endeavours. The mother-trainer

may again repeat, in answer to the visitor's request—COME AND SEE.

This is precisely the answer that a judicious school-trainer would give to a stranger visitor who desires him to explain how he morally trains his scholars—COME AND SEE,—remain here a month or two, and I shall show you how we proceed. My children do not always steal, or lie, or quarrel, or fight, or deceive, or exhibit the strong propensity of selfishness. These must be developed in likely circumstances, and are met by what we endeavour to render suitable antidotes. You admire the demeanour and alacrity of my children; but I am as incapable of exhibiting or explaining to you how I train my pupils in a single hour or day, as is the intelligent Christian mother. Her proper mode is our standard, although the sympathy of numbers is a power she does not possess, which undoubtedly I do. And we each in our own sphere endeavour to 'train up' the children 'in the way they should go.'*

THE NORMAL SEMINARY.

This may be stated as an institution having model schools under masters who themselves have been trained to practise some particular system, and who are capable of exhibiting and explaining its principles.† Into this institution, well-educated young men and women are admitted, and by means of the example and precepts of such training, the students themselves also being put to the work, do practically acquire a knowledge of the system in all its departments, and thus carry it out into the schools and families to which, on finishing their prescribed course, they may be appointed. The

* For illustrations, see Appendix.

† We may remark that a dozen or half-a-dozen students cannot possibly be trained by one master as they may be, and uniformly are, under four, five, or six, variably constituted. See chapter Normal Seminary.

training system, including moral training, and a particular mode of intellectual communication, were the 'Norma' or rule of this the first instituted Normal Seminary in Great Britain for the training of schoolmasters. Other Normal Seminaries, Colleges, or Training Schools may follow our 'Norma' or rule, or of course any other they may choose. The name Normal or College, it is evident, does not necessarily involve the particular system which is pursued.

Whilst the Normal Seminary at Glasgow, from 1826, had the points referred to in view, in regard to its students who previously possessed the requisite amount of elementary knowledge, we mean the mode of communication and moral training; yet, from the gradual exhaustion of the stock of well-educated young men and women in the country, to meet the increased demand for trainers from all parts of the United Kingdom and the colonies, it was found necessary, of late years, to give additional *direct* instruction to the students in branches in which they were found deficient, or of which they were entirely ignorant. In fact, to add a college department to that of the Normal,—the subject-matter of what is to be taught, as well as the 'Norma,' or rule of teaching and training. This, however, is essentially distinct from the original Normal establishment, and may or may not be attached to it, and is only rendered necessary in consequence of the generally incomplete and imperfect education which is received in elementary and grammar schools throughout the country and in towns. Even without such separate and direct teaching as we allude to, it must be understood, that in practically acquiring the mode of communication, not only is a large addition necessarily made to their stock of knowledge, but all their previous acquirements are revised, and more systematically arranged in their own minds. Every one ought of course to be well educated who undertakes the highly respectable and important office of teacher and trainer, and he ought to be well

grounded in his profession, not merely as to mental knowledge, but in the power of communicating it to others, and in the still more delicate and important work of moral training.*

Persons thus accomplished ought to be well paid, better than schoolmasters have hitherto been; and we are happy to be able to state, that as in commerce an extra demand generally raises the price of the article, so the rapid and increasing demand for school-trainers from our Seminary has for many years raised the salaries of private schoolmasters from 30 to 50 per cent. on the average of all whom we have appointed.

It is, indeed, surpassing strange, that whilst in every art but one an apprenticeship is required to be served before engaging as a master, that exception, till of late years, should be in the most important and the most difficult of all, viz., the arts of teaching and training. Practically, and, in general, theoretically also, the possession of knowledge, and the power of communicating it to others, have been considered synonymous, and this, too, in the face of the well-known fact, that many great and learned men, as teachers, have been almost unintelligible to the old, and positively so to the young. To be a great scholar, and a good teacher, we all know are two very different conditions.

* The institutions which have been established since 1836 for the training of teachers, have been severally termed Normal School, Training School, Training Seminary, Diocesan Training School, Training College.

CHAPTER III.

DIFFERENT GRADES OF SOCIETY.

HAVING glanced at the outlines of the Training System, it may be well to take a cursory view of the materials upon which we have to operate.

It is important to determine, whether the same course of instruction and training is suited to all ranks? Ought there to be any distinction between that given to the children of the poor and to those of the rich? Intellectually, there ought certainly to be a wide distinction. Morally, there ought to be none. As moral beings, having the same sinful inclinations and propensities, there cannot be a difference. All the information that is proposed to be given ought to be equally intellectual, and well understood or pictured out to all; but the variety of knowledge ought to be more extensive in regard to the one class than the other, and adapted in some measure with respect to the condition of life in which they are expected to move—aiming, however, to elevate each grade morally and intellectually above the position in which they are at present, and preserving the balance of all ranks and conditions of society; yet, at the same time, permitting genius to take its proper place in the scale.

It is with the poor and working classes, however, that we have chiefly to do—with those, in fact, who cannot or will not help themselves. Christian charity and selfishness, or self-preservation, alike stimulate to this walk of philanthropy. We may therefore glance at the moral condition of the dif-

ferent grades of society ; and steadily looking at the extent of the evil, let all who love peace and order, and the happiness of man, for time and for eternity, apply the remedy.

The condition of the youth of large towns demands the serious attention of the politician and the Christian philanthropist. If large towns be a comparatively new state of society, the question is, Has there been provided any new or additional moral machine to suit that condition ?

Commercial and manufacturing pursuits naturally congregate the population into towns ; and, whatever may have been provided for the improvement of the old, most certainly no adequate provision has been made for the young, whom we must call *the most hopeful*, because the most *impressible* portion of society. The powerful tendency of their sympathies and susceptibilities to evil has been left without any suitable antidote. It is no wonder, then, that our cities and towns continue to sink in the scale of morals.

Large towns and factories, so far from proving to be nurseries of vice, as at present, might, by the proper direction of the *sympathy of numbers*, which the very concentration of numbers affords, be rendered powerful means of moral and intellectual elevation, were children properly instructed and trained before the age of thirteen years, when they may be engaged in factories, etc.

To assist in analysing the moral statistics of large towns, let us take Glasgow as an example—one with which, from particular circumstances, we have a pretty intimate acquaintance.

Glasgow contains a population of about 360,000 souls. For this mass of human beings a variety of means of religious, moral, and intellectual instruction is provided, such as churches, day schools, Sabbath schools, etc. ; but all combined, fall greatly below its requirements. Not only are they deficient in number, but among the whole we see no practical machinery for the moral training of youth between

the ages of three and fifteen years, save that of the family; and any one in the least conversant with society knows how fearfully this is neglected, and how imperfectly this can be accomplished, in a large town, by parents in any situation of life.

For the sake of classification, our acquaintance with Glasgow would induce us to divide the grades of society into six parts, of 60,000 each, as follows:—

These six parts we shall term—*First*, The SUNKEN class as one-sixth; *Second*, The SINKING class as two-sixths; *Third*, The UPRISING class as two-sixths; and, *Fourth*, The WEALTHY class as one-sixth. The consideration of this last division may be set aside for the present: they have the means, and ought to have the intelligence, to provide for themselves; at the same time, whilst they possess the means, they in reality have not made the necessary provision, and, therefore, have not had the opportunity of having their children morally trained in the public school, both from the want of suitable school arrangements and accommodation, and the want of trained masters. Any few attempts in this department only present the models, not the proper provision for this most important and highly influential class of the community.

Parents of the wealthy class frequently spurn the idea of their children not being properly trained when out of their sight and beyond their superintendence. We fearlessly assert the melancholy fact, that they do require training which they do not now receive. Are nurses and domestic servants—the great proportion of whom have sprung from almost the lowest of the people, and are possessed often of low grovelling ideas and habits,—are such the best trainers of young children, when the mother is engaged with household affairs, making markets or friendly calls, or engaged at evening parties? Can the father on 'Change, in the counting-house, the study, or the factory, *train* his children when he is not with them? Who, we ask, *do* train them 'in the way they should go?' Every

wise man will apply the remedy, if within his power. The safest and most perfect education and training we conceive to be at *home*, night and morning, and at *school*, for intellectual and moral training, during the day,—thus uniting family and school training in one unbroken chain.

The wealthy class may provide what they judge best for their families. It is widely different, however, with other classes who have not the means, and, too generally, not even the inclination.

Deducting the 60,000 of the wealthy class, we have still left 300,000 of the poor and working classes, three-fifths of whom, or 180,000, are requiring immediate attention; that is presuming that the two-sixths, or 120,000, of the *Uprising* class are able, with a little assistance, to provide for themselves. They require generally, however, to be enlightened as to the proper means of attaining that of which they actually feel the want.

The *SUNKEN* class, or 60,000 souls, we consider to include the openly vicious, the wandering, the neglected, also beggars, thieves, and the abandoned.

The *SINKING* class, or double the number of the former, include the neglecters of religious ordinances, and the unconcerned about the best interests of their children or themselves, (except simply to gain a livelihood,) also the dissipated. Those, in fact, who are in a sort of transition state, and not yet chargeable with *crime*.

The *UPRISING* class will and do provide instruction for their offspring, and of the best they can afford according to their means, and thus so far endeavour to bring up their children 'in the way they should go.' They are the most forward to send them to a moral training school, if within their reach. Many parents, indeed, send their children, daily, from one extremity of this city to another, for this purpose.

For the *SUNKEN* class there has been provided a certain variety and amount of machinery, viz., prisons, penitentiaries,

a bridewell, a night asylum, two houses of refuge, and a ragged or industrial school; all these, however, are correctives, restraints, or restoratives. Where are the *preventatives*? A few of the youth of this class have been induced to enter one or other of the charity or public schools; others have found their way to some ordinary elementary school; and a very few have been 'excavated' or picked up by the unremitting exertions of Sabbath school teachers. Nevertheless, the condition of the masses has been, and still is, truly deplorable: filth, vice, dissipation, ungodliness, and crime abound; and the whole combination of healing influences is so extremely trifling and inefficient, compared with the evils to be cured, that this class of human beings appears as degraded as ever. Although a very few, by means of Sabbath school instruction, may have been elevated from the *Sunken* to the *Uprising* class, yet there is such an annual accession of numbers descending from the *Sinking* to the lowest class, that the numbers of the *Sunken* class are increasing in an alarming ratio.

What, then, is to be done with the *SINKING* class—consisting, as we have stated, of one-third of the whole community, or 120,000 souls? and can nothing more be done for the *SUNKEN* class, composing 60,000 souls? The *Sinking* class ought to be the objects of our most intense interest. There is more hope of their yielding to means than of the abandoned or *Sunken* class. They are, however, careless, and their carelessness renders them helpless. They will not, and do not help themselves or their offspring in any step towards religious, moral, or even intellectual improvement. This class is the grand platform for the aggressive influence of Christian philanthropy. They are fast sinking, *being left alone*; but, by God's blessing on the use of right means, they might be elevated to the condition of the *UPRISING*. To leave them to themselves, as has hitherto been done, is too generally to leave them to perish. Even in a political point

of view, they are apt to become, and to a large extent they actually are, an incubus on the industry and prosperity of the country ; and are the ready instruments of every turmoil that may be raised by wicked or designing men. Then why not snatch the youth of this class, who will become the parents of a future generation, from this vortex of destruction, by the only available means on our part, viz., moral school training, based on the word of God ?

RAGGED SCHOOLS.—Within the last few years, whenever the question has been put, What is to be done with that class in large towns which we have termed SUNKEN ? the almost instinctive answer has been, Ragged schools,—Oh, Ragged schools ! Ragged schools may be very efficient, or they may be little better than asylums for taking children from the streets, keeping them out of harm's way, and training them to order. This, however, is something. It is something to get such urchins to sit quietly in school, and walk orderly, in line, two and two, on the street. In every instance, we believe, religious instruction is communicated in these schools by Christian men, who take a deep interest in their important charge. The four schools we have visited, in three different cities, were of this description. But in none of them was moral training pursued as a system ; and the school premises were not arranged for such a purpose. The system of instruction and of training is the great question, not the mere fact of its being a ragged school ; and after all what are one or two to even our second-rate cities, which require 50 or 100 ? The fact of some ragged schools being conducted on Sabbath evenings merely, or on week-day evenings, must show at once, in their case at least, the inapplicability of such to form correct habits, or to meet the moral wants of those who are expected and who ought to attend such institutions. The public seem to rest with the utmost complacency upon a ragged school, held at whatever time it may be, or managed on whatever principle, as if the work were done, whether it

be well conducted, or upon the common rote system, which, in all parts of the country, has rendered the effects of education upon the poor and working classes the merest trifle, in a moral, and even in an intellectual point of view. The name, ragged school, is very well to excite public sympathy and bring out subscriptions: but as yet, even for the individual schools that have been established, the small amount received is no proof of a wide-spread interest in their favour. The one or two ragged schools have certainly diminished the number of little rascals on our streets. The nurseries for crime, however, are still going on, and the stock of prowlers will quickly be replenished, as we have already shown. A more comprehensive scheme is therefore necessary; and anything short of the complete Moral Training System, we are convinced, from experience, will fail of the intended results. The feeding of the children may be an expedient, and a prudent step at the outset in regard to some who are without parents or guardians, and who are without a home; we think, however, that no calm reflecting mind would contemplate the *continued* feeding of all the city children who require such training, or boarding them in asylums away from their parents, of whatever character these may be, thus breaking up every family tie, preventing the moral reflex influences they might have on their parents at home, and severing for ever the almost only remaining links of patriotic feeling that can bind the youth of our country to the land of their birth. The second model school of the Normal Seminary, which, in 1830, was fixed in the Saltmarket, was intended expressly for profligate, or what are now termed ragged children, and to exhibit the power of the Training System. It would be well if all ragged schools adopted the Moral Training System; and we are happy to have it in our power to say, that it is now to be tried in these institutions, by well-trained masters, who are appointed to the ragged schools of this city; which institutions will shortly, we trust, become a Normal Seminary, on the same

principle with the original one, and a sister establishment for training masters and mistresses—more particularly of ragged schools.

In the edition of 'Moral Training for Large Towns,' 1834, we gave a tabular statement of the requirements of this city, and of several other large towns, in regard to the number of initiatory (infant) and juvenile schools for moral training, in *addition* to all the ordinary schools that were then in existence, with the supposed cost of the sites, including play-grounds, and the erection of buildings. Taking the cost of such schools as have been established since or about that period in Glasgow, in number 22, we find that our calculation, high as it then appeared, is greatly below the truth—in many instances nearly 50 per cent. It follows, that if we are to have efficient machinery, situated in suitable localities, *we must pay for it.*

If we calculate the number of initiatory and juvenile training schools required for Glasgow—taking the same proportion as we did in 1834, with the increased population, now amounting, in 1849, to 360,000 souls; also taking the Prussian standard of a sixth at school, (independent of infants, which are not provided for in Prussia or in Glasgow,) the results will be as follow:—Every 900 inhabitants, therefore, will yield a *juvenile* school of 150 pupils, with a first and assistant master. We would propose a provision for one-half of the whole population; as the remaining half, including the wealthy and many of the Uprising class, may, and actually do provide for themselves to a certain extent, although such provision is seldom conducted on the natural or training principle.

The remaining one-half of the population, *viz.*, those who cannot or will not provide for themselves, then, will require at least

125 initiatory training schools, for children under six years of age;

200 juvenile training schools, for children above six and under fourteen years of age; or in whole—

325 schools, with 650 masters and assistant trainers, for the moral, physical, and intellectual cultivation of 180,000 souls, or one-half of the whole population, who at present, we may state, are scarcely even taught, and unquestionably are not morally trained.

If honestly procured, we care not from what quarter the money may be received. The present generation, however, will be in their graves, we fear, before voluntary contributions provide the requisite amount.

We delight in the extension of voluntary contributions for the poor and the outcast, both in regard to their temporal and spiritual wants. The youth of the United Kingdom, however, must be under moral school training at least fifteen or twenty years before we can rest for support on such a basis. Most certainly, schools cannot be set a-going *at present* in sufficient numbers by voluntary contributions. The next generation must first be trained *practically* to give, as well as be enlightened on the duty of giving; and then we shall require very small Government grants, indeed, for either the *prevention* or *punishment* of crime.

The cost of these additional 325 schools will of course be great; but the object to be attained is equally great. A larger sum is yearly expended for the *punishment* of crime than we now demand for its *prevention*. This is taking the lowest and most sordid view of the consequences of having the population without moral school training.

For the sake of the children of the wynds, lanes, and vennels in the heart of the city, we must pay high for moral training ground, as well as for school sites. How foolish to imagine that it will do to establish a few schools for the youth of those destitute localities in the suburbs, perhaps a couple of miles distant, where ground may indeed be had cheap—perhaps at one-tenth of the price of the former! If children

are expected to attend, the schools must be placed in the neighbourhood near to where they reside.

We are borne out by a thousand proofs, that until such machinery be set up in all our towns, our population must sink. And it is a question whether we, as a nation, are at liberty to punish crime until the young have received such an intellectual and moral training as may prevent it.

The general desire of the public, in establishing a school in a low neighbourhood, is to bring in the poorest and most neglected children *first*. This may be accomplished to a certain extent, as in the case of a ragged school, which is more than half-filled by those suspected of crime; or by the police pulling up wandering urchins who live by begging or stealing, who visibly infest our streets, and who, instead of being charged a quarterly or weekly fee for the support of the master, are taught gratis, and fed, and clothed, and lodged when necessary. This, we say, may secure that to a certain extent the poorest and most neglected children will be brought out *first*. Not so, however, where no police can interfere, and no food or clothing is offered, but where the directors of the school expect that it will be self-supporting, or very nearly so, and where the necessary expenses can only be supplemented by voluntary contributions, however slowly or reluctantly these sadly oppressive annual subscriptions can be gathered in from the pockets of the tenacious, when the feelings are cooled down by one or two years' calm reflection!! In this the ordinary, and which must be something like the permanent, mode of establishing schools, we never can get out the worst children *first*. For example, should three schools be required for a given locality, the most enlightened parents will send out their children to the first school; the middling sort of characters, and a few of the worst, to the second; and the last school alone will secure that the worst and most neglected are provided for. In the course of two or three years, should a proper system be pursued in all the three

schools, and all be on a level as to fees and the status of the trainers, then the children will become so amalgamated that it will be impossible to discover which at the first were of the *sunken, sinking, or uprising classes*. I never knew *one* school anywhere bring out the most neglected children in the first instance, or until provision was made for the whole amount of children being brought under instruction at a cheap rate. In this, like the public generally, I have more than once been disappointed.

The agricultural population are so intimately associated with our towns, and so greatly assist in increasing their extent by constant immigration, that we must say one word respecting their condition, and the means of their physical and moral improvement,—points that must affect to a considerable extent the future condition of every town population. Our particular province is the improvement of towns, for the sake of which, as we have already stated, not one-tenth has been proposed or attempted to be done that their importance demands.

Industrial or agricultural schools are now the fashion of the day, and a very grand movement they are in the right direction, were other more important points not neglected or overlooked. From what every one now knows, or ought to know, of the mighty increase of the productiveness of land, which, under ordinary cultivation, when well drained, properly manured, etc., and a sufficient capital is employed, yields an increased produce of from 30 to 50 per cent! what would be the product if those millions of acres of almost waste lands were under proper tillage, and capital embarked in the enterprise? Tens of thousands of families might find employment in this way, were agricultural villages scattered all over the country, from which persons so situated might proceed to their farms and agricultural labour, in which schools also might be established, having agricultural training as well as moral and intellectual training in view, thus saving the neces-

sity of over-crowding large cities, or of any individual emigrating to a foreign country in search of work or wealth. Facilities of transit now exist which did not fifty years ago. Railroads might now bring into a large town of a morning the produce of such agricultural villages fifty or sixty miles distant, and which could not at that period be so easily brought in the distance of ten miles; and whilst the towns would be a market for the produce of the dairy, the garden, and the farm, the villages in turn would prove an excellent market for the produce of the factory and workshop of the town. Were this done in Ireland, as well as in many parts of Scotland and England, our large cities would not be so contaminated by the influx of ignorant and untrained families, which, like locusts, almost uniformly blight every locality or neighbourhood on which they happen to rest.

Let the female child in town, in addition to the teaching and training we have recommended before 13 years of age, be also trained to that industrial work that might render her a tidy and careful housewife; and at that age, although she should enter a factory, she would not, as at present, on being married, be so wholly ignorant of those duties that would render home comfortable to her husband and family. In both country and town schools the sewing and stitching and darning and cutting or shaping processes ought to be attended to, as well as how to ventilate a room properly on scientific principles, how to make a fire give little or great heat, having in view the strata of the coal or fibres of the timber—the effect on tea by putting in the water first or last, in the way of economy—sweeping the floor without raising the dust, etc. These and many other things are not to be despised in girls' school training.

Both sexes, in town and country, ought also to acquire a thorough knowledge of some points of science and the arts, such as the lever, pulley, screw, etc., and the air, water, etc., in their various component parts and tendencies—the circula-

tion of the juices in plants—blood in the animal frame, with a thousand other things which gallery training secular lessons may daily present. In the country, of course, special attention ought to be paid to agriculture, both in its theory and practice, taking care, however, that no variety of subjects introduced shall in the slightest degree interfere with the daily Bible and Moral training.

Whenever the minds and manners of any population, in town or country, are low and debased, the *complete* training system will be found a powerful antidote; at the same time, from the concentrated power of the SYMPATHY OF NUMBERS in towns, the progress of evil is more rapid, and the importance and necessity of the system in question is more apparent.

The practical error of modern philanthropists is this, that *cure* is preferred to *prevention*. Hundreds of thousands of pounds sterling are freely provided for jails, bridewells, penitentiaries, and convict ships, and penal settlements. How much is given in the way of prevention? In former editions we gave tabular statements of these facts; now, however, they are unnecessary, as they are to be found in the reports of all our poor-law and other commissioners—indeed, in almost every public journal. Should a child, convicted of *crime*, be trained and restored to his parents and friends as a hopeful character, such an achievement is at once chronicled and hailed as a wonder. No money is to be spared upon it. But if funds are asked in order to *prevent* one hundred by means of moral (including, of course and of necessity, intellectual) training, from entering or pursuing such devious paths as must eventually render them criminals, at all events wicked and reckless characters, you are answered by a significant look or shake of the head. The truth is this, the public have little or no faith in such matters. They *see* the fact of one having been committed for crime—they do not *believe* in the power of prevention. They make nothing of

the promise attached to 'Train up (not simply teach) a child in the way he should go.' Should a poor fellow be condemned to be executed, however, then crowds of Christian ladies and gentlemen flock daily to his cell, while hundreds of poor, ignorant, thoughtless wretches, who are fast sinking into helpless profligacy, are left without a single visitor to warn, instruct, or point to them the way to piety and virtue.

Christians of all denominations are much more occupied in the field of *cure* than of prevention. Few have faith in the preventative principle. All hands are held up and purses opened for the establishment of an institution for juvenile delinquents, or a female penitentiary (all excellent in their way, and highly necessary in our present partial *nibbling* system); and when subscriptions fail, a vote of parliament is easily procured for any amount, as a supplement to voluntary contributions; but to use *direct* means for the *prevention of crime*, or habits of sinning, mankind are sadly sceptical; and yet one thousand pounds expended to prevent, might save at least ten thousand which must be spent in the way of punishment or cure.

How few—how very few are restored to virtue by all the checks and restoratives that are so freely established for culprits! We presume not to found an argument upon one fact, but we shall state one out of many that might be mentioned, although, we must confess, it is perhaps the most striking proof of the power of the natural, scriptural, and training system that could be adduced. Three or four years after the establishment of the model and normal school, such effects had been produced upon the youth of a low population, that I judged it expedient to try the experiment upon the very lowest and most sunken class. Accordingly, spacious school premises were prepared, including a play-ground or uncovered school-room, in the Saltmarket of this city, to which we have already alluded, and which is the very concentration of vice and crime. This was an initiatory one for

children under 6 years of age, and one of the practising schools of the Normal Seminary for preparing teachers to conduct the system. The school was very fully attended from 1830 to 1837, a period of seven years, and also until the whole model schools were concentrated in one building. The children were collected from the lanes, wynds, and vennels of the Saltmarket and Bridgegate—from the well-known and far-famed Goosedubs, and from the High Street and lanes running therefrom. Beyond all our hopes or expectations, after the strictest inquiry, with one exception,* it is not known to this day that any one from that moral training school has ever been brought before a magistrate or accused of crime. We would not have been surprised, from the character of the population from which the children were drawn, although fifty cases had occurred. On the contrary, the master-trainer personally knows 100 young men and women of excellent character, who are training their own children in an exemplary manner. To God be all the praise. From this fact we may at least draw a very strong inference. Practical honesty was so thoroughly established that pence had lain untouched on the desk in school for days, and in the flower-border of the play-ground strawberries and currants were each year permitted to ripen, and were never touched, although within reach of all when freely engaged with their sports. A training lesson could seldom be suggested on honesty, and 'look at everything and touch nothing,' except when some of the little Saltmarket rascals outside, on observing the gate open for a moment, ran in and plucked a flower or berry. Sometimes they were laid hold of and brought into school as an example, and made the basis of a gallery training system lesson to the whole scholars.

But to enter more particularly into the moral circumstances of the best constituted families of town life. The workman

* One additional case has been discovered at Parkhurst prison, who, twenty years ago, had attended one of the model schools only three weeks.

of respectability in vain looks around him to see in what way, from morning till evening, he can have his children properly superintended and trained, when he himself is necessarily absent, and when they cannot or will not remain with their mother—how, in fact, he can best fulfil the divine command. At length, even *under the most favourable circumstances*, he is forced to send his children to a school where they are taught, it may be, much that is right, but where, from its construction and arrangements, they cannot be trained; and there being no provision for the children during the time allotted to play, they are left to amuse themselves on the streets, or in an un-superintended play-ground, and to be trained, as they *must* be, by any and every sort of companion with whom they happen to meet. The Christian parent, therefore, sends out his children in the morning, and receives them back in the evening, each day injured in their habits, both of mind and body, by the un-superintended training of the streets. If this be the case with parents of this respectable class, what must be the condition of the children of the Sinking and Sunken classes?

In rural districts, with few companions, and where the boy follows his father at the plough, or his mother in the dairy, the training of a family is comparatively an easy task to that of a town; for although there may be greater opportunities of intellectual improvement in towns, there is a greater danger of moral contamination from the sympathy of numbers than in the country. And when we consider the effect of factories and workshops, crowded as they are with untrained and often dissolute young people, Christian parents feel it almost an impossibility to bring up their children as they would, and as the word of God directs. In this department of duty they are powerless. They may teach or instruct on a Sabbath; but what can the labourer, the mason, the joiner, or the mechanic, do for his children during the week, when he himself may be daily at work a couple of miles distant from

home, or closely confined to a factory in his own neighbourhood? Such persons leave early in the morning, when the younger children are in bed, and return in the evening, when he and they are ready for sleep; or should he come home to meals, the meeting and parting are of the most hurried description. The elder branches of the family are similarly employed, and the younger are generally on the streets or learning to read in school. The father, in fact, seldom meets or sees his children, and the mother is too engaged with her babe, preparing the food, or up to the shoulders in the washing-tub, and with other household duties, to do much in the way of training. The little boy, in fact, will not be tied to her apron-strings—out he will go, and out he gets to the streets and lanes, to crawl in the mud and play with such companions as he can find. He may not care for the Sunday instructions of his father or mother, but he cares for, and readily copies the language and bad practices of his street companions. The parents may *teach*, but companions in reality *train*.

We are speaking of the *Uprising* or Christian parent, who honestly and sincerely desires to bring up his children 'in the way they should go.' But what shall we say of that large or *Sinking* class, who care not how their offspring get on, provided only they can, as it is technically termed, 'get their living'; or of a still lower class in the scale, the *Sunken*, who set their children the example of positive dissipation, and even encourage them to lie, steal, and deceive, just as it may suit their purpose? If the Christian parent, indeed, finds it an almost insurmountable difficulty to bring up his family amidst the vicious contamination of a town, what must be the issue in the case of the *Sinking* and *Sunken* classes, who are either careless or utterly averse to *everything* that is sacred or moral?

PASTORAL VISITATIONS.—Great things are expected from the visits of pastors and missionaries; but when these are performed, what members of the family are generally

met with at home by these gospel messengers? Why, the mother and the babe. The father and elder branches of the family cannot leave their factory, or their workshop, or even their fields; and what substantial religious training, or even instruction, can be expected from these periodical and distant visitations to the children, the rising generation, who may remain ignorant? What, then, is to be done? Oh! *educate them*,—give them education, say the public. Well, what education do they generally receive? We have already said that even were this provided, ordinary elementary teaching will not accomplish the work without moral training. Whatever Christian or friendly influence the minister or missionary may have on the family by these visits, and it certainly is highly valuable and influential, most certainly the children are not religiously or morally trained by these means. By whom then are they trained, and what kind of training do they receive?

In agricultural districts, the father and other adult members of the family, in some cases, may be able to leave their out-of-door work, and meet the pastor; not so in towns, where the largest proportion are engaged in factories or workshops, erecting buildings and other out-of-door employments, and in circumstances, too, where each is, in a measure, dependent on his neighbour workmen, and, therefore, whose services cannot well be dispensed with. Without undervaluing, one iota, ministerial influence in the pulpit, and by household visitations, we would only rest upon these as parts of a great and powerful machine for Christian and moral improvement, and must contend that still the ‘gap’ by which youth can be morally trained is unfilled up. This the training school alone can supply. The argument, indeed, remains in full force, even with the addition of all the visits of elders, deacons, ladies’ committees, and tract distributors.

SABBATH OR SUNDAY SCHOOLS.—Sabbath schools have done much in giving religious instruction to some of the

poor and working classes. They have, in fact, been the only substantial means of diffusing scriptural knowledge among our heathenish or neglected population.* Low and degraded as masses of our city population are at this moment, but for the disinterested and continued exertions of our Sabbath school teachers, they would have been more ignorant and sunken still.

A clergyman who desires to bring in the heathen portion of his people, is without the only efficient instrument to work by, if he be without Sabbath schools, and when we propose the week-day moral training school as more efficient, still we do so because, in addition to the daily *practical training*, as much religious instruction is received by the children on each of the six days as on the seventh.

Having said thus much, we must glance at the actual amount of Sabbath school influence, so as to enable us to judge whether something additional be not necessary to the religious instruction of one day in seven, and what the power of instruction is, when unaccompanied by practical training.

The deplorable ignorance and immorality of our youth led to the establishment of Sabbath or Sunday schools, which, with some modifications, have chiefly religious instruction in view. Much good, we have already said, has arisen from these humble and unobtrusive seminaries; but we may add that the amount is as nothing in comparison with the evils to be cured or prevented. The Sabbath school is, at best, a *teaching* on one day in seven, opposed to *training* of an opposite tendency during the other six days of the week; and we must admit the sad fact, that Sabbath schools have been inefficient, to a great extent, from the inexperience of young teachers when they first engage in the work, they being ignorant of

* We are here drawing no comparison between the preaching of the gospel from the pulpit, and Sabbath school instruction; for the youth of this class seldom or never hear pulpit discourses, and, therefore, cannot be impressed by them.

the art of teaching, and the use of simple language and illustrations. The too limited continuance, also, of those young men and women who engage in this labour of love, leads to frequent changes, which are productive of serious injury. Moreover, after a year or two, when a young man may have worked himself into something like an efficient system of communication, should he happen to 'marry a wife,' the parlour fireside becomes too strong a point of attraction, and he *instinctively* excuses himself, by saying, 'he cannot come.' The intended *help-meet* thus becomes, in reality, a *help-hindrance*.

Many children, without doubt, have been led to attend public worship in consequence of the instructions received in Sabbath schools, and through their instrumentality some, by God's blessing, also, have become true Christians. In truth, the Sabbath school has been by far the most efficient instrument for excavating a portion of the heathen population from the general mass of ignorance and depravity. But we are apt to overrate the capabilities and results of a system, good as it is, which has to contend not merely as one day against six days, but one day's *teaching* against six days' *training*—the more powerful influence of example and sympathy of companionship of the six days, opposed to the simple example of the teacher and his instructions on the seventh. To meet the *sympathy of companionship* in what is evil, we ought to oppose it by the only antidote, viz., the *sympathy of companionship* in what is good. Let the morning Bible lessons of the week-day moral training school, therefore, be made the basis of the practice of the children during the day, under the superintendence of an accomplished master-trainer indoors at lessons, and out of doors at play. Let the same SYMPATHY OF NUMBERS, which in towns so materially leads to evil, be laid hold of, on scriptural principles, as in the moral training school on the side of good; and then, but not till then, will the *Sunken* class be elevated, the *Sinking* class kept from falling,

and the *Uprising* class be safe in bringing up their offspring amidst the contaminating influence of a city atmosphere.

I trust I have stated enough to show the necessity for the establishment of a new element in the education of the young, and especially in large towns. We might give a host of facts of a revolting and almost incredible nature, in support of our argument—facts of a moral and intellectual kind, drawn from the personal observation of ourselves and others—from governors of prisons, bridewells, and penitentiaries, and poor-law unions, and with many of which the reader must already be familiar; but more particularly might we present facts in reference to the insufficiency of our present system of school education, and of schoolmasters employed, and the actual ignorance and immorality of the young, even of mere infants, throughout the land, from the published reports of Her Majesty's inspectors of schools, commissioners of poor-law unions, and other commissioners, who have been appointed to investigate the state of the poor, and the mental and physical condition of those employed in the working of mines and factories. These exhibit an amount of crime, and ignorance, and immorality, hardly to be credited, and which, in fact, we must have considered overcharged, had not a close personal investigation of thirty years, here and elsewhere, taught us, that really the half has not been told.

School training, commencing early, on the principles here recommended, might be the means, in one generation, of altering the face of society. Let parents train their own children, it is said; we affirm the statement, with this addition, *at all times, and on all occasions, when they can, i.e., when they are with them.* But if we hope to have parents capable of morally training their offspring, we must train the *whole youth* of the present generation.

Early school training we earnestly contend for, before evil propensities are formed into habits. Prevention is better than cure. We ought to 'begin at the beginning.'

If the next generation of thieves, pickpockets, and other pests of society is to be diminished, let us have *moral training schools*. They will prove to be the cheapest police.* If the degraded condition of colliers and miners is to be elevated, what can we so effectually establish among them as *training schools*? If we desire that our orchards be kept from depredation, our railings and cope-stones preserved unbroken, and our statues and public monuments undefaced, let us establish training schools. If cleanliness is to be promoted in the persons, families, and habitations of the poor of our city-lanes, we know of nothing that would be so thoroughly influential for its establishment as well as permanence, as the universal plantation of moral training schools. If the mass of our working population is to be morally elevated, what machine can we so effectually apply as the *training school*? If the church is to be supplied with intelligent members, can the philanthropist present a more suitable instrument than the *school* for early training? We stand on the sure footing of absolute certainty and proved experience in times past, that no other instrument has been equally efficient. It is now a matter of fact and history, that an almost universal improvement takes place in every school in which the training system has been faithfully established. Good has no doubt followed even the ordinary school, particularly those held on the Sabbath, and of course the preaching of the word from the pulpit; but this last fails of three-fourths of its legitimate power, from the untrained understanding of the hearers. What is more, the church is robbed of tens of thousands who ought to form its members, nay, whole masses of the community, who have been trained to any and every thing but a reverence for God, his sanctuary, or his holy day. The country is possessed of sufficient

* The master of police, in one of the suburbs of Glasgow, reported to one of the teachers that since the establishment of the Moral Training day school and Sabbath schools in that locality, the commitments of juvenile offenders had been diminished *two-thirds*.

materials for conducting the moral training of the whole population, but the status of the schoolmaster must be raised by being *better paid*, and *they must be trained to the art*. Money and time alone are wanting to prepare a host of Christian men for this noble and patriotic work. We speak soberly, we have made the calculation, and are satisfied that, without an effort, and that in the early training of the young, our population will continue to sink in the scale of morals. Should we continue to skim the mere surface of things, and expend our energies on partial remedies, which never reach the source of the disease, the under-current now steadily at work in our country's economy, may break forth during some period of commercial distress, sufficiently apparent and overwhelming.

The existing means of improvement are not equal to the wants of the adult population, the amount therefore cannot be diminished, however differently in some points it may be directed. The energies of the country are too exclusively expended, however, upon the old (the least hopeful of efficient results). In the meantime, the neglected youth fill up the ranks year by year, as unimpressible and hopeless as their predecessors. Let us no longer pay such exclusive attention to the criminal or the juvenile delinquent, let us rather try to *prevent* than to *cure*, and shortly the exercise of such benevolence and humanity will be comparatively unnecessary. Let us watch the opening buds of wayward and sinful development—direct the tender twigs of thought, and affection, and habit—pluck up the weeds, and prudently nourish the roots of all that is amiable and virtuous—infusing into the juvenile population, and into their *lives*, Christian habits; and then may we hope that houses of refuge for those youths of at least *one* crime, prisons for the more hardened and abandoned, and night asylums for the wanderer, may be unnecessary. The results of the training system in the model schools of our Seminary, fully bear us out in these anticipa-

tions. Were the Legislature only convinced of this fact, the moral machinery might soon be in operation. The will has been repeatedly exhibited of late years—Government unquestionably has the means.

Nothing short, indeed, of a public grant for the establishment of training schools, fully equal in extent to that given for the emancipation of the West India slaves, will ever emancipate the mass of the *population* of Great Britain from the *operative causes* of their *present* and *progressive*, moral degradation. Jails, bridewells, penitentiaries, and houses of refuge are all very useful in their way, and absolutely necessary in present circumstances; but they go not to the root of the evil—they are at best correctives or restoratives, not preventatives. Training schools alone, on Christian principles, and commencing early, by the blessing of God, can accomplish the work. Taking the lowest estimate of the advantages to be gained, twenty millions sterling advanced by the State would be amply repaid by the reduction of crime, and the additional peace and security of the whole community.

This amount would certainly be required for the mere purchase of school training ground—of course high-priced *in suitable situations* for the mass of the people—the erection of buildings and a partial endowment, so as to bring the fees within the reach of the poor and working classes.

This sum may startle those who are unaccustomed to view education in its real character and bearings, and the opposing principles of apathy and vice with which it has to contend in the wide-spread rural districts of our country, but especially in large towns, which are at present the hot-beds of crime, ignorance, and insubordination. And to those who have formed their notions exclusively from the aspect of calm seclusion in the study, the parlour, or the nursery, the necessity for so mighty an expenditure, in providing moral machinery, may appear strange. But to any one who has been accustomed for twenty or thirty years to visit the abodes

of wretchedness, and crime, and ungodliness, so fearfully general in our city-lanes, and even in our rural districts, such a sum, and such a sacrifice, on the part of the country, for its moral renovation, will appear small indeed. Did we say *sacrifice*? Twenty millions sterling, thus expended, would prove an incalculable blessing to the working classes, and would be thrice repaid to Government in their superior industry, sobriety, and good order.

The funded interest of twenty millions sterling, at three per cent., would only be £600,000 annually to the country, which is in reality but a trifle for such an object. Even economically it would prove a most excellent investment, returnable, as it certainly would be, in the increased industry of the people. *A very little war* would quickly absorb an equal, or a much larger sum than £600,000.

We will venture to predict, that not many years will elapse ere the present calculation will be considered decidedly too low. Our legislators have generally proposed thousands, when millions are needed, as if a city on fire could be extinguished by a few buckets of water.

CHAPTER IV.

EDUCATIONAL AND MORAL STATISTICS.

It would be more in accordance with our feelings to approve than to disapprove, to applaud the existing systems of education, and to term them perfect and efficient, than to state, as we have already done, that, with a very few exceptions, even to this day, they are neither complete in their arrangements for the great end in view, nor so natural as they ought to be for the training of the child. This is felt by some to be an offensive statement, especially from one who is not professional, and who only ranks as an amateur in education, although a practical one. In common with professional men, however, we claim the privilege of making observations, expressing our own experience in these matters, and of proposing such additions and amendments as we know to be necessary for the public weal.

THE SCOTTISH PAROCHIAL SCHOOL SYSTEM.—So much has been said about this system (the most ancient in Europe) as to the moral and intellectual benefits that have accrued from it, that it is now a generally received opinion throughout the world, that education such as it represents is all that is necessary to elevate a nation to the height that Scotland is understood to have attained. We shall therefore devote a few sentences to this subject, and present a very few facts that have come more immediately under our own observation, from which the reader may judge.

The commonly received opinion, that Scotland owes her

moral and intellectual elevation to her parochial schools, is not a correct one. They certainly have had a share in the process, but it is a small one. The system pursued, speaking generally, was not calculated to cultivate the minds or manners of the pupils. It is true that the *peasantry* of Scotland have long stood higher, morally and intellectually, than those of any nation in Europe. (The towns demand a separate consideration.) Scotland had not of old, and has not at the present day, parochial schools provided for her towns. A grammar school was provided for each of her then small burgh towns, and one school for each of her rural parishes. The natives of the towns therefore have not had the benefit of the parochial school system. All has been, and still is, left pretty nearly to private exertions, which generally lag far behind the requirements of any community. Towns, although a new state of society, with the concentrated feelings of *the sympathy of numbers*, have not had any new system of education provided to suit that condition.

The real reason why the peasantry of Scotland stood high in olden times, and the effects of which, we trust, are not yet altogether extinguished, is rather a delicate subject to enter upon, and therefore we shall dismiss it in a single sentence. The Scottish Church, in its polity, originally provided a minister and a schoolmaster and a staff of elders for every small rural parish of perhaps 1000 souls. The clergyman, of course an educated man, lived within the parish. He catechised the young occasionally in church. He visited the whole parish periodically, and, in conjunction with his elders, the sick frequently. Parents were trained to keep up family worship, and the catechising of their children on religious subjects at home. These, united with the discussions of young and old, rich and poor, consequent upon the contests for religious liberty in which the church was for a very long period engaged, exercised the Scottish intellect; and the religious exercises of the family, and the pulpit and pastoral ministrations

tions, no doubt, were the means of elevating the affections. The schoolmaster may be understood as having simply furnished the elements of reading, writing, arithmetic, Latin, etc., as instruments whereby the pupils might, if they chose, acquire knowledge. In general the school accomplished no more. There was indeed nothing to prevent more being done by an enlightened teacher than there is at the present day; but more was not required, and more was seldom done. On entering upon his office, however highly educated or well informed he might be in himself, he was untrained in the art of teaching or of training; and he had then, as he has now, to teach boys and girls of every age, from six to sixteen years, in all branches, and at every possible stage of progress, thus rendering classification almost a hopeless task, and mental or moral *training* out of the question. The master could scarcely afford the necessary time or leisure to do more than *to get through with the bare lessons*. Taking this view of the matter, it is perfectly clear that the parochial school education of Scotland was only one small portion of the machinery by which, under God, her peasantry were stamped with an intellectual and moral character. Most certainly the schools were not calculated '*for the godly upbringing*' of the youth of Scotland, which was the pious wish of her great Reformer and the father of the parochial school system in rural parishes. We fear, however, that if a golden era in education did exist, it has become dim in later ages, as a few facts may disclose, not merely in respect of her large towns, which we chiefly have in view, but also in her rural parishes.

We must not overlook the fact, that while the teacher seldom, if ever, communicated religious instruction whilst reading and spelling some portion of Scripture in school, or in committing the Westminster Assembly's Shorter Catechism to memory; yet the fact of the Bible being in the hands of the children in Scotland on week-days and on Sabbaths, gave them different feelings of respect for what it might contain, from what is the

fact in Prussia and under some of our own modern systems of education, where a few historical or preceptive extracts alone are used, and thus the children are apt to look upon that book as not safe to be read and explained by any but a priest or some minister of the gospel.

Every teacher being left to follow any plan of his own, in some of the towns, and even in country districts, a few parochial teachers are to be found, of late years, who, by their force of genius, have produced intelligent and excellent scholars; and but for the fact that the heritors of the parish almost uniformly refuse to alter the furniture and arrangement of the school-house or to provide play-grounds, these enlightened persons would long ago have adopted the system of training *the entire child*. In the case of private teachers (having no endowment), the small fees paid by the parents do not enable them to provide such accommodation. Some clergymen and other directors of private schools, however, have cheerfully provided both. Until the one parish school be subdivided into at least two, if not three departments, each with a separate well-trained master, we cannot expect to have a perfect system of education and of training. Throughout England, year by year, there is an increasing demand for male and female trainers, and the proper arrangements of the school premises are being pretty generally provided.

Whilst it is admitted that the ordinary week-day school has to a great extent failed in its professed object, we must assert that the real fault does not rest so much with the teachers, as in the parsimony and prejudices of parents and the public at large, who do not value their services as they ought, and therefore remunerate them oftentimes little better than they would common mechanics.

The elementary schoolmaster does not stand in his proper position in society; he is not paid according to the value of his office. No doubt the demand on the part of the poor and working classes is for simple '*reading, writing, and counting*,

without any anxiety as to whether their children can or cannot understand what is before them, or whether their manners and moral habits are at all attended to. But what shall we say of the middle and wealthy classes of society, who willingly pay 5s or 10s, nay, one or even two guineas, for a single lesson for their children in music or dancing, and yet who grudge a mere trifle for a whole quarter's English teaching?

The rural population of Scotland, upon the whole, is superior to that of the towns, arising from the fact we have mentioned, that, for centuries past, more careful Christian and educational means have been provided for their improvement. The towns have been left very much to themselves; the natural tendency, therefore, has been to evil. We are not certain if this holds true in respect of England; for low as the population of her towns are, from the inadequate application of means for their intellectual and moral improvement, yet from causes which it would be foreign to our purpose to discuss here, we believe the inhabitants of the agricultural districts are upon the whole more deeply sunk in morals than those in towns.

PRUSSIAN SYSTEM.—After the parochial schools of Scotland, the Prussian system of national education, in point of antiquity, holds the next place. The Prussian embodies a larger variety of subjects *to be* taught than the Scotch, and like the latter is deficient in simplicity in the mode of communication, or rather no particular system of communication or of training is set forth at all, but a long list of excellent branches to be taught, without, however, having Bible or Moral training lessons. A legislative act compels every parent to have his children taught from the age of 7 to 14 years. Means are also provided for paying the teachers, and a retiring salary for them when age or infirmity unfit them for work. Both systems are suited to *country districts*, not to the *sympathy of numbers* in towns. These points are shown by the report of Monsieur Cousin on the Prussian system, and by those who

have spent much time in investigating them. In Scotland the schoolmaster, if he chooses, *may* explain Scripture and enforce it as the basis of moral training; but in Prussia, the schoolmaster *must not* do so—all is left to the priest or particular minister to which the party belongs, and therefore, of necessity, for want of time and opportunity, religious instruction must be very formally and imperfectly given.* German writers are aware of these defects, and now strongly recommend the same principle as we do ourselves. The following is from a critique in the *Foreign Quarterly Review* on ‘Beneke’s Theory and Practice of Education in Germany.’ The talented reviewer observes—

‘ This is the favourite distinction made by — in Glasgow. “To instruct,” says the northern philanthropist, “is comparatively an easy matter—a retail dealing in special commodities, a dexterous juggling with so many balls; but in order to educate you must not merely instruct, but you must *train*; to have an educational system at all, it must be a “training system.”’ This is what the inquisitive traveller will find written in large letters in the lobby of the Normal Seminary at Glasgow; and to the same purpose, the German tells us that *instruction* deals almost exclusively in mere intellectual notions of external dexterity, while *education* has mainly to do with the formation of the character, through the emotions. There is nothing new in this, certainly, but it is a great and important truth. A mere *teacher* does not do half his work; he must work on the heart and on the habits, as well as on the head of his pupils.

‘ The brain is not the only part of a boy; and his brain is a thing of living growth and arborescence; not an empty box, which an adult can furnish with labelled tickets of various arts and sciences.

* For example, the late Mr John M’Crie, an excellent German scholar, on being appointed rector of the Glasgow Normal Seminary, was sent, in the years 1836–7, by the directors, to travel in Germany and France for nine months, with a view of ascertaining the real bearing of the Prussian system. He entered on his official duties soon after his return, and his death unfortunately took place eight months afterwards. Mr M’Crie stated, that all that was valuable in the mode of intellectual communication in the Prussian system already existed in the Training System, and that we had gone far before them in some points, and particularly in simplicity and efficiency in our gallery principle of picturing out in words: ‘ in Prussia they had not *Moral Training*, and as to *Bible Training* it was not even attempted.’

and then say, "My work is done, behold an educated young gentleman."

The great end of all education, however mistaken as to the means, is unquestionably moral improvement, and with it intellectual, and also as a natural accompaniment, physical improvement. We know of no *solid* moral culture which does not pass through or carry the understanding along with it. One object of our present treatise is to show, that whilst intellectual is necessary to moral culture, and therefore inseparably connected with it, yet that they are distinct, and that intellectual cultivation may be conducted with no moral improvement whatever, but even the reverse. We may again repeat, that to have moral results, we must tread on moral ground—cultivate the understanding upon moral as well as secular subjects, and exercise those affections implanted by our great Creator, *practically* in the affairs of every-day life.

IRISH SYSTEM.—As to Ireland, we can propose no system for that beautiful isle and its interesting people, but what we do for Scotland and for England. Were the Training System, in its completeness, established there in all its parishes—after twenty years' training of the young, the population, generally, would present a mightily improved aspect. Such, indeed, would be justice to and a cure for Ireland. But what say the priests? With this we must not grapple here, and shall leave the discussion of the subject toabler hands.

I may state that in 1837, in company with a friend, I visited every school in the south of Ireland I could set my eyes upon, and during the whole of these visits, *I did not hear one question* put on any point of the lessons read or repeated in any of the schools, one excepted, and that was to show me that they gave Bible lessons. The subject read, and which was well read by the children, was Peter walking on the water to meet Jesus. At my request the teacher put a few questions. The first was, Who was Peter? Answer—*The first Pope*. But what else? *A Bishop*. Anything else?

The first Pope. These answers passed unnoticed. This school was endowed by an annual Government grant of £16 10s. One teacher of a small village, also paid from the Government grant, confessed to me that the moment the hour struck, at which his public services closed, he regularly taught the Roman Catholic Catechism, without the children moving from their desks. We found no provision made for moral training, and no exercise of the understanding whatever.

SCHOOLS HALF A CENTURY AGO.—As a specimen of the kind of moral and intellectual education which was conveyed in our best schools in olden times, I may state that to which I was subjected in my youthful days:—

The school in which I received *my* primary English education, was one in which were to be seen the children of the minister, the magistrate, the merchant, and the mechanic.* The schoolmaster was a spiritually-minded good man, and upon the whole, kind and benevolent, although his scholars could scarcely perceive this, until after the lapse of a few years, when they had left school, and could meet him on the street or in society *without terror*.

The highest point of our Bible education was, being able to read the tenth chapter of Nehemiah, or to pronounce the scriptural name 'Mahar-shala-hash-baz.' Every child committed the Westminster Assembly's Shorter Catechism verbatim. The greatest anxiety was to get advanced *out of the Bible* into the Collection.

When we asked the meaning of any part of our lessons, a box on the ear generally followed, accompanied by the exclamation, 'You stupid fellow, why don't you know?' Offences were punished by the *taws*, or a stroke of the ruler. The little boys and girls, *who could not pull the master off from his seat during the infliction*, had their ears occasionally pierced by sharp-pointed pens; and for a serious offence in the case of a big boy, he was placed on the top of a table at one end of the room, crowned with the master's old wig, all the scholars being enjoined, with arms at full length, to hoot and hiss him. *This was moral training!!* It certainly was physical training, but was it cultivating the feelings of kindness, generosity, and forbearance? Was it rendering physical exercises *the means of intellectual or moral culture?* There were other punishments of a more objectionable kind, which need not be mentioned.

We had rewards, such as for repeating the 119th psalm within a

* We are not disposed to analyse the advantages or disadvantages of this plan—suffice it to say, that they are not all on one side.

given period. I happened to be one of these worthies, but the memory of words being wholly unconnected with the memory of ideas, not one entire part of the psalm could I repeat three months afterwards.

At Candlemas term, when voluntary offerings were made, as a supplement to the quarterly school wages, each child was rewarded according to the amount given. There were a king—and a queen,—who were the highest givers, and were raised on an elevated seat, or permitted to march along the whole line of the floor, *on the true principles of moral training*, to indulge in pride, and vanity, and sordidness. Our feelings are still alive to the horror we then felt, when witnessing one child eating his farthing gingerbread, and another his one or more oranges, while this royal procession moved along in all its dignity!!!

It must not be supposed that such prizes and punishments are the general practice in the principal schools of Scotland now; but, as already stated, enough remains in town and country schools still, to render this statement not unnecessary.

SCHOOLS THIRTY YEARS AGO.—A friend from the country, who has trained himself since he left school, as, we believe, most eminent men have done, thus writes:—

‘Your remarks on the distinction betwixt *training* and *teaching*, or *telling*, remind me that the teaching of my early school days did not even amount to *telling*. My first lesson in arithmetic was in this wise: The master took my slate and *keelvine*, and jotting down several rows of figures, drew a line under them, and, returning the slate, told me that there was a count in addition. What addition was, I did not know; he did not tell me, and I well remember I durst not ask him. The answer would have been a pinch of the ears. Sitting down beside a boy somewhat farther advanced, I inquired what the master wanted me to do? Put these figures together, said he—3 and 4 are 7, 7 and 3 are 10—put down nought and carry one; 1 and 6 are 7, etc., and so I wrought my way through my first exercise in addition; but the meaning of such words as subtraction and proportion I only learned long after leaving the parish school. Our lessons in religion formed the dreary work of the Saturday, when we fagged laboriously through the Shorter Catechism, without note or comment, or anything whatever but words—words—words, and kicks and cuffs when the memory halted, and words were awanting. Times without number we repeated the Catechism from beginning to end, without the master ever attempting to explain its meaning. It was the same in reading the Bible or any other book. The Bible scholar who was commended most, was the boy or girl who could work a tolerable passage through the list of names of those “that sealed” in the 10th chapter of Nehemiah; and I remember it used to be somewhat of a feat in school,

to spell “Habakkuk,” glibly, in this fashion, “An H, and an A, and a B, and an A, and a K, and a K, and a U, and a K!” One’s memory is tenacious of what occurred in school days; but I cannot tax mine with a single instance in which the master (of a parochial school in a royal burgh), even by accident, suggested a thought to the mind of his pupils.’

Overtaking a friend one morning while walking into town, we began to talk of polities—his favourite subject—he also being a leader of one party.

‘Mr —, I said, you have acquired a great amount of knowledge and power of public speaking. —Pray, where did you acquire all your knowledge? Was it in school, or after you left school? He answered, *In school, of course: I have not thought closely on that point; Oh yes, it was in school.* Will you be kind enough, I said, to think over the subject, and tell me what you think the next time I have the pleasure of seeing you? Three weeks elapsed before we met. I again put the question. My friend immediately replied with great emphasis, *Sir, I learned nothing in school; I did not receive one idea upon any subject whatever; I learned everything after I left school.* Is not this a very general experience?’

Why should the understanding be permitted to lie dormant in school, while the eye and memory of sounds and figures are being exercised? A few persons of great natural powers, like this gentleman, may break through the trammels which an early rote system of education may have bound them; but what improvement, intellectual or moral, are we to expect from ‘the million’ of the working classes, whose whole education is thus confined to the brief period of a few months, and who have neither colleges in which they may be cultivated, nor leisure to find their way through the maze of absolute ignorance of almost every subject, secular and sacred?

SCHOOL, BUT NOT MORAL TRAINING.—As one proof that moral school training was at one time at a low ebb in our parochial schools, I may mention that for some time during last century, and the commencement of the present one, rewards of a revolting character were freely indulged in, in many of the parishes throughout Scotland, but which are now happily exploded from every part of the country:—

On Candlemas day, when the pupils of every school usually gave according to their circumstances a supplementary offering to the ordinary school fees, it was common for the teachers of some schools to permit the whole scholars to fight cocks within the school-room, as a reward for these free-will offerings—it being a rule that the teacher should retain for his private use all the cocks killed or beaten on the occasion. One of my overseers says that he was an adept in these yearly battles, and that his cocks generally fought 'game'-fully. Another servant, a man above 50 years of age, says that in several parishes around the one in which he was brought up, this shameful amusement was practised, and that he for one year stood 'king,' he having borrowed an excellent cock from a lady in the neighbourhood, which fought so well that his teacher bagged no fewer than nine cocks on that day, and took them home to make a sort of broth called 'cock-a-leekie.'

Our sole object in making such a statement is to show that whilst the Bible was read in each of these schools, such practices could not have been long permitted where *moral training*, on the principles of Scripture, had been enjoined to be pursued, by the constituted authorities, as a part of the school system. *Sympathy of numbers in the way they should not go!*

PAISLEY.—This town, in the year 1807, had scarcely an inhabitant who could not at least read. Public worship was attended to by nearly every individual. But in consequence of the introduction, about the year 1807, of a particular branch of manufacture, which is carried on in weaving shops, and which required a large portion of the boys and girls above six or seven years of age during the whole day, (of course not subject to any restrictive legislative enactment). Even as early as the year 1819, it was discovered that, besides a vast number of adults, nearly 3000 children, above six or seven years of age, were unable to read, and attending no school; and that much of the education received by others was merely a smattering in evening schools, after being fatigued by the day's work. The causes producing the sad deterioration in the manners and habits of this once intellectual and moral town, are too varied to be analysed here. Suffice it to say, that home training has been almost extinguished, and no school training is provided.

This early employment of children in weaving shops—too generally away from their parents, and under no moral superintendence—but the reverse—has been almost the ruin of Paisley. Fifteen years ago five Moral training schools were established there; but from the overwhelming numbers that required attention, they were quickly turned into mere *penny-a-week reading schools*—becoming thus no antidote whatever to these devastating influences.

PROPORTION OF CHILDREN ATTENDING SCHOOL.—We subjoin one or two facts respecting the state of education in Scotland, gathered from an official report to the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland about the year 1842:—

‘As matters at present stand, the average of professedly-educated persons among our population ought to be as 1 in 6. Now, if we take the Presbytery of Hamilton, within whose bounds are some of the most extensive collieries and ironworks, it is as 1 in 54!!! Again, in Glasgow it is as 1 in 32, and this, too, in a city where there is perhaps a greater provision for the poor and labouring classes than in any other in Scotland.’

Such is the truly lamentable condition of our highly-favoured and supposed well-educated country.

TEACHING IN AN UNKNOWN TONGUE.—The practice of teaching and of preaching to the Irish peasantry in English—a language in which they do not think, and therefore one in which they cannot express their feelings, is now, I believe, generally condemned. The same is now felt in regard to the Highlanders of Scotland. Preaching has always been conducted in their native tongue—the Gaelic. Not so, however, school teaching. It was quite common, till within these very few years, for children to be taught to read the English Bible, one word of which they did not understand; and taught, too, in many instances, by masters who were equally ignorant!!! It is absolutely little better to teach English children to read their own language, when they have not been trained to understand the *leading* words of each sentence thus read.

A short time ago, while conversing with a Highland gentleman on the old method of teaching in schools, he mentioned that he, along with about a dozen other boys of a similar rank in life, had been taught by a tutor in the Highlands, and that he could read the Scriptures in English long before he understood a word of that language. I replied, what a pretty figure you would have made had your tutor put a few questions on the meaning of what you read. ‘*Questions—questions, he said—why, my tutor did not understand a word*

of *English himself*.' It is only a shade better when only one-half of a sentence, or certain words on which the whole meaning rests, are not understood.

EDUCATIONAL AND MORAL CONDITION OF SOME OF OUR SMALLER TOWNS AND RURAL PARISHES IN 1849.—We have just received a small pamphlet from a clergyman in Ayrshire, addressed to the members of his own congregation, whose sentiments are well entitled to respect from being thoroughly acquainted with the state of the poor in Glasgow, and who long laboured as a philanthropist among the offscourings and professed thieves in the city of Westminster. We subjoin a few extracts:—

' — parish contains 8000 souls, of which one thousand reside in the rural district.' 'There are eight churches of various denominations, having in all 3750 sittings—not more than 1500 persons in all, on the average, attend worship during the year.' 'Taking the proportion of one-half of the population as being able at all times to attend public worship, there are 2500 who never cross the threshold of a place of worship—who are, in short, living in a state of practical heathenism.'

'There are eleven week-day schools, attended by about 500 children, or one in sixteen of the population, instead of one in six.' 'There are five Sabbath schools; but notwithstanding all the praiseworthy efforts of the teachers, they have yet to reclaim 700 children, the great proportion of whom are at this moment living in ignorance and spiritual darkness, "no man caring for their souls." The present *educational* condition of — is thus one of great and alarming necessity. It imperiously demands the best and the earliest attention of the intelligent and benevolent portion of the inhabitants.' 'We believe that were an investigation entered into on this subject, disclosures would be made of such a nature as few have any idea of. Not only is the religious knowledge possessed by many of the most meagre and imperfect description, but we believe that till very recently, in the case of many households, an entire copy of the holy Scriptures could not have been found.'

'The fact that so many children should be found in one small country town who are not at school—who are growing up in ignorance around our very doors, and for whom no educational provision of any kind is being made, either by their parents, or by the various churches, or by the community at large, is one which it becomes us seriously to ponder.' 'What a "Plea for a Ragged School"** does

* How many ragged schools ought there to be? we should say, and on what system? The latter is a primary question, for on this depends their success or *ultimate* failure.

the condition of these *thousand* children in — at this moment present!'

Our author goes on to state respecting their *moral* condition :—

'The great majority of the population are found to be living in an irreligious state; a mere fraction only are found in attendance upon public ordinances; it is believed that several hundreds of children are unbaptised, and that a considerable number of persons are living together as husband and wife who have never been united together in marriage.' 'Sabbath desecration prevails in — to a lamentable extent. Let the hangers-on, and the hundreds of foot travellers on the various roads in the immediate neighbourhood, and the numberless groups loitering by the side of "the highways and the hedges," testify to this mournful fact.' 'Within the town and parish there are *thirty-nine* licensed spirit-shops—no fewer than *twenty* of these being in the line of one street. Upon intoxicating liquors alone, there is consumed, it is believed, no less a sum every year than £10,000.'

'Exempt from the evils to which *public works* generally expose any neighbourhood where they exist, it might have been presumed that the — community should possess a superiority, from this circumstance, as regards their moral condition. But this superiority, it is to be feared, is less real than apparent.' 'Profane swearing, like that of Sabbath profanation, is one which is not only common among adults, but to a melancholy extent, also, among the juvenile portion of the population.'

Are these, indeed, the small towns and country parishes, of which at least one hundred might be named, which are equally *sunken* or *sinking*, and which annually add a portion of their inhabitants to the already sunken masses of our large towns? Do such exist in Scotland, 'the land of Bibles?' (Bibles, however, are only useful when people are trained to understand and obey their dictates.) Does our parochial system actually secure the 'godly upbringing of the young?' Some English friends may say, *Well*: Scotland, after all, is worse than England. Not so—we possess facts, many of which are of too revolting a character to appear in print, that would show that low as Scotland is, England is lower still—greatly lower. Were the same statistical pains taken to ascertain facts in England as have been done in some

parts of this country, England and Scotland could scarcely fail to be roused from their lethargy. These facts, however, only convince us the more that it is not mere Bibles we want, nor mere pulpit preaching, infinitely important as both are ; but it is *also* the *direct* application of the truths of Scripture in schools, by Christian and well-trained masters, and conveyed in a natural, simple, and prayerful manner to the understandings, and consciences, and *practical doings of the young*, both in town and country, that we require. In other words, *Moral Training*, as a Christian nursing element for the church, the family, and for the public and social intercourse of life.

BEING TAUGHT TO READ THE WORDS OF THE BIBLE DOES NOT SECURE A KNOWLEDGE OF ITS CONTENTS.

As an example of the state of society some thirty years ago, and a fair specimen of what may be found even at the present day, I may state my experience in my own Sabbath school, in the year 1816, (see chapter viii.) of twenty-eight boys and girls, between the ages of eight and fourteen years, who all could read, and were nearly all possessed of Bibles, and yet only five out of the twenty-eight knew the name of the first man, or that ever there had been a first man. These had all been taught in what are termed scriptural schools, *i.e.*, taught to read from a spelling-book, and some parts of Scripture history.

WHISKY-SHOPS.—As a natural accompaniment of all this practical ignorance, we might state the number of shops and public-houses for the retail of intoxicating liquors—a truly-appalling consideration—but shall confine ourselves to one fact, detailed by an eye-witness, of the number he counted open one Sunday evening, and which appeared in one of the public journals:—

‘ From the Cross to the Gas-works, he counted forty-four whisky-shops open ; in Saltmarket, thirty-two ; in Gallowgate, from the Cross to the Barracks, thirty-one ; in Trongate, forty-nine ; in King Street, eleven ; in Bridgegate, thirteen ; in Old Wynd, ten ; giving a total in these seven streets of one hundred and ninety. He also found the *wee pawns* (small pawnbrokers’ shops) doing, as usual, a good deal of business, and he also describes the customers in these places as chiefly boys and girls, who, after disposing of the articles

entrusted to them, spend the proceeds on whisky, which they convey to their parents or guardians. This he very properly considers as a great source of demoralisation among the poorer classes. The filthy condition of the localities in which such scenes occur is also pointedly alluded to, and he is anxious that the attention of the authorities should be directed towards them without delay, in order to produce some degree of purification. Such notices might be extended a hundred-fold, but this one sufficiently proves the character of the parties who present such temptations, and of those who support and encourage them. The preaching of the gospel never reaches them—what but moral training schools is likely to influence such boys and girls? And if not trained now, what are we to expect from their offspring, should they become parents? what but that the succeeding generation shall be still deeper in profanity and profligacy? Those who are really acquainted with such cities as Liverpool, London, Edinburgh, and Manchester, must have witnessed Sabbath scenes of a truly revolting and profane character. It is only of late years that Glasgow has presented such a painfully open profanity as appears in the foregoing extract.'

We may now glance at two or three facts respecting England, in an educational point of view, which is unquestionably, upon the whole, less intellectual, less scriptural, and more thoroughly a rote system throughout its parishes than even in Scotland. The moral statistics which may be gathered from the reports of Her Majesty's inspectors, and other Government officials, are in many cases of too revolting and barbarous a character to appear here, and therefore we forbear.

Low as Scotland is, particularly in her towns, without attempting an analysis of the comparative condition of the two portions of this island, either intellectually or morally, we must confess that the Scotch have much to learn from England in a physical point of view, particularly as to fireside comforts. The English labourer may, on the other hand, learn something from the Scotch, both intellectually and morally. On both sides, however, national improvements may be accomplished by suitable *school training*.

AN INTELLECTUAL WASTE.—A few years ago, I visited a school in England, taught on the monitorial system, and was introduced to the master by one of the directors, who stated that he was a very

superior teacher, and had his boys, to the number of at least 350, in good order. I found the school, as stated, in excellent order, all busy at spelling lessons, or reading the Scriptures. On reaching the highest class, in company with the master and director, I asked the former if he ever questioned the scholars on what they read. He answered, 'No, sir; I have no time for that, but you may if you please.' I answered, that except when personally known to the teacher, I never questioned children in any school. 'By all means, do so now, if you please; but *then* thick-headed boys cannot understand a word, I am sure.' Being again asked to put a few questions, I proceeded: 'Boys, show me where you are reading;' and to do them justice, they read fluently. The subject was the story of Eli and his two sons. I caused the whole of them again to read the first verse—'And Eli had two sons, Hophni and Phineas.' 'Now, children, close your books,'—(presuming it impossible that any error could be committed in such a plain narrative, I proceeded:) 'Well—who was Eli?' *No answer.* This question appeared too high, requiring an exercise of thought, and a knowledge not to be found in the verse read. I therefore descended in the scale, and proceeded: 'Tell me how many sons Eli had?' 'Ugh?' 'Had Eli any sons?' 'Sir?' 'Open your books, if you please, and read again.' Three or four read in succession, 'And Eli had two *sons*, Hophni and Phineas.' 'Now answer me, boys—How many sons had Eli?' 'Soor?' 'Who do you think Eli was? Had Eli any sons?' 'Ugh?' 'Was he a man, do you think, or a bird, or a beast? Who do you think Eli was, children?' 'Soor?' 'Look at me, children, and answer me this—If Eli had two sons, do you think his two sons had a father?' 'Soor?' 'Think, if you please—Had Eli *ANY* sons?' *No answer.* 'Well, since you cannot tell me how many sons Eli had, how many daughters had he, think you?' 'Three, Sir.*' 'Where do you find that, children?—look at your Bibles. Who told you that Eli had three daughters?' 'Ugh?' The director turned upon his heels, and the master said, 'Now, sir, *didn't I tell you them fellows could not understand a word? !!!* This I term scriptural *reading*—those who choose, may term it scriptural *education*. We admit the principle, that no school or system ought to be judged of by a single exhibition, or after a transient inspection; but here there can be no mistake; for if the highest class of a school, consisting of a dozen boys of ten to twelve years of age, who had read the Scriptures daily for years, could make such an appearance, what are we to conclude, but that, in so far as their intellectual or moral culture was concerned, it mattered not whether the Scriptures they read had been printed in Hebrew, or in their mother tongue? I thought this at the time an extreme

* The three names, previously so often repeated, viz., *Eli*, *Hophni*, and *Phineas*, seem to have shed one ray of light upon their intellects, and brought out in answer the term *three*.

case, but afterwards met with one or two similar results in other schools.

I still proceeded, however, piercing the tough unpulverised clod of their understanding, till, at the expiration of ten or twelve minutes, they were made to perceive that Eli was a man—that this man had two sons—and that the names of these two sons were Hophni and Phineas.

That the fault was not in the children, but in the system, was rendered apparent from the fact, that on the same day I visited another school in the immediate neighbourhood, having the same sort of children, 140 in number (boys and girls), but taught on the Training system, in which was exhibited a minute acquaintance with Scripture history and doctrine, and an enlarged and minute knowledge of elementary science; moreover, their style of reading and writing, etc., was quite equal to that of the other school I had visited. The whole was conducted by a first and second trained master, practically acquainted with the system, with a slight infusion of the monitorial system in points of secondary importance.

THE ROTATIVE SYSTEM IN REPEATING LESSONS.—Imperfect as mere verbal answering is, when every child knows all the answers in the lessons, and can repeat them, it is still more imperfect when the child only commits his own particular one to memory, which formerly was and still is too common in school. Most ludicrous scenes have taken place occasionally during public examinations, when a child happened to absent himself, and thus, by withdrawing a link of the chain, broke its continuity. An alert examiner, however, in most cases, can heal the breach, by a rapid movement to the next question in the order. A case lately occurred which illustrates the *rotation* system. The public examiner, among other written questions which he was to ask, put this one, ‘Who made the world?’ The child answered, ‘Noah, Sir.’ The examiner said, ‘I beg your pardon, children, I am wrong; that child is not here (meaning the child who was to answer the question); I ought to have asked, ‘Who made the ark?’

REPEATING BY SOUND.—A friend of ours was taught to repeat the twenty-third Psalm by rote. The fourth line had been committed thus, ‘The *quayt-wail* waters by,’ the sound *wail* instead of *quiet* filling up the requisite number of syllables, and years elapsed before he understood that ‘*quayt-wail*’ meant *quiet*, or could get rid of the sound. We might state twenty ludicrous mistakes; such as, ‘Whose son was Moses?’ One boy answered, and none of the others could correct him, ‘*The son of his daughter, Sir.*’ As a question by itself, it was not perhaps very easily answered, but as the sound of the answer, *the son of his daughter*, strongly resembled the one wanted, *viz.*, *the son of Pharaoh’s daughter*, it was of course given.

ON A SINGLE WORD FREQUENTLY RESTS THE WHOLE MEANING OF A PASSAGE.—At an entertainment lately given to a large body of children, by the teachers of a large school in England, a friend of ours was requested to read out the words of the blessing they were to sing previously to their enjoying the feast :

'Be present at our table, Lord;
Be here and everywhere adored;
These creatures bless, and grant that we
May live in Paradise with thee.'

This had been repeated and sung perhaps a hundred times before by the same children at different times. Our friend ventured to ask what the children meant by *creatures* (it being evident that on this hinges the whole meaning of the verse). They had no idea whatever, that *creatures* meant the beef and plum-pudding of which they were about to partake. But that a dog, or a cow, or a pig, was a creature, they easily comprehended; and it took twenty minutes at least to bring out this clearly to their minds by a variety of illustrations which it would be too tedious to mention. Had these children previously received a dozen or twenty training lessons, two minutes would have been sufficient to have elucidated such a point, for they were children who had been largely instructed, although not trained, in Scripture. In a properly-conducted training school, children will be found ignorant of a vast variety of words which they have read even in school; but the difference is this, that being accustomed to analyse words and sentences, the trainer can touch some chord which instantly suggests the idea to their mind. This fact, however, proves the paramount importance of their not repeating or singing any passage in prose or verse, before they have been trained to understand its general and particular meaning—in fact, 'to sing with the understanding.'

MEMORY OF WORDS WITHOUT PICTURING OUT—A SCHOOL CONDUCTED ON WHAT IS TERMED THE IMPROVED MODERN SYSTEM.—A few months ago I visited a National School in one of the towns in England with and at the desire of one of its directors—a school under high patronage, and a decidedly Christian clergyman, who takes a deep interest in the young of his flock. The master appeared smart and intelligent. The physical order of the school was good. The children read well, and answered some questions put by the teacher with perfect correctness. To one of these questions the answer was, 'There is none righteous; no, not one.' I did not discover that this was acquired by rote, and being apparently more than usually intellectual, I ventured to put a question or

two, in order to ascertain if they really understood the meaning of what they had said. Our space does not permit us giving the process of training which engaged the attention of the children fifteen minutes; suffice it to say the following among other questions were put:—You say, children, ‘There is none righteous; no, not one.’ Do any of you ever commit sin, or feel inclined to commit sin? *No, Sir.* Do you ever do any thing wrong? *No.* Or feel inclined to do what you know is wrong? *No, Sir.* Have you never felt, when going to church or school on a Sunday, that you would rather have a walk or a little play? *No, Sir,* they answered in one voice. You never feel inclined to do anything that is wrong? *No.* Did any of you ever do a thing that your father or your mother wished or bid you not to do? *No, Sir*—most firmly. And yet you say there is none . . . ‘righteous; no, not one.’ Our friend, the director, put several questions on the same point, and elicited similar answers. I then introduced one or two familiar illustrations, which we cannot repeat here, which we conducted on the *picturing out* principle, or as a *training lesson*, which gradually induced them to confess that they were both inclined to disobey their parents, and actually did so sometimes—that they sometimes felt the force of covetousness, and that disobedience to parents and covetousness were sins—breaches of the fifth and tenth commandments, which they frequently repeated in church and in school. The teacher then exclaimed, ‘I am certain the children will understand that passage now.’ From the high character of this school, I felt indeed greatly surprised and disappointed.

A few months afterwards I read in the public journals a flaming account of the public annual examination of this school, before all the great folks in the neighbourhood, as being one of the highest order, Christianly, and intellectually—in fact, a model for all England. And considering the physical order, distinct reading, and the correct method they

repeated the answers committed to memory, coupled with the respectable aspect of the master, I am not surprised that it was supposed the children were receiving a *substantial* education. We had here *the shell without the substance*—the sound and substance of education without the reality.*

STATISTICS.—The subjoined fearful account is from the Report of the Royal Commission appointed by Parliament to inquire into the state of the persons employed in mines and collieries:—

‘Of the young people examined in Cumberland, the Sub-Commissioner states, that the evidence of the child John Holmes (322) is a very fair sample of the general state of education among these benighted children: “I don’t go to Sunday school, because I don’t like, and I’d rather play. I used to *read* the Testament. I don’t know who Jesus Christ is. I never heard tell of God neither (one child said he had, for the men damned at him very often). I am taught to say my prayers, and I say them. I don’t know who I pray to.”’ (Symons’ Report—Mines, App. Pt. I., p. 302, sec. 24.)

Again, respecting Wolverhampton, the Report adds, ‘Of the state of confusion, when not in absolute darkness as to religious subjects, in which the minds of these children are, *even though they have been in regular attendance at Sunday schools FROM FIVE TO SEVEN YEARS*, the following are examples:—“Has attended Sunday school five years; does not know who Jesus Christ was, but has heard the name of it; never heard of the twelve apostles; never heard of Samson—nor Jonah—nor Moses.” (Horne, Report, App. Pt. II., pp. 2, 18, sec. 214, 216, 217. *Ibid.*, evidence, pp. 39, 1, 33.) “Has attended Sunday school nearly six years; knows who Jesus Christ was; he died on the cross to shed his blood to save our Saviour; never heard of St Peter or St Paul.” (*Ibid.* pp. 36, 1, 46.) “Has attended Sunday schools about seven years; can read only in their books—easy words of one syllable; has heard of the apostles; does not know if St Peter was one, nor if St John was

* In Church of England schools, like the present, it would be found of great benefit were the young to receive once a week, in addition to the daily Bible one, a *training lesson* on the meaning of the Prayers and Liturgy. This would enable the children now, and through life, to be intelligent worshippers, and to read and respond, and pray and sing with the understanding, as well as with the verbal memory. The children, understanding what is going forward, would of course be more quiet and less troublesome in church to their superintendents and teachers. We know two parties who are pursuing this course with their school children.

one, unless it was St John Wesley; does not know anything about Job; never heard of Samson." (Ibid. pp. 34, 1, 58.) When the name of Jesus Christ has been heard, extraordinary desecrations or confusions, the result of ignorance, have been developed. One boy on being asked if he knew who Jesus Christ was, replied, "Yes, Adam;" another replied, "He was an apostle;" another, "He was the Saviour's Lord's Son;" and a young person of 16 thought "that Jesus Christ was a king of London a long time ago." (Evidence, pp. 31, *et seq.*, Nos. 136, 145, 160, 161, 181, 184.)

We leave such facts to speak for themselves.

The spirit of the following article, from the *Law Magazine* of July 1st, 1849, is so much in accordance with our views, that we gladly give it a place in this chapter:—

'CRIMES AND CRIMINALS.—THE RELATION OF IGNORANCE TO CRIME.—No one denies that ignorance is a fruitful source of crime; for ignorance implies absence of a knowledge of men's interest in virtue, and of the means to it. When from this truth we advance to the assertion that education will prevent crime, it is needful to define what education means. We are of opinion, that in its only proper sense, it is of all others the most powerful preventive of crime; but it is equally clear to my mind that what generally goes by the name of education in this country, and passes current as such among many educated and pious people, and in many a comely-looking school in this country, will, instead of checking crime, largely increase it, by giving mental power to moral evil. If it be true that out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies, which defile a man, then whatever gives power to the natural will, without reforming the heart or Christianising the mind, increases evil. Now this is just what mere instruction in elementary learning does. Nineteen-twentieths of the instruction we have given and are giving in our schools for the poor is of this sorry, fruitless kind; such as reading the holy Scriptures—not with an understanding mind, so that its deep truths and living principles are gathered into the minds and written on the hearts of the scholars—but read as a hornbook and reading exercise—catechisms repeated parrot-like, without a comprehension of their meaning—a smattering of mechanical arithmetic, without the knowledge of the principle of a single rule—a little writing and a little spelling, with a chance garnish of nominal geography. Let the master stand aside and his cram examination be stayed—let the real attainments of each child be faithfully sifted and ascertained—and one in twenty only in our schools for the poor will be found to know more than we have here set down; and we believe that could such a sifting of schools, of classes, and of children in classes, take place throughout the land, far more than nineteen-twentieths would be found to fall short even of this pitiful standard

of mere book learning. It is vain to deny that we have given the form of instruction without its life and spirit. We have created instruments without teaching how to use them ; and of which the proneness of human nature to evil renders the abuse all but inevitable. Our "education" has been no education ; it has taught the elements of ability without the capacity to turn them to good account. It has done too little to inform the mind or improve the disposition, but enough to feed pride and empower passion. Scanty, indeed, has been that moral training, and higher knowledge which teaches a man to know himself, and opens by mental culture the fruitfulness of knowledge, and those rich stores of information which that culture imparts desire to attain, and power to profit by. The natural offspring of our grovelling system is to be found in the growth of selfish principles, cold hearts, and froward will. Is this safe—is it politic—is it prudent? Will it give growth to virtue or to vice—to weal or to woe? Will it create a people for death or for eternity? Will it rear men governed by moral influence—mindful of the golden rule—good citizens and good Christians—or will it create so much lawless energy, swinging to and fro in society, dependent on accident for its working, arm evil propensities, misapply talents, entrust clever heads and corrupt hearts to strong hands, and sow broadcast the seeds of moral debility and crime throughout the land? We think it has done the latter, is doing it, and will continue to do it, and that here is one of the clues to the facts before us.

'Society is in a state of transition : strange new doctrines, and stranger revivals of old ones, perplex minds which are themselves in the infancy of reflection. Among the informed classes there is still much indolence of intellect, as regards teaching or restraining the floods of ignorance with which the growth of population has inundated England. The great currents of wholesome thought and the incentives to worthy effort have been wrongfully sluggish ; but there has been great scope for passions and lusty appeals to evil desires and appetites. The abstract power of knowledge has been, it is true, increased ; instruments have been perfected, and placed within the reach of workmen sure to use them, but untaught how to use them well and wisely. The evil is that the powers thus diffused cannot be misused without disastrous mischief to the vitality of social welfare. The spread of a scant and barren instruction in reading and writing, and the mere implements of education, are among the number of the agencies thus perverted to evil.

'Is this used as an argument against all education? To me the facts cited seem to afford the strongest reason for the vigorous furtherance of sound Christian and secular education. It is the highest means of rescuing the people, and replacing the household gods of English virtue upon their olden thrones ; of staying the spirit of vice, which is stalking with devastation in its footsteps through the fields of industry and peace ; and we should equally

deem such an education the ark of safety for a people, were it as easy to go backward and restore darkness, as it is impossible to stay the light.

With a people thus weltering in real ignorance, with light enough to ferment and empower passion, selfish and debased from birth, mark the appliances at work. Hosts of writers instruct and ply them with the devices of crime, decked in every allurement; adepts in felony infest the towns and travel the country, who have a cogent interest in contamination, whose road lies over every species of legal and moral restraint, and whose success is dependent on the debasement of the people.

To obtain a knowledge how to read and how to write will just as little strengthen the moral influences or prevent crime as any other mechanical art. We may as well teach people to swim in order to make them humane. Here are the proportions of criminals educationally classified in the tables published by the Home Office up to 1848, according to what they term degrees of instruction during the last ten years:—

Degrees of Instruction.	Mean of 1838-1842.	Mean of 1843-1847.	Difference.
Unable to read and write,	33.36	30.68	2.68
Able to read and write imperfectly,	55.49	58.72	3.23
Able to read and write well,	8.46	8.00	0.46
Instruction superior to reading and writing well,	0.34	0.87	0.03
Instruction could not be ascertained,	2.34	2.21	0.13

It is thus proved beyond the power of cavil or denial, that the bulk of our criminals spring not from the entirely ignorant classes, or from the well-instructed, but from those who have received precisely that smattering of mechanical teaching which feeds pride, empowers vice, and increases crime.

Such facts and statements, we believe, must satisfy every candid reader that *teaching is not training*—that the mere reading of the Scriptures is not religious instruction, and that religious instruction alone is not Moral training; and farther, that a gap still remains unfilled up for the cultivation of the young between the ages of two or three to fifteen years.

CHAPTER V.

FACTORY STATISTICS.

FACTORY CHILDREN EXAMINATION.—Quantity not quality is the prevailing desire of the public mind. All is set down in tables, from which *we know* no proper results can be drawn, and simply because the proper means are not taken to ascertain the facts. A parish officer, it may be, goes round a district or parish, and inquires how many in each family can read, write, and cast accounts, how many are in school, etc., and he notes down, conscientiously enough, the facts, no doubt, just as he receives them. We have followed, not unfrequently, and put the power of reading to the proof, and have generally reduced the number to less than one-half, and the *power* of understanding to a mere fraction. In fact, in general, they neither had knowledge nor had their *education* been such as to enable them to acquire it for themselves.

We read in public documents of 10,000 children being taught to read the Scriptures in a given district, and 1700 in another, and 153,542 in scriptural schools in a third. We hear of Bible schools and scriptural education as the glory of our country. But let a minute examination be made, and, excepting in the case of those who have been blessed with enlightened pious teaching in a Sabbath school, what does all this stir amount to? Comparatively nothing—a mere deception on the public, and a hushing to sleep of the energies of philanthropists and Christian men, who, but for this cry for

quantity instead of quality, might have brought their energies and sacrifices and charities long ere this to bear most favourably on the reduction of crime, and the Christian and moral and physical elevation of the whole community. We might furnish our readers with a hundred proofs, but we select one survey, which was conducted on what may be considered the proper principle of ascertaining the real truth, and which presents a picture, deep and melancholy, it is true, yet a fair, perhaps a favourable, specimen of the intellectual and Christian attainments of the working classes between the ages of 13 and 21 years.

During the last thirty years it has oftentimes fallen to our lot to make surveys of the poor and working classes of this city, sometimes of large, and at other times of small contiguous districts, which presented, in many instances, pictures of the deepest ignorance, and in some cases depravity.

Two surveys of young persons (who of course were drawn not from a particular locality, but from the general population) were made in the years 1839 and 1845, with a view to ascertain the state of education in public works in this city. We present the latter survey of four factories, the examination of which was conducted upon what I consider to be the most certain mode of arriving at the real state of education and intellectual culture, and on the truth of which the utmost reliance may be placed :—

REPORT OF THE EXAMINATION OF 698 WORK PEOPLE (MALE AND FEMALE) BETWEEN THE AGES OF 18 AND 21 YEARS, EMPLOYED IN FOUR FACTORIES IN GLASGOW, VIZ., TWO SPINNING, ONE STREAM-LOOM, AND ONE WOOLLEN, CONDUCTED BY TWELVE SCHOOLMASTERS, INCLUDING THE Rector OF THE NORMAL SEMINARY, ASSISTED BY THE OVERSEERS OF EACH PUBLIC WORK, AND OCCUPYING SIX EVENINGS AFTER THE CLOSE OF THE DAY'S LABOUR.

READING.	WRITING.	AGES, 18 TO 21 YEARS.	AGES, 18 TO 21 YEARS.	SCRIPTURE HISTORY.	AGES, 18 TO 21 YEARS.
Read pretty well, but only a few of these understood what they did read,	Wrote tolerably,.....	224	48	Knew a few of the names and leading characters and events mentioned in Scripture,	211
Read very imperfectly, and without understanding,.....	Could write a little,.....	204	109	Knew who Jesus was, but totally ignorant of the events and characters mentioned in either the Old or New Testaments,	361
Able only to spell short words, ..	Could not write,.....	64	541	Could not tell who Jesus was, and nearly all of them never heard of his name but from profane swearers,.....	126
Could not read,.....		206			
			698		

IN ONE FACTORY.—Two answered that God was the first man. One said that the soul would die with the body; and one was ignorant of the resurrection, and refused to believe it.

IN THE SECOND FACTORY.—Four answered that God was the first man. One, that Jesus was the first man. One never heard of heaven or hell. One, when asked about heaven and

hell, said, 'She tent nae thing aboot thaeth things.' In the Third Factory.—Eight said, God was the first man. One said, that Jesus was the Saviour of Christ. One said, Eve was the first man. One said, Moses was God. Two said, Christ was the first man.

IN THE FOURTH PUBLIC WORK.—Nine answered that God was the first man. About ninety did not know who was the first man. In the former Public Work.—Two, that Christ was the first man. Three, that David

Eight never heard of heaven or hell. Two, that Christ was our first parent. Two, that Eve was the first man. Three, that David was the Son of God. One, that the soul would die with the body. One, that God was the Son of Jesus Christ. One, that God was the best man in the world. One, that Moses was the first man. One, that Eve was the mother of Jesus. One, on being questioned about several scripture characters, such as Moses, Joseph, Daniel, etc., said, 'She did not know any of these gentlemen.'

This is a sad picture of the state of society in Glasgow, with its Churches, Schools, Parochial and City Missionaries, and a greater variety of philanthropic institutions for the improvement of the people than is to be found perhaps in any city of the United Kingdom, and proves that the Christian patriotism exhibited in benevolent efforts, parochial or private, has not yet applied those means by which the evil may be cured.

By these reports, out of 698 young men and women who were examined in the four factories, and drawn from all parts of the city and suburbs, 126 *never heard of the name of Jesus*, but from the mouth of profane swearers; and of those who had heard of his name, very many were found entirely ignorant of his dignity, or character, or work. We are not to suppose that these young persons are Roman Catholics; for every person knows that whatever this class may be ignorant of, the name of Jesus is well remembered and often repeated. The Roman Catholic children which were examined very readily answered that *Jesus is the second person of the blessed Trinity*; but when questioned as to their knowledge of some of the Patriarchs, or Prophets, or Apostles, answers were given such as the following:—*Sir, we don't know anything about these gentlemen.*

The four factories are situated in separate parts of the city and its suburbs, and in directions north, south, east, and west of the Cross. They were selected from others, simply because the proprietors were known to take an interest in their work people, and were disposed to ascertain their real condition, both as to their capability of reading and their amount of knowledge. For the sake of saving space, we have concentrated the results of the four examinations into one schedule.

These young persons were very particularly examined during the month of January, 1845, by the rector and principal masters of the Normal Seminary, assisted by a few of the older students and the foremen of each of the factories—in

all eighteen persons. The examination was conducted by causing each young person, apart from the rest, to read a few verses of scripture narrative, after which they were questioned in the plainest, most varied, and simplest manner possible.

They were far from being the lowest or most neglected of the population; and we apprehend these reports present a fair sample of the state of education among a large proportion of the working classes in the populous towns of the United Kingdom.

Out of 224, or one-third of the whole number, who could read pretty well, very few, indeed, understood the meaning of the words they had read; so that, for all the purposes of improvement, their reading could be of little service to them.

In an ordinary statistical account of the extent of education, taken by a parish officer, or without examination, two-thirds of the whole number, at the least, would have been put down as *educated*; whereas, in actual fact, there was only a fractional part.

We are satisfied, after the most minute investigation, that nothing essential can be done for the workers of factories after the period when they engage in work. *Let legislators and philanthropists look to this.* All, or nearly all, must be done for them before thirteen years of age, which is the period at which children may work ten hours a-day. Under thirteen years of age the whole population ought to be at school, forming correct moral and intellectual habits, and establishing their health and strength by proper means, and on a firm basis.

For factory children above thirteen years of age, who cannot read, and who are fully employed the whole day, evening classes are proposed. These, we conceive, must ever prove abortive. What progress in knowledge or in manners are we to expect between eight and ten in the evening, from young persons who have stood on their feet for ten, eleven, or twelve hours previously in a heated factory, worn out by

fatigue, and the moment they are seated are half asleep? What but listlessness and hatred of learning? And what moral improvement can be expected from boys and girls of thirteen to perhaps eighteen or twenty years of age, meeting on their way home at night without any moral superintendence whatever, or without in *early* youth having received the advantages we propose of moral school training? We again repeat that, for the improving of the young, who are to form the next generation of our country, such arrangements are, as it were, sowing hay seed and expecting to reap corn. It is merely *nibbling* at the surface, and never even attempting to reach the source of the disease. The source, or at least the strength of the disease lies in the *early* formation of bad habits, intellectual, physical, and moral. If so, then the antidote must be the *early* formation of good ones—which schools, as at present constituted, do not and cannot accomplish.

We may notice a large and influential class of the community, viz.:—

DOMESTIC SERVANTS.—The middle and wealthy classes, who so generously subscribe towards the support of schools, and rejoice in the Christian and moral, and of course the social improvement of the poor and working classes, are personally not uninterested in the moral condition of those in humble life; for, from this class, their domestic servants, nurses, etc., are drawn, who have a mightier influence on the morals of their children than is generally imagined. Servants imperfectly, or rather improperly trained—ignorant—often-times secretly vicious, or deceitful—servants taken from the very rank of life, the evil condition of which we have been attempting to expose, are not fit substitutes for a parent in training his children for any portion of the day. Selfishness, therefore, even were generosity absent, ought to stimulate many who have the time and the means, to promote moral training for this class of the community.

We might give many examples of the immoral training to

which children are subjected by servants improperly brought up, but shall simply state one or two which have fallen under our notice :—

A nursery-maid, in charge of a child of about six or seven years of age, was walking along one of the streets of this city, after a heavy shower of rain, and about the middle of the crossing of the street, met a female acquaintance, with whom she entered into conversation. My informant, a lady, happened to be standing on the side pavement with a friend, and observed all that passed. A carriage came up, and had nearly run over the child, before the maid discovered the danger. She instantly pulled the child down by the arm ; and to avoid the danger, dragged her along, silken pelisse and all, through the mud, till the side pavement was reached, and then shaking her fist in the terrified child's face, said, 'Now, Miss, you must tell your mamma that you fell and dirtied your pelisse ; for if you tell how it happened, I'll knock your head, you little *cutty*.' The child had but one alternative, *viz.*, to save herself a beating by telling a lie, or to tell the truth, and get a beating from the nurse.

Here are moral superintendence and moral training *with a vengeance* ! Was there no need here for a moral training school for this child ? Is there no need of schools for the moral training of servants, who have such influence in forming the manners and principles of the children of the wealthy in early life ?

The following also shows the bad training to which children are sometimes subjected by servants :—

A lady of my acquaintance says, that while she was watchful of her children's best interests, and always endeavoured to secure their confidence, for some time past, those of about four to seven or eight years of age seemed to look suspiciously upon her when asked any questions respecting the roads they walked on, or places they called at with the nurse, when out with her professedly to take an airing. One day this lady asked her children if they had had a nice walk with nurse ? The children looked at one another—*no answer*. My dears, tell me where you walked ? *Still no answer*. Children, their mother rejoined, are you afraid to tell me where you were ? Has nurse told you not to tell where you were ? The children looked at the door, as if afraid the nurse might enter, and then at each other—but *no answer*. Now, children, the mother said, if nurse has charged you not to tell, allow me to say, I am your best friend, and if she has threatened to beat you, you have nothing to fear ; I

shall protect you, and she shall not be permitted to touch you. Tell me how matters stand; for if it be as I suspect, she shall not remain in the house longer than till to-morrow morning. Did nurse, instead of taking a walk with you, go into a house? Yes, timidously, was the answer. This led to the opening up of an amount of deceit and lying, hardly to be credited, and disclosed the bondage under which the little ones were laid by one in whom her mistress had perfect confidence. In a great variety of ways the nurse had threatened the children in such language as the following:—You little sluts, if you tell your mother where you were, or what I have done, or that I have said this to you, *I shall do for you; I shall shake you to pieces.* The lady called up the nurse and gave her her leave. She confessed, after much conversation, and some threats, many lies she had told about articles she had used and destroyed—places to which she had stealthily taken the children—parties of her own friends she had had in the nursery, when her mistress was out visiting in the evenings; and that on these occasions many pieces of the silver plate were used, and had been injured, the causes of which had not been before discovered. In fact, she found her children were being trained to deceit and lying, to a fearful degree, and to a want of confidence in their parents. The lady is a first-rate family-trainer when with her children; and the conclusion is, that while the nurse may have been *religiously instructed*, she unquestionably had *not been morally trained*. She would not steal money, it is true, but she could steal the use of her mistress's silver plate—she could rob the children of healthful exercise, and destroy filial confidence—she could tell a lie, and train the children to conceal the deceit. Some persons may say this is a very trifling affair; could something more romantic, and of a deeper caste, not have been adduced? No doubt it might, but we prefer to give instances of every-day occurrence, and fundamental in family training. If the foundations are sapped and destroyed, what becomes of the building? If we do not take care of the *little*s, the larger will not be safe.

CHAPTER VI.

MORAL TRAINING IN SCHOOL—THE NECESSITY.

FEW persons will deny that moral training ought to be pursued in the family; but many reject the idea of its being necessary in school, beyond the mere teaching to read the Scriptures, or giving religious instruction. Few have made up their minds, that a school, conducted on proper principles, is the place where religious instruction can be most thoroughly and easily communicated; and fewer still clearly perceive the distinction between religious instruction and moral training.

Religious instruction, in Sabbath and week-day schools, of late years, has been termed moral training. It no doubt forms a part of it; but it is not the thing itself. *Knowing* is not equivalent to *doing*: ‘He that doeth my will shall know,’ saith the Scripture. I am no more under training, by being *told* and *shown* how to make a watch, or hem a frill, or paint a landscape, than I am under moral training by the truths of Scripture being presented to my mind, coupled with the example of the master, provided I am not placed in circumstances to practise them;—I am only under training when I am caused to do the thing specified. The practical application of this principle is the most important that can occupy the attention of the Christian philanthropist, more especially in reference to the dense and sunken masses of our town population,—which, if ever they are to be morally and intellectually elevated, and to receive Christian family training, it must be

chiefly through the instrumentality of the school in early life.

We shall state a few practical errors in society, illustrative of the necessity of something additional to religious instruction being established, and we shall do so without much regard to any particular order.

‘Whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them,’ is a command in Scripture, but it is not generally felt to be equally binding with the one, ‘Thou shalt not steal.’

1. Let a person build a house, or repair one, and take an estimate from tradesmen to the extent of £1000, and let another get the same work done by equally Christian men, or the same men, by day’s wages, and the increased cost of the latter will show the necessity for moral training. The man who estimates to finish the job for £1000 of course gets no more, but the latter will produce an account of £1300, or perhaps £1500 for the same work. Who has not seen *Christian* men so act in real life? Only observe the rapid movements of those working by estimate, and the slow, or dull, or more lifeless manner of the labourer on day’s wages.

A gentleman proprietor having his house repaired by day’s wages, inquired of a boy employed by the master mason, ‘When will your master be done with this work?’ ‘Don’t know, sir,’ was the reply, ‘but I suppose when master gets another job.’ In what an excellent training school must this boy have been brought up!

2. Evil-speaking is denounced in Scripture; and yet how woefully common, even among true Christians! It would not be so common if, in the spring-time of life, every occurrence met with its due exposure, and their consciences were enlightened on the subject. This is a vice to which whole communities, as well as individuals, are more particularly subject,—just as some towns or districts are noted for selfishness and covetousness, while benevolence and generosity characterise others. Moral training, based on Scripture, would do much to weaken the former propensities, and strengthen the latter.

3. Why do servants oftentimes see a fellow-servant purloin an article, without informing his or her mistress? Why so careless about the time of their employers? Why so careful of their own clothes, and frequently so regardless of those belonging to their master or mistress? Why so regardless of truth, as that, when an article is broken, ‘Mr Nobody’ always does it; and why so few exceptions to this rule? Who has not known religiously instructed servants, and excellent in other respects, guilty of such things?

4. How frequently do nurses say to a child, in order to make it quiet—‘If you don’t do so and so, I shall send for your mother or

your father,' without the slightest intention of doing so! The child continues the same course—neither parent appears—the child imbibes the feeling that deception is not wrong—the nurse loses her authority—the child is trained to fear rather than to love its parents, and the nurse seems to have no idea all the while that she has done anything wrong, or broken any of God's commands. When parents are not made the bugbear, nurses will say, looking towards the door, 'Children, if you don't behave well, I shall send the black dog,' or, 'there's the black dog coming.' Little children believe everything they are told, until they find out, by experience, that they are deceived. Our Saviour says, 'Except ye become as little children,' &c.

How little regard is sometimes paid to truth and honesty in the disposal of goods!

5. A shop lad will assert the article he offers to be the very best made, when he knows it is not; when, by a little trouble to himself, and prudent management, he might quickly gain his object, avoid deception, and adhere strictly to truth. In a moral training school, during the Bible gallery lessons, or the review of the children's play-ground conduct, frequent opportunities occur of exercising their minds upon such subjects, and thus moulding their conscience and conduct.

6. 'Unjust weights are an abomination to the Lord,' says the Scripture, and yet how frequently do retailers, even with correct weights, by a 'sleight of hand,' or a throw of the article into the scale, give little more than $3\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of tea, for example, to a poor woman, who is charged for four ounces—adding oppression to robbery and deceit? I know one lad who left a good situation, after a few weeks' trial, because his conscience did not permit him to practise these too common tricks.

7. 'The buyer says, It is nought, it is nought.' Compare the manner and tone of voice which most men exhibit when they buy or sell—when they pay an account, and when they receive one. Why so? It is the exercise of an improper and unchristian feeling. Why not as polite and courteous when we pay as when we receive? Early training would do much to remedy this evil.

8. A highly respectable silk mercer, of Christian character, told me that a lady came into his shop to purchase the very best black satin he had, for a gown. He showed the lady several pieces, but she said none were rich enough.—'Have you nothing richer?' she inquired. 'Let me see!' he returned for answer; and taking the best piece he had shown her (for he had no better quality on hand), and placing it dexterously under the top of the counter, he carried it to the other side of the shop, where the other portion of the stock of satins lay, and after 'fumbling' through the pieces, brought back the same one he had taken there, and said, 'Oh, madam, look at this piece!' 'How much, sir?'—1s 6d per yard was added to the

former named Price, when she immediately exclaimed, ‘Now, sir, that will do,—why did you not show me this piece at the first?’ No answer. But she continued—‘Is this the very best quality that is made?’ The draper knowing that, although a good one, it was not the very best, *lifted up one leg, and standing upon the other*, said, ‘As certain, madam, as I stand upon my two legs, it is the very best that is made!’ The purchase was immediately made, and settled for. How many sins did this Christian man commit in this transaction? is the question. He felt as if he had done nothing wrong; and related the story to me to show his dexterity, and the silliness of the lady. Highly esteeming the man, I attempted to conduct a training lesson with him, on the various points of the transaction, all of which might have been analysed, and the lessons drawn, by children accustomed to be trained, in ten minutes; but it took thrice that time before we came to anything like a satisfactory conclusion.

9. Facts drawn from various businesses and occupations of a similar kind, might be enumerated without end. Not ‘doing to others as we wish to be done by,’ may be seen even in private life, by one person engrossing the conversation of a party—speaking harshly, or being too inquisitorial—taking the place which another is entitled to occupy—crushing into a meeting, even a Christian one, and, by strength of body, pushing oneself forward to the exclusion of another person, who may have been there before us: we taking a seat and they obliged to stand,—while we proceed upon the principle ‘might is right,’ and sit in perfect composure and satisfaction, after having broken God’s law for want of moral perception—all the while, however, listening attentively, and assenting to the religious sentiments expressed by the various speakers. Is there no need for moral training here?

10. WE MAY SPEAK TRUE WORDS, AND YET DECEIVE. I may add a story which my father told me when a youth, to show that we may speak true words, and yet deceive,—just as by the tones of voice, look, and gestures, we can make *yes* to mean *no*, and *no*—*yes*.

A respectable CONSCIENTIOUS woman, called Janet, occasionally brewed a little malt, upon which there was a certain amount of duty chargeable. The Excise officer was observed one day approaching her cottage, on his accustomed duty of inspection, and while she felt no aversion to cheat the *Government*, yet she *would not tell a lie for the world!* Janet, therefore, hurriedly moved the kitchen chairs and table into a side room, placed part of the (smuggled) liquor in the middle of the floor in a tub, and *tumbled* a large washing tub over the whole, knowing, by this expedient, that the Excise officer could place his books and papers nowhere else but on said flat-bot-

tomed tub. The officer entered the house, and, placing his papers, as was expected, on the most convenient spot, he noted in his book the quantity of excisable liquor, exactly as the *honest* woman had told him; and when bundling up his papers, he simply asked, 'Now, Janet, have I seen all the liquor you have on hand?' 'Deed, sir, you have seen it all, and it's all *under your hand!*' Under his hand, certainly, but not under his inspection. The officer, trusting to Janet's *honesty*, left the house.

Although the honest woman may have been religiously instructed, it is quite clear that she had not been morally trained. A direct lie she would not tell, and theft she would not commit, according to her unenlightened principles. It might have been otherwise, however, had she in early life received a few training lessons, not merely by repeating the ten commandments, but an analysis of the command, 'Render unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and unto God the things that are God's.'

11. Many good men consider it nothing wrong to cheat Government. Taxes of various kinds, local or national, may be heavy, and even grievous; but the simple question is this, Are we bound to be subject to 'the powers that be?' Are we to 'render unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's?' Bible training lessons occasionally lead to such points in school, without the slightest allusion to politics or party, but simply the obvious lessons of Scripture.

12. We lately saw a carter driving a wagon-load of coals; one of the wheels going into a cavity or deep rut of the street, violently displaced a number of the pieces of coal, which were scattered hither and thither on the pavement. Instantly one or two women, and three children, ran and picked up the pieces, in evident fear that they might be stopped in seizing their prize. The waggoner saw them picked up, but moved onward, taking no notice whatever, and afterwards delivered what he called a *complete* wagon of coals, knowing that no questions would be asked as to weight, he having received a ticket before entering the city, from the porter of the weighing-machine, setting forth a proper weight. What a variety of points there were here for training lessons!—the waggoner as an accessory to the theft, although, perhaps, he did not think so; and the women and children, who half thought that taking what was not their own is not stealing, especially if not noticed or found out.

13. Stealing may be practised a thousand ways, one of which we were lately informed of. One man, something of

the appearance or condition of a gentleman, supplies his house with coals by the following expedient:—

A canal runs alongside of his garden, on which there ply an immense number of open coal-boats. This gentleman places on the top of a high pole an empty broken bottle, under the expectation that each bargeman ('for the fun of the thing') will endeavour to displace and break this bottle as he passes, by striking it with a piece of coal. The bait takes so well, that on the opposite side of the wall in his garden, he finds quite as many pieces of coal daily as he can consume. The extent of moral guilt here in all parties would form excellent training lessons.

14. In the river Clyde we lately saw five or six boys fishing near the shore, close to a bridge. One of the boys was much younger than the others, and in order that he might be able to wade far enough into the water, he disrobed himself of his 'inexpressibles.' The other boys first took away the little boy's clothes from the shore, and placed them on the edge of the parapet of the wall, beyond the boy's reach. I then saw one of the biggest boys seize his fishing-line, and wrest it from him. The poor little fellow cried; I immediately called out, and threatened to send the police, for anything short of physical force appeared unlikely to affect such characters. My threats from the distance on the bridge so far succeeded, but only to the extent of their throwing the line against the breast of the poor little boy, the leads of which struck him a violent blow, and he was left to half-drown himself while recovering his clothes from the parapet of the bridge—the water being beyond his depth. Here was theft, cruelty, injustice, etc., all of which required training, and which could scarcely have happened with boys brought up in a moral training school.

15. How comes this, which we have witnessed more than once during a communion service, where large numbers were waiting to take their seats by turns at the communion table? An old frail woman was slowly approaching it, when one vacant seat only remained to be occupied; a younger male communicant, better dressed, and, we believe, of even sound Christian principles, moved rapidly before her, occupied the seat, and compelled the poor old woman to stand fifteen or twenty minutes before she could gain admittance. 'First come first served' seemed to be his maxim, but it was not the principle of his heavenly Master. Consider, for a moment, the points of moral training here,—Robbery of the seat, covetousness, oppression, and disobedience of the golden rule of Scripture. How can such breakers of God's law be cured? Simply by early school if not family moral training to all the delicate feelings and refinements of the gospel, and which, in after life, might be carried into the whole social and relative conduct.

16. Why do people press so to enter an expected crowded meeting, instead of taking their *honest* turn as they approach the door?

Is it not covetousness, selfishness, and a disregard of other people's rights and comfort? The *Sympathy of Numbers* produces such selfish exhibitions. The same principle, properly applied, might produce Christian courteousness. The very marching in order, each giving his neighbour his place as he leaves and re-enters the crowded moral training school-room, tends, in after life, to give the habit of giving each one his rightful and orderly place in society.

17. A person expresses a desire to take up his residence in a certain town, he is immediately told that the inhabitants of that place are a 'mean set,' great 'tittle-tattlers,' and rude and uncourteous in their manners. Does this arise from a greater deficiency of religious instruction than in other towns? By no means; the gospel is most faithfully preached from the pulpits, and in all the schools they read the Bible, and commit the Catechism to memory. But they have not been *trained* to practise the precepts of Scripture, which are quite as explicit against evil-speaking and uncourteousness, as against stealing or false-swearing. What, then, is the cure? The candid reader may answer the question.

18. So strong is vanity, and the love of relating anything against our neighbour, that let one be entrusted with a secret, perhaps something questionable in our neighbour's character, so dormant is the religious *theoretic* principle, that frequently—how generally!—will vanity (the self-love of being entrusted with a secret), or the wicked desire of speaking evil, operate so as to induce the story to be told to some *particular* friend; which friend will tell it to another friend, —and so on, till it spreads with magnification, like wildfire; all the while, from want of early moral training, alias *practical doing*, the conscience remains dead to the impression that breach of trust, dishonesty, and robbery, are involved in the transaction.

19. Why is it that a whole community are rude and overbearing in their manners, and that some of the most religious good men present the same aspect? Why? Because they have not been morally trained, nor even their conscience enlightened to the authority of the injunction—'Be courteous,' 'Whatsoever things are lovely and of good report,' 'do.' Could this be the case, if in early youth they had been trained to practise, as well as to read and commit to memory, the precepts we have alluded to? It is vain to blink the fact that practice strengthens and establishes principle, and that 'faith without works is dead, being alone.' We only know a thing when we do it, whether the doing be an act of the understanding, the conscience, the affections, or a bodily movement of tongue, hand, or foot. This is the grand reason why religious instruction, *alone*, fails in morally elevating society to anything like the extent we might expect.

20. Why is it so hopeless the reclaiming of a pickpocket, an abandoned female, a thief, or a drunkard? Not want of religious instruction; for very many we have met with could discuss most intellectually all the peculiar points of Christian doctrine: but simply

because, instead of being early trained to Christian habits, they have been trained to the very opposite—their consciences gradually became deadened, and, having grown habituated to evil practices, in most instances they stand proof against every appliance for their moral improvement.

21. Why is it that cavalry horses present the aspect of pacing in one uniform movement? Simply because they have been trained *early*. Try the experiment with an old horse, and you will fail. Is it not so with a tree—a man? and is not the difficulty in exact proportion to the age of the individual? What can we make of old bachelor habits? You may break, but seldom can cure them.

22. Why was it that our Christian forefathers gave so little of their means for any benevolent or religious object? Simply because they were not morally trained to give. They did read in Scripture, it is true, that they were commanded ‘to do all things to the glory of God,’ and to ‘do unto others as they would wish to be done by;’ but their consciences were not enlightened on these points, and what prevented their being so was, that they were not trained to the *habit* of giving—they were not pressed to give, and they did not of their own strength of principle *give*. The man that can be persuaded to pull out and part with a shilling, and again a half-crown, gets his conscience and *his habits* in better condition for afterwards parting freely with the pounds, or much larger sums, provided he possesses them—more so, indeed, than the first shilling. How important, therefore, that children be early trained to give, and to give ‘with a willing mind’!

23. A lady is asked for a subscription to a charitable or religious object. She complains that she cannot afford to give anything, but at last subscribes half-a-crown. The same Christian lady, however, walks or rides into town—steps into a shop, and sees a ribbon which she does not require, but, being very pretty, she purchases it, and pays, without a grudge, four or five shillings for the article. Why this distinction in feeling and action? Has the lady not been religiously instructed? Most certainly she has, and is most exemplary in her attendance on all that are termed religious duties; but she has yet to be *trained* to the religious duty of giving as God has prospered—to mind not merely our own things, but also the things of others,—‘to give without grudging,—and also to experience the truth of the scriptural statement, ‘It is more blessed to give than to receive.’

24. There is no point in moral economies more important, or perhaps less attended to, than this: What proportion of one’s income ought to be devoted to purposes of charity and Christian objects? Even Christians, or persons professing to be regulated by the precepts of the Bible, require to be trained

in this respect in an eminent degree. It is not mere religious instruction that they require, but it is *it* in conjunction with moral training. The *doing* of the thing is required to strengthen and even to enlighten the principle. Were this not the fact, how comes it that so few persons perceive it to be their duty to make any sacrifice whatever of *money* for these objects? Not one in a hundred now gives what he can afford: the ninety-nine require to be morally trained to give.

The necessity of moral training is still more apparent from the fact, that fewer persons still can be induced to spend time in the cause of benevolence.

If we except Sabbath school teachers, and these are generally young persons, closely confined by business or labour during the day, not one Christian in a hundred spends *one hour* a-week in helping his poor and more ignorant neighbour. Is this *practical Christianity*? and what is Christianity without practice?—Mind not every one his own things, but every man also the things of others, would appear not to be a commandment. Is this the spirit of their great Master? What is given in the Christian world in some instances and in some quarters, may look large *collectively*, but individually it is the merest trifle. Let us, then, endeavour to train the young, in the public school as well as in the family, to the true principle of *giving* time and money. Enlighten their understandings—induce them, by every possible means, to give. A little sacrifice leads to a greater. The child that can be induced to part with a penny, or half of his bun, or to call on a poor neighbour, will very shortly feel a pleasure in the act, and the *doing* will eventually form a habit, which, coupled with principle, he will carry with him through life.

The most generous of men have only become so by degrees—principle, no doubt, is required at the basis, but training, or doing, is the active agent. We can succeed only to a very limited extent with the old, whose prejudices and confirmed habits of selfishness present insurmountable barriers; but we have no such difficulties with the young, and we doubt not but were moral machinery—we mean moral training schools—sufficiently extended, the next generation might be rendered a generous and self-denying race. In the meantime, arguments, dunning, teasing, and pulling, must be strenuously employed to bring forth the merest trifles. Popular preachers must be provided to produce large collections, and even for the bodily wants of the poor, our names must be blazoned in the public journals, as benefactors of our race, before anything at all is brought forward resembling a sacrifice; or we must be tempted to a (chari-

table) concert of music—to listen to some favourite or famous singer or performer—to draw from our pockets what we so dearly love to retain. As to a sacrifice of *time* during the week—to expect such a thing from a man of business or profession is almost hopeless. They can and do afford to listen to a lecture, or to speeches at a public meeting, for three or four hours at a time, with the greatest ease and the utmost complacency; but to break in upon their arrangements by asking them to spend *one* hour in doing the very things they have heard so ably recommended, and which they have applauded with feet, hands, and white handkerchiefs, is not to be borne with. To what is all this to be traced, and what is the remedy? *Early training.*

25. There are many little things which require training, and that in *early life*, else we have to undo the wrong before we can establish the right habit. We may enumerate a very few of these which are of ordinary occurrence:—

In walking round a garden or park, untrained children, and graver persons too, rather than take half a step additional, generally tread on the corners, without thought of the injury they are doing, or the cost of repairing them; or perhaps it may arise from utter selfishness; but let it be *their own* flower-bed they are passing, —then how careful they are of preserving the corners from injury! Why will twelve men or twelve boys do a thing, even of a mischievous or illegal character, which not one of the number would individually be guilty of? Why is it that umbrellas, pencils, pins, and pen-knives so frequently disappear? Why is it that boys in a grammar school will sign a petition on any side of politics, or upon any subject, twice a-day for two or three weeks in succession, and that the person taking charge of it will permit this with his perfect knowledge, and yet very few of these boys would tell a direct lie? All may have had what is termed religious instruction, but they have not been morally trained. We know from experience that such conduct is considered *excellent fun*. We would not limit boys' fun by a hair's-breadth, but would give full scope to their funny appetite; but we would train the conscience and the practice so as to give it another character. Nothing is more common than for 'gentle' boys to steal and tell lies in fun. We fear that a secret habit of doing so may continue to a certain extent through life; but to permit the poor to do so in youth, when the temptations which events may lead them in after life are so strong, is madness on the part of those who have any control over popular or national education. We repeat again, our schools, and systems, and school-masters are not prepared to accomplish this moral and intellectual work.

26. I know a barrister who says that in the academy where he

was boarded, the practice was, that the last boy who was enrolled must, on pain of being 'sent to Coventry,' steal something from a neighbouring garden or farm-yard 'for fun,' and for the use of his play-fellows. On entering school, our friend fulfilled his task by stealing two geese, and, after 'twisting their necks,' placed them on his shoulders, carried them to the corner of the field, and being roasted, he and his companions partook of 'the dainty dish;' but he was observed from a distance, while scrambling over the wall,* and being summoned and brought into court next day, he got free by solemnly swearing that he did not commit the offence, and knew nothing of the matter! Could this advocate for truth and justice ever afterwards *professionally* be disposed to punish the poor neglected, uninstructed, untrained boy who might steal a fowl or his neighbour's pocket handkerchief from want, until the poor fellow had first been trained to know the evil of such conduct? Is any government at liberty to punish the guilty, until they first furnish the means of moral and intellectual *training*? *Restrain*, no doubt, they must and ought to do, but have they a right to punish?

25. How frequently are cope-stones thrown down, flowers plucked up, tops of trees cut off and thus destroyed, and a thousand other *little* things of this sort done, *all out of fun*, or what *we* call mischief, for the sake of employment? No proper amusements being provided for either young or old, especially in towns, the very restraint under which youth are placed, without a proper vent for their superabundant animal spirits, also adds to the commission of those acts of violence. We believe were gardens and parks rendered more free of access, and proper games provided and encouraged for persons of all ages, along with moral training schools for the young, that nine-tenths of these and other evils would cease, and within ten years we might almost dispense with houses of refuge and bridewells. The prisons might remain till the old (a sad alternative) die out. We must remember that no man becomes a criminal, any more than a drunkard, at once. The first steps, the *titles*, are the dangerous points—the germs of future guilt. 'Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may they who are *accustomed* to do evil learn to do well.' Of course the thoughts and outward habits of either old or young cannot be engrossed or occupied with good and evil at the same moment.†

* From this we have an example of the power of THE SYMPATHY OF NUMBERS.

† EDINBURGH REVIEW, July, 1849, pp. 20, 31.—The following extract, from so high an authority, is so corroborative of our principles in respect of the training of juvenile delinquents, that we gladly copy it in these pages:—

'Education is, of course, the basis of every useful experiment of this kind; and, in argument, it is invariably admitted that moral training is the most essential part of education. But, in practice, both school teachers and school visitors are drawn aside from moral teaching to the more brilliant results of

We do not for a moment imagine, that all this training,—physical, intellectual, religious, and moral, singly or combined,—can change the heart; but our duty is—prayerfully to use the means which God has promised to bless. We must ‘train,’ not simply teach; and train ‘up’ the ‘child in the way,’ and whoever trains must be with the child, not merely putting him *on* the way, and leaving him *to* himself, or telling him what he ought to do. Even when so trained for the greater portion of the day by parents and schoolmasters, they must, of necessity, be left alone occasionally, with companions who, if not correct in their habits, will, to a certain extent, tempt them, and train them in the way they should *not* go.

intellectual cultivation; and the teacher is usually most commended whose boys are farthest advanced in knowledge. So long as this error prevails throughout the country, we shall find that our boys are what has been imagined well-educated, rather than well-conducted; and education will continue to be no barrier ~~against~~ crime.’

CHAPTER VII.

HAVE INFANT SCHOOLS FAILED?

THERE are several gradations in what is termed the Infant School System, two or three of which may be noticed. First, Those schools which are confined to the mere teaching of facts from pictures, or objects presented to the eye of the children,—such as, What is this? *A duck.*—And what is a duck? *A biped.*—Again, what is this? *A tiger.*—And what is a tiger? *A quadruped.*—How many feet has a biped? *Two.*—How many feet has a quadruped? *Four.* And so on, through every picture or object presented to the eye, whether of natural history or of the twenty or thirty historical Scripture prints to which the attention of the children is confined. No play-ground is attached to the one school-room, for healthful exercise, and therefore there is no moral development and superintendence at play. Second, To this process some infant school teachers add an occasional explanation, and teach the children by rote that India-rubber is elastic, and iron malleable, fusible, etc. Still the Bible is not introduced, from which the religious lesson may be read directly, as an authority, and when the children cannot answer, the progress is all telling,—no ‘picturing out in words,’ to render its lessons visible to the mind’s eye of the pupils, which might enable them to give the deduction in their own language. A play-ground may be attached, but no systematic course of moral or intellectual development and training is pursued. In general the play-ground is unfurnished, and appears a desolation.

Third, In a few cases the teacher extends this matter-of-fact manner of questioning by inquiring, Where are ducks found? *In farm-yards.* Where are tigers found? *In Bengal.* But the natures of the duck and tiger are not analysed—the former as preferring water to dry land;—the oily substance mixed with the duck's feathers, the construction of its feet and form of body all enabling it to swim better, for example, than the hen, being very differently constituted. These are not analysed, and form no part of what is termed The Infant School system. Should any of these things actually be told the children, still, not being pictured out, no security is given that the children understand what has been stated by the master or mistress. In fact, while all these questions and answers afford a little instruction at the commencement of an Infant School, yet very shortly they grow stale and uninteresting to the young mind, from the repetition of the same questions from the same coloured prints or objects. Listlessness and inattention therefore follow, after the lapse of a few weeks, while the children repeat the same answers; and casual visitors, listening to such *astonishing* answers, say they cannot conceive 'how infants can acquire such wonderful knowledge!' On the contrary, that is to say, were the understanding of the pupils exercised, and their attention kept up on natural principles; were the picturing out principle adopted,* life and activity of both body and mind would immediately follow, and every new or additional lesson, or revisal of an old one, would interest the children, and add to their stock of knowledge; and the combined exercise, refreshing air, and superintendence of a play-ground, would greatly promote their moral culture. Were training thus substituted for mere teaching, what an unspeakable blessing would schools for infants become!

We may farther allude to the partial failure of the infant

* See Chapters 16, 17, 18, and 19.

school system, or infant education, and the partial failure of other systems for the cultivation of infants.

So many infant schools have been established, have flourished for a time, and then have been shut up, that a very natural question has arisen in the public mind: *Have infant schools failed?* There is generally something valuable and useful in a system which we may even reject as a whole. This is the case with what are termed infant schools; and although we would displace them for *initiatory training schools*, as a more natural and better way, we cannot state that the infant school system (which, to a certain extent, certainly has failed), has been without use in the great cause of general education; and although the system never can, morally or intellectually, elevate the young to the height anticipated by its projectors and admirers, it is something that it has shown that in some way or other, by physical exercises, singing, etc., the attention of very young children may be arrested, and their minds directed to the objects around them. This, no doubt, has been done by many a mother, but seldom in a systematic manner.

The infant school system may be considered a complete system *per se*, and applicable only to infancy. It cannot be extended to the future stages of the education of the child, whereas the *INITIATORY* of the training system, applicable also to infants, is only part of a natural system, as we have already said, by which the child may be carried forward to manhood on one principle. It includes physical exercises as well as the infant school system, and to the principle of observing facts, it adds intellectual, Bible, and moral *training*. We feel it necessary to state this much, because many persons imagine that a school having infants must be conducted on the infant school system, and the training system having been in the first instance applied to infants, that therefore it is only for them.

The question is still put—*Why have infant schools failed?*

Infant schools have failed, after the first few weeks or months, of making prodigies of very young children, or of realising the too fond expectations of the public at their first establishment. Children, for example, have been taught to count to hundreds of millions on the black board, and yet cannot tell how many articles three knives and two spoons are, and simply because, instead of being *trained*, they were *taught by rote*. Infant schools have failed intellectually, because the system has been almost entirely confined to the names and external uses of things. Exercising the powers of observation ought certainly to be the first step in education, and, therefore, that part of the system is not to be despised or rejected, but the infant scholar generally acquires a knowledge of these facts and objects in three or four months—his interest in the undigested matter gradually ceases, listlessness follows, and monotonously the oft-repeated questions are answered like parrots. The infant school system fails in conducting the child from the great or broad outlines of every subject and object presented, to an increase of minuteness in the analysis and ‘picturing out,’ in which the children take a share at every step, and during every sentence of the progress of the training lesson. This is the object of the training system, intellectually, and, of course, of its initiatory department for infants. This natural system, therefore, when properly conducted, never has failed; and, except from a deficiency of practical knowledge and simplicity in the *trainer*, it never can fail in exercising, without forcing or stuffing, the powers or faculties of children of whatever age.

Infant schools have frequently failed from employing uneducated persons as masters and mistresses, or persons of little or no delicacy of mind—ignorant, also, of human nature and its latent workings. Any one who can do nothing else, who can scarcely teach the alphabet and the proper sound of words—a young female, an old woman, or a raw lad, it is thought, will do for an infant school. Such, indeed, may do

something in infant *teaching*, but not in infant *training*. The mere recounting of names of objects and pictures may be taught by such persons; but the analysis of every point observed, and the picturing out of every subject 'in words,' is quite beyond their power. An Infant-trainer ought to be a well-educated man; above all, well trained to the art, and possessed of ten times the amount of knowledge that he actually communicates—otherwise he will not be able to picture out the outlines of every subject that comes under the attention of the infants with sufficient simplicity.

Infant schools—under whatever plan they may be conducted—have sometimes failed from the undue interference of directors or directresses with the master or mistress. Every one has his or her crotchet. One does not like so much singing; another thinks marching unbecoming and vulgar, and that it assimilates too closely to military discipline; as to clapping of hands, stretching out arms, and out-of-door amusement, there never were such things permitted in the school in which they were taught! Bible lessons are too deep for little children, and therefore they are excluded, except from a print; and how, and in what way, trainers can do without flogging the children, they cannot and will not comprehend. These things are not always said in private to the teacher, but oftentimes in public, before and in hearing of the children. What wonder, then, that this teasing system should wound and worry, and dishearten the poor teacher, to the ruin of the school!

Infant or initiatory schools, even on the training system, sometimes fail, or at least are given up, of which we could present some examples. A well-trained person is appointed—the school gets well filled with pupils, and the system flourishes—the merits of the trainer are perceived by strangers and visitors. He is offered another school, where he is to receive a third more salary. He leaves; and the directors, on balancing the school accounts, find that the cost of ap-

paratus and of finishing the premises, is beyond the amount subscribed, and the children's pence amount to less than the teacher's salary. As much ardour is then shown to economise, as was exhibited at first to establish the school. It must be conducted in future 'cheaper.' If it is a master that occupies the situation of trainer, they must have a female for half of the money. If they had a trained female, and cannot find another at their 'cheap' rate—then some of the ladies know a poor widow woman, who has a daughter, and the family will gladly take what can be offered. 'She may be at least tried a few months, and then they will see.' She does try—the numbers dwindle into one-half, and then one-fourth—quickly the school loses its celebrity, and, what is worse, subscribers declare that 'Infant Schools will not do; we wont subscribe another pound until we see the school succeeding better.' The next effort is to receive all and sundry up to the age of 10, 12, or 14,* to teach them to read; and the teacher being kept at the starving point, the weekly pence will sometimes pay her wages—yet the school is ruined.

One overwhelming cause of the failure of infant schools, conducted on whatever system or principle, is this: They do not pay!—Parents will only pay a very small fee. A thing that wont 'pay' does not suit the fancy of this calculating age. Schools of any sort for the *poor*, and particularly for infants, will not pay, and, therefore, they must first languish for want of replenishment, or suitable apparatus, and a comfortable salary to the master, and at last *they must be given up*. This is in reality one grand source of the failure of many infant schools. Subscriptions fail, and therefore the doors must be closed, and the teachers turned adrift. This has been

* We visited a beautiful infant school-house, the other day, of this description, in a country town, which had been erected by the generosity of the neighbouring ladies and gentlemen. We counted the ages of the children present, viz., 5 between 4 and 6 years of age, about 20 between 8 and 12, and 10 from 14 to 16.—An Infant's School!!

particularly the case in Glasgow, where twelve initiatory schools for infants, and an equal number for juveniles, were erected, play-grounds purchased, and apparatus provided according to the training system, with suitable masters appointed, who had been trained in the Seminary. For a time the schools flourished, and all went on well, but—*they did not pay!* Some of these Initiatory moral training schools were situated in the most notoriously necessitous districts in the city, and were closed even when the schools were crowded, and the system in the highest state of prosperity: we have two particularly in our eye,—one which had 140, and the other 230 scholars; the children were discharged, and the doors locked, amidst the grief and lamentations of the parents of the surrounding neighbourhood. One of these schools is now let for a cotton-store; another is converted into a dwelling-house, and the other ten into teaching and English reading schools, which, being for older children, are more likely to *pay!* The whole of the twelve Juvenile training schools were also turned into mere teaching schools—the play-grounds desolated, and the galleries half destroyed, they being of no use whatever to the systems that are pursued.

The demand of parents generally for their children, is reading, whether they are made to understand what they read or not, and it suits the pockets of directors to supply that demand. Thus, during the last ten or twelve years, the doors have been shut in these districts for improving the population in moral and Christian habits, which no other institution whatever attempts, at a period of life, too, the most hopeful, because the most impossible.

From all quarters we hear the lament, Oh! how are our youth sinking in morals! how sadly do they absent themselves from the house of God! how is the Sabbath profaned! what a demolition there is of private and social virtue! the basis and strongholds of society are fast breaking up!—and

yet we blindly exclude the attested means of moral renovation. While directors have frequently been to blame, many infant schools have failed simply from the teachers not condescending to their pupils in manner and in simplicity of language.

Although what is termed the Infant school System, or Infant Education, has not met the high expectations of the public, in regard to substantial efficiency, yet, when conducted on the natural system, a training school for infants under six years of age, is a vastly more powerful moral as well as intellectual lever, than a juvenile school, or any subsequent appliance,—keeping in mind, that the younger the children are, not only are impressions more easily made, but there are fewer bad *habits* to uproot by the master-trainer.

CHAPTER VIII.

ORIGIN AND DISTINGUISHING FEATURES OF THE TRAINING SYSTEM.

IMPORTANT improvements and even novelties in general education may be developed by apparently trifling circumstances, some of which, in regard to this system, may be worthy of notice. Providential circumstances led my thoughts to the necessity of doing something *practically* for the moral and physical elevation of the poor and working classes, instead of spending time in fanciful theories, and useless expressions of pity and commiseration for their sad condition.

We are frequently asked the question, What led to the establishment of 'The Training System,' and, in conjunction with it, the Normal Training Seminary, for the preparing of schoolmasters to conduct the system? This is not easily answered; but we may state a few facts which suggested the idea. Most certainly it was not the result of mere reflection in the study or in the parlour, but arose from the daily and yearly observation of ignorance and crime presented to my mind, from the circumstances in which I was providentially placed. It is always painful to speak of one's self; but one or two statements may save many uncomfortable repetitions.

For five years previous to 1819, I was one of a number who distributed to poor old men certain funds raised by subscription, and which, it was expected, should be paid to the parties monthly at their own dwellings. The small pittance given was only granted after the most minute investigation

of the case of each applicant for relief. My district was one of the lowest and most degraded in the city. During these investigations and private visits, an amount of deceit, ignorance, and wickedness, was gradually disclosed, which convinced me that the favourite idea of reforming the old was a hopeless one. A few solitary cases there were, indeed, of persons who had been early imbued with Christian principles, and who had profited thereby; but, with these exceptions, the mass was as impenetrable as the nether millstone. No motive awakened their consideration, save the silver pence, which, when presented, lighted up their eye and warmed their heart. On every other subject save Mammon, they were in a profound sleep. Habits, 'our second nature,' held them as with an iron grasp.

I therefore turned my attention more particularly to the young; and as my residence was, for some years previous to 1816, on the south side of the river, the most direct way to which lay through the Saltmarket, the very 'St Giles of Glasgow,' my eyes and ears were shocked several times a-day by the profanity, indecency, filth, and vice, which were exhibited by hordes of young and old, and even infants, who were growing up pests to society, and ruined in themselves, for whose souls or bodies no one seemed to care, and whose wretchedness was enough to disgrace a professedly Christian community. Could nothing be done to stem this torrent of vice and ungodliness? was the recurring and home-pressed question in my mind. I knew of nothing but a Sabbath school, for I then participated in the almost universal delusion, that religious and moral *instruction* would accomplish all, and had not then learned that religious and moral instruction and religious and moral *training* are two distinct things. Week-day schools had evidently done nothing, and preaching from the pulpit had never reached that class of the community. These thousands of pitiable creatures were seldom, if ever, visited by ministers, elders, missionaries, or any godly

person whatever. The riotous drunkard, or the police officer, chiefly disturbed this seat of 'the wicked one.'

My object was to *seize* a dozen or so of these wild human beings on the streets, and try what, by the blessing of God, might be done with them. But how to accomplish this, and to teach them when brought into a school-room on a Sabbath evening, I was alike ignorant. Moreover, I understood from others that none but children of the well-disposed could be retained longer than a few afternoons, whilst the love of novelty held its sway. The want of clothing formed another barrier. I therefore determined that none but neighbours should be admitted—thereby removing the aversion to appear ill-dressed among strangers—the proximity of their residences also rendering it easy for me to call upon the absentee children during the week, or to send for them on Sabbath evenings; also, that the school-room, although only a kitchen, should be within or close to the district. This principle was afterwards widely extended in this and other districts of the city, and is termed the Local System. The locality was confined to two small and narrow lanes, and no child was admitted who did not reside in the district, so I gave up the idea of the random mode of catching the children on the streets.

Ignorant as I was how to teach, yet, having a fancy for the art, I hired a room in the Saltmarket; and having called upon seventy contiguous families, residing within two narrow closes or lanes close to the school-room, I succeeded in bringing out twenty-eight boys and girls, of the ages of eight to fourteen years, who were as unruly a set of children as could well be imagined. Their tricks and Sabbath 'pranks,' if narrated, might fill a volume. They were not exactly thieves or pickpockets (except occasionally), but the average run of labourers' children, rude, however, and uncultivated in the extreme, quite what would now be termed a Ragged School, with an *untrained* master. They had all been at some school, parochial or private, and could read more or less correctly

(for I then *imagined* it would be of no use attempting to communicate religious knowledge to a child who could not read). Nearly every one brought a Bible with him; but being aware that the fact of having acquired the art of reading the Bible by no means infers that its contents are known or understood, I determined on some test of their scriptural knowledge. Accordingly, on the first evening of their entrance, I took each of the children aside separately, and, by questioning them as plainly as I could, found that *only five out of the twenty-eight* could tell the name of the first man, or that there ever had been a first man, or a garden of Eden, or the origin of sin, or the first transgression—quite as ignorant of these things as the merest savage. Of course, if Bible reading in school be confined to some parts of its history, without exercising the mind, or drawing any lessons or deductions from the history, what can be expected? The words, in the language of Scripture, become merely as ‘sounding brass or a tinkling cymbal.’ So much for the amount of real or useful knowledge then communicated in Week-day BIBLE Schools in Glasgow or in the country, from whence some of these families had come. They had all been taught to read and repeat words, but certainly not to understand. These were all religiously-instructed children! or at least had been taught in what are termed scriptural schools—and this in the centre of the commercial metropolis of Scotland, *said to be* the most highly educated nation on the face of the globe.* Surely we are living on former fame, and satisfying ourselves too much with the phantoms of our own imagination. We are reaping as we have sown. We sow little, and therefore we reap little. Words may have been sown, but certainly not ideas. Under such a system of education, the Roman Catho-

* From what I and many others have witnessed in other localities of this and other towns, I am presenting no overcharged picture of the miserable educational and moral machinery which is applied to our population generally.

lics themselves might feel perfectly safe in putting the Protestant Bible into the hands of all their children.

For some years previous to 1819, I imagined that were the whole juvenile population brought out into such local Sabbath schools, eventually the mass of the community might be morally elevated; I therefore pushed forward the establishment of a number of these schools in different parts of the city and suburbs; but we gradually discovered that one day's *teaching in school* was not equal in effect to six days' *training on the streets*. Successful as this enterprise was (for the schools remain to the present day, under various parochial and private societies, embracing above 12,000 scholars), I found I had been ignorant of the important fact, that *teaching is not training*, and that the sympathy and example of companionship are more influential than the example and precepts of any master.

Something more and very different, therefore, appeared wanting—practical good habits must be formed as well as principles inculcated—the children must be taught and superintended during the week, as well as during two hours of a Sabbath evening or morning; in fact, the natural principles of *sympathy*, and the insinuating current of evil, must be met by an opposing current of good. It was evident that for children of three to fifteen years of age, twelve years of the most important, because the most impressible period of life, no moral machinery existed for their ‘godly upbringing.’

Our eyes were now directed everywhere, in search of any and everything that might assist our purpose. In the meantime, the system of Bible training was gradually developed and worked out in my private Sabbath school, which, by the intellectual character of its picturing out in words, simultaneous answers, questions and ellipses, gallery principle, etc., was afterwards made the intellectual department of the first model week-day schools of the Normal Seminary—this method enabling the master to communicate as much know-

ledge in one, as on the ordinary methods is done in two or three hours.

This principle of intellectual training, so accordant with nature, unexpectedly discovered how the time could be saved in conducting the ordinary elementary branches of a school, whereby the children might have time for amusement in the play-ground, and the master sufficient leisure for morally superintending them in it, and afterwards reviewing their conduct on returning to the school gallery ; in fact, for adding moral training as a new principle in the public school.

‘Prevention is better than cure,’ was our motto ; and to begin well, we cannot begin too early. My first object, therefore, was to begin with children under six years of age, before their intellectual and moral habits were fully formed, consequently, when fewer obstacles were presented to the establishment of good ones. This experiment then, and ever since, has proved most triumphantly successful, and exhibits the important practical principle, that valuable as training is at any age, still you increase geometrically in power as you descend in age ; for if *training* at twelve years of age be calculated as *one*—at nine it is as *two*—at seven as *four*—at five as *eight*, and at three years of age as *sixteen*. Thus children at three years of age are sixteen times more easily, therefore more efficiently, trained than at twelve years of age.

We were aware that parents would not easily be prevailed upon to pay for moral training, even were it practicable to establish it by itself, apart from the ordinary branches of education, or even to send their children, of 8, 10, or 12 years of age, at all to an institution for that purpose, which being unknown, they did not value.

In regard to young children under six years of age, there were comparatively few obstacles presented, because this period of youth was entirely untouched by any existing institution for their moral or intellectual improvement. The greater difficulty presented afterwards was, how to ingraft

moral training on juvenile schools, so that, without any change of system, children might be carried forward in all the stages of their subsequent education, without infringing on the amount and variety of the elementary branches.

Although we do not approve of sending children *early* to a school for mere teaching or instruction, yet, for reasons which we shall subsequently give, however well-trained the children may be at home, we would in all cases advocate the principle, that they cannot be sent too early to school for moral training, and that at each stage of their education, both in the juvenile and adult departments, they should be carried forward on the same *training system* ;—on the broad principle, that while family training fits for domestic, that of the school prepares for public and social life. Infant *teaching* schools, without a play-ground, are decidedly injurious to the health of body and mind; and even with a play-ground, if the *stuffing* system be pursued, they ought to be condemned, and in general they have proved a failure. Infant *training* schools, on the contrary, where bodily and mental habits are merely led and nourished, and not forced, are uniformly successful. Precocious cultivation is not according to nature. An early and long-sustained exercise of the intellect may injure the health of both body and mind, but the earliest and longest sustained exercise of the moral affections only adds power and energy to these faculties.

If moral school training be an advantage to children who are properly attended to at home, what must be the necessity in regard to the thousands of poor neglected ones who crowd our city-lanes and alleys, or live in the country without any parent qualified to train them! Their parents cannot and do not, either by example, or precept, or superintendence, ‘train them up in the way they should go;’ but, on the contrary, often inculcate principles and show an example perfectly the reverse of all that is godly, or sober, or virtuous; thus leaving their offspring a prey to their own propensities, and the evil example

and *training* of children as bad as, or worse than, themselves. Need we wonder then at the prevalence of crime, and rudeness, and insubordination, and every sort of ungodliness? Need we wonder that these habits should stand proof against every subsequent appliance that may be brought to bear upon such a mass of ignorant and vitiated beings?

The leading features of the Training System, both moral and intellectual, may then be stated to have originated in 1816, when I commenced the Sabbath school alluded to. At that period I had to train myself to some system of discipline, and some method of communication, being wholly ignorant of the proper or natural principles of governing the minds and physical habits of children, and still more of resisting or subduing the volcano of moral depravity which was ever active around me.

1. For these purposes I laid down certain rules for my guidance, which eventually proved successful, the most important of which were,—First, that I would never *strike*, whatever degree of provocation might be given; and, Secondly, that I would never *expel*, however unruly the children might prove to be. The various methods to which, upon these principles, I was compelled to resort, in order to obtain attention, and to maintain discipline, obedience, and good order, and, at the same time, control and subdue my rising feelings of indignation at their wayward conduct, led to the working out of the great principle of MORAL TRAINING. The necessity of moral superintendence on week-days at play, as a part of the system, naturally led afterwards to the adoption of a PLAY-GROUND. These self-restraints compelled me of course to use moral and intellectual, instead of physical means of discipline.

2. PHYSICAL EXERCISES.—The impossibility of being able to command that fixed attention so necessary in school, when the pupils are seated at desks, or placed in semicircles or squares, in consequence of which they look each other in the

face, led me to place my pupils (boys and girls) in parallel lines. This arrangement gave the first idea of a GALLERY—to this was added *certain* bodily movements, or PHYSICAL EXERCISES, that were not considered out of accordance with the sanctity of the Sabbath, but which greatly tended to arrest the attention and maintain order. Physical exercises were thus rendered a means to an end—the end being their intellectual and moral improvement.

3. ELOCUTION AND THE SIMULTANEOUS PRINCIPLE IN GALLERY TRAINING LESSONS.—The monotonous, slurring, blundering style of reading which one and all exhibited, led to the method of reading *each word separately* and very slowly, and the propriety of saving time by causing the children to read and repeat *simultaneously*, as well as individually, and answer questions all together, and to repeat only one line at a time, and sometimes even each child after another, only one word in succession, led to the principle of the SIMULTANEOUS SYSTEM IN GALLERY TRAINING LESSONS. Simultaneous distinct reading, and each child repeating only one word rapidly in succession, enabled a class of thirty or forty to read pretty nearly in one tone of voice, destroyed monotony, and formed a basis for true ELOCUTION.

4. QUESTIONS AND ELLIPSES MIXED.—At that period, questioning, except by mere rote, was rarely practised in schools, and ellipsis more rarely still—the two, however, were united, and instead of the ellipse being put as a *mere guess*, which was the old practice (whenever it was attempted), the ellipses were changed by a natural process into another and more simple method of putting questions. QUESTIONS and ELLIPSES CONJOINED, therefore, in schools conducted on the training system, are in frequent use with children of all ages, and are increased in frequency as you descend in age.

5. MEMORY OF IDEAS BEFORE MEMORY OF WORDS.—The usual method in Sabbath schools was, and still is, first to commit a passage to memory during the week, and to repeat it

on the Sunday following; but I gradually found, that by thoroughly analysing the substance of the passage (which requires a frequent repetition of its terms), in other words, by exercising the powers of the understanding *first*, or lodging the idea in the mind before the mere words or sounds, not only were the words more easily committed to memory *afterwards*, but before leaving the school-room, the four, five, or six verses or sentences, which in general were repeated very imperfectly after the lapse of a week's previous learning at home, I found were repeated pretty perfectly by every child before leaving the class. To confirm these in the memory of words, and to save time, they were generally required to repeat each in succession, one word at a time as the first exercise of the next meeting of the class. This led to the principle of exercising the memory of judgment in *every lesson* before the memory of sounds. Then it was made a fundamental rule, that the subject-matter of the lesson be analysed and familiarly illustrated—the children themselves questioning each other, with the trainer directing them; and the lesson itself—the reason, or deduction—was readily pictured out and expressed by the pupils. The facts not previously known by the children were of course told, but they were required to be prepared to give the reason or lesson. This secured *beyond a doubt* that the information was possessed by the pupils, and the principle, coupled with analogy, and familiar illustrations, questions and ellipses, etc., is now introduced into week-day schools, being termed 'PICTURING OUT IN WORDS,' and is the distinguishing feature of THE INTELLECTUAL DEPARTMENT OF 'THE TRAINING SYSTEM.' A psalm or hymn, therefore, was never sung by the children until it was first analysed and understood, on the same principle that the passage was never committed to memory until 'pictured out,' or rendered visible to the mind's eye of the children. They thus could sing with the understanding.

6. The use of ANALOGY AND FAMILIAR ILLUSTRATIONS.—

These, which never need to be low or vulgar, in conducting or ‘picturing out’ a Bible lesson, and which were subsequently introduced in the secular lessons of the week-day schools, were copied from the example of our Saviour. When asked by the Pharisees, ‘Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar?’ he said, ‘Show me a penny,’ etc. He did not *tell*, but *trained*. Again, when asked, ‘Who is my neighbour?’ he *pictured it out* by the story of the good Samaritan. All experience, moreover, proves that the speaker who most graphically *pictures out* is not merely the most popular, but the best understood.

7. BIBLE TRAINING.—The mode of conducting Bible lessons in this Sabbath school, afterwards became the principle of conducting the secular as well as Bible lessons in the week-day Model and Normal School, in 1826–27, and its natural and perfect applicability to the advanced branches of education, whether elementary, secular, or scientific, as well as scriptural, enabled it to be introduced to children of all ages, and it continues so to the present day.

Thus the germs of the leading features and peculiarities of the system were working out for seven years at least, before I attempted, or at least effected, their introduction into a Model and Normal School on week-days. This was done so that the principles might be seen by visitors, and extended throughout the land by those who might be trained in the institution. Of course we had our eyes and ears open to every suggestion that might be offered by practical men; taking care, however, that nothing was adopted without being recast and moulded on the training principle, the power and effects of which, in my private school, had perfectly astonished me.

In order to ‘begin at the beginning,’ these principles, as we have already stated, were first applied to children under six years of age, then to children of six to nine years, and again to those above nine. Persons, male and female, were trained to practise the principles both of moral training and the mode of intellectual communication, on all subjects which were

considered necessary in popular schools, with the addition of a Model Industrial School for girls above ten years of age, which is also a practising school for female students, and which, with four other Model Schools, viz., Initiatory, Junior, Juvenile, and Senior, with Students' hall and class-rooms, in one Institution, is termed NORMAL SEMINARY.*

These principles being embodied in the public school, have unquestionably proved successful—greatly, indeed, beyond our expectations—and convince me, and hundreds besides, that the Training System as a principle, and the Moral Training School as a complete embodiment of the principle, is the *desideratum*—the additional requisite moral machine for the elevation of society, and especially that which, by God's blessing, may form an antidote to the exposed and demoralising condition of the youth of large towns, as well as of rural parishes.

The peculiarities or distinguishing features of 'The Training System' may be stated in one sentence, as—'Picturing out in words' and 'direct moral training,' with 'suitable premises,' and the 'various practical methods' by which these objects are accomplished, under 'well-trained masters or mistresses.'

* See Chapters 'Normal Seminary or College,' and 'Progress of the System.'

CHAPTER IX.

HAVING presented a short sketch of the principles of the system and the object in view, we may now state more particularly the nature of the requisite platform, apparatus, and method of communication.

SCHOOL BUILDINGS.

The school-house, when practicable, ought to be erected in an airy and pleasant situation, detached from other buildings, also a few feet back from the street or road, with a pleasant prospect,* so as to give a favourable impression to the young mind, and associate with the school what is cheerful and agreeable. As this, however, is not always attainable, especially in large manufacturing towns, and as this system is peculiarly intended as an antidote to the exposed condition of children, in such circumstances, we must be content, nay, rather, we would desire to see a school institution, initiatory and juvenile, with play-grounds for moral superintendence, in every densely-peopled street and lane, in every town in the United Kingdom, even although the external scenery should be anything but inviting. Gloomy, however, as the external aspect in such cases sometimes may be, the following *internal school arrangements* ought to be strictly attended to.

The school-hall, or principal room, must be large, airy, and well-ventilated by means of *cross windows*; for if the

* Or if in a densely-peopled lane or street, see Appendix.

reverse, it will prove injurious to health, and unfit for the classification and personal freedom which are absolutely requisite in the training of children.*

CLASS-ROOM.

This room, which should open from the school-room, is used by the master for examining each class separately, or a detached class by the assistant. Each class moves from the class-room into the play-ground, without returning into the school, which would disturb the other classes, whether the entrance be direct from the room into the play-ground on the ground-floor, or by a stair from the second floor. The play-ground must enter direct from the class-room, as well as from the school-room. The class-room may be used by the master-trainer for taking luncheon at mid-day, so as to prevent the necessity of leaving school, and to enable him to superintend the children during the mid-day play-hour. These arrangements are the same both in the Initiatory and Juvenile departments.

The space under the gallery of the large hall, or the class-room, may be used for hanging hats and cloaks;—under the gallery is the preferable arrangement. The habit of order is promoted by this and similar arrangements. With some individuals order is natural, but with most persons it needs to be acquired. What a sad drilling do some apprentices require, from not having been trained to habits of order in early life! and to the same cause may be traced the untidy slovenly dress, and oftentimes confused household, of untrained females.

THE GALLERY.

The use of a gallery, coupled with the mode of communication, is found in practice to save the requisite time in the

* For the arrangements, size of school, etc., see Appendix.

intellectual department, so as to enable the master to superintend the play-ground exercises. The play-ground and gallery, therefore, are inseparable, not merely for the moral, but for the intellectual training, as we shall afterwards show by examples.

The gallery is an indispensable part of the machinery of the training system, in all cases where there is a large number of pupils.*

It is preferable that the children should be placed in parallel lines, however small the class may be. Semicircles or squares do not secure the eye and attention equally to parallel lines; and should the number of pupils exceed two rows of six each, then each ought to rise a few inches above the other. Even in the case of only two rows, the second should be raised a few inches higher, or as much so as to enable the head and shoulders to be seen above in front, and so on, whatever number of forms may be required.

For the proper conducting of the Bible and secular daily training lessons, which are usually given to the whole school, as well as for reviewing the children's conduct in the play-ground, it is necessary that the gallery be capable of seating the entire scholars.

The gallery so constructed, enables the trainer with more regularity and precision to conduct the physical exercises, which are requisite according to the age of the pupils, whereby the attention may be arrested and secured. It enables the master and scholars to fix their eye more easily upon each other while presenting an object, or during the process of picturing out any point of a subject, and also while deducing the lesson. Every word spoken is more easily heard by all—individual, but more particularly *simultaneous* answers are more readily obtained—order is promoted, and instant obedi-

* For the position, height, form, etc., see Appendix; as also the apparatus and modes of arranging the play-ground.

ence and fixed attention are more certainly secured than when children are placed at desks, on level forms, in semi-circles, or in squares. Imitation and social sympathy also operate thus more powerfully with children when answering simultaneously or individually, as also when singing moral songs or hymns, which is the usual practice between every lesson. And, what is most important of all, breathless attention is secured while the master reviews any case of misconduct of any of the children, or pictures out its consequences. The whole gallery join in this as they do in every one of the exercises, whether secular, religious, or moral.

The Right Honourable Sir James Graham, who had spent several hours in visiting this institution, in his speech on education, when proposing a grant in Parliament to this institution, was pleased to say, in reference to gallery training lessons—‘One of the greatest improvements of modern times, in reference to education, was that system of education which is known by the name of the Training System, and which experience had proved to be in the highest degree efficient. In Glasgow, a Normal School had been established by an individual, whom it was impossible to . . . where this system of simultaneous education was first tried on any scale worthy of notice.’*

‘There is no royal road to learning,’ it is said. True—every step must be taken—every inch of ground must be gone over; but why in education may we not have a *railroad*, by introducing training instead of mere teaching?—why maintain the unnatural principle of packing as many children as possible in a school-room? measuring the square of each child, who must breathe the pestilential air of confinement, whose physical and intellectual powers are often injured, sometimes destroyed, and the whole source of whose

* House of Commons, February 28th, 1843.—Lord Ashley’s Motion on the Moral and Religious Education of the Working Classes.

animal spirits, when not crushed or broken down, is only restrained by the fear of punishment, and is ready to break forth into mischief the first moment they are liberated from their cage of confinement. They therefore hate school and schooling ; whereas, the play-ground and gallery, with their proper and attendant exercises, secure for school a great affection. What is loved, therefore, is sure to be followed.

It is as impracticable for a teacher to train morally and intellectually without a gallery and a play-ground, as it would be for a mechanic to work without his tools. The having both of these auxiliaries does not form a training school without the trained master ; and the master who is without these is of course unsuccessful. The frequent deviations from this indispensable arrangement, are the causes why there are so many failures in schools having the system professedly in view, but which are only *imitation* training schools, being either without a trained master, or a play-ground and a gallery.

Since the establishment of our model, a gallery has been introduced into many schools, and on which the scholars have been placed, without the system having been altered in other respects ; but the gallery, without the mode of development and training, is no more a part of the training system, than is the play-ground without its superintendent, and the subsequent moral revision.

Some directors of schools, experiencing the difficulty of procuring sufficient space for a play-ground in the particular locality in which they desire to erect a school, or being a little sceptical as to its necessity, or that of a gallery, and it may be *from economy*, desirous of saving the cost of both, but anxious to possess all the advantages of the system, they order trained persons from our Institution, and state that should they succeed, on trial ! they will then endeavour to provide both. This is just as absurd an expectation as it would be for road proprietors to order a locomotive engine,

and to say we will try it on our own turnpike, and if it succeeds we will then provide a railroad!

There is no doubt a great difficulty in procuring a sufficient extent of ground for the purpose of play-grounds for schools of 80 or 100 pupils; and it is extremely high-priced in the lanes and streets of a crowded city, where moral training is imperiously required; but independently of the moral improvement of the people, the actual cost would be less than is expended upon police, bridewells, prisons, houses of refuge, public prosecutions, and transportation of criminals.*

With such machinery in operation, and surrounded for several hours a-day by such a *world* of pupils, it is the province of the shrewd, intelligent, and pious superintendent, to watch and direct all their movements; and whilst he daily participates in their juvenile sports, he in consequence, *gradually* gains a thorough knowledge of their *true* dispositions, which, at the proper time and season, he applauds or condemns on the principles of the system, an example of which is subjoined, and which applause or reproof, be it observed, is not given *at the moment* the circumstances occur in the play-ground, but rather when the children have re-entered the school, and are seated in the gallery. The impression made on the culprit in such circumstances, is more lasting; and, what is also of great importance, the whole of the children have thus an opportunity of hearing a generous action applauded, or ungenerous and vicious conduct condemned.

For example, a child of a family commits a fault—he may steal his neighbour's toy, or 'take it' (as stealing in embryo is too often called); this propensity will be checked by a mother or father, in every variety of shape, according to their capabilities and temperament. Under favourable circumstances, the parent feels indignant at the exhibition of such a crime, in one so near and dear to him. The feelings excited (however much they may be under control) are instinctively perceived by the keen eye of the child, and, in a

* For plans of training schools suited to CITY-LANES, see Appendix.

greater or less degree, shut the avenues to the little one's heart; and both parties being under excitement, what passes on such an occasion, in the way of check or advice, too frequently goes for nothing. There is less danger of such feelings in an experienced trainer, whose regard and attentions are necessarily divided amongst eighty or a hundred pupils. And we shall again suppose, that one boy steals his play-fellow's toy—it may be a *ball* or a *spinning top*—this happens in the play-ground, *freely at play*; for it is only when perfectly at liberty that juvenile character is truly exhibited. The master sees this, or is told of it; he takes no notice of the circumstance at the moment; but when the children are again seated in the school gallery, as usual, he commences the process of examination (elliptically and interrogatively, *i. e.* the children answering questions, and filling in ellipses), in the shape of a story about a boy who stole his neighbour's top or something else. In a moment the *culprit's head hangs down*—it is unnecessary to mark him out—he is visible to all by his downcast and reddened countenance. (Ninety-nine out of the hundred, if we except the injured party, sit in *cool* judgment upon the case.) In the meantime the trainer reminds the child and all present, that although he had not observed him, God assuredly had; or rather, he draws out *this* statement from the children themselves—the *panel at the bar*, of course, remaining *perfectly quiescent*. The question is put, *What punishment?* Some of the more furious boys, whose energies require perhaps only to be regulated, in order to make them *noble* characters, call out, *Beat him—cuff him*; all the rest in the meantime keeping silence, conceiving such punishment to be rather severe. The master, however, will ask another question or two, rather than fulfil the commands of this unmerciful jury: ‘Is this boy in the *habit* of stealing your play-things?’ *No, Sir.* ‘None of you have seen him do such a thing till ... now. Then you think this is a ... *first offence*? Ought child to be punished as severely for a *first*, as a *second* or *third offence*? *No, Sir.* ‘What then shall we do to this boy?’* Instantly the girls will naturally cry out, *Forgive him—forgive him*. Now mark the natural effect upon all parties: the guilty is condemned by his fellows—the milder feelings are brought into play, and all have been exercised in the principles of truth and justice. Without wasting words, by carrying out the probable conversation, or stating the various ramifications which this circumstance, and similar of daily occurrence among children, may present—for not only may the play-things have been stolen, but a lie told to hide the act, and even blows given in the way of defence, all of which require distinct modes of treatment, and, if not early checked, will harden the conscience and strengthen the evil propensities of our common nature: Whatever effect such an examination may have on the guilty individual, we are quite sure it will be most salutary

* For the particular method of development, see practical illustrations.

upon all others. The feelings are thus moulded down to give way to principle; and whilst all see what really is (unfortunately) an every-day exhibition in the world, and what, perhaps, latently exists in themselves, such exhibitions are made in circumstances which naturally call forth, *not imitation*, but *abhorrence*.

In the play-ground, also, the physically weak and timid are encouraged and protected, and the more robust, but frequently less intelligent, while they get full scope for their muscular vigour, are not permitted to oppress the weak. Any case of oppression or dishonesty, or particular act of generosity or disinterestedness, is, on the return to the gallery, taken up by the master, and thoroughly investigated and condemned or applauded before the whole scholars, or rather simultaneously with the whole scholars, they sitting in a sense both as judges and jury.

PLAY-GROUND, OR THE UNCOVERED SCHOOL-ROOM.

The play-ground may be described as the *uncovered* school-room. The one *covered* school-room is not a sufficient platform for the development and exercise of all the powers, dispositions, and character of children. The hourly egress and ingress to and from these departments, with the accompanying marching and singing, cultivate order, obedience, and precision.

The play-ground animates, invigorates, and permits *the steam* which may have accumulated, *to escape*, not in furious mischief, but in innocent, joyous, and varied amusements, under the superintendence of the master-trainer.

There is in the training-school so arranged, not merely the means of keeping the children from bad habits usually contracted in the streets, or with untrained companions, but the opportunity of forming good ones. A boy may be told not to quarrel when he leaves the ordinary school; but mark him at the bottom of the stairs, or at the corner of the street, the moment the school dismisses, and, like a bird newly

escaped from its cage, he is apt to drive furiously against everything he meets with. Let one boy take a top or a marble from another boy, and what follows will be an ebullition of the worst feelings of our nature. Thus both shall have erred, the one exercising the *taking* or stealing propensity, the other, or perhaps both, the brutish propensity of fighting. The law that will decide the question is neither reason nor justice, but physical force.

A boy, when provoked, will get angry in a moral training school as in any other school, and he may give his companion a box on the ear, and may probably receive one in return; but here the matter must stop, for even should the eye of the master not happen to be upon them, the children around, who are partially trained, and not under the influence of passion, will instantly stop the quarrel. It will be acknowledged, that the habit of refraining from fighting curbs and weakens the propensity, just as indulgence increases and strengthens it.

The true character and dispositions are best developed at play with companions similar in years and pursuits. A play-ground, however, may either be a moral training ground, or a mischief-ground. It is the latter too generally when the children are left alone, without any authoritative superintending eye upon them.

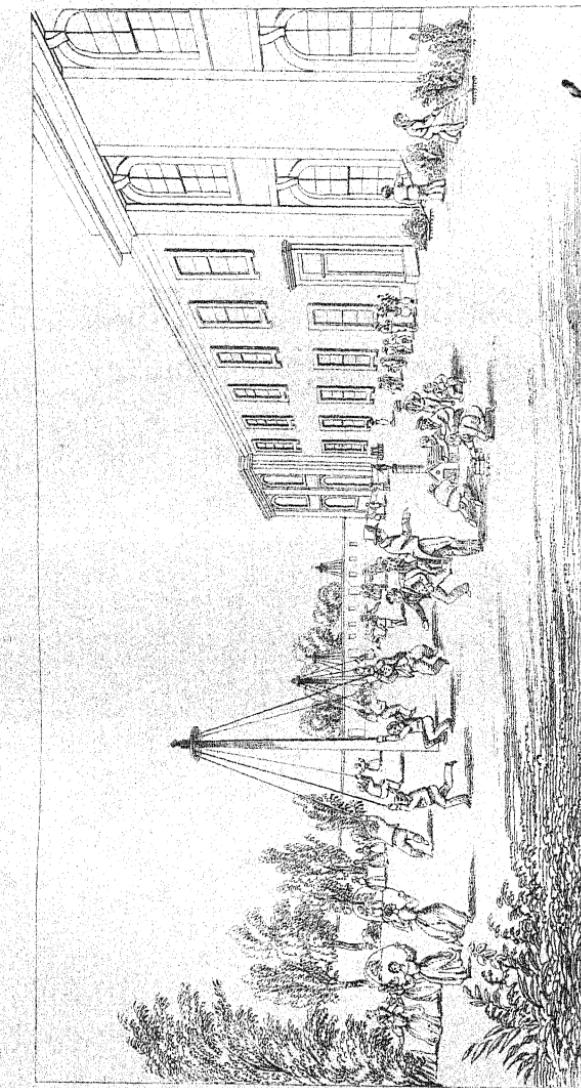
The public schoolmaster, then, can only be a superintendent, by having a *closely attached* uncovered spot, as a part of his establishment, of sufficient dimensions to enable his pupils to have full liberty for joyous recreation. A janitor or juvenile assistant cannot supply the place of the master. The person who superintends must be the same who reviews the conduct of the children on their return to the gallery, and must be the felt and acknowledged head of the particular department of the school establishment. They must be his own scholars.

Some persons would have a play-ground at a distance

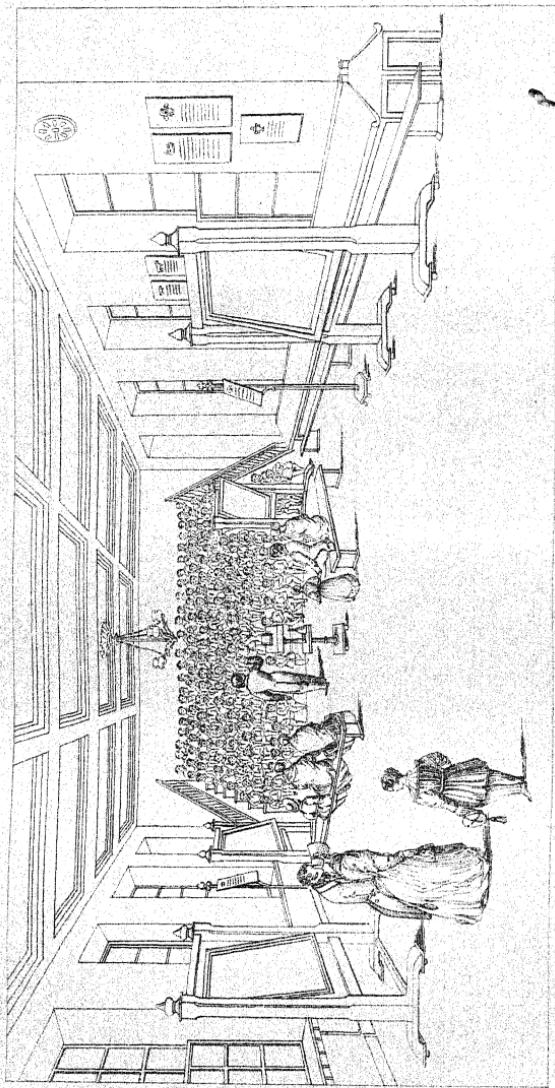
from the school-room. This does not enable the master to be superintendent, and would only reduce the training ground to a place for bodily exercise. Unquestionably the characters and dispositions of the children would be developed without the presence of the master; such development, however, could not lead to any moral training. What is contended for is, not the physical training in one place, the intellectual in another, and the moral in a third, but the whole each day, and under one superintendence. At home, training may be conducted to a certain extent at the fireside; but home training, highly valuable and important as it is, no more makes up for the school, than the school does for the family. The child who is exclusively trained at home, is not so well fitted for the duties of active life: he is ignorant of much that he ought to know, and which he ought to be trained to shun; more particularly, he is ignorant of himself; his real dispositions and character have not been fully developed—they have not been tried, and that at a period of life when there is a reasonable hope of their being checked and regulated.

The play-ground, or 'uncovered school,' as we have already said, permits the superabundant animal spirits, or 'steam,' to escape, while at the same time it adds to the health of the pupils, affords relaxation, and secures contentment with their other lessons in-doors, without the usual coercion which is necessary when there is no play-ground.

A play-ground is in fact the principal scene of the real life of children, both in the juvenile and initiatory departments—the arena on which their true character and dispositions are exhibited; and where, free and unconstrained, they can hop and jump about, swing, or play at tig, ball, or marbles. In the initiatory school, in particular, the girls and boys of taste may be seen examining the opening flowers planted round the borders, but without presuming to disturb their delicate and downy petals; a few mathematical little men



UNCOVERED SCHOOL ROOM.



COVERED SCHOOL ROOM.

may also be observed arranging the squares and circles which they may have formed in the sandy gravel; and a few of '*cast peculiar*' may be seen on the school door steps, sitting in ~~abstract~~ reverie. The wooden bricks also furnish materials for the skill and taste of our junior architects. The amusement of building castles, squares, etc., with wooden bricks, may also be enjoyed in-doors during wet weather. In the play-ground, sometimes a number of children build one child (who acts as a volunteer in the sport) completely up in the centre of a circle, and when roofed in, he or she bursts forth on a signal previously agreed upon, and demolishes the whole fabric, amid the huzzas of the assembled multitude. These bricks are four inches long, by two inches broad, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick. To those children who have a constructive propensity, such an exercise may not be without its use in their future occupations in life. It is amusing to see how quickly some children show their building propensity, which the others gradually acknowledge; and without any authoritative adjustment on the part of the trainer, one or two will be found building *masters*, and a dozen acting as labourers, and contented to carry the bricks. It is here as in more advanced life, one leads and several follow.* In the juvenile and more advanced departments, the sports and games partake of a more athletic character; excluding, however, the throwing of stones or whatever may interfere with the amusements of the others. The whole principle in the juvenile play-ground, as regards superintendence, etc., is the same as in the initiatory, and *the more closely the latter is followed, the more thorough will be its efficiency*; the chief difference lies in the amount of time to be spent in the play-ground, it being evident that, in it, infants ought to spend a larger proportion of the day than juveniles. The scholars are allowed nearly half an hour in the play-ground in the morning, before the usual time of com-

* A small covered shed in the play-ground is highly useful during wet weather.

mencing the in-door exercises; again, one hour at mid-day, and also during each hour they are allowed ten minutes to play; say five minutes before, and the same after each hour; the master-trainer, of course, being with them, ~~and not~~, as is too often done, teaching a class while the other classes are at play. This hourly relief is found to be no loss of time, as it invigorates, animates, and *permits the steam* which may have accumulated, *to escape* in innocent and joyous amusement.

The play-ground should be walled round in towns, and in the country a wooden paling might sometimes do, and the middle area ought to be levelled, having a very gentle slope, so as to permit the water to flow off freely after a shower, and also be laid down with pit or river gravel, which binds better, and is cleaner than furnace ashes.* The side borders may be, in a moderately-sized play-ground in towns, $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 feet in breadth, and should be of good soil, and planted with flowers and shrubs, the border being skirted with sea pink, or daisies, which grow freely, or perhaps a wooden rail, about three inches high above ground. Against the wall small fruit bushes ought to be trained, such as red and black currants, and, in the borders, a few patches of strawberry plants.

In confined situations, where plants will not readily grow, geraniums, stocks, and other flowers, *in pots*, ought to be introduced, however frequently they may require to be renewed. If we are to train children to 'look at everything and touch nothing,' we must not place things '*out of the way*,' but *in the way*.

Let everything be kept neat and clean, and such important habits will not be lost in after life; the moral taste may be formed, which delights in having the front of every cottage door neat and clean, and its sides decked out with the rose, the clematis, and the woodbine; and similar habits carried

* Asphalte is very desirable round the swinging poles, for the sake of smoothness and durability.

out into the crowded lanes of a city, would add greatly to the health, comfort, and happiness of the community. The flowers in the play-ground generate pleasing associations, afford many useful lessons, and assist the trainer occasionally in elucidating Scripture emblems. Flowers or fruit constantly in sight, and within reach, exercise the virtues of honesty and self-denial. The principle, 'Thou God seest me,' coupled with practical forbearance, accounts for the interesting fact, that in several of the juvenile and initiatory play-grounds, in the poorest districts of Glasgow, and other large towns, children have freely enjoyed themselves from day to day, and yet currants and strawberries have been permitted to ripen, although they have been within reach of every child. It is rare, indeed, that a flower is touched, but if so, a jury trial is afterwards instituted in the school gallery, the whole school being jurors, so that the discovery of the offenders may prove a lesson to all.

The play-ground must open direct from the school hall, and in full view from the windows.

CIRCULAR SWINGS.—These we may state to be an indispensable part of a play-ground apparatus; without one for the girls, and one for the boys, within the space which generally can be allotted to a play-ground, it would be impossible to amuse one hundred children so easily and so well; besides, the habits of good order and self-denial which the exercise generates among the children, mark it out as an eligible amusement in the training of the young. At this exercise the children never weary, and it is perfectly safe, much more so than what is usually termed a SWING—we mean two ropes fixed at each end of a seat, and suspended between two posts or trees. One of the chief pleasures in the latter proceeds from a sort of stupefaction, caused by the motion. In the circular swing, however, instead of the lazy habit of sitting on a seat, and being swung backward and forward at the will and mercy of the on-lookers, each indi-

vidual is the regulator of his own movements. A fall rarely takes place, and when it does occur, from the particular motion, it is free from danger.

The poles ought to be sunk into the ground, five feet at least, well secured, and distant from each other at least 33 to 35 feet. The height should be 16 or 17 feet from the ground, and never less than 14 or 15 feet for infants, and a couple of feet higher for juveniles; the higher the more easy is the motion. Six ropes are attached to a circular iron plate, of two feet in diameter, at the top of the pole, which, on a strong iron pivot,* moves round in a perpendicular cylindrical hole 11 or 12 inches deep, and about two inches in diameter. It should move easily in the socket, and be very strong and well secured, so as to avoid the possibility of breaking or coming down. The ropes may be banded with worsted tufts, or simple knots of the rope itself, at every few inches, to suit the various heights of the children.

Each child having grasped a rope with both hands, nearly as high as he can reach, they all start at the same instant of time, and their arms being necessarily extended, has the effect of opening the chest, and allowing the lungs to play freely. As their feet reach the ground, the whole children run as fast as possible round the circle, and the centrifugal force gradually throws them off their feet, until one and all find themselves whirling in the air, to their inexpressible delight. The motion is continued by one or more of the children extending their feet to the ground, and running a few steps. Arms, limbs, and indeed every muscle of the body, are thus exercised. The natural effect of the centrifugal force during this exercise is to throw the blood from the head towards the feet. After going several rounds in one direction, those engaged should stop, change hands, and go round in the opposite direction. Each child being independent of the other, may continue or leave off at pleasure.

* See Plate, Appendix.

It affords a greater variety, and engages a larger number of children in the same space, than the old swing; for although six children only are swinging at one time, on either pole, yet 20 or 30 may, and usually do, form a circle round it, singing and counting to the number 30 or 40—those engaged must then instantly let go the ropes, and make way for others. If the initiatory children remain in school from nine o'clock A.M., till four o'clock P.M., it is well that *full half of the time be spent in the uncovered school at play*. Two hours a day is about the standard for juveniles. Fatigue ought to be avoided, and, with this view, let the master or mistress, while they join in their sports, *lead and not drive*.

Amidst this busy scene, the trainer must be present, not to check, but to encourage youthful gaiety. All is free as air, and subject only to a *moral* observation of any particular delinquency, the review of which is reserved for the school gallery, and taken up on the children's return there, and pictured out as a training moral lesson.

If the master did otherwise, a full development of character would not take place; and while he takes no notice at the moment, he nevertheless marks what he sees amiss. The trainer, as we have already said, ought constantly to be in the way when the children are at play. A monitor or *janitor* wont do as a substitute for the sovereign authority of the master, which all acknowledge, and whose condescension, in taking a game or swing with them, is felt as a kindness and a privilege, and who, in consequence, is enabled to guide them by a moral, rather than by a physical influence.

The arrangements of the play-ground are the same, whether in the initiatory, juvenile, or senior departments; only that in the two latter, if practicable, there ought to be a pretty high wall for playing at 'hand-ball.' And in all the departments, a covered shed to shelter from heavy rain, and for girls who may be rather delicate in health. In addition to the circular swings and gymnastic posts, various games may

be introduced, such as battledore, la grasse, skipping ropes, marbles, large china bowls, etc. etc.

THE GALLERIES only differ in height of the seats.*

WATER CLOSETS.†

CLEANLINESS OUT OF AND IN-DOORS.—The strictest attention ought to be paid to cleanliness in the juvenile as well as in the initiatory or infant department. Some children are naturally more filthy and disorderly in their habits than others; all such tendencies, however, may be checked, and in a great measure subdued, by the moral trainer, at an early period of life, although very difficult in maturer years.

A gallery training lesson ought to be conducted from any particular case of fault, whether the party be known or not. Should the trainer picture out the offence prudently and delicately, the countenance of the guilty person will almost certainly be discernible. Wisdom may dictate that his individuality be kept a secret; but all the gallery have received a lesson, and the culprit a very lasting one, by the expressed condemnation of all his fellows. Sympathy and example operate powerfully in establishing the habit of cleanliness. Such training lessons, in many forms, and in many points, would prove to be *the most permanent SANATORY REFORM*, and might greatly ease the local charges in the SCAVENGER department of police.

AIRING GROUNDS FOR THE ADULT TOWN POPULATION.

Were it not moving out of our particular sphere, viz., the training of the young, we would notice another point in our national, and of course individual economy—the PHYSICAL HEALTH, and with it the cleanliness and comfort of the working classes, particularly in the lanes and alleys of our large manufacturing towns. And yet if we contend for every school having a play-ground, and that it is the duty of the

* See Plans in Appendix.

† See Plans in Appendix.

Legislature to provide for, and see that the entire juvenile population under thirteen years (the age at which children may be admitted into factories), be provided with such training schools as we recommend; it may not be out of our way to notice the importance and necessity of establishing walks and airing grounds for the adult classes, in the immediate neighbourhood of the densest portions of the dwellings of the factory and working population.

The next generation would, unquestionably, be greatly improved in health, as well as in intellect and morals, were the whole youth placed at present in training schools. Then, would it not be wise, on the part of Government, after such a course of physical enjoyment in the open air as training schools afford—and which we trust the Legislature may yet see it their duty to provide—that children should not be cooped up, after thirteen years of age, the whole day, in factories or workshops, without the means of healthful exercise in the open air, during part of the meal-hours, and in the evenings when labour is closed? *

Establish such walks and airing grounds in several parts of the suburbs of our large towns, and they would do much to promote the health even of the present adult population, who have not passed through a course of early school training.

Government has most wisely taken up the subject of the physical health of the working classes in towns. But we must not merely remove the more obvious nuisances and sources of disease, but endeavour to establish the health of towns on a natural basis. At this moment a working man feels ashamed to be seen engaged in any athletic game, such as cricket, golf, or hand-ball; but let a number of airing grounds be

* Private benevolence *might* provide the needful if there was the *will*, but as the will does not exist, we believe that unless Government provides at least two-thirds of the requisite amount, we may wait till the commencement of the Millennium before voluntary contributions provide a sufficient number of airing grounds for adults, or moral training schools for the young.

established, each of three, four, or five acres in extent, in close proximity to the dwellings of the working classes, under strict rules that all gambling be excluded; and then the women might walk with comfort, and the men enjoy their more athletic exercises; and, coupled with the habits formed in the training school, the ale and whisky shops would be seldom frequented, and with bodies and minds invigorated, home training at the fireside would eventually assume a more prominent feature in our social economy. Evening lectures also might be established on various points of science and economics, by which they themselves and the public at large would be benefited, and which their previous early course of school training would enable them to understand and appreciate.

CHAPTER X.

THE SYMPATHY OF NUMBERS.

IT must strike the most cursory observer, that there is a mighty influence at work in large towns, which, comparatively, is not to be found in the rural districts. In the country, moral training by the parents is in a great measure practicable, where the child, nearly free from companionship, follows his father at the plough, or his mother in the dairy; but it is widely different in towns, with the father in the workshop or the factory. The mother, also, is so occupied with work and household duties during the day, as scarcely to be able to pay any attention to the moral training of her children, even were it practicable to keep them confined within the compass of a small dwelling, perhaps a garret or a cellar. *The sympathy of numbers* is an influence, mighty either for good or for evil. At present, with the young, it is all on the side of evil. To lay hold of this principle and turn it to good, is the great desideratum. It is not enough to say to parents, train your children. How can they train them if they are not with them, but leave them of necessity to the training of the streets? Our object, therefore, has been to render the schoolmaster a moral trainer, when parents cannot be with their children, and thus to direct the *sympathy of numbers*, out of doors as well as at the fireside, into a right and Christian channel.

But it is stated—Why propose such a change in education as implies that the old school-house is no longer fitted for the

purpose? Our answer is, the old school, at the best, only taught or trained the intellect of the child, and made no provision for improving his moral and physical habits. This important object, as we have already shown, requires a gallery in school, and a contiguous play-ground or *uncovered* school-room, for the moral development and training of the children under the superintendence of the master.

Why, it may be asked, at this late stage of the world, introduce moral training in school, when moral instruction and intellectual instruction have hitherto done so well? We answer—Education hitherto has not done well; upon the whole, it has made but a slight moral or even intellectual impression on society. It has done little for its moral elevation. Take away family training and *self-training* in a few instances, and what have we left that school education has accomplished in this respect? Marvellously little indeed. Reading, writing, and arithmetic, are imagined to be sovereign remedies for the evils of the youth of large towns. Will any one acquainted with the moral condition of this novel, and to some a fearful, state of society, for a moment conclude, that the knowledge of these arts, with mind and *habits* totally untrained to the proper use of them, ever can morally elevate the sunken masses in such cities as Manchester, Glasgow, London, Liverpool, Edinburgh, Paisley, Birmingham, and Dundee, sunken in mind and manners as thousands in these places are, without any means that can reach or are calculated to impress them? As well might we hope that by sowing hay-seed, we should reap corn. The old system may do, *so far*, for rural districts; but the training system is requisite for the moral elevation of society in towns and manufacturing villages.

In the training school, children, of whatever age, when from under the eye of parents, who are engaged in various occupations during the day, are kept from the evil companionship of the streets, and not merely taught but trained in a moral atmosphere.

Example, indeed, is more powerful than precept; but *sympathy* is more powerful than either, or both combined. And when example, precept, and sympathy combine, as in boys of the same age, an influence is in operation, compared with which, the example and precept of parents and guardians are rendered powerless.

The power of the sympathy of numbers is felt every day in politics, in religion, and in vice. Our towns are the centres of political power, religion is apt to cool without numbers, and vice is most prolific in city-lanes and the busy haunts of men. The same holds true in the training school gallery for intellectual and moral culture, and in the play-ground for moral development. In both, the sympathy of numbers is a most powerful influence for good or for evil, according as the children are or are not properly superintended and trained by the master.

There is an intellectual and a moral sympathy that children feel with those of the same age, which is not felt by the members of a single family. Other sympathies are indeed experienced in the family, which no school can possibly furnish; yet intellectually, and even morally, the school is a necessary and powerful auxiliary. In a family, the boy at twelve sympathises not with his brother at nine, and still less with his sister at seven or eight; he naturally chooses for his companions, at any game, or for any pursuit, whether innocent or mischievous, those about his own age, and makes the choice from *sympathy*.

In conducting a lesson with half a dozen children in a class of different ages like a family, the questioning must all be individual; whereas a gallery of 80 or 100 of nearly the same age (and the nearer the better), the questioning, and development, and training may be conducted chiefly simultaneously; and thus, whatever answers are brought out by the trainer, from one or more of the children, can be made the possession of all, so that every one may learn what any

one knows—thus diffusing knowledge more widely, and the variety of natural talents and dispositions operating favourably on all. A similar effect takes place in the moral development of dispositions and habits in the play-ground, which may be noticed by the trainer on the return of the children to the school-gallery, and when again the sympathy of numbers operates favourably in applauding the good deed, or condemning the misdemeanor. There is a power, therefore, in numbers, not experienced in individual teaching or training; and the play-ground and the gallery conjoined, under proper management and superintendence, afford *the most perfect sympathy*.

Whilst the pupils sympathise with each other, it is important that the children sympathise with their master. For this purpose, it is necessary that he place himself on such terms with his pupils as that they can, without fear, make him their confidant, unburden their minds, and tell him any little story, or mischievous occurrence. Teachers and parents, desirous of gaining the confidence of their children, must in fact, themselves, as it were, become children, by bending to, and occasionally engaging in, their plays and amusements. Without such condescension, a perfect knowledge of real character and dispositions cannot be obtained.

It is almost unnecessary to furnish proofs of the power of the sympathy of numbers. Witness the enthusiasm of a crowded public meeting or house of Parliament, and the chilling effect of a thin assembly. What clergyman's feelings are insensible to the influence of numbers, compared to half-filled benches? What listener does not catch something of the enthusiasm of the speaker in the one case, and the damping influence of the latter? See the ardour of a crowd of children at play, compared to the solitary game engaged in by one or two individuals.

Examples might be furnished without end, of the power of

the *sympathy of numbers*. Every person feels its influence in the church—the public meeting—the place of public resort—in music—in politics—in private and in social life.

Sympathy is a principle of our nature which may be directed to good or evil, and is more or less powerful in proportion to the proximity and concentration of *numbers*.

CHAPTER XI.

TEACHING IS NOT TRAINING—THE FORCE OF HABIT.

LITTLE requires to be said on this particular head, as much of the scope of the argument for the system under consideration lies in this important distinction.

Training may either be intellectual, physical, or moral. Intellectual training may be conducted separately—so may physical—but moral training, while it in a great measure includes the other two, is in itself a more elevated cultivation than either.

Teaching may be stated as the infusion of principles; and training as the formation of habits. The training of a child in the intellectual department is not so much affording instruction, as it is giving the mind a habit of thinking correctly on every subject. The same may be stated in regard to the moral affections: it is training the child to feel aright—and also in regard to the bodily organs, training to the habit of acting aright.

The idea of physical training is not objected to. Moral training, in contradistinction to mere instruction, is admitted by many; but that the *intellect* requires a similar process of training or anything more than simple instruction is very generally repudiated even by highly intellectual and cultivated men.

The distinction between teaching and training might be illustrated in a thousand forms.

A parent or schoolmaster, who trains properly, will of course, in the first instance, check the more obvious faults

of his children, and not nibble at trifles. This is a fundamental principle in all training. The less apparent faults he will take up at a subsequent period as they are developed, and thus gradually mould and polish the character.

We may mention a few of the evil propensities and habits which the parent or trainer of a school ought to restrain and suppress as they are developed; whether mental, in the school gallery, or practical, in the school play-ground, viz., rudeness, selfishness, deceit, indecency, disorder, evil-speaking, cruelty, want of courtesy, anger, revenge, injustice, impatience, covetousness, and dishonesty, so fearfully general in society.

On the contrary, all the amiable feelings and Christian virtues must be cultivated, such as—speaking truth, obedience to parents and all in lawful authority, honesty, justice, forbearance, generosity, gentleness, kindness, fidelity to promises, courteousness, habits of attention, docility, disinterestedness, kindness to inferior animals, pity for the lame, and the distressed, and the weak in intellect; and, in general, doing to others as we would wish to be done to.

Such evil propensities must be subdued, and moral habits formed, not by mere teaching or telling, but by training. We cannot lecture a child into good manners, or change habits of any kind by the longest speech. The physical, intellectual, or moral habit is only changed by a succession, or rather by a repetition of *doings*. Obedience—Instant obedience, ought to be the daily and hourly practical lesson in every department. As a general principle, whatever a child refuses or neglects to do, he ought to be made to do, and this is best accomplished by the trainer or parent calmly, yet firmly, ordering the child to do the thing under his own immediate superintendence.

A child may be clumsy in his manners or disorderly in his habits. For example, if instead of hanging up his cap on the proper nail or peg, he throws it on the floor—lift it who may—then cause the boy to lift it *himself* and to place it calmly

on the peg. *See* that he does this properly and instantly, on receiving the command, and repeat the practical lesson until he acquires the habit of doing so of himself.

If a child comes to school with dirty hands, should the master say to the child, 'It is wrong to come to school so; you must wash them properly before you come here,'—this would be teaching. To make the inquiry, audibly, in the hearing of all, 'How ought children to come to school?—Ought their hands to be dirty or ... clean?*' at the same time holding up the dirty hand, and comparing it with the clean hand of another child—also causing him to wash his hand,—is training. The instruction or teaching may, or may not, be attended to; but the intellectual perception brought out by the question, comparison of the clean hand with the dirty one, along with the actual washing of it, and the sympathy of companionship, never fails, in any case, to produce the habit of cleanliness.

A child may be told to make a bow on entering or leaving a room, and every plan of making it gracefully may have been fully laid before him; but, without training, he will make a pitiful exhibition on attempting his first obeisance. It is equally the same in carving a fowl, no teaching or lecturing will suffice without training or doing.

A person destined for a public speaker may have read much, and been taught much—he may know most critically all the rules of elocution; but he will make a poor figure, unless he has applied himself practically to the art; until, in fact, he has been trained to public speaking.

It is recorded of Dean Swift, that he had often been *teaching* or telling his servant in vain to close the library door, when she left the room. One day she entered her master's study, and requested permission of him that she might go to the marriage of a friend, a few miles into the country, which was granted. The door, as usual, was left open: annoyed at this,

* Elliptically

the Dean permitted the girl to leave the house several minutes, and then ordered another servant to follow, and to say to her that her master wished to speak with her. She reluctantly obeyed the summons, and returning in great haste, inquired what her master wished to say. The Dean calmly replied, 'Oh, nothing particular; shut the door.' What *teaching* had failed to do, *training* in this instance fully accomplished—the door was ever afterwards properly closed.

In intellectual teaching a child may commit to memory the whole rules of English or Latin grammar, and may be able to repeat every example, and answer every query contained in the book itself, thoroughly and correctly; and thus far he shows the extent of his instruction or teaching. The child is only under training, however, when he is put to the work of applying these rules to the formation of a sentence in speaking or writing; and it is evident, that the person well taught in the rules, may be exceedingly ill trained, or not trained at all, to the practice of speaking or writing good grammar. Ere the child, therefore, is a trained grammarian, his mind must be made to bear upon it—he must understand it, and actually apply for himself the rules of speaking and writing correctly.

In the moral department, it must be evident that teaching or telling, while absolutely necessary as precepts, do not become training until being put in practice by the pupils. Storing the mind with Scripture texts is teaching or instruction—seeing that the child practically does the things as they are required in real life, renders the process training.

Many will not listen to the idea that more than instruction is required, but instantly say, 'What! is not prayer the appointed means?' We answer, prayer must accompany the means—God's own word is the instrument. To work without prayer is impiety, and to pray without the use of means is presumption. We cannot too highly appreciate the power of *habits*, mentally and bodily. Some divines are not always in unison with the Scriptures on this point. They seem to

imagine that to impart *mere* knowledge is enough. But the Bible says, 'Add to *virtue* KNOWLEDGE.' In other words, that we *know* when we *do*. And again, 'He that *doeth* my will shall *know*.'

These and other passages prove, that it is training, not instruction—actual doing, not teaching—to which the promises are attached; and that practice does not flow from principle, in the popular sense of the idea, so much as it accompanies it. Practice and principle strengthen each other. In fact, morally and intellectually, as well as physically, *we only know a thing when we do it*. I know what it is to love or hate when I exercise these propensities. I only know how to think, or speak, or move my limbs, when I *do*—or when I have acquired the habit.

THE FORCE OF HABIT.

It is scarcely possible fully to describe the force of habit, without being charged with over-stating its influence on mankind. It is visible in every department of our nature—physical, intellectual, and moral—it influences individuals, and neighbourhoods, and nations. 'Habit' is said to be 'a second nature.' This is true; and Scripture fully recognises the principle and its power: *e.g.*, 'Then may they who are ACCUSTOMED to *do* evil' (or in the habit of doing evil) 'learn to *do* well.'

If habit is not so strong as almost to be a second nature, why the difficulty of changing the manners of the Hottentot, the Turk, and the Indian? why the distinctive features of character in the cautious Scotchman, the independent Englishman, and the sprightly Irishman? Are they not descendants of the same common father, and under the guidance of the same over-ruling Providence? Climate, or religion, or laws may account for some of these distinctions, still it is the power of early impressions and habits that presents the

greatest barrier to any change. Why is it that the early initiated thief or pickpocket, and the abandoned female, seem to stand proof against every endeavour that is made for their moral improvement? It cannot be that their natures are different, but only that the example and precept and training to which they have been subjected are different from ours; these have gradually formed their habits, while we may have been blessed with a training of an opposite tendency. The heart may indeed remain unchanged in both instances; but, according to the principles already laid down, the good habits of the one do not prevent the infusion of better principles, while the bad habits of the other, from all experience, strengthen sinful tendencies as with sinews of brass.

A plain countryman shrewdly remarked, on being invited to send his youngest children to a training school about to be established in his neighbourhood,—‘I will,’ he said, ‘for I can see clearly, that were I to walk my children to the river side every Sabbath morning instead of leading them to church, they would continue to go there from habit, and shun the house of God.’

In looking at the power and influence of habit, we have only to notice *the walk* of the sailor, the shoemaker, the hotel waiter, and the man of sedentary employments. The early habits of the soldier also are visible through life in his stately gait and promptitude of action; his physical habits of ready obedience render him an object of preference for many situations for which men of other occupations are unsuited.

We might allude to the practice of reading or speaking in a soft or harsh tone—slowly or rapidly, and whether provincially or free from such alloy. All are the effect of habit, for, with very slight variations, every child can be trained to read and speak in any particular manner or tone of voice from simultaneous sympathy. In these respects, every district of our country presents its own peculiar phase. So much for what may be termed physical habits.

In regard to habits of an intellectual character, witness the retiring student, the effects of whose midnight lamp and abstract mode of thinking mark him out most obviously at first sight, and still more so in conversation, from the merchant of every-day activity on 'Change. No man mistakes which of the two classes of persons he is addressing. Originally their minds may have been similarly constructed, but *habit* has caused the difference. Why do particular communities and portions of society, as well as individuals, differ in their modes of thinking, even in the same kingdom, and under one government? A certain standard has been formed which each child, as he grows to manhood, and each incomer, acquires from example and sympathy, and thus gradually forms into a habit.

The same is presented in the moral department. In it there are strong marks of distinction in every grace and virtue, arising from nature and the operation of religious principle, but these are greatly strengthened or weakened by exercise. It is so in regard to any bad propensity; *e.g.*, evil-speaking, covetousness, pride, and a love of contention; it is also so in regard to the graces of humility, generosity, courteousness, etc.; all acquire strength by exercise; and thus each good or bad propensity is strengthened by exercise, and eventually produces *the force of habit*. In fact, every succeeding act of mind or body, whether good or evil, is strengthened by the preceding one. If such be the force of habit, physically, intellectually, and morally, who can calculate the mighty importance of *early training* to all that is right, 'lovely, and of good report?'

To come to the *practical* principle. The child who is naturally combative, exhibits a disposition to fight and quarrel with his play-fellows, and this feeling is strengthened by exercise. Let him enter a training school, however, in which such feelings are not permitted to be exercised, but where, on the contrary, they are directed to what is noble and use-

ful, and shortly the power of self-control will not only grow into a habit, but the feeling or the disposition itself will be greatly subdued. A boy of this description, during the first week of his course, may strike and thrust right and left, but his blows not being returned, and now breathing a more moral atmosphere than what he had been accustomed to, and participating in a portion of its spirit from the power of sympathy, joined with a more enlightened conscience, his whole conduct is quickly changed into a more Christian and moral habit. This is the experience of all trainers, in every part of the world in which they are located.

In no department of moral economy is the power of habit more apparent than in charitable subscriptions for the poor and the extension of the gospel. Many men of large means content themselves with giving a mere trifle. *This is their habit*; the working classes also share in a similar moral apathy. Fifty years ago few families in the receipt of £50 a-year seldom thought of giving a subscription, or if they did so, a penny a-week to some special object was considered liberal. At the present day, however, it is not uncommon for every member of a family to give their penny. A Christian man of £500 per annum, in the year 1800, felt, and was considered by his neighbours, perfectly generous when he subscribed his guinea or half-guinea to two or three societies—in all, perhaps he gave £5 a-year. Now, however, in 1849, the same man, or rather the same class of persons, from the influence of moral training on his Christian principles, as readily and cheerfully gives his £50, £60, or £70. He has acquired the habit of giving more largely, and we doubt not but that training, ere long, will induce the Christian public to double this proportion of their income, and feel the parting with it to be no sacrifice, but a privilege. Such is *the force of habit*. In the meantime, carry on the process of training. Enlighten the understanding and conscience as to the duty of giving. This is well; but, by all means, get the party to *give*; it may be a

shilling to commence with. Get the shilling ; and the next time you get the person to pull out his purse, half-a-crown will more readily follow. The man is acquiring the *habit* of giving ; he is under moral training ; and from the shilling or half-crown you may train him, time after time, enlightening his understanding unquestionably, yet *pulling*—until a pound or five pounds may be as easily had as was the shilling or half-crown in the first instance, and simply because now the *benevolent* man has acquired the *habit* of giving.

We are told by some whose sentiments we ought to respect and calmly consider, that we attach too much importance to habits. Now, we consider the *exercise* of all and every principle to be *habit*, and that we can scarcely estimate too highly the influence and importance of early training in forming correct habits, whether these be physical, intellectual, or moral. These persons seem to overlook the difficulty, if not the impossibility, of training an old horse, bending an aged oak, curing a miser, a drunkard, or the abandoned, or the more innocent practice even of snuff-taking. How commonly is it said, such a practice is *just* from habit. A man is almost rude, or he may be polite, from habit. Children, if not placed under training, almost instinctively get into bad or offensive habits. Who hopes to alter the habits of the precise, stayed old man, far less the moral and physical habits of a whole kingdom ? and yet, by the power of early training, under God's blessing, this might be accomplished, to a very large extent, in a single generation.

CHAPTER XII.

SEPARATION OF THE SEXES.

HAVING stated the great object in view, viz., the moral and intellectual training of the young, and the new or additional machinery requisite—before analysing the peculiar mode of conducting the system to which the succeeding chapters are more particularly devoted, we may state our reasons for establishing the practice of boys and girls being trained together in the same school.

Till lately in the schools of Scotland, boys and girls were uniformly taught together. In England, the custom of separation has been nearly as universal. Of late years, among the higher and middle classes in Scotland, girls have been taught separately from boys, and among the poor the separation system has been gaining ground.

In England, the tide has begun to flow in the opposite direction. The public now discuss the subject freely and dispassionately; and as many directors of schools in the south, who have been supplied with trainers from our seminary, have ventured to place the sexes together in one gallery, and in one play-ground, with great advantage; prejudice is beginning to give way, and the enlightened part of the public are yielding to the suggestions of fact and experience.

It cannot but be important to the moral and intellectual well-being of the rising generation, whether girls are trained with boys, or separately. The point is not a mere negative question, but fraught with important national, and, of course,

individual consequences. Let us look calmly at the subject in some of its bearings.

We are all aware of the softening and humanising effect which female society has upon the male creation. It influences the fireside, the social circle, and the public meeting. It restrains rudeness and impropriety of every kind; and while the men are thus improved, the females are not less benefited in their intellectual and moral character. Deprive man of female society, and he would soon approach to, if not actually sink into, barbarism; and exclude females from the society of the other sex—the history of nunneries will unfold the consequences. What is morally and intellectually true in regard to grown-up persons, is equally so in respect of the young; and if men and women ought to act properly towards each other when they meet, and meet they must, then children cannot be too early trained to practise this virtue.

Every one is satisfied that boys are improved by the presence of girls; a wholesome restraint is obviously experienced. It is not so apparent, however, that girls are improved by the presence of boys. We believe it is perfectly mutual, although not so obvious. The girls are also under a restraint, less visible, it is true, because they are less boisterous, but equally valuable in elevating and strengthening the *real* character, by preventing the exercise of tittle-tattle, evil-speaking, etc., etc., and substituting things ennobling, which females are perfectly capable of attaining. Let each sex approach the other nearly half-way, and then each in manner and *real* character will be certainly and equally improved.

The consideration of the separation of the sexes in education is exceedingly important; for if it forms a part of moral training, no parent who calmly considers the good of his children can treat the subject with indifference or neglect. It is a subject that cannot be too often repeated, and therefore we would ask the question: Ought boys and girls to be educated separately or together? The youth of both sexes of

our Scottish peasantry have been educated together, and, upon the whole, the Scots are the most moral people on the face of the globe. Education in England is given separately, and we have never heard from practical men that any benefit has arisen from this arrangement. Some influential individuals there, mourn over the popular prejudice on this point. In Dublin, a larger number of girls turn out badly, who have been educated alone till they attain the age of maturity, than of those who have been otherwise brought up; the separation of the sexes has been found to be positively injurious. In France, the separation of the sexes in youth is productive of fearful evils. It is stated, on the best authority, that of those girls educated in the schools of convents apart from boys, the large majority go wrong within a month of their being let loose on society, and meeting the other sex. They cannot, it is said, resist the slightest compliment or flattery from the other sex. The separation is intended to keep them strictly moral, but this unnatural seclusion actually generates the very principles and practices desired to be avoided.

We may repeat that it is impossible to raise girls intellectually as high without boys as with them; and it is impossible to raise boys morally as high without the presence of girls. The girls morally elevate the boys, and the boys intellectually elevate the girls. But more than this, girls themselves are morally elevated by the presence of boys, and boys are intellectually elevated by the presence of girls. Girls brought up with boys are more *positively* moral, and boys brought up in school with girls are more *positively* intellectual, by the softening influence of the female character. The impetuosity and pertness of a boys' school are by no means favourable even to *intellectual* improvement; and the excessive smoothness of female school discipline does not strengthen or fortify the girl for her entrance into real life, when she must meet the buffets and rudeness of the other sex. Neither sex has participated in the improvement in-

tended by Providence, by boys and girls being born and brought up in the same family. Family training is the best standard for school training ; and if the schoolmaster, for a portion of each day, is to take the place of the parent, the separation of the sexes in elementary schools must be a deviation from this lofty standard.

Much may be said on this highly-important subject. We would solicit those benevolent ladies who sigh for the establishment of girls' schools, to the exclusion of the other sex, to examine carefully and prayerfully, whether the exercise of such tender benevolent feelings may not actually prove injurious to society as a whole. It is very pretty, and truly sentimental, to witness the uniform dress and still demeanour of a female school ; but we tremble at the results. Most certainly, moral training wants one of its most important ingredients when the sexes are not trained together to act properly towards each other.

A number of the schools established of late years in the towns of Scotland, even where the system pursued has been what is termed *intellectual*, have been for boys alone, or for girls alone—the projectors acting as if they trembled at a shadow or a phantom of their own imagination. Man, whether male or female, is, no doubt, a sinful creature ; and sin and folly are to be avoided and checked on their first development. We admit that there is some danger in a teaching school without proper superintendence ; but there can be none in one for training.

Under twelve years of age nearly all lessons may be given to boys and girls in the same class with mutual advantage. Beyond that age, the branches useful to each in the sphere in which Providence intends they should be placed, although in some points the same, yet naturally and gradually diverge. Absolute separation, however, for any lengthened period, we conceive to be positively injurious.

In the model schools of our Normal Seminary, the most

beneficial effects have resulted from the more natural course. Boys and girls, from the age of two or three years to fourteen or fifteen, classified, of course, first under six, then under nine, again under twelve, and again under fourteen or fifteen, —the female industrial department being for girls exclusively, above ten years of age, have been trained in the same class-rooms, galleries, and play-grounds, without impropriety. Nay, during the last twenty-three years, about 1,500 students, chiefly between the ages of eighteen and thirty, have been trained in this institution, three-fourths generally being males, and one-fourth females—and for a considerable portion of the day they have been together, in the same model schools and class-rooms, and not one case of impropriety has occurred; on the contrary, the utmost propriety has been maintained. Of course, suitable masters superintend them during the day, and it is hoped that the halo of Bible and moral training has tended to produce these results. It may be imagined that such a course might lead to imprudent marriages, but, so far from this being the case, since the commencement, in 1826, only five marriages have taken place among the students, and two of the parties were engaged or intimately acquainted with each other previous to entering the Seminary.

Much may be said for and against the practice of male and female students being trained in the same classes, and not being lodged within the walls of the institution. While we would not advocate the principle where moral training does not form the basis of the system, yet we may state, that the want of a proper principle of TRAINING alone renders it dangerous for the sexes to be placed together during the variety of school exercises, and that the same principle which dictated, at the commencement of the institution, twenty odd years ago, that the training of boys and girls should not be conducted separately, also dictated that grown persons would alike be benefited by the practice. In each case, neither our

desires nor expectations have been in the slightest degree disappointed.

After school hours the children are at home with their parents, and the students from the country are lodged in respectable private families in the immediate vicinity of the institution—thus copying, as closely as possible, the most natural and improving of all modes of education: at school, under a properly-trained master, during the day, and at home, under their parents, in the evening. Even where the conduct of the parents is not altogether exemplary, we prefer this mode to any other; the moral training of the school proving a powerful, if not a complete antidote; and the moral conduct of the children is found to have a very powerful reflex influence on their parents, promoting cleanliness and sobriety, and even piety, at home.

Whether the principle of the non-separation of the sexes in training be acquiesced in or not, the power of *sympathy*, we believe, will compel to the adoption of the principle, if ever the youth of our country are to be trained intellectually and morally. Let it be kept in mind that, notwithstanding all the stir and speechifying about educating the poorer classes, we are yet only on the threshold of the enterprise.

It is in England where the separation system is most general and complete. I know, from many communications which I have received for years past in regard to the demand for trainers from this Seminary, that everywhere the clergy and directors of schools are plagued to the uttermost, and know not what to do, by the frequent changes consequent on having separate schools for boys and girls, and, consequently, male and female teachers. If a man and wife, the latter in general has young children, and they must be attended to; if not, then the first duty of her life is neglected. She is not always well—sometimes delicate. Then one of three things follows: the school suffers, her own children, or her own health; probably all to a considerable extent. In only a very

few cases is the wife intelligent, active, vigorous, and without children, all of which are necessary qualifications in a schoolmistress having the entire charge of a school.

If the mistress be sister to the male teacher, and unmarried, amiable, intelligent, and efficient, what more likely than that she should be picked up by some man of sense with whom she gets acquainted, and then the school requires a new mistress! And unless the man takes to himself a (schoolmistress) wife, he also may require to look out for another situation, to make room for a married couple. These are difficulties which must ever accompany the 'separation system,' and never can be cured but by having a man for head-teacher or trainer, and where a female is necessary, the wife or sister, or an occasional assistant, and, of course, *boys and girls taught and trained in the same school*. In most cases the wife can arrange to teach sewing, etc., for two hours during the afternoon.

Since the first publication of this article, many schools have adopted the principle; many more have been shocked at the 'barbarous idea,' the 'unheard-of indecency and impropriety of having boys and girls together in the same school, and in many of the same classes;' still, however, it leavens the public mind, and on the sound principles of moral training, and, as we have endeavoured to show, of *necessity* and even expediency, it must eventually prevail and become general.

We might quote many opinions on the subject. One clergyman, writing for a trainer for his parish, says, 'Our directors unanimously agree to the non-separation principle.' A former student, a trainer in one of the Poor-law Unions of England, copies the opinion of clerical visitors from his note-book as follows:—

'Another point for which you contend is, that boys and girls should be taught together. When I first came to this place, about three years and a-half ago, I found the greatest prejudice existing

against such a plan. I tried to point out the advantages of it; but all my efforts were fruitless for a period of fifteen months. At length they agreed to let them have the Bible lesson in the morning together. It was followed by none of the evil consequences they had anticipated; on the contrary, the happiest results were produced. They are now so convinced of its good effects, both upon boys and girls, that they wish them to have all their lessons together, except writing. I will give you the chaplain's opinion of it. The following are extracts from his report book:—

“The improvement among the children continues. I find that taking their lessons together excites among both boys and girls a most useful spirit of emulation, without any ill-will or rivalry whatever.

“Continue to perceive very useful results from the boys and girls taking their lessons in company.”

“He is not the only person here who now approves of the plan. Several clergymen, who are guardians, think highly of it; and some of them have, I believe, adopted it in the schools connected with their own parishes.

“As to the effect the training system as a whole would have upon society, there can be no doubt but that it would be most beneficial. The effects it has upon a few schools, and upon the limited numbers who attend them, it would have upon many. It is found to answer the most sanguine expectations of its promoters, where properly carried out; from thence it may be inferred, that it would have the same effect upon all the schools in the empire, and upon all the youth thereof, did they attend them. I do not mean to say that crime would be at an end were training schools established throughout the length and breadth of the land, but I do say that it would be diminished to a degree of which we have now no conception.”

The Wesleyan Conference have decided to adopt the entire ‘training system,’ including the non-separation principle, and are now establishing a Normal Training Seminary for themselves, in Westminster, London, rectors and masters for which have been prepared in our institution. A noble lady and practical philanthropist, who for years past has had several trainers in her schools, although convinced of the propriety of the non-separation principle, found the public feeling so strong against boys and girls being trained together, that her ladyship introduced them together, in the first instance, only during the morning hymn, prayers, and Bible training lesson. This was attended by very beneficial results.

We are not surprised at a portion of the sensitiveness experienced, in regard to the non-separation principle in schools for mere teaching, more especially under monitors. We are satisfied, however, that it only requires the experience of moral training schools to convince every reflecting mind, that in that no danger can arise from it, but, on the contrary, great and decided benefit.

CHAPTER XIII.

SCHOOL-BOOKS.

ALMOST all systems of education that have come under our notice, consist of a list of books, or subjects to be taught, or *what* should be taught, not the manner *how*. The latter is the great and important consideration, for on this depends the difference between learning much, or very little.

Under this system, and on the principles laid down, every child receives instruction during the gallery training lessons, both in secular and in sacred subjects, from the day he enters school, and before he can read, as well as when he can read—thus trebling, at least, the ordinary term during which school children are placed under instruction—a matter of paramount importance to that class of society *in particular*, whose period of school attendance is so extremely limited.

Books are not used in the initiatory *training school*, although quite common in infant *teaching schools*; or in what may be termed the *cramming system*. The introduction of books tends uniformly to subvert the moral training, and sometimes even the physical and the intellectual training, and is decidedly injurious to the health of very young children. Let but one book be introduced, instead of lessons on boards, in this department, and then a strong temptation is at work, whereby the master may fill up the time without training the children, who will be too closely confined to their seats, and lose the healthful exercise of bodily activity out-of-doors and even in-doors. But while books, for these reasons, are ex-

cluded in this department, the children nevertheless are taught the elements of reading, just as they are taught the elements of every other branch. Large printed sheets, containing spelling lessons and simple stories, are pasted on boards, and are daily in use. By the simultaneous and oral method of picturing out, the children acquire the art of reading, with delight to themselves, and without injury to their health, or diminishing the amount of other more important mental and moral exercises. Thus a child of five or six years of age, who has been two or three years in school, may read a simple story fluently, without having had a book in his hand in school. The only objection that can be urged against this is the prejudice, that books and the mere power of reading do form knowledge: but we must not sacrifice health, and knowledge, and moral training at the shrine of a foolish imagination.

Too many school-books are put into the hands of children of all ages, and too many tasks are required to be committed to memory. Our conviction is, that *more than one-fourth of the lessons usually given to be learned at home ought not to be exacted*, and full three times additional information ought to be communicated *orally* by the master in school. In no other way can an equal amount of knowledge be communicated; for under this mode the trainer adds his own stock of knowledge to that which the text-book affords. Books—books—what books do you use? (imagining the kind of books to be the system) is the almost universal cry of all visitors and of all correspondents.

The human voice and action, and *the mental sympathy of the gallery*, simplify education, impress knowledge more lastingly on the mind, and save much of the drudgery to the pupil, although the labour of the master, as a trainer, may be increased, particularly during the first few months of children being placed under his charge.

If a few sentences in prose and verse are to be committed

to memory, the children are *first exercised* upon the meaning, and then they commit the words in order. The mere words committed by rote are found, to a considerable extent, a barrier to the understanding of the subject; whereas the *previous* understanding greatly assists the memory of words. This has been the experience of many highly intelligent teachers.

Books are eagerly sought after with question and answer, set in regular order—a most inefficient mode of intellectual teaching. School-books ought principally to be used as texts, and the greater amount of information communicated orally.

School-books, however, are necessary, and without private reading, our knowledge is apt to be desultory, and our ideas undefined; they may be said to be the rule or mathematical principles on which solid information rests.

Under the training system, we use books in school and out of school, but place comparatively less dependence on them than under other systems; for, as we have already stated, the master himself is the best book, the most natural and efficient channel of communication, and the result in all cases proves the truth of this position by its efficiency and power. Notwithstanding this, a set of books, more suited to the nature of the system than any to be met with, containing the outlines of natural, scientific, and familiar subjects in the arts and manufactures, are required. School-books, generally, are too diffuse, as simple text-books for a daily gallery lesson in school. On religious subjects, the Bible itself is undoubtedly the best text-book.

School-books, of course, ought to contain truth; and we ought to direct the children to what books they ought to read, and to give them a taste for substantial reading, and not the trash of halfpenny and penny novels, and other improper publications. A thousand opportunities of giving the mind a proper direction occur in gallery training lessons.

CHAPTER XIV.

READING—SPELLING—ELOCUTION.

READING we understand to be the art of acquiring knowledge, in the first instance, for one's-self from the letters or characters of a book or manuscript; Elocution as the art of communicating that knowledge in a proper and impressive manner to the ear of another, whether such be from a book, or manuscript, or our own ideas, *viva voce*.

The former is now-a-days pretty well understood. The latter, or Elocution, is not so, and demands very particular attention. Even in the teaching to read, however, there are natural or new points in the process, to which we shall advert, that render the acquisition of the art more pleasing and easy to the pupil, and therefore more efficient.

Reading is a most important acquisition, and every possible means should be adopted to render it what it ought to be, viz., a means of acquiring substantial knowledge. It is evident, however, (although little practised in schools,) that unless the pupils are trained from the very first to think and understand what they do read, and what the object of their reading is—to exercise the memory of the understanding, as well as the memory of sounds,—no interest will be excited, and little progress made. What more lifeless and oppressive to the learner than the A B C? What more so than a long list of words for spelling, the meaning of not one of which has been pictured out by such familiar illustrations as the children fully comprehend?

Reading, then, popularly considered, in reality consists of two departments,—*First*, an understanding of the meaning of certain characters or figures, by which we may acquire knowledge for ourselves; and *Second*, audible reading, or what may be properly termed *Elocution*, by which we may communicate a just impression to the mind of the hearer of certain sounds expressed. In the latter department, reading may be practised in such a way, by its rapidity, slurring, indistinctness, or monotony, as to fail of making the impression intended by the words which are read.

We apprehend, however, that impressive reading can never be acquired without the understanding of what is read. We must understand what we read, before we can feel its force; and without feeling, there cannot be good reading. Look at the eye and manner of a man who feels what he reads, and observe how it tells on his audience, compared with the man who reads as a task, however elegantly.

Impression, however, is of the first and last importance. In the students' hall we say, In order to make an impression, we must ... *make an impression*, just as is also said, The way to do a thing is ... *just to do it*. All cannot arrive at what is termed elegant reading; but by a simple process, every individual may arrive at the power of being distinct, and even impressive.

What some few individuals naturally exhibit, viz., a clear and distinct articulation and enunciation, we propose as a uniform system to be acquired. One or two simple rules may be attended to. Open the mouth well—rest on the consonants—never slur one word into another—avoid a sing-song, or a monotonous tone; and if a distinct pause be made at the end of each word, so as to give a slow and distinct articulation, and that continuously for a few weeks or months together, the children will acquire the habit of reading distinctly ever afterwards. Always cause the children repeat after you three, four, or five times in succession, before you

proceed to another. It must be overdone a little at first, in order that at last it may be well done: just as the drill-serjeant does with his raw recruits. In order that they may acquire the habit of lifting the heel, as it ought to be, three inches above the ground in marching, he causes them, in the first instance, to raise it five or six inches. Were he to cause them to raise it only three inches at first, many would eventually scarcely clear the smallest pebble, and even scrape their heel on the ground. So it is with readers. One who speaks through his teeth, or keeps his cheeks in a sort of collapsed state, must, in order that he read well, be made to open his mouth widely—laterally and perpendicularly—at the same time supplifying his lips by frequent expansion and compression.

The public speaker or reader is uniformly the most impressive and popular, who reads or expresses his words separately and very distinctly. Why are we so very much interested with a public address from a foreigner? Not from his foreign accent so much, as that having been under the necessity of translating his ideas into another language than his own, he has acquired the habit of repeating each word *separately* and slowly. The repeating of each word *separately* and distinctly, is as great an improvement in the art of reading, as the same principle is in singing the notes of music.

In commencing the art of reading we would adopt the principle of teaching the sounds of the letters before the names. This mode, although not perfect, and subject to some difficulties, yet upon the whole is the more natural method, and therefore is pursued under the Training System. The word **HAT**, easily pronounced after a knowledge of the sounds of the letters is obtained, when spelt aitch, ay, tee, is puzzling to the child,—the names of the letters having no natural association with the sound of the word **HAT**. Such terms as **ROUGH** and **WROUGHT** are equally difficult, whether we follow the principle of names or sounds. The majority

of words bear a closer affinity to the sounds of the letters than to the arbitrary names or the irregular exceptions. Children, therefore, learn more quickly and more agreeably by their being trained according to the sounds than the names of the letters.

The names of the letters may be taught two or three weeks after the commencement, and then both methods may proceed together.

Do not permit any child to sound through his teeth, except such as are termed dental letters.* The vowels are easily expressed, provided the mouth be fully open, and the lips supple; but you must pay particular attention to the consonants, by resting *firmly* on them. This is a most essential point in the training—without it there cannot be a clear and distinct enunciation.

In this, as during every process of the training system, the most careful attention ought to be paid to those physical movements or exercises by which you secure the attention of your class or gallery.

Let every step be progressive. During the first few weeks or months, let the pause between each word be *long*, pronouncing the word slowly and very distinctly, the master, of course, showing the example. Then diminish the length of the pause a little, during the next few weeks, as a second stage; and so on, step by step, until the children, following the example of the trainer, and themselves *doing* the thing, arrive at the desired point of excellence.

In reading a sentence let the articles, conjunctions, and prepositions, in particular, be repeated very distinctly and separately, as if they stood alone. This practice completely prevents and even expels such styles of expression as we have heard from public speakers, '*The dog*-'n *th'or'se*,' and '*Her Maj Queen*,' compelling the listener to consider what the speaker meant to say.

* See First Spelling-Book.

During the first few weeks cause your pupils to express every word *separately*, as if it stood alone and were marked by a period. During the next few weeks the pause may be diminished as if marked by a semicolon; again, as if marked by a comma,—the trainer of course showing the example, and *never proceeding with more than three or four words at a time*, which the children immediately repeat in precisely the same tone and manner. A trainer who reads a whole paragraph to beginners, and expects them to follow him in the same tone and manner, must be disappointed. *Opening the mouth well*, articulating each syllable distinctly, reading slowly, *resting firmly on the consonants*, and above all, from first to last, expressing each word separately, as if it stood alone, will form a habit which will be continued and easily carried through life. Should an opposite course be pursued, which is usual, then the bad habit must be *undone* ere the correct one can be formed. Hence the difficulty of causing old students to read or speak correctly within a limited course of training. To be well done it must generally be proceeded with in early life; and to be enabled to read slowly, distinctly, and impressively, children as well as adults must be trained to *overdo for a time* each of these valuable qualities in reading. A person so trained from infancy will always read and speak distinctly and impressively, however rapidly he may read or speak.

The children may be trained as follows—repeating *after* the master, not reading *with* him:—For the first two or three weeks, making a long pause between each word, as in No. 1; again for the same period, as in No. 2; and so on—*simultaneously* in general, and here and there in the gallery, one child *individually*.

1. Ye — indolent — and — slothful — rise.
2. Ye — indolent — and — slothful — rise.
3. Ye — indolent — and — slothful — rise.

4. Ye-indolent--and-slothful--rise.
5. Ye indolent and slothful rise,
 View the ant's labours and be wise.

This practice uniformly produces distinct articulation in the case of every child, but as stage No. 5 is usually made the first,—distinct and impressive reading is seldom attained unless the child has been so gifted by nature. After passing No. 3, the children must then be taught to group the words according to the more or less intimate relation subsisting between them, as in No. 4.

Suppose a large class, or a portion of the gallery, (and such lessons are always better conducted in the gallery,)—suppose from a collection book the subject selected for the lesson of the day to be ‘PROGRESS OF TOWNS,’ the trainer will proceed thus: It—is—amusing. Children ought to repeat, *It—is—amusing*, (equally slowly and separately expressed.) MASTER, to—observe. Children repeat, *to—observe*. M. how—rapidly. Ch. *how—rapidly*; and so on, during the first few weeks. Afterwards he may increase the number of words he reads, which the children are required to repeat as follows:—and, from, what, small, beginnings, (which repeated by the children, he goes on,) towns, arise, in, a, thickly, inhabited, (and again being repeated, he finishes the sentence,) and, enterprising, country, like, ours, (the trainer making a distinct stop between each word, and however often repeated, causing the children to do the same before he proceeds to another sentence.) After a few weeks or months, the children will read properly without the trainer reading at all, except merely starting the proper and subdued tone of voice, as he would in starting a tune in singing. At the same time, the proper inflections should be carefully attended to by the trainer, however slowly the children may read.

It is a principle, that the whole class should read simultaneously in the first instance, and so many each day, individually in rotation, as will enable the trainer to ascertain the progress of every member of the class. The former, viz., simultaneous reading, assists in securing the following important objects: First, the saving of time, as all may read what any one reads. Secondly, the most perfect concord as to tones of voice, as in the case of singing—‘the sympathy of numbers’ producing this effect. And, observe,

the great means to be used for attaining this end, is to cause the children to read each word slowly and *separately*, as if it stood alone, and in the precise tones of the master or trainer; also frequently repeating them. According to this plan of procedure, 80 or 100 children in a gallery must attain the same tones which the person training them chooses—thus following his example, and that of one another, by the ‘sympathy of numbers.’ This, however, ought to be frequently tested, by calling upon one here and there, and sometimes a dozen or half-a-dozen at a time, in the gallery to read alone, equally slowly, and in the same tone of voice. This attainment, however, is more easily secured by *simultaneous* than by individual reading. Wherever the training system is applied to reading, therefore, if the children do not read slowly and distinctly, the fault is in the master, not in the scholars.

The mere reading of words, or repetition of sounds, without understanding, is almost useless;* and we have known persons in mature life, in these circumstances, lose the memory even of the sounds they had been in the habit of repeating in youth. The figures or combination of letters awakened no definite idea; they therefore ceased to be interested by them. The understanding of what we do read greatly assists the memory of words. But whilst we condemn the practice of reading without the understanding, it must not be supposed that we wish to limit the amount of reading in school, or out of it. Even with the lessons in science, and Scripture, and morals, all of which are additional to what is usually given under other systems, the gallery simultaneous principle enables the children to have more reading than children usually enjoy. For example, when a class of 20 or 30 children are exclusively confined to *individual* reading, they can seldom read more than two or three sentences each, *i. e.*, two or three turns of the whole class

* See Factory Statistics, etc.

will occupy as much time as the teacher can spend in one reading lesson during the limited period of school hours—leaving him little or no time for explanation, and none for training. On the contrary, under our system, although one here and there in each line of the gallery, or in any of the divisions, is required to read individually, yet, on the *simultaneous gallery method*, whatever one reads, all read; and each and all may in less time read audibly, four times at least as much as is the ordinary practice in schools. If, therefore, *less time* be occupied in reading under the training system, the remainder of the time, or at all events, part of it, is spent in analysing and picturing out the lesson to be deduced;—thus carrying the memory of the understanding, as well as the memory of sounds, and giving a taste for reading at home, during school attendance as well as in after life. The training system, therefore, *whilst it saves time*, secures at the least an equal amount of reading; and, in addition, when faithfully practised, distinct articulation—a thorough understanding—a taste for private reading, and, we trust, under a judicious master, a discrimination of what books ought to be read.

KEY TO THE FIRST SPELLING-BOOK.

We now give a few notices of the earliest mode of procedure in conducting the lessons of THE FIRST SPELLING-BOOK, which we drew up as being more in accordance with the training system than spelling-books generally are, and which has been used by the masters of the model schools of the Seminary during the last ten or twelve years.

Although, under the training system, books are not placed in the hands of the children under six years of age, yet the lessons of the first elementary book are used in the classes of the initiatory department, being printed in large characters in sheets, and pasted on boards, as an introduction to the art of reading; thus preserving a uniformity in the mode of communicating knowledge in that department. The first spelling lessons, therefore, are used at the close of the infant department, and the commencement of the

juvenile. In the former case, in sheets on boards; and in the latter, as a book, placed in the hands of every child.

Those children, of six to eight years of age, who enter the Junior School, and who have not undergone the training of the Initiatory School, in addition to the lessons from Spelling-Book, No. I., etc., must be daily exercised in the same simple and natural mode of picturing out in words, as is pursued with infants of two to five or six years of age; in other words, the child of six to eight years of age *must be commenced with precisely in the same mode as the child of two to four*. No Juvenile School, however, can succeed so well with children who have not been previously trained in infancy, and whose physical, intellectual, and moral powers have lain waste till that period.

It is desirable, even in a First Book, composed as it ought to be of monosyllables, that every sentence should convey a distinct meaning, which may be easily pictured out and illustrated; a little sacrifice is made, however, for the sake of sound. This book is constructed upon the principle, that the children should not be puzzled with new sounds in which they have not been previously exercised; therefore, as the acquisition of the sounds of figures is a primary object, we would not stop to analyse every word or sentiment in a First Book; at the same time, we would employ none, which, when analysed, would leave any improper impression on the young mind.

In describing the form of the letters, as well as in analysing words and sentences, take to your assistance objects and pictures; avail yourselves of these in every stage of the child's progress, and when these fail, as fail they must, seeing that pictures can only present one state or condition, then picture out in words the idea which you wish to convey.

Whilst you do not forget to articulate and enunciate every syllable slowly, clearly, and fully, at the same time suit your action and modulation of voice to the words, while drawing out and training the minds of the children. Never forget that physical exercises must be given at short intervals, during the progress of the shortest lesson, *more particularly* with the younger children; if not, *the steam* will accumulate and break out into mischief. The natural buoyancy of youthful health and energy ought to be directed, not merely restrained.

We proceed to give the mode of teaching First Spelling-Book:—

LESSON I.—The first lesson shows the elements or component parts of which each letter of the alphabet is composed. If it be asked, why not adopt the usual mode of teaching the letters as a first lesson? Our answer is, The letters being composed of variously-formed lines, it appears as unnatural to teach the alphabet

first, as it would be to give a word of three or four letters to a child before we give the individual letters of which that word is composed. The natural mode of acquiring a language is, *first*, the simple lines of which each letter is composed; *next*, the letters themselves; *then*, the letters formed into words; and *lastly*, the words into sentences. The natural way is the most interesting and impressive; and the child seeing that there is a reason for every sign and term he uses, that which is proverbially dry and uninteresting as the A, B, C, becomes a positive pleasure.

Lesson I., therefore, shows the figures, or simple lines, of which each letter is composed—the names and formation of which ought to be rendered familiar by illustrations, referring to objects easily seen or understood; for example, a boy's hoop (a circle); a girl's skipping rope (a semicircle); the school pillars (perpendicular or straight lines), etc. Recurrence cannot be too frequently made to these forms, and shapes, and terms, during the first few months. The first lesson assists the pupil in knowing the letters from their form, the second enables him to give their powers. Although in Lesson I. the twenty-six letters of the alphabet appear under the heads 'obtuse angle,' 'acute angle,' 'circular letters,' etc., this arrangement is only intended to show under which geometrical figure or figures each letter may be placed, and not the names or powers of the letters. This is reserved to the next lesson; when you proceed to give them the various *powers* of the letters, as they are generally pronounced in reading, reserving the *names* of the letters, *Bee*, *Dee*, etc., and their regular order, A, B, C, to Lesson XXXII.; at which stage they may spell, giving the names of the letters with much less confusion to their minds than were the powers and names of the letters given together at the commencement.

LESSON II.—The same, or similar observations, may be made regarding Lesson II. Nothing is more interesting to the children than this lesson, and the understanding and feeling that the lips, teeth, palate, gums, and nose, are all brought into requisition in repeating the alphabet, and indeed every word they can express or articulate. The trainer will show that b, p, exhibit a different pressure of the lips; s clearly shows the teeth—and this letter is called a dental. The man who pulls teeth, and sets teeth, is called ... a *dentist*; dental, then, is something belonging to ... teeth.

* In commencing Lesson II. the trainer may proceed in this way: Children, look at me; sit upright, straight ... *up*; draw in your feet; heels ... *close*; toes ... *out*; hands on ... *lap*.

Observe what I print on the board (making the letter b). Then putting his mouth into the form for pronouncing it, he gives the power of the letter. The children must imitate the sound twice or thrice, and then print it on their slates; or, if infants, place the letter, pasted on wood, in a frame opposite the class. The trainer will then print the vowels successively, and give their most common power. He may then require the child to imitate him in placing

each vowel alternately before and after b. In this way he will treat in succession each letter in Lesson II.

The same plan is pursued with the others, the process becoming always more easy and more rapid.

LESSON III.

s	o	s—o	so
l	o	l—o	lo
n	o	n—o	no
h	o	h—o	ho
g	o	g—o	go

Each letter that occurs for the first time must be printed on the black board, and pronounced first by the master or trainer, and then by the children simultaneously, and occasionally individually, as well as printed on their slates.

The trainer calls upon the children to observe the form of his mouth, while he sounds *s o* slowly and separately, which they repeat twice or thrice; then *s—o* a little more rapidly, and then *so*. This last being a word having a meaning, and which may be pictured out by one or more familiar illustrations.

The most simple and ordinary sound of the vowels alone is given at first, and firmly rooted in their memory, as illustrated in the succeeding lessons.

LESSON III. on to XXX. inclusive, are simple words, conveying, no doubt, some meaning, but intended chiefly as exercises on the powers of the letters.

The sounds of the vowels are introduced into the reading lessons in order; and as exercises are given under each sound, the child has one riveted before he proceeds to another.

During the Seventh and subsequent lessons, fix upon some one or two words and illustrate them, and also draw a lesson from them—moral when you can, but at all times intellectual: such words as fan, tan, sad, mad, cat, rat, bag. Such exercises occasionally introduced during a *dry reading lesson*, enliven and invigorate the mental and even bodily energies of the child, and stamp the word or sign more firmly on the memory, and greatly facilitate the acquisition of the letters.

LESSON XXXII. gives the 26 letters, or alphabet, in their *regular order*, which is important, for the purpose of turning up a dictionary, etc. The child may now be told the names of the letters, and trained to understand and express both the names and the powers. This is also a suitable stage to acquire the forms of the numerical figures and numerals.

It materially assists the pupil that he is required to picture out, by description and visible action, some of the expressions that occur in the ordinary reading lessons, such as, *we go*. What is meant by,

we go? What motion do you make? You do not ... *sit* or ... *stand* when you go. The child shows how he goes, by walking, probably; but the trainer may ask, Do you always walk when you go? The answer will most likely be, Yes. The trainer, however, will not tell the child his error, but *bring it out* that he is wrong; and for this purpose may put one or two questions. Were I to say, *I go to Paris immediately*, would I walk the whole way? Could I say, *I go*, when, perhaps, I might ride in a coach, or on horseback, part of the way, and sail the rest in a ship? You thus train them to understand, that to *go* is not simply to walk. The child sits too passively when he does not fill up an occasional ellipsis, and his mind is too much on the defensive by the mere question and answer system. The whole process is better conducted on the gallery principle—with a dozen or twenty or fifty children than with one or two.

This simple and progressive mode may be adopted with beginners, whether of three, five, or seven years of age; the great principle being ever kept in view, that *the understanding of the meaning should precede the committal of words to the verbal memory*. Unless this be done, the child has the feeling of one walking in the dark, and the labour of committing to memory is rendered extremely irksome. *Sense as well as sound.*—We were lately informed by a learned gentleman, that after having left the parochial school in which he was taught his letters three or four years, he was astonished when he discovered that the name of the spelling-book from which he had learned to read, and which he had been accustomed to call *Readie-me-deezy*, was actually *‘Reading made easy.’*

In the initiatory department we do not proceed much farther than the First Spelling-Book, or stories composed of monosyllables, printed in large characters on boards. Books are reserved for the juvenile department.

SPELLING.

In order to give the children some interest in such a dry, unintellectual exercise as mere spelling, you may fix upon every eighth, tenth, or twelfth word that the children are asked to spell, and *very shortly analyse it by familiar illustrations* as outlines of a training lesson. Were you to attempt picturing out every word on the list of a daily spelling lesson, you would never get through the list. The few words so pictured out, however, not merely interest the children at the time, but give their mind a habit of analysing all they read. We copy one of the first spelling lessons; those marked . may be

selected by the master, or any others he may fancy at the moment as he proceeds, for example, ‘grinder:—

Pop'lar	Vig'our	Vin'e-gar	Cav'il-ler
nec'tar	clam'our	oc'u-lar	bach e-lor
Tart'ar	fer'vour	circ'u-lar	chan cel-lor
find'er	rû'mour	an'gu-lar	con'ju-re'r
grind'er	ni'trous	tab'u-lar	cal'i-ber
fish'er	griev'ous	ju'gu-lar	gov'er-nor
ush'er	lep'rous	in'su-lar	suc'ces-sor
tap'ster	ner'veous	lav'en-der	ig'ne-ous

Spelling from lists of words commonly called spelling lessons, is necessary to give the children sufficient variety, but spelling from a paragraph read during an ordinary reading lesson is more interesting, because more intellectual. Suppose the subject read were, as formerly, ‘*Progress of Towns*,’ the trainer may require the child to spell—‘it is amusing;’ then,—‘to observe how rapidly;’ again,—‘and from what small beginnings,’ and so on, through the whole sentence, paragraph, or reading lesson of the day; spelling each word successively, instead of merely selecting the large ones. As the art of spelling is chiefly useful when applied in writing;—dictation exercises from the reading lesson should of course be given as early as practicable.

ELOCUTION.

Although elocution is considered to be, as it certainly is, a high branch of education, meriting high fees to the master, yet it is, after all, simply audible reading conducted in a proper manner, which ought to be the aim of every English teacher in regard to his pupils, from the first moment that he causes them to sound a letter. If so trained for years, after leaving school the habit of correct reading and speaking being so formed, every child may train himself as high in the art as his natural powers enable him to attain.

When the question is asked, What is elocution? the answer generally given is, *fine reading*. What fine reading is,

however, is not clearly apprehended. The general idea is, that it means a certain intonation, pleasing to the ear, although not always impressive on the understanding or the feelings.

An elocutionist, by common consent, means a person capable of exhibiting a high point in reading and speaking. But how is elocution taught? and how comes it that so few pupils who have passed through a course of elocution either read or speak well? I have scarcely seen any improvement in any one in the art of reading, or in common conversation, by being taught by a professor of elocution, except in the case of those whose natural taste would have induced and enabled them to train themselves—who were, in fact, native elocutionists. As to public speaking, the improvement has chiefly consisted in the acquirement of a little more confidence and self-possession, by being obliged to stand up and deliver an oration or recite a piece of poetry in the presence of class-fellows. Generally speaking, the teaching of elocution has been a failure. Why? Simply because masters have begun *at the end*. Elocutionists have exhibited in themselves, *as an example*, and which they require their pupils to follow, a highly polished style of reading and reciting, and have *commenced* their pupils where they ought to have ended. They have not given the foundation or alphabet of the art. They have reversed the natural mode adopted in almost every art, the art of writing, for example, which is first, *strokes*; second, *turns*; third, *text*; fourth, *half-text*; and lastly, *small writing*, or *current hand*. A person will not acquire the art by commencing with small writing, neither can they in elocution. Elocutionists seldom if ever take the natural or training mode by commencing with broad outlines or strokes. Sounds, whether in music or elocution, ought to be begun with individual strokes or sounds, and these must be clearly, and distinctly, and separately and continuously expressed from day to day by the pupil, until the exercise forms into a habit. Let the trainer cause his pupils to commence reading or spelling

in a subdued, firm, and clear tone of voice, and see that he himself do the same, as an example.

Distinct and impressive reading and speaking is valuable to persons in every sphere of life—the mechanic, the housewife, the merchant, the schoolmaster, and the lawyer—in the pulpit, at the bar, and in the senate. It is of importance, surely, that what is read be read slowly and distinctly—that orders be given equally so, and that what is worthy of being expressed should be done in such a manner as to make a due impression. *We consider that two-thirds of the power and effect of public speaking depend on the voice and manner.* Strange to say, there is not a professor or practical teacher of elocution in any of the universities of Scotland or England. There is a lecturer on elocution, we believe, in Belfast College—but lecturing or *teaching is not training*. The *doing* by the pupil, the manner *how*, are the great practical points in all questions of education. Who is the preacher, generally speaking, who makes the deepest impression? Who the advocate that most impresses the jury? What mistress has her commands most readily obeyed? Who is the best and most successful leader of a prayer meeting? Who is he in the social circle to whom the whole company listen, and hang upon with the most eager satisfaction, even when narrating something by no means very interesting? Is it not he or she who has the power of varying the tones of voice, and who articulates clearly and distinctly: in other words, who is an elocutionist? Audible reading or speaking we understand to be elocution. An elocutionist is a good reader and speaker, and one who reads and speaks well is an elocutionist. Perhaps the good speaker would more generally be termed an *orator*. We have few orators, however, for the same reason that we have few good readers. Few read or speak well. An orator is indeed a rarity, and an object of great admiration; he is listened to with delight quite as much, if not more, on account of his manner, as the subject-matter of his speech.

The perfection of reading is, when listeners would suppose you were *speaking* to them. To read well, then, is as it were to personate the author, enter into his feelings, and make the impression on the audience which his words ought naturally to convey. There is an art in reading one's own or another's writings so as to leave a proper impression ; and there is also an art by which the effect of a speech delivered may make a due impression on an audience. The means of attaining good reading and good speaking are, to a considerable extent, the same. The rules are simple, and to many their simplicity proves a barrier to their adoption.

We may present a few plain practical rules, some of which are already stated under the head **READING**, by which the student of elocution may attain to the art of at least reading and speaking *impressively*, whether elegantly or not. The latter depends very much on the natural taste, ear for harmony, and power of intonation of voice, and very much also on a correct feeling of the subject read or spoken. Although every one may not equally attain the point of 'carrying an audience' or melting an assembly after the very best training, any more than that all can ride, paint, or sing equally well ; yet it is highly important that impressiveness be attained up to the extent of the natural powers of every child, and that the sounds delivered by the reader or speaker shall press so clearly and distinctly upon the ear of the listener as to demand an entrance into the understanding and the feelings.

In elocution, the trainer, as in every other branch of education, gives the example, which he requires to be followed exactly in tone and manner ; and so perfectly may all the children be made to copy the trainer, that in visiting a training school, we mean one conducted on 'the Training System,' it is only necessary to hear the children read, in order to know the style of the master ; and if masters were all properly trained, provincialisms might be destroyed, and the whole style of reading and speaking throughout the country might

be greatly altered and improved within a very limited period. It is *simultaneous*, not *individual* training, however, that can better accomplish the work of introducing any particular style of reading or speaking, and, we repeat, the making a distinct pause *between each word*.

In reference to school education it is commonly said, everything depends upon the teacher. We would rather say, very much depends on the system, and much on the master.

Rapid reading is an inexcusable practice; it being evident that whatever is being worthy of being read at all, ought to be audibly and distinctly expressed. Impression ought to be the object; for it must be kept in mind that the listener only receives the impression as it is made on his ear, whereas the reader himself may be doubly impressed by his eye on the book, and the sound of his own voice.

To read in a sufficiently impressive manner, the speaker must, in a great measure, enter into the feelings of the author, and *vary the tones of his voice* to suit the sense. This is particularly requisite in scriptural reading, which ought to be *easy* during simple narrative—a lower and more solemn tone when the lessons of rebuke or threatenings are announced, etc. etc. To read of Jesus walking on the sea, and then saying to Peter, ‘Oh, thou of little faith,’ in the same tone of voice, is absurd and unnatural. Distinct articulation, however, greatly facilitates this principle.

The power of the voice is very apparent, when we consider what different meanings may be attached to the words *yes* or *no*, simply by the variation of tone; so complete indeed as that *yes* to the ear may be made to mean *no*, and *no* to mean *yes*. Most persons are familiar with the effect such changes may produce on these words,—Do you ride to town to-day, etc. A clear and distinct enunciation, therefore, is not merely a polish or finish, as is generally imagined, but a main pillar in the whole process of communication between master and scholars.

Under the training system, three-fourths of the information received by the scholars pass to them direct from the master, without the intervention of books. The master having previously made himself thoroughly acquainted with the subject, works it, as it were, into the children's minds—develops, at the same time, their extent of knowledge and understanding, and uses the knowledge he himself is possessed of, with all the warmth and natural effect of the human voice; hence the great importance of cultivating *a clear and distinct enunciation*; as, without this, not only does speaking lose much of its power, but the half of what is said is smothered and lost in its way between master and scholars. It is well to speak and read slowly, and rather *in an under-tone*: what is lost in rapidity ought to be made up in energy.

Many intelligent and well-instructed young men fail in speaking impressively to their scholars, from their not sufficiently opening the mouth; a clear enunciation, otherwise, is seldom if ever attained. The following method has been practised with advantage by the Normal students:—Two, three, or four minutes are spent at a time in repeating clearly, loudly, and emphatically, such words as the following—each word being repeated several times in succession: Re-ca-pi-tu-lation, Re-ca-pi-tu-lation,—Em-phatically, Em-phatically,—Im-prac-ti-ca-bility, Im-prac-ti-ca-bility,—In-com-pre-hen-sibility,—Un-sur-mount-able, etc.; any word, indeed, which of necessity may *unlock the jaws, separate the teeth, and supply the lips.* Every syllable ought to be fully articulated; and the formality, in the first instance, will quickly soften down into a clear enunciation.

A master can mould his pupils to almost any tone of voice and manner he pleases, and this is promoted upon the common principle of social sympathy. Each new scholar adopts the tone and manner established in the class; the greatest difficulty will be found in establishing the principle with an entirely new class.

At a late annual meeting of the Home and Colonial School Society, a reverend gentleman thus testifies as to the effects of the system now recommended in training to read :—

‘There is, for instance, excellence in reading. I consider that of all accomplishments, there is none which is more charming, whether among rich or poor, than that of reading in a clear, artless, and pleasing manner. To be distinct and yet not discontinuous, expressive and yet not dramatic, varied and yet not affected ; these are excellences which, I fear, are very seldom to be found in many of our schools. In fact, we have to teach those who read that it should be their wish to give the mind of the author, whose words they are reading, and that as simply as possible. The reading itself should be like a clear transparent medium ; the reader should be lost sight of, whilst the author himself appears. And, in order to bring this about, teachers themselves should be good readers, because reading is to be brought to perfection by having good patterns proposed. Among the most agreeable reading I ever heard was that of a large class in the schools of . . . in Glasgow ; my English pride was somewhat wounded, but I endeavoured to pacify myself by the consideration that the dialect all along the banks of the Clyde is so abominably sour and acrid, that it was absolutely necessary to give the most sedulous attention to it in order to arrive at a reading tolerably pleasing.’ (Laughter.)*

THE WAY TO SPOIL GOOD READING FOR LIFE.—If we hope to have our children rendered good readers and speakers, we must not place them under untrained boys or raw lads, *however cheaply to be procured* ; and afterwards, when spoiled by improper early training, send them to an accomplished elocutionist, who may polish and gloss over all the inarticulate and uncouth sounds and manners they have acquired, and which have been formed into habits ; but place the very best

* Notwithstanding that the dialect ‘is so abominably sour and acrid all along the Clyde,’ we are happy to have such a high testimony that the style of reading in these five schools, containing 800 children and ten masters, all natives of Scotland, and all teaching and training upon the one principle, is ‘among the most agreeable’ he had ever heard, and this notwithstanding that 80 or 90 students, from 37 counties, viz., 17 of England, 15 of Scotland, 3 of Ireland, and 5 from the colonies, ply the children in the model schools, from day to day, with many peculiar provincialisms. So much for the power of the system in this important department of training.

elocutionists that can be found in the situation of *teaching and training beginners*. We ought to place the young under the most accomplished masters—not merely apprentices—in every branch as well as elocution. ‘Learn early, learn well.’ Older persons are not so easily knocked out of good or bad habits as juniors are. What is the present practice? Why, perhaps we have an accomplished master, who, by means of natural good taste and long experience, has attained a high point in his profession. He takes what are called the *advanced classes*, in reading as well as in other branches, and employs some untrained young man, or perhaps a monitor, for the younger class, and when this youth has cut and carved, and misshapen the materials, the finishing-master gets the articles to repair and polish the best way he can.

CHAPTER XV.

THE USE OF MONITORS.

THERE is scarcely any point in education that has excited so much interest and discussion as the use of MONITORS. The question, however, may be easily solved. It is simply this: Whether a young untrained and inexperienced boy shall take the place of a mature and cultivated master?

Were this the only question brought under consideration, every rational man would quickly determine which he would choose; for what parent would prefer having his children educated by the former, if the latter were within his reach?

The benevolent public, upon whom chiefly rests the responsibility of establishing schools for the poor and ignorant, too generally desire to have the work, or the semblance of the work, done as cheaply as possible; masters are expensive, but monitors may be had for nothing. Most certainly, if apprentices could do the work in any branch of business, we would not incur the expense of employing masters. This is precisely the point at issue, in regard to schools conducted on what is termed the Bell, or Lancasterian, or Monitorial systems. Monitors, who are apprentices in the art, cannot, and do not, do the work of teaching, far less of training. In employing monitors, we have the semblance but not the reality of education.

Subscribers to a school remain satisfied, when a wholesale number, such as 200, or 300, or 400 children, are sought out and congregated together in a school-room, with one master to teach a certain number of monitors, each of whom is to teach his petty class, that they have done enough—that the

proposed number are being *educated*. From fact and observation, we believe they are deceived, as also the parents of the children, the public at large, and more unfortunate still, the Government of the country, which has the necessary funds at command to pay for *masters*, and the will also to do what is needful, provided only the country at large would show the actual necessity and the means by which true education can be accomplished.

Eighty pupils actually present, having, it may be, one hundred on the list, we consider the maximum for one master, to be superintended by him, both in-doors and out-of-doors; and these ought to be as nearly of an age as possible, namely, six to eight or nine—again, eight or nine to twelve,—and then twelve to fourteen or fifteen years. Under six years of age, 120 or 140 may be as easily trained as 80 above that age, in one department; with a properly-trained assistant, there might be 130 or 140 on the list in a juvenile school. We ought not to use a monitor, but under the full impression that we are employing a jobbing apprentice in *the art*, whose work must be of necessity imperfectly done, and whose materials must be so torn, mangled, and misshapen, as scarcely to present the form intended. This for a time might be borne with, in reference to inanimate things; but when we have the moral and intellectual nature of a whole generation to cultivate, for time and eternity, we must pause ere we tamper with interests so vastly important.

Monitors may teach facts they already know, such as the sounds and names of the letters and of words; but they cannot develop the ideas of the children or their extent of knowledge, nor work the facts repeated or dwelt upon into the minds of their classes. Most unquestionably they cannot morally train. They do not possess the felt authority requisite, and they have not the necessary experience to handle with delicacy the varied and ever-varying shades of the moral affections and habits. Now, this is just the point in question;

for the great end of all philanthropic exertions, on the part of Government and private individuals, is the moral, and, with it, the intellectual elevation of the poor and working classes. The employment of monitors, instead of well-trained masters, serves to stultify our best efforts and intentions.

The statement is continually repeated and pressed upon our attention, that money cannot be had to pay masters for every school of 80 or 100 pupils, and therefore that monitors *must* be employed. Has the experiment ever been made on a large scale, or beyond a few solitary cases? Has the public exclaimed as long and loudly for the emancipation of our people at home, from vice, and ignorance, and sin, as they have done for the emancipation of the colonial slaves? Has the Legislature been fairly assailed for an equal sum for home as for foreign emancipation? We know it has the power to grant, and *the country can easily bear the expenditure.*

Monitors may be employed under the training system, as well as under any other, with the firm conviction, however, that in exact proportion as we employ such substitutes, we are destroying the efficiency of the system. Our aim, however, *viz.*, the cultivation of the *whole man*, is too high, willingly to place apprentices as the teachers and trainers of youth, if we can get masters.

All we have already said refers chiefly to the effect of the use of monitors upon their pupils. But we must attend to some evils which relate to themselves.

A monitor is oftentimes found favouring certain companions of his own; or, if too old for such an acquaintanceship, he frequently threatens to punish such of the pupils as may chance to have playthings or sweetmeats, if they do not share them with him; and this he secures, by putting such questions as may cause them to make mistakes, and so lose their position in the class.

One of our students at present in the seminary, says, that when a monitor, he has frequently sent up boys to the master

to get flogged, simply because he had been refused some play-things or sweetmeats—the boys, of course, not daring to complain, lest a second beating should follow on their leaving school.

Humility is indeed the basis of all improvement, intellectual or moral, or even physical. Pride and vanity, therefore, must be barriers. No one who has witnessed the self-important gait, and manner, and strut, of many of these little gentlemen, while engaged in their temporary or more permanent official elevation, but must be convinced, that whatever intellectual vigour or *fury* they may acquire by exercise, their own moral training is seriously injured, and that pride and vanity are decidedly and most directly cultivated. More than this: whilst the office of monitor is expected to render them eventually superior teachers, the reflecting mind must perceive that the habitual exercise of the opposite principle to *humility* must prove a formidable barrier to their improvement in after life. If we are to have moral training in our schools, really or professedly, and if monitors cannot morally or even intellectually train, and if, in a moral point of view, the office causes a decided injury to themselves, we would use them as seldom as we could—the seldomer the better; and would call on intelligent teachers and trainers, and the reflecting and benevolent directors of schools, to consider calmly whether, as a principle, they ought to be used at all.

We believe, strong as the desire is to favour the monitorial system, in whole or in part, that, for reasons we have already stated, no intelligent man would argue for their use, provided money could be had to pay properly-trained masters. Monitors must be held only as substitutes,—and poor substitutes they are! Keeping this in view, we have no objections to employ boys to revise the lessons in arithmetic or spelling, or to put aside the pens—place out the forms and desks, and other little matters that may serve to ease the labour of the master; but, as already stated, they cannot morally train,

analyse or picture out any point or difficulty, as the master himself may do.

If monitors must be used for a time in these days of educational parsimony, and, we had almost added, ignorance, and used, we believe, they will be, let us keep the truth steadily in view, that the attempt to communicate knowledge, or to train by monitors, deceives the public and ourselves, by raising undue expectations; and robs the youth of our country of that substantial religious and secular knowledge, and those practical exercises of the moral affections, which it is our duty to cultivate.

As many trainers who enter upon their office, even in schools prepared and fitted up by directors for the *Training System*, are required to teach children from six to twelve years of age, and in all the ordinary branches of an English education, the question is frequently asked, How can the Training System be introduced, and yet use monitors? We would answer, that a considerable amount of mental, physical, and moral training might be infused by the following order, and although not complete, it certainly would be a great improvement on any of the old systems:—

Let the master-trainer himself conduct the gallery Bible training lesson every morning, and also the gallery oral lesson on natural science every afternoon, to the whole scholars. At the end of six months, as the oldest children will then be capable of advancing more rapidly, should he have a trained assistant, the master may conduct the afternoon lesson with the old scholars, while the assistant takes the juniors in the gallery of the class-room. If he has no assistant, the trainer may then be compelled to give only one scientific lesson each afternoon alternately, to the older and the younger branches.*

* For the particular mode of occupying the monitors in classes, and the master in gallery revising lessons, see Chapter 'Routine of the different departments.'

CHAPTER XVI.

PHYSICAL EXERCISES—VOCAL MUSIC—MANNER OF THE TRAINER.

IN conducting a training school, physical exercises, singing, and the manner of the trainer, are important, not only in themselves, but as means to an end.

PHYSICAL EXERCISES.

These were generally introduced into infant schools of every description, to a greater or less extent, but are new in juvenile schools. They were introduced from the first establishment of the training system, in each of the model initiatory and juvenile practising schools,—being, of course, more frequently used in the former than in the latter.

It is easy to define physical training in regard to a mere animal—a horse or a dog, for example—but not so easy in respect of a human being, who, although possessed of powers and propensities in common with the brute creation, is also endowed with reason and moral affections. The physical, the intellectual, and the moral powers are essentially distinct, yet they are so dove-tailed, the one with the other, and they so act and re-act upon one another, that it is difficult, if not impossible, to say where the influence of one of them begins and that of the other ends. In analysing one department or division of the human system, therefore, such as the physical, in reference to the education of a child, and the influence of the ‘sympathy of numbers,’ which operates powerfully be-

tween one child and another, intellectually and morally as well as physically, it may be expected, in noticing one department, that we diverge occasionally into the peculiar province of the others.

Physical exercises are as necessary in training the child to correct intellectual and moral habits through life,* as the marching, wheeling, shouldering arms, etc., are to the soldier to fit him for the field of battle. Upon the same principle as the drill-serjeant acts, so must the school-trainer not merely command, but physically share in what he wishes to be obeyed.

The promptitude of the cavalry soldier, like that of the horse on which he rides, is secured by physical exercises,—no necessary connection subsists between the exercise of the soldier's moral and physical powers, whatever there may be with his intellectual. His moral good qualities may be so dormant that he may hate the commander whom he obeys, even while fighting for the honour and glory of his country. It is widely different, however, in the moral training school; for while the child is trained physically to obey, he is also trained intellectually to know and understand the reason why, and to obey and love his master, who leads and directs him from a principle of love to God, and obedience to his revealed will. Still, physical exercises or training cannot be dispensed with under any sound system of education, and the trainer who attempts it will most assuredly fail. We, therefore, are right in requiring that physical exercises should form a part in the process of every intellectual and of every religious or moral training lesson.

In order to economise time and space, we shall endeavour to give our subsequent remarks in the form of practical hints suited to the student of training.

Health is to be promoted by physical exercises—cleanliness and neatness of person are also essential points. The latter

* See Practical Department.

of these can scarcely exist without the former, and cleanliness of person naturally leads to neatness of dress.

Fresh air is necessary to health. Large school-rooms with lofty ceilings are indispensable, along with a spacious playground. The full benefit of these, however, cannot be received without physical exercises; the legs—the arms—the voice must all have full play,—more boisterously out-of-doors, more subdued within.

When the bodily organs have remained inactive for a time, whether long or short, the *vis inertiae* of our nature needs to be roused, before any exertion can be put forth, either physically or mentally. In physical movements it is the same with children as with the lower animals. The swiftest horse will not gallop with the same speed from the stable door, as he would do after moving a while at the slower pace—till all his powers have been roused into action. The same principle is the experience of the public speaker and trainer, and equally so of the hearers and scholars.

In commencing a lesson, whether on an intellectual or moral subject, the master will find his pupils in a state of inattention, whether they be found in a small class, or *en masse* in the gallery; he has therefore to contend against this principle—the *vis inertiae* of our nature. The attention of his pupils requires to be roused; for it must not be overlooked, that as all intellectual knowledge and impressions must pass through the senses, so, in order to receive them into the mind, the bodily organs, including the eye and the ear, must be roused into activity and maintained in exercise, otherwise the lesson, whether long or short, is in a measure lost.

The health of the children is highly valuable, and ought not to be overlooked under any system of education; but while this is carefully included in the arrangements, our primary motive for introducing the varied and ever-varying physical exercises in school, for children of all ages, as we have already said, was not so much as an end as a necessary

means of intellectual and moral culture. Whatever tends to awaken and sustain attention, therefore, whether by the manner or *tones of voice* of the master himself, or the bodily movements of the children in answer to his call, may be included under this head.

Constant confinement within the walls of a school-room is as unfavourable to mental energy as it is to bodily health. More than a very few minutes' cessation from physical movements is irksome to every young person—to infants it is perfectly intolerable. If you do not permit and direct them to exercise their bodies in a proper way, they *will* do it themselves in a way which you call mischief, but which they consider simply fun or amusement. Motion, children of every age must and will have (and grown persons too), whether you will or no. If you permit it, and guide it, and join in it, you will find them ere long perfectly obedient, and the rod may then, coupled with one or two other arrangements, be entirely and safely laid aside. A parent or schoolmaster who expects children to be quiet and attentive, without frequent physical exercises, only proves that he is entirely ignorant of human nature, and of his own constitution.

Physical exercises may be divided into four parts, having in view, *first*, the bodily health of the children; *secondly*, the cultivation of correct physical habits or bodily movements; *thirdly*, the arresting and keeping up of the attention during the ordinary intellectual and religious lessons; and *fourthly*, the cultivation of habits of order and physical obedience, which strengthen and assist moral training.

The effect of the first of these divisions is more sensibly felt in the play-ground exercises; at the same time, the marching and singing in-doors in the school-hall, and alternate rest and motion in the gallery, tend to promote bodily health.

The second division in this arrangement cultivates gentleness, gracefulness, proper modes of sitting, walking, and running, holding a book or slate, enunciation, or distinct articu-

lation in speaking and reading, cleanliness, etc. This last is promoted by the physical as well as by other parts of the system, particularly by the 'sympathy of numbers.' Cleanliness of person, and neatness of dress, are very quickly exhibited by every child who becomes a scholar; so much so indeed, that strangers sometimes can scarcely be convinced that the children before them in a training school belong to the poor and working classes.

Under the third head, as a means of producing intellectual attention, the variety is unlimited, such as clapping of hands, stretching out of arms, rising up and sitting down of the whole gallery *en masse*, with all the preparatory movements of the feet, shoulders, etc., each movement not being according to any fixed rule, but varying according to the will of the trainer; and unless the children be frequently taken as it were by surprise, their attention and observation cannot be kept up, and must flag. The younger the children are, the more simple must these exercises be, and the more frequently repeated; and when attention is formed into a habit, very slight movements only are necessary. The tones of the voice of the master, however, as a trainer, impressing the ear and the feelings, are found to be by far the most influential in arresting and maintaining the attention.

Under the fourth division of the physical department, viz., to assist the moral training, it is evident that as rude, clumsy, boisterous habits are a barrier to moral sensibility and the entrance of Christian truth to the mind, as a principle of moral rectitude, so the cultivation of kind and obliging manners—forbearance, and giving each companion his own position at school and at play—instant obedience in every physical movement also, greatly strengthen and promote the moral training of the child.

Under the teaching system, these natural ebullitions are restrained and generally coerced into silence,—breaking out, however, or exploding, at the first favourable opportunity;

but in the training school, these inextinguishable accompaniments of good health are freely permitted, at short intervals ; and, instead of proving sources of disquiet or disturbance, they are directed by the trainer, and rendered powerful instruments of moral discipline. The superabundant *steam* being *let off* by this safety-valve, the children, under the guidance of the master, naturally and more willingly submit to remain still during the period requisite in conducting a lesson.

Without physical exercises in school and in the play-ground, such as we have stated, a school for training the 'whole man' must fail. The master must be the superintendent in-doors and out-of-doors, and in this, as in other departments of the system, the power of the 'sympathy of numbers' is the most efficient instrument. Strange to say, this is a department that visitors can scarcely tolerate. They will rarely condescend to examine the physical arrangements, or look in upon the play-ground, even when the children are enjoying their periodical recreations. *Intellect—intellect—intellectual knowledge*, is the cry!—they don't visit schools to see the children at play—they can see that in the fields or on the streets!

The fact of the children and master participating in every sentence of the 'picturing out,' not merely by question and answer, but by ellipses and *inverting the sentences*, forms very influential *physical exercises*, especially when children have passed through the initiatory stage. The other and more direct bodily exercises, however, must never be omitted ; and the practical mistake usually is, giving or permitting too few. Were it practicable or proper, for example, during a sermon, even with adults, to permit some *rapid physical movements* or exercises, what drowsiness might frequently vanish, and with what relish would the sermon be listened to afterwards ! How much additional, in fact, would be remembered of the subject ! In a Sabbath school I always practised and would recommend physical exercises ; but then, I would only permit such as are in accordance with the sanctity of the place, and the sacred-

ness of the day. For a very few days there might be a little levity shown,—a few smiles, and an occasional laugh; but it is only at the first, and even afterwards the master and scholars experience the salutary and stimulating benefit. An elevation in the tone of voice, or a clumsy knock on the book or desk, are often the only physical lessons permitted in Sabbath schools, or in day schools during a Bible lesson. During the conducting of a training lesson in the school gallery, the surest mode of keeping the children's hands and feet from mischief is, to give them exercise in a manner that is profitable to body and mind.

Young students are very apt to despise the use of such exercises as childish and beneath their dignity. That ought never to be objected to nor considered beneath our attention which is necessary to success. If not improper in itself, nor below *our dignity*, we ought to use, by example and precept, and *training or DOING by the children*, that which will essentially forward the end in view. We ought always to remember that whilst mind and body are distinct, yet they are so united in sympathy that they naturally act and re-act upon each other—health and activity of body tend to health and activity of mind. A dull inactive state of the physical and intellectual faculties is ever unfavourable to the exercise even of the moral sensibilities. We would therefore advise every moral and intellectual trainer to conduct *varied* and *unexpected* physical exercises during every lesson, and to take care that he does not err by giving and demanding too few. He ought to show by example what he desires his pupils to follow, as well as to give the command or the precept.

Physical habits are evidently formed by doing—intellectual habits also are unquestionably so, and moral habits, too, to a great extent.

‘Let *all* things be done decently and in order,’ says the great apostle. Let us bear in mind, then, that since the physical, intellectual, and moral departments of our nature so act

and re-act upon each other, whilst the end can only be produced by God's blessing, *much* must depend on *their proper and simultaneous training.**

We shall particularise only two exercises which are *fundamental*, and which experience has proved to be the very best that have been devised for the purpose. The first is, to secure that the whole gallery of children may rise up and sit down *simultaneously*—quickly or slowly—in the most natural and easy manner; and the second is, to secure an easy carriage in sitting or walking, by placing the shoulders square—head erect—spine and ankles straight—and opening the chest. The repetition of these, like every other part of the system, of course forms *the habit*; and, if exercised in early life, will produce throughout the whole school as correct walking, sitting, and rising, and other movements, as are accomplished with the foot soldier or the cavalry horse, and, in unison with other simple physical exercises, as much benefit to the health and constitution.

NO. I.—SIMULTANEOUS RISING UP AND SITTING DOWN IN
GALLERY.

To attain this object, the trainer commences the physical movements as follows—expressing the orders very distinctly and firmly, and repeatedly:—

No. 1. Shoulders back. (This naturally elevates the neck and head.)

No. 2. Feet in. (Drawn inwards, with the tip of the knees exactly above the point of the toes.)

No. 3. Heels close.

No. 4. Toes out. (Forming an acute angle.)

No. 5. Hands on knees, not on the lap, but grasping the knees gently. (This causes the children to incline forward preparatory to, and in the best possible position for rising.)

The trainer, in the first instance, and for some days at least, must *himself show the example*, by sitting on a chair at a sufficient distance from the gallery—making every motion he intends the children to follow, and to see that each of the five motions be attended to *by every child*, also frequently repeat them day after day, until the

* For the arrangement of the closets, swings, gymnastic posts, and other parts of the physical department, see Chap. IX., 'Play-ground, etc.'

habit of rising up and sitting down simultaneously, without confusion, or the slightest noise, be formed into a habit.

After a few weeks, the trainer may then cause them to understand, that the raising or lowering of his hand (which he must do very slowly), in a particular manner, which cannot easily be described on paper, is to be the signal for rising up and sitting down, as perfectly as a regiment of soldiers would fire a volley, and so free from bustle, in fact, that a mouse in the act of stealing would not be disturbed. This gallery arrangement is not confined to the initiatory or junior, but is carried forward and established in every department, and with children and students of every age.

NO. II.—THE FOUR MOTIONS

may be conducted by repeating 1, 2, 3, 4, as each motion is made, or by singing any suitable air, regulating the rapidity according to the tune.

1. Shoulders back by doubling the arms upwards, with the fists closed, and back of the hands to the person of the child. (This of necessity squares the shoulders.)

2. Raise both arms perpendicularly, pointing the fingers to the ceiling, keeping the feet in the position noticed in the previous example, *viz.*, *heels close, toes angled out acutely*, etc., and at the same moment when they point and stretch their fingers towards the ceiling cause them to rise on their toes as high as possible, and to stand in that position two or more seconds as they become accustomed to it. (This secures straightness of arms, spine, and limbs.)

3. Is performed by simply returning to the first position, *viz.*, No. 1.

4. Is simply throwing the arms perpendicularly downwards, with palm of the hands *in front*—quite *a la francaise*, or *the reverse* of pointing to the ceiling. (This secures that the spine must be straight and the shoulders square.)

VOCAL MUSIC.

Singing may be acquired merely as an amusement, or it may be so for other purposes. In this chapter it is classified with physical exercises, from its being found to be one of the most powerful instruments for subduing and tranquillising the feelings of a gallery of children, and establishing that order whereby intellectual attention is secured during training lessons, whether secular or sacred.

As the training or natural system has been applied to every branch of education which is taught in the Normal Seminary, music, therefore, has not been overlooked. We believe this

institution was the first to introduce singing, both with and without notes, as a distinct branch in juvenile schools, and which is now becoming all but universal throughout the country. It is beyond doubt that every child can be trained to sing *simultaneously* with others, and, however imperfectly, also individually by himself—just as he can be trained to sound the various letters of the alphabet, which is accomplished in infancy by example and *doing*, in other words, training. Such being the fact, and knowing the power of popular songs in rousing to evil deeds, or to enlightened patriotism, why not enlist this powerful instrument in the service of God, and of everything that is virtuous and good? Why not train early to the *habit*? Three great objects, therefore, were in view—1st, To train the child to worship God in the family; 2dly, in the public sanctuary; and, 3dly, by furnishing the young with interesting moral songs, to displace, in their social amusements, many of at least a questionable character. These objects have been fully attained by the children attending the model schools; and not only so, but singing by and without the notes,* has proved a powerful assistance to the trainer, in conducting both the secular, religious, and moral lessons. What more interesting, soothing, and enlivening to the family circle than a song—solo or in parts? Mere amusement, or the festive board, may lay claim to some of the most touching melodies: why not set some of them to those songs of Zion, which heaven in all its glory is pictured out as unceasingly enjoying? Let the young be early imbued with a little of this taste at the fireside, in the school, in church, and in retirement.

* In popular schools, singing must, of course, be conducted chiefly without books, the children not being able to purchase a sufficient variety; at the same time, a variety of psalm, hymn, and moral song tunes, are being printed in Glasgow, under the title of 'The Trainer's Singing-Book,' published by Mr Hamilton, Renfield Street, which will come within the reach of the poor and working classes.

The moral songs which are introduced cheer, animate, and soothe the mind; the marching airs facilitate and regulate every movement to and from the gallery, the play-ground, and the class-room; and the morning and evening hymns are in accordance with the scriptural declaration, 'Speaking to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs.' The sentiment of each song ought to be suited to the particular exercise, whether secular or sacred. Without vocal music, the initiatory (or infant) department would be a certain failure; and both in it and in the more advanced departments, it proves a powerful instrument of moral culture.

Singing, or music of any kind, tends to calm the feelings, and, without dissipating the mind, prepares both for receiving those impressions which, in a perturbed or agitated state, would be impracticable. Singing has this advantage over instrumental music, that the understanding of the words used and the feelings accord sympathetically. School singing is as necessary to moral training as instrumental music is to military discipline.

The influence of vocal music is not confined to the school-house, but is carried into the family, and at play is exercised in displacing many songs of an exceptionable character; and since its introduction into the junior and senior departments of this seminary, the practice has been followed to a considerable extent in juvenile schools, both in town and country, even where the training system has not been followed.

MANNER OF THE TRAINER.

Manner is important in any situation, whatever our occupation or circumstances may be. It is especially so in a trainer of youth; in none so much so, perhaps, with the exception of the pastor, the minister of Christ. We remember having for a copy-line in school, 'A man's manners commonly make his fortune.' True it is, that if fortunes are to be made by the training school system, *manner*—a good manner—will

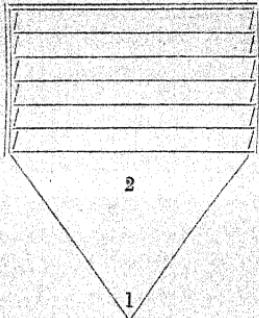
be found to be the means of realising them. What is meant by manner still requires to be 'pictured out,' as every one has his own idea of the term. We may therefore give one definition of the proper manner of a trainer. It includes, in the general, command of temper; condescension, kindness, and courteousness; and, in particular, an easy standing position, free from a stoop, and yet stooping frequently to the capacity of his pupils,—keeping his eye fixed on the whole scholars, and having the power of keeping theirs fixed on himself. The voice ought to be full, clear, and *varied*, according to the subject; at the same time mild and easy in expressing unimportant matters. In drawing the lesson, it ought to be low, slow, and affectionate; firm in checking error, and in giving reproof; and always distinct in articulation. The voice and the eye constitute, unquestionably, fully one-half of the power of a trainer of youth. Thus a trainer's manner may be said to be 'half his fortune.'

SELF-CONTROL.—This, of course, forms part of the manner of a trainer; but we would more particularly refer this principle not so much to the external habits as to that of regulating his temper, so that under almost any possible provocation, he may maintain a calm, dignified, and affable manner before his pupils. Let a trainer lose his temper, and his influence is for the moment gone. The child or children quickly perceiving the master's impatience, or rather deficiency of self-control, his threats only awaken fear of punishment, not grief, at having offended their friend the master. The rod is then apt to be resorted to, or a threat held out that it will be used; and, if never executed, the master still farther loses his influence.

We have seen many students lose temper the moment the children gave one incorrect, or silly, or ludicrous answer; and retorting in an angry tone, they uniformly lost the confidence and attention of the class, whether the children were seated in the gallery or in divisions. Whatever you do, maintain a

calm, firm self-control, and on no account speak to your pupils in a harsh angry tone of voice, whatever degree of provocation you may receive. By this conduct you will melt—you will subdue. It is the duty of the *more wise and better informed* to bear with ignorance and waywardness; gently to check, and mould, and lead, but not to scold or strike, which generally proves a degree of weakness to the quick perceptions of youth. Children are precisely in these circumstances; and, when firmly yet calmly checked, love and respect are engendered, and their hearts are in the most favourable circumstances to be intellectually, above all, morally, trained.

No. 1 shows the position
of the trainer



in relation to the
gallery.

Many persons have a natural stoop, which is injurious when standing before a class, and particularly so before a large gallery. One who stoops, or habitually inclines his head forward, has not the perfect use of his hands or eyes in commanding or maintaining order. We therefore would say—Press back your shoulders, and forward your chest; and eventually the repeated effort will form a correct habit in manner. Do not stand too near to the gallery, else you will overlook the children on the lower and top seats, also those seated at the sides of each seat. If you do so, you will not have a complete command of the eye and attention of the gallery as a whole. We exhibit, as above, the position where the trainer ought to stand, viz., at No. 1 (not at No. 2, as is usually done), being the apex of an equilateral triangle, whose base is the length of the lowest row of children in the gallery.

We may remark that too much moving backward and forward from that position, injures the effect of the trainer's person on the feelings of the children in the gallery. Shuffling with the feet ought to be avoided. If you stand with one foot slightly inclined forward, and angled a little to the right—chest forward—shoulders of course back, and head erect, you can then stoop occasionally—the head always erect—with out moving your feet. Thus you can easily observe every child in every part of the gallery—very much, indeed, as a fencer does when preparing to act; in fact, you are attacking ignorance, and preparing to defend yourself by truth.

CHAPTER XVII.

QUESTIONS AND ELLIPSES—SIMULTANEOUS ANSWERS.

THE practical points referred to in this chapter are fundamental and distinguishing features of the intellectual department of the training system.

QUESTIONS.

What questioning is, every one knows. A question is an examination: it puts the pupil on the defensive—he is placed on his trial—he knows or he does not know what he is asked. If he knows, he ought to give a direct answer in words which he understands; or he may have merely committed the words of the answer to memory, and therefore repeats the sounds. Whichever way it may be, still the boy is put on the defensive, in regard to his memory of ideas or of words. Questioning is simply developing or leading out. It is not training, until the children's ideas are not merely *led out* by questioning, but *led on* by ellipses and questions combined.

For example, a sentence may be worked out in the following manner, and filled up elliptically by the pupils:—

If the master has been speaking of the weather, or prospects of the weather, and says—The sky threatens ... (the pupils filling in) *rain* ;* the trainer may invert the sentence thus—It

* The dots point out the ellipsis, which is to be filled in by the children.

threatens rain to-day, from ... *the appearance of the sky*. From this answer, or rather from filling in the ellipsis, the children prove that they know *why*. Or the master, with older scholars, may express himself thus—The aspect of the sky ... *indicates the approach of rain*—the children filling up the ellipsis according to their more advanced style of expression. Before, however, getting this last answer or ellipsis filled up, the master, after saying—The aspect of the sky ... and no immediate answer given, may require, as he may choose, for the sake of expedition, to put the direct question—What does the aspect of the sky indicate? Of course, such older scholars will answer—*the approach of rain*. Had they filled in the ellipsis, however, without the question, it is evident they would have exhibited more knowledge of language, and a higher exercise of mind.

If no cross-examination takes place, the master is left ignorant as to whether his scholars really know what is expressed—so far they are not *of necessity* trained. Under this system, therefore, mere questioning is found not sufficient for the full development of the intellectual powers. There must uniformly be an analysis, based on *simple and familiar illustrations*, and conducted by questions and ellipses mixed, which must be within the extent of the knowledge and experience of the children present.

ELLIPSES.

Ellipses on the mode adopted are to a certain extent another way of questioning, also a helping forward of the children in the process of investigation. An ellipsis awakens the attention. The old mode of forming an ellipsis is absurd. It is a mere guess, and scarcely any exercise of mind whatever. An ellipsis ought never to be a guess, but an exercise of idea or thought on the part of the scholars, and expressed by them on a point they already know, or which they have been at the moment trained to. The only published example of an

ellipsis with which we are acquainted is as follows:—‘God made the sky, that looks so ... God made the grass so ... God made the little birds to ... In pretty colours ...’ Not having exercised the minds of the children previously, as to the colour of the sky, etc., in the first line, the pupils might answer or fill up what they choose, either ‘*blue*,’ which was the answer required—or cloudy or red—and so on through the other lines—such being merely a variety of guesses without any training. So it is in telling a narrative or story on the ‘elliptical system,’ as it is termed. For example, ‘This morning I left my house, and when walking on the street, I saw a ...’ Of course any answer or filling up here must be a mere conjecture. I may have seen a thousand things; but had the master been conducting a training lesson upon any point of a subject, the filling in of the ellipsis would have been an answer on that point. Questions and ellipses, therefore, ought *uniformly to be mixed*—sometimes only one question, and then one or two ellipses, or sometimes two or three questions or ellipses consecutively, varied, however, according to the age and amount of knowledge developed by the pupils.

An ellipsis being the filling up of a point which the children already know, or which the master may have brought out in the lesson in hand, and which he requires to be expressed in words, ought to be filled in, not merely by a single word, or at the termination of a line or sentence; but, in the case of more advanced scholars, it may be many words, *including*, however, the *idea* or *point* to which the mind has already been trained. It therefore at once assists the mental composition of the child—leads him to the point without *telling*,* and in fact is a *little question* assisting him to walk, by taking him by the hand, as it were, without carrying, *which telling or mere explanation would be*. It places the child also less on the defensive than in mere questioning, and so

* So that to find out what is wanting becomes an exercise of the understanding, and of course keeps up the attention as the lesson proceeds.

fills up those interstices, and that variety of light and shade, which, in 'picturing out,' are so necessary to the full understanding of a subject. By the master *inverting the sentence*, and leaving out other words than he did at the first ellipsis—but which involve the idea or proper understanding of the point—these being properly filled in by the pupils, secure that *there must be* a clear and vivid understanding on the part of the scholars.

As we cannot stop here to present illustrations, we would simply state, that questions and ellipses, *properly mixed* in the process of intellectual training, are preferable to mere question and answer, however varied; or pure ellipses, however well arranged. Students when they first enter the seminary uniformly confine themselves to putting questions—the proper mode of putting ellipses combined with questions is a high attainment in practical training. The union affords the most pleasing, the most natural, and the most efficient of all methods of cultivating the understanding. We may add, that with very young children, unaccustomed to express their ideas in words, ellipses must be more frequently resorted to, and questions more frequently as they advance in their course; but, however advanced in years or attainments, the use of ellipses, in conjunction with questions, will be found the most efficient course of training.

There is no difficulty in putting questions, and none in forming ellipses; that is to say, in conducting a lesson upon the simple catechetical, or the simple elliptical methods; but there is a considerable difficulty in uniting the two principles in a natural manner, so as to form *simultaneous training*; and without this union there cannot be *picturing out*. To the drawing of a proper picture, there is required not merely direct or straight lines, like questions and answers, but the filling up of innumerable interstices, which the mere questions leave unsupplied. A question may prove the amount of knowledge, but does not supply knowledge to a child. Ellipses

properly introduced supply as well as draw out knowledge. The mode of reasoning Socrates adopted in instructing his *disciples*, in which, availing himself of their previous knowledge, he led them from admitted premises to a natural conclusion, does well with men who are furnished with a large amount of facts, but will not do with children, whose stock is soon exhausted. The ellipsis enables a trainer to supply these facts, while the question stirs up what he already knows. The union of the two supplies materials, during the natural process, and produces an easy and natural flow of intellectual development and culture, and may be stated as the 'inductive philosophy' applied to the training of children.

SIMULTANEOUS ANSWERS.

The sympathy consequent on simultaneous answers given by children to direct questions or the filling up of suitable ellipses during the process of examination, and in conducting a new or additional point of the lesson, forms a fundamental principle of the training system in its intellectual department.

A direct question is simply an examination of the child's extent of knowledge—ellipses, properly made, require him to fill in the interstices. Questions are like the direct lines of a portrait—ellipses alone fill in those varied shades by which a true and natural picture can be drawn. This sympathy in question, by the combination of questions and ellipses, is best accomplished by requiring simultaneous answers. To enter into particulars :

The gallery, or flight of ascending seats, affords the best opportunity for hearing simultaneous answers from a large class of children ; and so important is the introduction of this principle into popular schools, on the method of questions and ellipses mixed, that the training system by many has been termed *the simultaneous system*.

Before noticing a few points of this part of our subject, we

may state, that whilst in general simultaneous answers are required, they are mingled with questions to individuals, both for the sake of variety, particular examination, and for checking inattention in any of the children.

The great object in the intellectual department is, to present food for every variety of mind—suited to every capacity, without overstraining any, and to cultivate by exercise, during each day, every varied power of human nature. We thus have the daily exercise of the individual powers and faculties, and the combined simultaneous exercise and sympathy of all present, which is best secured by simultaneous answers. The simultaneous gallery method, as we have already said, saves the requisite time for moral superintendence and training.

All cannot acquire the same amount of knowledge of any kind—and each mind varies in the capacity and qualities of its powers. Some are more imaginative—others illustrative—others more logical—some have a larger capacity for facts, whether dates, terms, or numbers, and some also for music—some have greater powers of observation—others of reflection and judgment—and others of abstract thought. It cannot be supposed, therefore, that all will be equally ready in answering every question, or in filling in every ellipsis. The matter-of-fact boys in the gallery will, therefore, simultaneously answer any question about words or dates, more quickly than those of imaginative or logical powers; while the imaginative will more readily grasp the *idea*, and the logical the *reason*. These are matters of daily and uniform experience, during a training lesson, and therefore, we say, it would be unreasonable to expect that sixty or eighty scholars *can* ever answer simultaneously any question put by the master, at any one moment. But the questions are varied, and subjects of a religious, scientific, elementary, moral, and practical kind, are so frequently brought by the trainer before the pupils, that every variety of mind, moral and intellectual,

receives its daily cultivation, and, as already stated, food is presented suited to the tastes of all; so that by the physical department of the system by which attention is secured, each admits as much as his natural powers are capable of receiving; none are surfeited, and none are starved. We are quite aware, however, that the working of this principle, like the practice of any other art, is only fully understood by those who practise it.

When the system is conducted by a proper trainer, each pupil receives what he is capable of, and the whole gallery receives the information that any one knows, by the master throwing the proper answer, whether to a direct question or from an ellipsis, back upon the whole gallery, and requiring a simultaneous response, not by mere repetition, but generally by *inverting the sentence*.

That differently constituted minds will naturally answer a question which is suited to their taste more quickly than those of a different caste, may be illustrated by making the following supposition of two very eminent men—the one conspicuous for his powers of calculation, the other for those of imagination—the one a noted politician, the other a most eminent divine: Were both of these gentlemen to ascend the mountain Benlomond, or visit the lake of Windermere, and were we to require of them an account of what they had seen, what reply should we expect? From the one we should have a particular enumeration of every hill and object within the compass of his view, and a most minute circumstantial account of all that happened, and of any economical improvements that might be introduced into the farms he had seen; while the other would descant in the most glowing terms, on the splendour of the landscape—the freshness of the foliage—the glory of the setting sun, reflected in the still waters of the glassy lake—and would tell with rapturous delight, how much he had been affected by the beauty of the whole. Each would sympathise with the other to a

certain extent, but each would narrate his observations according to his mind's peculiar bias. Few may have gifts equal to these men, in their more prominent powers, but these are found to vary in different degrees of intensity—each learning from his neighbour, and therefore all securing improvement. In the first instance, therefore, a simultaneous response is not expected to any question from more than perhaps a fifth of the gallery present, although nearly of the same age, but, as already stated, the proper answers are thrown back in inverted sentences upon the gallery, not in mere technical terms, and having got the idea and expressed it—all therefore learn.

Some object to GALLERY SIMULTANEOUS ANSWERING, and exclaim, What a noise it occasions! One cannot get *into* the children, as it were. You cannot know or ascertain the progress of each, and besides, only a few children answer at a time. Not one objection here alluded to is felt, or will be acknowledged, by an experienced trainer. Noise is not necessary, nay, there is less than in the hubbub of an ordinary teaching school. The trainer actually gets nearer his pupils, than by individual appeal; or rather, the *sympathy of numbers* brings the pupils nearer to himself in actual development; and in regard to the objection, that a few only answer at any one time, we may give the following as a short analysis:

A master, under the ordinary mode of *teaching*, puts a question to the scholars *individually*; and we shall suppose him to be of an imaginative turn of mind, and the pupil to be the reverse—a plain matter-of-fact boy. It is evident that the question or questions generally put by the master will participate, to a considerable extent, of the particular cast of his own mind, and will either be too lofty, or so different from the ideas of the questioned party, as to be beyond the power of the scholar to answer, and simply because he does not comprehend, or readily sympathise with, the style in which the question is put. But let the same question or

questions be put by the same or another individual in the character of a *trainer*, to sixty, eighty, or a hundred children seated in a gallery, and ten, fifteen, or twenty of these are sure to be found with minds naturally constituted like the master's, and who will instantly and simultaneously answer; or, which is the same thing, with minds so constituted as to sympathise with the kind of questions put, whether these be argumentative, imaginative, or plain matter-of-fact. And if the attention of the other children be alive, they hearing the answers and *joining in them*, all will learn, or acquire the idea, whatever the formation of their mind may naturally be. Whatever cast of mind, therefore, a trainer may happen to have, or in whatever style the questions may happen to be put—whether matter-of-fact, illustrative, argumentative, or imaginative—it is found that among sixty or eighty children seated in a gallery, if permitted to answer simultaneously, the questions and ellipses put by the master will be sympathised with, and met by, some portion of the children present; and, as formerly alluded to, *if the eye and attention are kept fixed on himself*—which the practical principles of the system secures that he may—then all will hear, and all *must learn*, although one-fourth or one-fifth only answer at any one time. In one word, each child will answer more speedily the questions, or fill in the ellipses of the point of the lesson, which are in accordance with his own natural cast of mind. Thus, there is a power of sympathy in a gallery *simultaneous training* lesson, that enables any trainer, however constituted, to communicate all he or any child present knows, and to work it into the mind of every scholar.

CHAPTER XVIII.

USE OF FAMILIAR ILLUSTRATIONS.

THE teacher, or preacher, or trainer, who uses appropriate familiar illustrations is generally the most successful. In teaching, they are not used except in rare instances, and only by a few persons whose natural constitution of mind almost forces them to use them. The use is not pursued as a principle or system in teaching, hence the general 'dryness' of school illustration.

In the pulpit-preaching of olden times, familiar illustrations were almost universal—sometimes they descended into vulgarity—but still they left an impression on the audience, and although they might forget or not follow the arguments, yet the illustrations were uniformly remembered. The fashion has changed now-a-days, and we have, perhaps, decidedly too few; consequently, little is remembered or apprehended of a highly-finished discourse by the great mass of hearers.

The public taste is in error in this respect. If familiar illustrations are presented in order to picture out the premises on which the lesson rests by any minister of the gospel, it is immediately said, 'O, he speaks too plainly!' and that which may be *in perfect accordance* with our Saviour's example, which must be the most perfect standard of preaching, is apt to be termed low and vulgar—too simple, by far. We lately received a letter from India, from a former student, in which he says:—'It is admitted on all hands, that the reason why that most truly-devoted missionary, ——, failed in his

pulpit discourses, was, that he used *no similes*, without which no Indian's attention can be secured.'

The scriptural example we desire to follow in school training-lessons is, not attempting to preach, or to enforce doctrine, but to picture out, and simply apply, the lesson in hand. The trainer who does not illustrate every point of his lesson familiarly, must fail; and he who does so, like the preacher, is, assuredly, not only the most popular, but the most successful.

Precisely the same principle is pursued in conducting a training lesson in natural science or the arts, and very much the same in the ordinary elementary branches. We would advise, whenever the trainer can present an illustration from ordinary life—the articles or construction of the school-room, or play-ground—their own dwellings, or the fields and woods around them—that he should do so, in preference to objects at a distance, or the use of complex and abstract literary terms,—in fact, till children are advanced in technical and abstract knowledge, that familiar illustrations from objects at hand be the rule in the process of conducting a gallery lesson.

The Bible from beginning to end is full of illustrations taken from ordinary life, and this forms one proof of its divine authorship; and when we find it announce '*as a shadow, so the life of man*,' and '*as a hen gathereth her brood under her wings, so our Saviour would have taken all Jerusalem under his wings in the hour of danger*', we have a standard which we desire to copy in every secular as well as Bible lesson. We have thus,—*As* the air is rarified or lightened, *so* falls the mercury of the barometer: *As* the duck's feet are webbed, *so* they are better fitted for swimming than the hen's, which are open: *As* heat causes the juices of a plant to flow by a certain attraction (which must first be pictured out in order to be understood), *so* the circulation of blood in our veins: *As* an apple from a tree falls towards the ground, *so* earth, moon,

and planets are kept in their orbits—(the centrifugal and centripetal forces may be illustrated by the circular swings in the play-ground). The pupils, in every case, give the So in their own terms, after the trainer has assisted and proceeded with them, step by step, in picturing out the As.

Many teachers say, 'This is just the way I always give my lessons.' Be it so. We may inquire first,—'Do they give such oral lessons at all?' 'Do their pupils do more than read a short extract from a school-book, on any point of science, subject to a few questions; and does the master or the pupils draw the lesson?' Some persons are not undeceived until they try to conduct a lesson on the training principle. It may indeed be taken as an axiom, that whatever we see clearly with our bodily or mental eye in youth, is either remembered or easily recalled in mature years. Hence the value of a clear picturing out, by illustrations, etc., of the As or premises in the first instance, so that the natural lesson, involved in the term So, be apparent to the mind of your pupils.

Objects, and pictures, and the black-board, ought to be freely used in every system of education. These present to the observation of the pupil at least one condition of the subject which is to be brought under consideration. This is particularly the case with young or very ignorant persons, whose powers of observation require to be cultivated. An initiatory or infant school, of course, would fail without these. Even where there is the most thorough picturing out in words, objects and the black-board are highly useful for pupils of any age. It must be borne in mind, however, that by an object or a print, only one condition is brought into view. The colour, and size, and form of an animal, for example, are presented, but not its disposition, or uses, or habits, or any quality but what is merely external. These must be pictured out in words; and this, as systematised under our plan, by comparison, illustration, and analogy of

things *within and not beyond* the experience and sympathy of the scholars. To be understood, not merely must the terms used be simple and natural, but so must the illustrations, whether the lesson under review be given to a class consisting of children of three, or eight, or fifteen years of age.

Objects and pictures have always been in use more or less in home and in public education. Milton's mother used the Dutch tiles of her parlour fireside to teach her son natural history; and every mother knows how highly pictures and objects are valued by her interesting offspring. The most systematic mode of teaching by objects in the public school was that presented by the celebrated Pestalozzi. It was an important step in education; but it was but one step towards a thorough understanding of the mode of picturing out in words, which, in the ascending scale, includes every possible variety of condition that language can convey. The object or picture, as we have already said, represents only one condition of the subject, all else is left to be pictured out to the mind's eye in words. Under our system, were we to confine the scientific gallery training lessons to such objects as can be presented to the bodily eye, a waggon-load of objects at the least would be required every day for the model schools of the Normal Seminary; and even then we would be restricted in our lessons. We cannot always present, for example, a cedar of Lebanon, or a piece of silver ore; or a lion, alive or stuffed; but the children, in the play-ground or elsewhere, have seen some cedar, or plants of a similar description—they have seen a cat or dog, if not a lion, and with which it may in some measure be compared; although they may not have seen an eagle, alive or stuffed, yet they may have seen a sparrow or swallow, and it is easy from these, by comparison, to picture out in words the size and habits of the eagle. Real silver they have seen, as well as sand, clay, etc., with which the native ore is found mixed, and they may be made to understand what its appearance is when found in a natural state, without having the real object before them.

By the master stating facts, and drawing from his class consequences and reasons deducible from these facts, both in their combinations and decompositions, etc., the whole is rendered visible to the mind's eye, without the objects themselves being presented.

As a starting point, however, or to arrest the attention, or to present one condition of the subject to be analysed, objects ought certainly to be used when within our reach. Whenever, for the sake of comparison, we can fix on an object in the school, in the family dwelling, in the play-ground, or in the fields, never seek for these at a distance. But as suitable objects are not always to be procured, and as the human voice is always ready at hand with both master and scholars, and also as such words ought only to be used as are within the comprehension of the pupils, with illustrations and comparisons of an equally simple form, there is no object or combination of objects which a master may not thus PICTURE OUT and progressively render as visible to the mind of his pupils, as if not merely the objects, but the varied changes and combinations of these objects, were actually before the bodily eye. Objects, therefore, are useful; but picturing out in words is infinitely more so. *To the use of objects there is a limit—to picturing out in words there is no limit.*

CHAPTER XIX.

PICTURING OUT IN WORDS.

THIS is a fundamental principle of the system intellectually, and is found to be more or less natural to every student—some having a greater tendency to 'picture out' than others. All, however, may acquire it systematically, although, of course, from different mental construction, all will not be equally successful. The explanation of a subject, or meaning of a word, by the master, does not secure the understanding of the child, neither does a mere verbal answer or explanation by the child, prove his possession of the correct idea or ideas, without comparison, analogy, or illustrations suited to their capacity and sympathies. Before a child has a thorough understanding of a word or point of a subject, the simple elements of the terms used must be present to the mind's eye; and, under this system, whatever the school exercise may be, secular, sacred, or elementary, 'picturing out' ought uniformly to be adopted, both in the broad outlines and minuter points of every lesson. We may present some explanation of the principle and practical working as shortly as we can, sensible, however, that no written examples, or explanations, or analysis, can convey our full meaning, without actual practice, which would then include the powerful effect of the voice, and manner, and eye, of both master and scholars.

Knowledge makes but slow progress in the world, and our ideas are oftentimes incorrect and confused, in consequence

of using words and phrases, the meanings of which are not clearly apprehended.

Every word is a figure representing some object or objects, or more technically, *every word either represents an object, or a combination of objects, and being so, it may therefore be pictured out in words representing objects.*

We literally know nothing but from or through the medium of visible objects. The first step, therefore, is to store the mind with a knowledge of objects, and words expressive of these objects. A variety of objects once being present to the mind, by the use of words representing the qualities, relations, and combinations of these objects, the mind may be trained from the known to the unknown.

Pestalozzi, as we have already said, introduced the systematic use of objects and prints in popular education. 'The training system' has added the systematic picturing out in words of every abstract term, figurative word, and figurative phrase, by analogy, *familiar* illustrations, questions and ellipses mixed, and simultaneous answers. It must be borne in mind that every word in any language either represents an object, or a combination of objects, and, therefore, may be pictured out and simplified in words representing such.

All words being figurative, and all phrases and collocations of words being figures, the most complex may be reduced to simple elements.

Of course there is a limit when we come to facts, which we cannot thus picture out, and these become objects of faith, an example of which we shall shortly give. But the rule of analysis which we adopt is applicable to everything within the range of human perception and reason.

ABSTRACT TERMS.

In regard to ABSTRACT TERMS, no explanation can convey the idea of a stone or an egg, for example, until they, or some things analogous with which they may be compared,

are presented to the senses. A fish must be seen before we know what a fish is; but having seen one, we may be easily trained to know any fish. The same is true in regard to a bird; but having once seen a hen or a humming bird, we may be trained to know the appearance, size, qualities, and habits of an owl, or an ostrich, or any bird.

FIGURATIVE WORDS.

We might analyse innumerable figurative words, requiring a reduction from complex to simple terms, before the idea intended by the use of the word can be formed in the mind. We might take the word *abstract* itself as an example, as denoting something having a previous existence in one condition, and being *drawn out* of that condition into another and distinct condition. I may abstract a stone from a quarry or heap of rubbish, or an apple from a basket; and thus from simple we may proceed to complex ideas—such as the idea of what a man is, who is engrossed with one subject, or who is so peculiar in his mode of thinking, as to be drawn out, as it were, or aside, from the generality of mankind.

In education, many terms are used which, although verbally explained, yet, not being pictured out by analysis and familiar illustrations, are not present in their real meaning to the mind's eye, and are consequently not understood. Latin grammar, for example, might be rendered a less dry study, and more interesting, were the boy not permitted to use any term which had not first been pictured out to his mind; for example, such words as participle, perfect, indicative, pluperfect, subjunctive, etc., why a noun is declined, and a verb conjugated; and the same in English grammar—objective, possessive, etc. What more incomprehensible to an uneducated man than the terms in use by a lecturer on natural science? We know of nothing more puzzling to the student, than the use of terms not previously pictured out. This, however, being done, which is the natural and training mode,

study becomes a pleasure, every term in use having *evidently* a meaning. It is a principle of the training system, that no abstract term, or figurative word, be used, or any passage committed to memory, until each particular term, and the whole subject, be analysed and familiarly illustrated ; *the exercise of the understanding thus preceding the exercise of the verbal memory.*

In reading a book, or listening to a lecture or sermon, should even one figurative word or phrase be used which has not been pictured out to the mind of the auditory, that word or phrase may be a barrier to the understanding of the whole subject ; hence the slow progress of knowledge in the world, as we have already stated, and the necessity of a previous school training, and a picturing out, by analysis and familiar illustrations, of all figurative words and phrases used in elementary, scientific, and scriptural education. Picturing out to the mind is still more necessary, when not merely one figurative word is used, but when a number are presented in a single sentence. For example, Dr Buckland, in giving 'proofs of design in the effects of disturbing forces on the strata of the earth,' thus expresses himself :—' *Elevations and subsidences, inclinations and contortions, fractures and dislocations, are phenomena* which, although at first sight they present only the appearance of disorder and confusion, yet, when fully understood, *demonstrate* the existence of order, and method, and *design*, even in the operations of the most *turbulent* among the mighty physical forces which have affected the *terrasqueous* globe.' We know such sentences are read in schools, without one word having been pictured out : the dictionary, with its verbal explanations, alone being accessible to the pupil ; and grown-up persons peruse the same words, without attaching any definite idea to them, and, finding no definitions, or rather familiar illustrations of technical phrases in a dictionary, the sense of the author is lost to them, from the fact of every word they meet with not having been pictured out in their early education.

We have taken the liberty of marking several words in *italics*, in the extract presented from Dr Buckland's talented work, to show that each of these terms must be pictured out—in other words, have a separate training lesson conducted—before they can be intellectually used by pupils; but when so pictured out, they may be used freely by the youngest children. This is our answer to those numerous visitors who object to the use of complex terms in ordinary training lessons.

Complex terms, therefore, being used, ought uniformly to be reduced, in the first instance, to simple terms; and although the following may be considered an extravagant case, yet as we know it to be an actual occurrence, we give it as an additional illustration of our point, and shows the necessity of a systematic mode of picturing out:—

After the public examination of a charity school in a certain manufacturing town in Scotland, a learned gentleman present was invited to put a few questions to the children. The gentleman proceeded—‘Children, look at me—and answer a few questions—be very attentive—answer me this—hem—*Is it not a fact, that mutation is stamped on all sublunary objects?*’ The children, of course, remained silent. *Mutation* to them was a mere sound without meaning; *stamped* (it being a town where muslin is manufactured) only suggested to them the idea of stamping gauze or jaconet for tambouring; *sublunary* had never come under the catalogue of their reading, and the term had never been analysed or explained—to them the word was therefore quite incomprehensible; and as to *objects*, in connection with the other unpictured out words, they naturally thought of lame men, it being common to term all disabled persons *objects*—‘such and such a one,’ they were accustomed to say, ‘is quite an object.’

Amidst such a heterogeneous mass of sounds and imperfect ideas, as might be expected, no answer was given; and of course the examinator (!) thought them stupid children. The question commenced with ‘*Is it not a fact?*’ Had the answer

been 'No,' then they would have contradicted their examiner; but had it been 'Yes,' an approving smile would, no doubt, have followed from the audience, accompanied with the expression, 'Very right, children,'—the children remaining, however, as ignorant as before. The verbal answer would have been correct, but neither the individual words nor the phrase as a whole having been pictured out, or presented to the mind, no idea whatever was conveyed. Any word used by a speaker or teacher, and not clearly before the mind of his pupils, is without meaning; by the person speaking it may be perfectly understood, but to those addressed he speaks in a foreign tongue.

We may give another example:—A reverend gentleman, examining the children of a Sabbath school, put the following question—'In the work of regeneration, can you tell me, children, whether the Spirit operates causally or instrumentally?' If these children could have answered this question, they might certainly have been transplanted, we think, to the divinity hall of a university.

In conducting a bible training lesson, it is peculiarly necessary that figurative words and phrases be pictured out to the mind, otherwise no lesson can be drawn. Such as, for example, 'Glory,' both in the abstract and the conventional meaning. 'Saviour' in the abstract—*a* saviour, who can save me from danger—and *the* Saviour, who alone can save me from death or hell. Also, 'Redeemer,' 'wisdom,' 'kingdom of heaven,' 'rivers of pleasure,'—as well as innumerable emblems which must be understood, in other words, pictured out *familiarly* to the mind, both in their natural history and accepted sense, before any practical lesson can be drawn. Such passages also as—'I will refine thee as silver is refined,'—the whole process of refining silver must be graphically pictured out in words, and accompanied by suitable bodily motions. 'The path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.'—'Iron sharpeneth iron, so

cloth the face of a man his friend.'—'As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young,' etc., 'so the Lord did lead them,' etc.—'Like a tree planted by a river.'—'Be wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.'—'Keep me as the apple of thine eye.'—'Hide me in the hollow of thine hand.'—'The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree; he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.'—'Till the day star arise in our hearts,' etc., etc.

Such words and phrases might be quoted without end, every page of scripture being full of figurative expressions; and although it is not necessary to enter *minutely* into the science or nature of the objects on which the lesson is based, yet as much of the natural emblem or metaphor must be pictured out as to enable the children to draw the lessons themselves. This being done in a week-day elementary school (for there is not time in Sabbath schools, or from the pulpit), then the reading of scripture will become more luminous, and sermons from the pulpit better understood.

Figurative words and phrases, which all come within the range of our senses, we have seen, are capable of being pictured out; but, as we have already stated, all language being expressive of sensible objects, there is therefore a limit.

A word is not an expression conveying an idea, unless it *can* be pictured out. We cannot picture out or express beyond the objects with which we are familiar. For example, Paul was caught up to the third heavens, 'and heard words which it was not lawful to utter,' or which he was not able to utter; and why so? because they were expressive of things and ideas, the reality of which no human language could convey;* for all languages, from that of the savage to

* In passing, we may state, that it was during the illustration of this point, at one of the criticisms in the Hall of the Normal Seminary, that one of the students (as he afterwards confessed), had his mind first brought to the humility of the gospel. He formerly thought there was no limit to the human understanding in this life.

the most civilised nations, are formed only to express the things that are known. Heaven itself is represented by earthly things and objects, 'songs,' 'arches,' 'harps of gold,' 'crowns of glory,' 'mansions,' 'streets of gold,' 'rivers of pleasure.' These, and other expressions, prove that spiritual can be, and only are, revealed through natural things.

In regard to natural history, science, or other secular subjects, before we can convey a clear perception of the lesson or results to be drawn from the premises, they must be clearly pictured out. For example, the length, strength, position, and pressure of the hand, or other power on the lever, will enable the pupils to state clearly the force or effect on a given weight. Picturing out (we do not mean explaining) the structure of the hand, the knee, or the neck, will enable the pupils to tell the peculiar uses and effects of the movements of each. The sparks from a grinding-stone, and its circulating movement, when clearly pictured out, assist the scholars to draw inferences of the effects of friction generally, and the power by which this earth and the heavenly bodies are kept in their orbits. To such familiar examples however, there is no end.

For the sake of those who have not practised the system, we may state that picturing out is not always literal, but is frequently used conventionally. For example, a blind man cannot see colours, and yet the variety in colour may be pictured out, or rendered present to his mind in words by comparison. It is true, he cannot see red or green with his bodily eyes; but by touch, or by words describing the difference in feeling, he knows what article is red or green. We have heard a man, blind from his birth, say that a cow which had been presented to him, was the finest *he had ever seen*; and this mental sight, we also observed, had been acquired by the butcher, not by sight, but by the sense of touch. The same may be stated in regard to sound. A deaf man cannot hear music, but he *may feel it*, and can

discover, to the extent of his sensibility, the distinction of sounds. We hear persons say, I never *saw* such a wind—*why, I was almost blown down*; and yet all language, secular or sacred, is formed to convey ideas of things that strike our senses; sight or feeling (conventionally, at least,) representing the whole. Picturing out to the mind's eye, therefore, we understand to mean, rendering the words and subject, whether simple or complex, present to the mind, by analogy and familiar illustrations.

The same idea runs through all language. Thus, we have words derived from sight used to express ideas not directly received through that sense; as perspicuity, circumspection, perception, etc. etc.

A LECTURE AND A TRAINING LESSON CONTRASTED.

Why is it that a person generally prefers a lecture or speech to a training lesson? Under the former he sits comfortably quiet without effort; he listens or not as he pleases—he may be drowsy, or half asleep, or wholly asleep—it matters not; he is not disturbed unless the speaker, by his manner and varied tones of voice, compels him to listen. But in a training lesson, the scholar or person to be instructed *must* attend, he must fill in the ellipses, and answer the questions. He must add his own information to that of his master's, and he must at last draw the lesson and express it to the master. Sleep, therefore, is out of the question, and if he cherishes the inactive quiescence of his nature, a training lesson cannot be so agreeable to him as a speech, a sermon, or a lecture.

PRACTICAL HINTS TO TRAINERS ON THIS SUBJECT.

Picturing out in words forms the distinguishing feature of the training system *intellectually*, and is not a simple but a combined principle. Many students, on reading this individual chapter, expect to find the whole progress explained and exemplified, just as may be done regarding the process of

simultaneous answers or ellipses, whereas it is rather a combination of processes resulting in this one point, viz., *picturing out in words*. We may state that a lesson is not conducted on the training or picturing out system without adhering to the principles laid down in the previous chapters, 16th, 17th, and 18th. For the sake of such practical persons, therefore, we shall partially recapitulate the principal parts of the process.

Many persons say, by way of objection, that the principles of picturing out are not new. We admit that 'there is nothing new under the sun.' Steam, electricity, and gas certainly existed in the days of Adam and Noah, but those patriarchs had not the steam engine or electric telegraph as we have, and their tents or *city-lanes* were not lighted by gas. If steam and electricity are not new, a railway train impelled by steam from Glasgow to London in half a day would be a novelty to 'Bailie Nicol Jarvie,' were he to rise from his grave, quite as much so as the electric dispatch in one second of time between these two cities is to the 'Bailie Nicols' now occupying our civic chairs. If there is nothing new under the sun, there may at least be new combinations producing new and unheard-of results.

Picturing out in words is certainly not new in any of its elementary principles, for scripture furnishes us with innumerable examples, and a few minds are naturally inclined to its adoption; yet it is new as a practical principle for universal adoption, viz., *first* the mental picture and *then* the lesson—not the lesson first and then the picture, or no picture at all but simply *telling*. Facts prove that this process, whenever and wherever pursued, is as powerful and influential intellectually, in the school, as the steam engine is in the commercial world.

We have already stated that that part of the Training System termed 'Picturing out in words' consists in simultaneous and individual questions and answers—simultaneous and individual ellipses, naturally mixed and arranged;—analogy and *familiar* illustrations, and physical exercises by both master and scholars, including the

influence of the eye, tones of voice, etc., the 'sympathy of numbers' being the oil spring of the whole process.

We have stated that, whilst questioning is a mighty improvement on the old rote system of mere reading and committing sounds to memory, it is, of itself, not training, nor even instruction ; it is simply an examination of what the children already know. It forms a part, however, of the ' picturing out system,' for this reason, that we must develop or ascertain what the children know of the facts of the point or premises to be pictured out before we proceed onwards, and this can only be done by putting one or more questions, or forming one or more ellipses.

ELLIPSES.—Our observations on this and other parts of the method of picturing out in words must be considered as simply memoranda, not analyses. The limits do not afford more extended observations.

Ellipses were seldom used in education previous to being introduced as a component part of the training system, and when used, they were generally mere guesses. The training method, instead of being *a guess*, is in reality *a question*, and at the same time a leading of the mind to the answer without *telling*. It is like holding the hand of a child in training him to walk without carrying ; whereas telling the child would be as it were carrying and attempting to train him to walk without making him use his legs.

An ellipsis ought not always to be simply *one* word, or the terminating word of a sentence, except at the very commencement, and with young children ; but it may be two or more words at the middle or end of a sentence. In every case the word or words left out, to be filled in by the scholars, must involve the idea to be conveyed. If otherwise, an ellipsis is no definite exercise of mind whatever.

Examples of ellipses might be given without end. Suppose a master to be conducting a training lesson on the evaporation of water by the application of heat. During the process, he might make such ellipses as follow :—There is an evaporation from water when . . . ; or,—heat causes water to . . . ; or, heat, more or less intense, applied to water, causes it . . . , and is either visible or . . . according to Or, this last sentence might be *inverted* thus—According to the degree of heat applied to . . . so is the . . . more or It is evident that unless the term **EVAPORATION** has been thoroughly pictured out, not merely explained, and the whole process be fully before the mind's eye, an ordinary school child will never fill in any even of these simple ellipses.

Frequently inverting a sentence while you form ellipses, proves a quick and an efficient mode of cross-examination.

A master may be conducting a training lesson on iron, as used for various purposes, or showing the influence of heat on it, and he may say,—Iron is a substance which . . . (he in his own mind wishing to bring out the term . . . 'expands,') and then he might proceed,

—‘by the . . .’ hoping that the children would say . . . ‘*application of heat.*’ Iron is a substance which . . . This would also be a mere guess, unless the attention of the children had previously been directed to the enlargement of the volume or size of the metal when placed in or near a fire, or within the influence of any heated substance. Should the idea not have been clearly pictured out previously, then the answers of the children might be such as, which . . . melts—becomes red hot—is black—is cold—is heavy—is useful—makes nails, railways, etc. etc.; and so the class or gallery would get into a hubbub of noise and confusion, each more anxious than his neighbour to be heard, and to have his answer accepted. When the understanding, however, is properly and naturally exercised, the filling in of such ellipses is both an examination of the knowledge they have acquired, and an opportunity of expressing the idea in correct language. This is the reason why even young children in a Moral Training School so quickly acquire the habit of expressing themselves grammatically and even elegantly.

Without a mixture of ellipses with questions, this cannot be so easily accomplished; sometimes a question or two, and then one or more ellipses, according to the judgment of the trainer. Questions *alone* are dry, and set the mind of the pupils too much on the defensive. ‘The question sets the mind astir—the ellipses direct what has been set a-moving.’ Ellipses, except when embodied as under the training system, are tame and inefficient. The conjunction or union of the two, works in beauteous harmony, like the bold and minute lines and shades which a landscape or portrait-painter can so skilfully use.

In revising a lesson, or part of a lesson, one or two ellipses to commence with, is often a preferable mode to putting direct questions, because if they are properly filled in, a proof is given that the children know the subject, and time is saved to be disposed of for such other purposes as the *moral training*.

We believe that every one who has conducted lessons on the principle of questions and ellipses mixed, for any length of time, will affirm that it is not possible to draw a mental picture with equal vividness, simplicity, and truth, by direct questions and answers, or on any other method.

EXPLANATIONS—IN WHICH THE CHILDREN DO NOT TAKE A PART.—To *explain*, is to tell or instruct the scholar what he does not know. To lecture a child may be telling him what he does not know, or what he already does know. To *train* is to assist the child, and *lead*, but not *carry* him, to the point in view; to enable him to carry his mind, as he would his body, to the point to be deduced, and to tell or inform his trainer what he mentally sees, viz., the point he has reached. EXPLANATIONS by the master, therefore, do not properly form a part of the training, or natural system. Under it *facts* are told, of course, that the children do

not know, the children assisting during every sentence of the process of telling. These facts must not be explained by the trainer alone, but the minds of the children must be led, step by step, by picturing out, assisted as often as you may by visible objects, or sketches on the black-board, but still picturing out *in words*, so that they may tell you in their own terms, however simple or complex, what they see of the mental picture, and at the end of the whole lesson, or at any point of the lesson, give you the deduction. And this is greatly assisted by

ANALOGY AND FAMILIAR ILLUSTRATIONS.—Analogy, of course, exercises the natural powers of comparison. By *familiar* illustrations we mean such as are within the range of the experience of the children, of whatever age or condition in life. The prince, the peasant, and the factory child, would generally be familiar with very different things, or, at least, would more readily apprehend the analogy of different things,—and this must be left to the judgment of the trainer. As a suitable model, we have only to look into the narrative of our Saviour's life, who spoke of corn-fields, and figs, and vines, and hens, to farmers, husbandmen, and vine-dressers. Had He lived in this country, and in our day, he might have illustrated his sayings by the water conduit, the blast furnace, or the steam engine. Scripture, instead of stating that our days fly 'like a weaver's shuttle,' might have said, with 'the rapidity of a locomotive;' and that our wealth and hopes might be blighted like the potato crop of 1846. Whatever illustrations we present must be *within* the experience of the pupils; and whatever language is used by master or scholars must be equally simple and understood, otherwise we talk in a foreign language. It is for want of practically acknowledging this principle that knowledge makes such slow progress in the world. When there is no picturing out there is no vision, and the want of mental vision stereotypes ignorance; and devoid of physical exercises the faculties remain inactive, asleep—they even corrode and decay.

We may give a short example of the principle of picturing out by analogy and familiar illustrations, which took place in a moral training school when we were present. Our limits do not permit our exhibiting the *training* lesson as conducted on the principle of chapters 16th, 17th, 18th, we shall therefore *tell it*—

A highly educated M.P. was present, who expressed himself satisfied that the training system was well worthy of attention, but that he did not precisely understand the distinction between teaching and training. The master-trainer said, 'Sir, you perceive that the children are now reading part of the history of the oppression of the children of Israel in Egypt, and the next part of the chapter they are about to read is regarding their using straw in the making of bricks, etc. Now, sir, I believe they do not know why straw is used, nor do they know whether the bricks in Egypt were dried in

the sun or burned as in this country.' The trainer put a few questions to the children which proved that they did not know as he supposed. The master also said, 'Were I to tell them, seeing they do not know, that would be *teaching*, but I shall not tell them, and I shall cause them to tell me the nature of the clay in Egypt compared with that of England, and whether the bricks were burned or dried there, and that will be *training*.'

The trainer repeated the fact that straw was used in the making of bricks in Egypt, which the children had now read from the Book, but, of course, they were ignorant of the reason why straw was used in their manufacture. He then *brought out from them*, by analogy, the difficulty of breaking a bunch of straw, however thin — what the effect would be of layers of straw being mixed with clay while yet in a soft state and afterwards dried — that the straw would strengthen it and render it more tenacious, or at least less liable to break. He then brought out from the children that the bricks were not burned in Egypt, seeing, as they told him, that if so, the straw used would have been of no use, as in the process of burning the bricks, the straw must be reduced to ashes; that straw in this country would be of no use in the making of bricks, seeing that we burned them, and that we could not get them sufficiently dried in ordinary seasons by the sun even in summer.

From the nature of the climate of Egypt, with which they were acquainted, having been brought out in some of their ordinary geography lessons, they inferred that the bricks might be dried in the sun — that the clay could not be so firm, or solid, or tenacious as ours, when they required straw to strengthen it. They therefore thought that the clay in Egypt must be more sandy than ours, seeing that our bricklayers did not require to use straw to strengthen the bricks. Thus the mode of drying bricks in Egypt, and the nature of their clay compared with ours, was determined by analogy and familiar illustrations without *telling*.

It may be a question whether every Bible lesson would admit of such lengthy picturing out of the secular *premises*, but unless the premises are, in the first instance, clearly drawn, the children cannot be prepared to give the lesson, as formerly stated. — The 'As' must be apparent before the children can give the 'So.' The exercise of mind by which the children arrived at these conclusions was greatly more important than the information itself; and when we reflect that nearly every passage of Scripture contains within itself its own meaning (*when naturally pictured out*), the habit of analysis so formed will, in after life, enable the Bible student the more readily to discover truth for himself by the simple reading of the Scriptures in private and in public.

The talented M.P. at once acknowledged that from this lesson he saw clearly the distinction between teaching and training, and the powerful effect of familiar illustrations; and, farther, that he had not conceived it possible to draw such an intellectual lesson from

any passage of Scripture. His idea was, that the lessons of Scripture were, and could only be conveyed as dogmas,—not based on natural premises, and not ‘pictured out.’

SIMULTANEOUS AND INDIVIDUAL ANSWERS.—These refer alike to questions and ellipses which may be simultaneously answered or filled in by the pupils. It is necessary frequently to exercise the pupils individually, whether by questions or ellipses, in order to ascertain, or rather to satisfy yourself that your pupils certainly possess the knowledge. The acquisition of knowledge, however, is decidedly better secured by the simultaneous principle, for this reason, that it involves the power of ‘the sympathy of numbers;’ each mind acting and re-acting upon each other, and thus feeling their united strength (the proper attention being kept up by physical exercises), they move forward *en masse*, animating and assisting each other onward to the conclusion. By the simultaneous method, the whole may learn what any one knows, and are benefited by the collective power and acquirements of all. We would therefore recommend simultaneous questions and ellipses *generally*—individual questions at intervals.

We must not expect that all, or even a majority of the gallery or class will answer any one question at one time; those whose natural powers of mind are most in accordance with the question will answer first, but yet all learn. The children of strong numerical powers, or reasoning powers, or imagination, will quickly answer together, sympathising, as they do, more particularly with the question, or ellipsis, or illustration, furnished by the master or scholars.

On examination, it is found that some who seldom answer when a simultaneous question is put, acquire the most information. The power of the simultaneous method is best understood however by the practical trainer.

The former, viz., Questions and Ellipses *mixed*—*familiar* Illustrations, and Simultaneous as well as Individual Answers, are what may be accounted the prominent and peculiar features of the Training System in its intellectual department. Physical Exercises and Sympathy of Numbers, are necessary assistants or accompaniments of the picturing out principle.

PHYSICAL EXERCISES.—Physical exercises, as a part or assistant in the ‘picturing out system,’ ought to be used as means to an end during the progress of every intellectual exercise—the end being to awaken and secure the attention. They are useful in giving health to the body, no doubt, but it is not in this sense we now are to consider them. The mind of a child is often so dissipated or inactive that the thoughts must be arrested, and the attention awakened and sustained, by varied bodily motions of the children themselves, as well as the master. These exercises may be stated as including variations in the tone of voice and manner—the power and effect of the eye, and other bodily movements of the

trainer, without more or less of which it is nearly impossible to sustain the attention of a class or gallery for any lengthened period of time. The younger the children are, the more frequently must they be repeated, just as ellipses are required with young children more frequently than with those more advanced in years. Ellipses, which lead, and physical exercises which stir up, however, are more or less useful to old as well as young in every process of mental culture.

Monotony of tones of voice produces languor. Suitable physical exercises quicken and animate the mental as well as the bodily powers, and therefore every successful trainer uses them.

Young students are very apt to despise the use of such exercises, as childish and beneath their dignity. That ought never to be objected to nor considered beneath our attention which is necessary to success. If not improper in itself, nor below *our dignity*, we ought to use, by example and precept, and *training or DOING by the children*, that which will essentially forward the end in view. We ought always to remember that whilst mind and body are distinct, yet they are so united in sympathy that they naturally act and re-act upon each other—health and activity of body tending to health and activity of mind. A dull inactive state of the physical and intellectual faculties is ever unfavourable to the exercise even of the moral sensibilities. We would therefore advise every moral and intellectual trainer to conduct *varied* and *unexpected* physical exercises during every lesson, and to take care that he does not err by exhibiting and demanding too few. He ought to show by example what he desires his pupils to follow, as well as to give the command or the precept.

SYMPATHY OF NUMBERS.—After what has been advanced, little need be said on this point. ‘Sympathy’ is an all-pervading principle with young and old, from the crowded assembly of divines or statesmen, down to the streets, the school play-ground, and the nursery group of infants. So can a gallery or play-ground of children be conducted or trained (not instructed), to either good or evil. *Sympathy* is the oil-spring—sympathy is the bond for good or for evil. What politician or divine would rise into enthusiasm before an audience of half-a-dozen? What child does not lose half of his energy single and alone? The soldier marches forward to the charge more ardently shoulder to shoulder and side by side with his companions in arms—the crowd is roused to mischief, or quelled into subordination, by ‘sympathy.’ Let us then apply the principle to the physical department of education—to the intellectual, to the religious, and moral departments. Direct **THE SYMPATHY** of your pupils to what is right in thought and action, otherwise they will continue to direct it themselves to what is wrong. They will direct it to what is wrong if you do not superintend them at play. A play-ground, therefore, without the master being present, who afterwards reviews their conduct, will certainly become a mischief-ground.

These various principles of action and of method may be considered essential in the process of conducting any training lesson, whether secular or sacred, whether in adding to the stock of your pupils' knowledge, or in reviewing any part of your children's conduct in the play-ground on their return to the covered school gallery.

When the term ' picturing out in words,' or picturing out, is mentioned, some persons immediately conceive the idea of a print or picture or object to look at, not a *mental picture*. An object or print of any kind may represent one condition of the process to be pictured out, but it can do no more,—all else is left to the imagination to fill in, without the certainty of facts, or a guide to direct us. In order to picturing out, the varied particulars which are to be drawn forth must be represented *in words*. No number of pictures, however useful as assistances, can accomplish the object. This is more particularly the case in Bible training lessons, which are at once moral and intellectual.

'Picturing out in words,' then, is applicable to every branch of elementary education, as well as secular science and Scripture. The elementary—reading, spelling, grammar, arithmetic, etc.—are more dry and less interesting than the scientific lessons, and both are infinitely less interesting, even to the natural taste of young persons, than are the emblems of Scripture* properly pictured out in words; for in the last, or Bible training lessons, we have, first, the natural picture, the secular or scientific 'As,'—and then the spiritual or moral 'So.'

'Picturing out in words,' therefore, may be considered not simply one element, like questions, or ellipses, or illustrations, or simultaneous answers, but a combination of all of these ending in a thorough mental perception and understanding.

We may add here one or two illustrations of the principle of picturing out in words which occurred during the visits of a noble Lord, and a Right Hon. Baronet, to one of our model schools, the former having in view the establishment of similar institutions in the Dioceses of England. The master was required to give some examples of training gallery lessons, and a visitor present fixed on a subject on which the children had not previously received a lesson, viz., Why is the surface of a billow white? Why is snow white? The trainer knowing that he had previously conducted lessons with his pupils on light, the radiation of heat, etc., at once

* See illustrations 'BIBLE TRAINING for Sabbath and Week-day Schools.' 8th Edit., Blackie & Son, Glasgow and London.

built upon that foundation, by using familiar illustrations, without either asking the direct question, why the foam of a wave or billow is white, or telling them why it is so. He, of course, conducted the lesson so that it was pictured out, or rendered visible to the eye of their mind, and the children gave the lesson or results. Space forbids us giving the practical method, and therefore we shall simply tell it.*

The trainer asked them what they had observed, or if they had observed anything, on the bubbles of soap suds which boys sometimes blow into the air from a tobacco-pipe. Some had seen a bright spot—others had observed nothing. Had they ever observed any bright spot on the glass of a watch?—and on showing his own to two or three of the children, they said they saw a white spot which moved as he moved the glass. *This was, at least, one point of the picture gained.* He then bade them look into their neighbour's eye, when the same results were announced. Then going back to the idea of the 'bells' from the soap suds, which they all knew contained air, otherwise they ... *would burst*, he inquired what effect would two or three white spots placed close together have on their vision, supposing the bubbles or bells were smaller than those usually blown from a pipe? Suppose twenty? Suppose a hundred or a thousand closely packed together? One spot was ... *whitish*—twenty together would be ... *more white*,—What would a thousand or fifty thousand be? *White*—Why then is the foam of a billow white? etc. The same process was conducted in regard to the innumerable points or figures presented to the eye in the case of snow in a dry frozen state, and the effect upon its colour by thawing or squeezing it, which the children said would break its varied points or figures. The trainer now brought in another familiar illustration, the effect of a (dark coloured) piece of flint broken into atoms. *It would be white.* Why? etc.—

* For the particular mode, see 'Practical Illustrations of Bible and secular lessons.'

and so on, on the same principle of picturing out, till the children stated that snow must be white, from the innumerable congregated points that meet the eye of the beholder.

On a subsequent occasion the secular training lesson which the master was required to give, was to bring out from his pupils the scientific reason whether, in airing a room, it is preferable to do so from the top or bottom of the window, for it was remarked that it might be well that the right honourable gentleman's footman not merely did what he was told to do, but that he knew the reason why, as very generally, when the master is out of sight, the servant takes the easier method of pushing up rather than pulling down the window sash. It would have been of little use to attempt to bring this lesson out satisfactorily with children who had not received the A B C or rudiments of science, but they already knew the component parts of air, and their relation to respiration; also, that air, when heated, ascends, and that cold air of course naturally falls by its own gravity. Consequently the trainer had only to present these materials in proper order, when the children in twelve or fifteen minutes described the different effects of air from the top and bottom of a window in a heated room, the error of doing so from the bottom, and told whether one inch down at the top was more or less efficient for ventilation, and safer for breathing, than a foot or eighteen inches at the bottom.

We might multiply illustrations by a hundred training lessons of daily occurrence on the picturing out principle, instead of mere telling or teaching, but we shall content ourselves with one additional. We requested the students in the hall to picture out and answer the question by a training lesson, **WHAT IS SMOKE?** This question might be easily settled by a direct answer; but it was found to be more intellectual and practical by the training process. Smoke from a furnace, indeed, they found was coal heated, but not in flame, and therefore escaping up the chimney; but ought it to escape so, or

ought it to exist at all, were questions to be pictured out by reference to the effect of air on the flame, on the surface of the furnace, and under the furnace; and it was soon found that there ought to be no smoke at all, that all ought to be flame, and that it was by an erroneous construction of our furnaces and parlour grates that we had smoke at all. It was proved that every particle of air that presses the surface of the fire puts out the flame into smoke as certainly as water does, although more slowly; *therefore all air should be excluded in that quarter*, and that no more air ought to be admitted below the bars of the furnace or grate than what is necessary to support combustion; and farther, that smoke was actually an expenditure of coals, or 'burning the candle at both ends.' The principle was accordingly put into practice seven or eight years ago, in regard to five boilers of a steam engine. The annual saving in fuel has been 20 per cent., and except when the fireman feeds the furnace with fresh coal or dross, no more smoke is emitted from the chimney-stalk than may be observed from a parlour fire. In fact, the smoke, if made at all, instantly on being heated, turns into flame.*

* This principle is of easy application in regard to factory furnaces, viz., no air admitted on the surface of the fire—this is absolute; and no more under the bars than is necessary to support combustion, which is a matter of experiment. The saving of coal would be much greater in regard to a parlour fire, but the grates would require an entire new construction, which is not the case with a factory furnace.

This principle of *preventing* smoke has been followed only in a few instances. A *felt* objection seems to be, that the mode of operation is too simple,—the alterations in a common furnace cost little, and no complex machinery is used, requiring complex operations.

When the superabundant air is excluded above and below the flame or furnace, what would otherwise be smoke ascending into the atmosphere, is permitted to remain below to do its proper work, viz., heating the boiler in the character of flame.

CHAPTER XX.

ELEMENTARY COURSE.

In the illustrations here given of several elementary branches, additional to reading and elocution,* we present the manner in which the rudiments only are communicated; for, when properly commenced, there is little risk of subsequent failure in the advanced stages. The foundations of any subject are the most essential parts to be attended to.

WRITING.

In acquiring the art of writing, certain rules must be attended to,—the children must be taught and shown how to sit, hold the pen, etc., but still the things must be done by the pupils themselves, therefore it always was, and ever must be, *training*. There is therefore nothing peculiar in the method pursued in the model schools, which other masters do not present, if we except the attention paid to the physical movements to and from seats, taking out and putting away pens, copies, etc., which cultivate a habit of order and obedience.

Training lessons, however, are given simultaneously on the elements of the letters, both small and capital, from the black-board, besides lessons as to the use of blotting-paper, mode of taking out ink with the pen so as to avoid blotting the copy, etc. It is recommended, after the example of some of the most successful writing-masters, that the pen be held so that the knuckles point perpendicularly to the

* See Chapter 14.

ceiling. We believe this secures the greatest uniformity of style of any other position, the little and ring fingers resting easily on the paper, not merely on the tip of the little one; left arm nearly close to the side, as a rest for the chest, and right elbow angled outwards (not *in*, as of old); shoulders and spine pretty nearly erect. The old method of the right elbow being kept close to the side, naturally tended to form curved or divergent lines, instead of parallel ones. A bold, round hand at the commencement is of course the best security for acquiring a distinct legible current hand, and the mode of sitting and holding the pen now recommended, we believe, easily secures this. We have seen a school of sixty boys on these principles trained to write so nearly alike, as that, at the distance of two or three feet, sixty sheets appeared as if written by one individual. Writing books and copy texts with faint lines, are a more natural method of commencing to teach the art than books of plain paper. It lends, as it were, a helping hand, as in walking, but so soon as the pupil can proceed alone, give him plain paper.

ARITHMETIC, MENTAL AND BY PEN.

MENTAL ARITHMETIC is an interesting and improving exercise to the young, and presents many advantages to persons engaged in business, which the highest power of calculation by pen fails of accomplishing. Some persons, possessing the power of mental calculation, seldom use a pen except in very complex questions. Mental arithmetic ought to precede that by pen, *accompany it at every stage*, and also succeed it. It holds a similar place to arithmetic on the slate that mental composition does to that on paper.

Mental arithmetic may be commenced in the initiatory department, and is an excellent preparative for the simple rules by pen, which were wont to be the dullest and most unintellectual of all exercises, if we except the *A B C*, or the committing to memory of the rules of English grammar.

These exercises may be conducted with the whole scholars in the gallery, or half the number, or in divisions. It is only because in youth the mind is not sufficiently capacious and retentive that arithmetic by pen is at all necessary. There are a variety of publications with examples of mental arithmetic.* In the initiatory and even the junior departments it is preferable—instead of merely asking such questions as, How many are one and one and two? how many are two and one and three? etc. etc.—that objects be mentioned, *e. g.*, one duck and two sparrows—how many? Two horses and one hen—how many feet? etc. Two horses, one cow, and one hen—how many? Five chairs and fourteen spoons—how many articles? etc. etc., proceeding onwards slowly step by step. The mention of the objects, in addition to the simple numbers, adds interest and exercise to the young mind. Each question must be repeated very *slowly and distinctly*, *giving the pupils time to think*, while you are putting the question in order that they may be prepared to give a ready answer. The most interesting mode of conducting mental arithmetic is the addition, in the first instance, of articles with which the children are familiar, the subtraction of some, and the multiplication and division of others, in regard of which both trainer and pupils acquire by practice a facility of proposing and answering questions.

ARITHMETIC ON SLATES.—This branch is now conducted so well in some of the best schools, that we do not presume to have any very distinct peculiarity. This is found more efficient when a dozen or twenty children are exercised by the master at one stage, the account being given by dictation, or from the black-board. This excites emulation; and, as is well known, some naturally possess the faculty of calculation in a much higher degree than others. Those who are generally most correct in finding the answers may be removed to

* Those principally in use in this seminary are 'M'Leod's First and Second Books.'

a higher class, and their place supplied by the equally deserving of the class under them. This can be accomplished without taking places, and while it retards none, it secures that all progressively advance in this department of education, up to the amount of their capability. As an exercise of moral honesty or training, our masters frequently accept the statement from each child as to which is first, second, third, fourth, etc., in the answers, and it is rare that any attempt is made to deceive. They are treated as gentlemen, and they maintain the honour. The moral trainer will, of course, take pains to encourage the timid in this, as in every department, and discourage the physical boisterousness of the forward. This may be done by putting individual questions to the one, and occasionally passing by the others. The practice of showing off before visitors, *only* three or four of the *dukes*, is subversive of moral training. It may gain applause to the master, but it depresses many who are truly meritorious, and generates in the few, feelings of pride and vanity. In a large school on this plan there might be four classes for the simple, four for the compound rules, and two for the rules next in order. Admitting that there is one master and one assistant-trainer to a school of about 120 children, monitors might be employed at this branch with less injury to themselves and the scholars, than at most other branches; and unless these monitors are greatly advanced in age and acquirements, above those of their classes, so as to present the character of assistants, they ought to be frequently changed, for the sake of preventing injury to the monitors themselves. One of the masters ought always to take one or other of the classes either in the simple, compound, or advanced rules, and the head-master would do well to superintend the whole, and either he, or the second master, as may be more convenient, ought to collect all the classes in the first division, into the gallery at one time, and drill them well in one or other of the simple rules; at another time, those in the compound rules; and,

again, those in the more advanced rules—proportion, practice, etc. These frequent revisals are of great importance. Fractions, etc., may be conducted on the same principle. We believe children will become the most thorough arithmeticians where the master revises the simple and compound rules frequently ; indeed, every alternate day ought to be a revision in the gallery. In the more advanced rules of fractions, etc., the principal mistakes occur from not being thoroughly familiar with the simple and compound rules. A very frequent revision of large classes by the head-master, from questions by the black-board, is therefore of paramount importance. In fact, it is the want of being thoroughly grounded in the common rules that accounts for so few persons being good arithmeticians, and so it is in every other branch of education.

Whenever the principle of the *sympathy of numbers*, which the gallery affords, can be introduced into any branch, there the greatest amount of knowledge is infused, how widely soever the natural powers of the children may differ. The vigorous need not be retarded, and the weak and timid are encouraged to persevere.

These principles are pursued in the juvenile and senior departments of the Normal Seminary; but as many of the scholars had been previously at other schools, and had been accustomed to the old mode of each working out his own account at a desk, and then showing it to the master ; and as many who were practising proportion, or the compound rules, could not work an account quickly or correctly in the simple rules, rather than turn *the whole* back at once, to simple addition, a middle course was taken of alternating the classification, as previously stated, and permitting them, every second day, to work out accounts alone,—each child getting on ‘through the book,’ as of old, without, we fear, getting ‘into it.’

BOOK-KEEPING ON THE TRAINING SYSTEM.—Book-keeping

is considered a great attainment in a school-boy. As it is generally taught, it is literally a fancy, not a reality. It is scarcely any attainment whatever, save the power of making neat and correct figures, which certainly is something; but as to acquiring a knowledge of book-keeping in school on the present plan, it is perfectly a misconception. In business, we have had scores of applications from young men, taught in all parts of the country, and by all sorts of teachers, who presented their books as proofs of having acquired this *valuable branch of education*; but we never found one who was competent to keep books, until he had been trained to do so in a counting-house. They even seldom knew on which side of the cash-book to place monies received. It would, indeed, be an attainment, were *practical* book-keeping taught in schools; but *theoretical* book-keeping is proved to have been perfectly nugatory.

Pupils should be *trained* by *actually keeping* books in school. They ought to be provided with miniature sets of books, viz., journals, ledgers, cash-books, invoice-books, purchasing-ledgers, bank-books, etc., and actually required to *do the thing*—to insert the real or supposed transactions, and balance their books accordingly. Whilst as good figures would thus be taught as on the old plan, book-keeping would be acquired—an interest would be felt by the boys, and a bustle exhibited during the half-hour of these real transactions in school, resembling the aspect of a large mercantile establishment. At first, of course, simple entries would only be made of simple transactions in purchases, sales, receipts of monies, and banking arrangements; but progressively, every variety of mercantile books would be brought into requisition, and double entry, in its most perfect form, attained.

Boys so trained, *not simply taught*, might then present their school productions as a claim to clerkships; and they would not enter counting-houses *ignoramus*, as they now do.

It may be stated, as an objection to the necessity, or capa-

bility, of a teacher teaching real book-keeping in school, that every mercantile house has its own mode of keeping books. This is true; but the principle of keeping books is the same, whether only three or four books are kept, or twenty, and whether they are kept by single or by double entry.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR.

Grammar, of course, in its advanced stages, eminently exercises the power of judgment, and cultivates literary taste. Our notices at present, however, refer only to the earlier process.

Practical grammar is a daily exercise at the ordinary reading lessons, from the time the pupil can read a sentence—*i. e.*, as far as the simple parts of speech are concerned.

Even in the juvenile school, we would commence every child as in the initiatory or infant department. The master may ask *all*, or each child in rotation, what they would wish to have, provided they went to a toy-shop? One will say, *a top*; a second, *a whip*; a third, *a baby doll*; a fourth, *a gun*. Now, then, the master will say, the names top—whip—doll—gun, are called *nouns*; but the boy who chose the top, or whip, might say, I want a *large* top, or a *long* whip; *large* shows the kind of top, and therefore is an *adjective*, and *long*, also, is an *adjective*. Now, both these words are adjectives, because they tell or denote the kind of top and whip which you want; and so on. Thus, the children may be taught the articles *A* and *The*, and also the verb, such as, Robert *spins* his top, etc. etc.,—every step being slowly, surely, and pleasantly taken.

Grammar by rule is adopted in the more advanced classes, and is illuminated and rendered interesting to the young mind, when practical grammar is introduced, both as a precedent and an accompaniment to the more systematic course by book; also, when the parts of speech are *pictured out* by

familiar illustrations, so as to enable the pupils in the first instance to form a rule for themselves.

About seven years of age is early enough to teach grammar by rule; otherwise it burdens the memory with a load of words, which tends to destroy the mind's elasticity. Practical grammar, we have stated, may be introduced even into the initiatory department under six years of age with real benefit, and in the junior division, also, it is taught in its first stages without book. It is preferable that the illustrations used be all taken from, or be in regard of *objects within sight at the moment, or with which the children are familiar*. The whole process of communication between master and scholars being conducted *in this as in every other elementary branch, Elliptically and Interrogatively, Simultaneously and Individually*.

Interest is excited when the subjects spoken of are familiarly illustrated, more so than when classic lore, and poetic fancy alone, furnish the sentences, the construction of which they are called upon to analyse. These, however, will be arrived at and mastered in due time.

The old method of teaching English grammar, although still too generally practised in schools, is rapidly giving place to a more rational and intellectual exercise. It is even now, however, too generally an exercise of the verbal memory.

To reduce grammar to the principles of the training system, every word or technical term, before being used by the pupils, must be understood by being familiarly illustrated. The terms Noun, Adjective, Verb, Pronoun Relative and Demonstrative, Singular, Plural, Nominative, Possessive, Objective, root, etc., must be *clearly pictured out before the lesson, or during the time of their being used*. A mere verbal explanation does not convey to the mind of the child the real meaning, so as to enable him to use such terms intelligibly; and not being clearly understood, this branch of education is uninteresting. But let each term to be used be *familiarly illustrated by objects within the range of the child's experience*, and in language, of

course, equally simple and intelligible, and then a grammar lesson will and is found to be really a pleasure, and the pupils are very quickly able, for themselves, to give the rules for the construction of the sentences.

ETYMOLOGY is now practically considered a separate branch from grammar, and is valuable in itself even to children, who are unacquainted with the construction of Latin and other languages, from which their own, to a large extent, springs; and this is the condition of the generality of children in popular schools. It is well, however, to give it only its own place, in the great cause of educating and training *the child*. The answers given by children in this branch are so *upnish* and attractive, that there is a strong temptation to give it an undue place, as is sometimes the case in music, and mental calculations. One and all of these are nevertheless highly important, in their tendency, as mental exercises.

We may give a single example of the plan pursued:—

PREFIXES AND POSTFIXES.—The children observe from a book, or are told by the master, that a prefix is a syllable or a word placed before another word, such as *in* before *visible*, making one word, *in-visible*; or any other word, such as *ad-dition*, *ad-here*; and what the meaning of these prefixes is (one, of course, at a time). A prefix is a word or syllable *placed before another word*, and when expressed or *spoken together*, form one entire word having a *meaning*—and so on.*

Next, that a postfix is a word or syllable placed after the word, just as the prefix is placed before it. For example, *power-less*, making *powerless*; and that postfixes also have a meaning. What, then, is the meaning of the term prefix? What a postfix?

During these lessons, the children are required to give the various changes of the prefixes—*ac, af, ar, as*, instead of *ad*,—*im, ir*, instead of *in*, etc.; and also the postfixes. Such lessons

* The children will naturally fill in the words printed in Italics, provided what a prefix is has been previously clearly pictured out.

direct from books, however, ought to be accompanied by *oral exercises* direct from the master, or during the ordinary reading lessons.

From prefixes and postfixes you proceed to entire words, with their roots. Suppose, Introduce: the answer is accepted as *duce*—to lead, and *intro*—within; and in *trans-late*, *trans-fer*, the children are simply told what *late* or *fer* means, without requiring them to conjugate the Latin root, which they have not had an opportunity of learning.

The trainer may meet with a word in the ordinary school reading; transmission, for example, or inductive, or conferred, or support. Suppose the last term, Support. The pupils are asked, What do you mean by the word support? What does *sup* mean? The trainer may also inquire, What part of speech is under? And similar questions may be put from other words having the same root; and so on. This may be the practical stage before the use of etymological books, and may be *usefully continued*. Simultaneous answers, by questions and ellipses mixed, and assisted at every stage by familiar illustrations, we may repeat as being the chief peculiarity of our mode.

Large classes, consisting of 15, 20, 30, or 40 pupils, in grammar, etc., as in arithmetic and elocution, may be carried forward, or have their progress revised, simultaneously as well as individually, by the master (not by a monitor) with great effect, assisted, of course, by the black-board.

COMPOSITION.

MENTAL COMPOSITION.—Every observing mind must perceive that a person may write correctly and yet speak incorrectly, and *vice versa*; we therefore attach to mental and written composition separate courses of training. *Mental Composition* is an excellent mode of exercising the understanding, and preparing for *written composition*. It is best and most naturally conducted, when the trainer brings out several va-

rieties from one root, in the ordinary reading lessons, and may be conducted very simply. For example, suppose such words as *endure*, or *export*, or *permission* to occur in a sentence of a book read. Say the last of these. The master brings out from the children the Latin root, prefix, and postfix; he then asks six or eight boys to repeat a word from the same root, each giving one he chooses, or the first that occurs to him. Suppose *permit*—*transmission*—*emit*—*dismission*—*dismiss*—*committal*—*commission*—*missionary*. The master causes each of the boys to stand up and repeat his own particular word already expressed; and then, before the whole gallery or particular class, he requires of each to express a sentence embodying the exact word, not dismissed for *dismiss*, or *missionaries* for *missionary*, but the precise term; thus cultivating a habit of thought and caution in giving the term, in the first instance. The children prove whether they know the meaning of the term by forming a sentence embodying the particular word; and should the sentence not be grammatically expressed, it is the duty of the master to train them to a proper arrangement of it. Children, even in initiatory schools, are found by training to speak grammatically. It is easy to perceive the emulation and interest this exercise must excite, the amount of information it communicates, and the perfect transcript of each peculiarity of mind it must exhibit. The matter-of-fact boy will form his sentence according to the cast of his own mind; the same with the imaginative, and so with the argumentative, etc.

This exercise is so expeditiously conducted, and productive of such emulation, that we would recommend its being frequently adopted during the ordinary reading or grammar lessons.

In the first instance, we permit the pupils to take the widest range they please in the selection of their subjects, gradually diminishing the variety, however, as they proceed in arranging their ideas into words, until the habit is so formed, that they are required to confine the formation of their sentences

to some one point of history, in science or mechanics, or Scripture, or any particular art or manufacture. *Mental Composition* is thus found to be at once a cultivation of the habit of expressing thought, and a most interesting and thorough mental exercise.

WRITTEN COMPOSITION.—Mental composition, we have already stated, is an excellent preparative for written composition. In an ordinary school there is little time left for this branch, or until the children are advanced to what is termed the senior department. The slate, however, is used occasionally, as a substitute for paper, and with the advanced scholars. The Normal students, of course, have daily exercises in this branch, and write essays on various subjects, which are revised by the rector. That mental composition and written composition are two distinct branches, is apparent. We have known some students who wrote correctly, and were excellent scholars, who yet spoke ungrammatically; and the young children they addressed, although unable to write a word, were yet forming more correct sentences both in answering and putting questions.

**MODE OF ANALYSING ONE SENTENCE DAILY DURING THE
ORDINARY READING LESSONS.**

During the progress of an ordinary reading lesson, suppose from a collection in natural history, or any scientific subject, the master may proceed as follows, fixing upon one sentence, having some distinct point of information:—

1. Read it on the principles already stated.*
2. Picture out the general meaning of what is read.
3. Spell the whole sentence progressively, each child by turn, or simultaneously.
4. Parse it.
5. Fix upon one or more etymological roots, from which diverge.†

* See Chapter 14.

† See page 261.

6. Then you may require sentences to be formed and expressed, as under the head Mental Composition.

Whatever number of sentences each child or all the children may have read for the sake of practising the sounds, and also analysed, so as to interest and instruct them in what they do read, a single sentence or paragraph, of the number that may be read at any one lesson on this principle, will daily afford them an exercise at once in reading, understanding, spelling, grammar, etymology, and mental composition.

GEOGRAPHY UNITED WITH HISTORY.

GEOGRAPHY.—This branch is introduced, more or less minutely, into each department, from the initiatory onwards. Maps, globes, and books on the subject, are all taken as assistants. The whole, however, is conducted on the principles of the system; first, the broad outlines, and gradually more and more minute, and the whole illustrated by **HISTORY**. It is conducted as a first step incidentally, in the ordinary course of the reading lessons, in which an allusion may have been made to some place or country, or quarter of the globe. The productions, manufactures, and manners of the inhabitants are noticed; also the birth-place and doings of any great statesman, warrior, or divine. This fixes in the memory the particular spot, to which the pupils may be referred from time to time, and gives an interest to what may be termed *systematic* geography and history.

It is a mere exercise of memory, and no cultivation of a child's mind, to be compelled to commit, verbatim, a whole page of geography from a book, and then to point out on the map or globe the whole capes, rivers, towns, etc., in regular succession. To parents it may look *a getting on or through*, but it is not *learning* geography. The *outlines* of the whole globe ought to be given as a second stage, or the one following the *incidental* one; noticing the equator, poles, and ideal lines of the earth; zones and comparative temperatures;

latitudes and longitudes ; giving some historical fact at each step of the child's progress.

The third stage might be some particular country, its great outlines and history ; next, its particular towns, rivers, lakes, etc., accompanying some historical allusion as pointed out ; and, fourthly, what is almost uniformly made the first stage, going over all the particular points in the regular order of a printed book. In this latter or usual mode, the child is bewildered ; he feels little interest in plodding over his *dry* task of words at home ; *most studious indeed he may appear to be*, but *learned* he is not, until he be trained by the master, or afterwards trains himself, or, as is most common, by the practical occurrences of his future life.

As a fifth stage, the pupils may perform ideal journeys and voyages through every country and quarter of the globe, noticing the arts and manufactures of every town through which they pass, taking a rapid review of every port and country they touch, or land at ; their latitude and longitude ;* the modes of travelling everywhere, whether by means of horses, mules, coaches, waggons, railways, canals, rein-deers, camels, etc. It is unnecessary to state what interest would be excited by such an ideal journey, assisted by map or globe, to London, Paris, St Petersburg, Holland, America, Calcutta, Greenland, the North Pole, the Polynesian Islands, or round the world,—each more prominent point or place being illuminated by some historical remembrance.

On this principle, even at the first stage, or first outlines, maps ought to be used in every training school.

HISTORY.—When the mind of the child is thus partially enlarged by certain points in every country connected with

* Of course, every technical term must be pictured out before being used, and the whole conducted on the principle of chapters 15, 17, 18, and 19. Committing a whole page of capes, rivers, peninsulas, or gulfs, in regular order, to memory, which is usual, is a most inefficient and *sing-song* mode of teaching geography.

its geography, the written history of any particular country, or period of time, may be taken up with much interest and improvement, every step being illuminated by some point to which their attention has been previously called. If the history of England, for example, we would take the outlines of some of the most noted monarchs, *in the first instance*, although these should be at the distance of a century. As a *second course*, some of the leading characters, whether statesmen, warriors, or divines, of each of the same reigns, in regular succession; and as a *third stage*, more minute points connected with such times, from the most ancient to the most modern; and, *lastly*, but not till then, would we place a full history of England in the hands of our pupils, knowing that page after page, through the previously acquired knowledge of the children, would be thus rendered far more interesting and intelligible.

LINEAR DRAWING AND SKETCHING.—This is done on slates and on paper, and may occupy half an hour twice a-week, in an ordinary English school. Drawing simple lines and outlines of the forms of objects, natural and artificial, especially of buildings and articles of furniture, exercises the eye, improves the taste, and gives a correctness of observation, which may, in future life, greatly aid the mechanic in his particular trade or calling. And what is important, it brings into exercise the latent drawing powers of many individuals, which otherwise might lie dormant.

Several boys have been apprenticed to calico printers, in consequence of their sketching powers having been developed in the model schools of this institution.

Sketching, in every school, like writing and arithmetic, *must be training*. All the teaching in the world, without *training*, would not produce a painter. Training, however, so develops the natural powers by exercise, that the establishment of training in every department of knowledge, intellectual, physical, and moral, would bring from obscurity

many whose powers remain undeveloped, and who would fill all the places society requires—as painters, mechanics, schoolmasters, etc. etc.

CATECHISMS.—In almost all schools in Scotland, parochial and private, the Westminster Assembly's Shorter Catechism is taught. It is also introduced in the junior and senior model schools, and the exercise is conducted by the master on the uniform principle of this system, *i.e.*, picturing out each answer before the exact words are committed to memory by the children. Of course, in different parts of the country, each Christian communion will adopt its own particular catechism.

SCHOOL LIBRARY.—Every school ought to have a small library, consisting of books suited to the various ages and circumstances of the pupils. Books of history, physical science, arts and manufactures, ought to be preferred. All the subjects ought to be of a decidedly useful character.

MUSEUM.—A museum is a very useful appendage; it brings the young mind into familiar acquaintance with real objects, which can be exhibited but imperfectly in a coloured picture. Of course, a very limited variety only can be looked for in an ordinary parochial or private school. Let the few, therefore, that are selected be of the most useful kind—specimens of manufactures, etc.—such also as may cultivate a taste for natural history, and can aid in illustrating scriptural and other lessons. Many things suited for a school museum may be had at a trifling expense. The children themselves, if requested, will bring many things, such as minerals, stuffed birds, etc., to which may be added implements of handicraft, models of ships, steam-engines, and machinery.

EVENING CLASSES.

There are no evening classes in the model or practising schools of the Normal Seminary. We have already stated our objections to them in respect of factory children; and these are not less forcible in regard to ordinary schools. First, the master

who teaches all day, must be over-fatigued by having an evening class ; and either his health, or the education of the children, must suffer.

If the master, during the day, adds *training* to teaching, then the necessary amount of speaking and watchful superintendence for so many hours, viz., from 9 o'clock A.M., till 4 o'clock P.M., renders it impracticable for almost any man to conduct an evening class. The master ought to have the evening to recruit his strength, and to prepare the substance of his daily lessons ; also to examine written essays, etc.

We object to evening classes, because there cannot be moral training ; and as the master has his scholars at too many stages of learning to admit of a proper classification, they therefore cannot reach the point of intellectual cultivation.

Evening classes, moreover, subject grown boys and girls to peculiar temptations which ought to be avoided, and the children are absolutely half-asleep, and incapable of intellectual exertion, even though the teachers may be in the highest degree energetic. Upon the whole, evening classes are bad, unnatural, unseasonable, and inefficient.

It is as absurd to rest upon such a substitute for day schools, as it is to rest upon Sunday schools for the education and moral training of the people. This nibbling, mistaken, uneconomical system of educating the poor and working classes, may occupy our attention, and waste our energies, but in the meantime the youth are growing up in ignorance and immorality ; and should a more thorough and extended system of Christian education and moral training on week-days not be quickly provided, from whatever sources, let this country only be visited by depression of trade and bad harvests for two or three years in succession, and we fear there may be exhibited a physical fury and insubordination on the part of the working classes, which will make the stoutest heart to tremble.

SCHOOL FEES.—These, of course, vary in different parts of the country. Our aim is to make them as low as in the paro-

chial and ordinary private schools. The training system, however, being new and not understood, we, in the first instance, adopted the following plan:—The first quarter, *free*; the second, 1d. per week, which caused no diminution in numbers; the third or fourth quarter, 2d. per week. The numbers rather increased, but the attendance was irregular; and we found that when a boy or girl happened to be unwell on a Monday, or perhaps the following day, the mother said, ‘Oh, John, or Mary, it is not worth while to pay 2d. for you this week, *just wait till next Monday*.’ To cure this evil, 2s., and subsequently 8s. per quarter were charged, and for the older pupils 4s., payable in advance. Ever since, the pressure to gain admittance has been very great, from 100 to 200 being always waiting from quarter-day to quarter-day. What is paid for is sure to be possessed. By this time, also, the influence of the system physically, morally, and intellectually, was felt by many of the parents. *Quarterly* fees, therefore, payable in advance, we recommend to the master of every training school. The weekly mode of payment, besides being a loss of time, is oppressive, and even a little degrading to the master; and, if firmly and patiently resisted, *we know* to be perfectly unnecessary. Even monthly payments, as a primary step, is better than weekly ones. We also recommend, from experience, as decidedly the preferable mode of paying masters, that they receive a fixed annual salary, and not be dependent in any way on fees. Under the training system they have stimulus enough for exertion without staking the success of the school on mere numbers or high fees. The system, properly conducted, uniformly secures a numerous attendance, even to overflowing.

PLAY-DAYS.—Saturday, from 11 o’clock, is a play-day. In some cases the whole of Saturday is given to the children as a holiday. This is perhaps too much play at one time. We should prefer half Wednesday afternoon and half Saturday, from perhaps half-past 12 o’clock.

GYMNASICS.—These, except as regards the Normal students, are conducted with the children by each of the masters and mistresses in their several departments, and come more properly under the head '*Physical Exercises*.' The students, in addition to their being trained to the ordinary physical exercises, which they are expected in turn to conduct in their own schools on leaving the seminary, are drilled to such more strictly military exercises as are useful in regard to the proper habits of walking—turning right and left—positions of the body generally before a gallery, and such as may give an easy and graceful carriage both in the covered and uncovered school-rooms.

Military precision is of great importance in every trainer, both physically and intellectually. The janitor, a well-trained soldier, takes this department with both the female and male students. The trainers of the several departments, of course, exercise their own pupils.

CHAPTER XXI.

ELEMENTARY COURSE CONTINUED.

INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL FOR FEMALES.

WE have no Model School for training boys to manual and other labour. These are very valuable in Poor-law Unions, Ragged Schools, and other institutions in which destitute boys or criminals are boarded, with a view to train them to industrious habits; and as they continue there probably for years together, a number can be had to work at any particular branch; but the establishment of such schools is out of the question in ordinary parochial or private schools. When boys live at home, parents can have them better apprenticed to trades, in the regular and ordinary arrangements of the social economy. It is the same in respect of schools for rearing female servants. What interest can a girl have in her work, when required to sweep a floor which has been swept twice before; or rub up a stove or grate which, just before, has been brightened up half-a-dozen times? Schools for the rearing of female servants, therefore, except in large public institutions, have not succeeded. As in other branches, they are best trained when they have full work, and in circumstances where they perceive a real value and use in what they are doing.

No such objections can be stated, or difficulties presented, in the case of Female Schools of Industry, in which sewing,

darning, patching, and knitting are taught. They are valuable to every housewife; and much of the comfort and economy of a family depend on the neatness and expedition by which articles of dress may be kept *tidy* ;—whether time may, or may not, be afforded to make everything new, it is well that the practical influence of the saying be kept up,—‘A stitch in time saves nine.’

In our Model Industrial School, not only is plain work taught, which is highly valuable to all, but fancy work; and many girls, on leaving school, have been enabled, in consequence, to maintain themselves by plain and ornamental work. It is well, also, that the taste be cultivated a little to fit them as domestic servants.

In addition to the industrial work now mentioned, the girls are continued in a few of the elementary branches in which they may have been imperfectly trained before entering this department,—such as writing, arithmetic, outlines of science and geography. More particularly, they have a Bible training gallery lesson every morning, as in the other schools, and their conduct is superintended by the mistress and her assistant in *their own play-ground*, and reviewed, when necessary, on their return to the school gallery.

The girls are not admitted under from about ten years of age, in order that their moral and intellectual training, with the boys in the juvenile department, may not be broken up in any degree before that age.

Were the principle of having boys and girls in the same classes, and a master and trained assistant for the juvenile, and male and female, or only one female for the infant's or initiatory department, we would confine the industrial work to two hours per day, viz., from perhaps three o'clock, under the mistress, or assistant mistress, of the initiatory department, she closing the initiatory class at two o'clock.

SUPERINTENDENCE.—The sewing or industrial department is better superintended by one lady directress, or two at the

most, than by a greater number. Such an arrangement secures greater unity of purpose, and comfort to the mistress in the execution of her work. This is the uniform experience throughout Great Britain in regard to industrial schools, and also in regard to elementary schools of every description, whether the committee consists of ladies or gentlemen,—all being better superintended by one individual or two, whatever number may appear on the list of directors.

TEACHING LATIN ACCORDING TO THE TRAINING SYSTEM.

The classics are not taught in the model schools of the Normal Seminary, except to the Normal students; and this ought not to occupy the attention of the master of any English school, if he is to follow an efficient system, and ground his pupils well in their own language. The training system may be applied to the teaching of the Latin language, and thus be a most pleasing exercise to the pupils, instead of being, as is too frequently the case at present, a drudgery, from which they would gladly escape. The process would apparently be more slow at the first, but afterwards the pupils would advance at a very high ratio; the principle being, to use no term till understood by familiar illustrations, and to take only the outlines of the rudiments, in the first instance,—minuter points afterwards. Let the pupils *see* their way, and then they will *know* their way at every step. Commit nothing to memory till it is, in the first instance, pictured out and understood.

To enter a little more into particulars, picture out such terms as Indicative, Subjunctive, Pluperfect, etc.; why a verb is conjugated, and a noun declined. We recollect being puzzled to remember whether we ought not to *conjugate* a noun and *decline* a verb, for neither of these terms was present to our mind's eye. With the exception of one or two terms, such as Nominative, Perfect, Singular, and Plural, all was dark and unmeaning. The terms would not only be

understood, but rendered actually interesting to the boy, were they pictured out according to the natural system. This arrangement will be a slower way of proceeding through the grammar rudiments, in the first instance, but it will facilitate the translating of sentences, and render the acquisition of Latin a perfect delight to the boy. An occasional reference to English terms derived from words that occur during the ordinary Latin lessons, greatly interests beginners. The natural or training process, in fact, is, as we have pointed out under the head 'HISTORY:' 1st, leading points or steps of the rules of grammar; 2^d, more minute, during the ordinary readings or translations; 3^d, minuter still. Children unacquainted with any language but their own, would do well, we think, to commence with French as an easier step than Latin.

INTRODUCTION OF THE TRAINING SYSTEM AMONG THE
WEALTHY CLASSES.

Two extremes ought to be avoided in providing education or training for the people; the one confining the attention exclusively to the middle, and the other to the poor and working classes. As the latter cannot afford to pay for the best masters without a partial endowment, come from what quarter it may, so as to bring the fees within their reach, a benevolent society would, of course, commence with this class. But if any improvement or discovery in the mode of communication has been made, which, after all, *is the power of any system of education*, such ought not to be confined to any one class of society, but extended to all. During the last twenty-three years, a model for the poor and working classes has been established, and teachers have been trained to practise it; and, ten years ago, a school was opened for the wealthier classes upon the same system in every respect, only with a few additional branches of education, having also galleries, play-grounds, etc.

There are difficulties peculiar to the training of each class

or rank in society. *Three* of these classes may be noticed. *First*, Children in work-houses and hospitals; *Secondly*, Children of the working classes, collected from all parts of a city or parish; and, *Thirdly*, The more wealthy of the community. The first, although more sunk in their general habits, are yet capable of being raised higher more immediately by the power of training, or at least the effects are more visible in their case, partly from the fact of their being kept under its influence for a number of years in succession. The shifting and changings, and limited period of attendance of the second class, diminish the effects of their training to a certain extent; and the limited number of the third or wealthy class, *at any one stage of progress, and the variety of branches expected to be taught*, still farther diminish the effects of the system in regard to them, *at least in the first instance*. Each of these classes of society has its more open or more hidden moral delinquencies to be checked and subdued, each may be operated upon efficiently by the same training or natural principles, and each requires the same Christian principle as the basis of its moral training.

The poor have more external rudeness of manner to the eye of a casual observer, but in reality they are not more rude than the children of the wealthy. The propensity to lying and pilfering is about equal. The children of the wealthy having more highly cultivated parents, their intellectual powers may be more sharpened up and expanded; but, if we except the greater removal from temptation, we do not, after the most minute observation, consider them, as a body, more elevated morally, than their poorer neighbours. They are in fact not so easily trained by the school trainer, arising from this as well as other considerations, that they have all been too generally kings and queens in the nursery at home, and less disposed to be obedient when placed under restraint. They also, from these reasons, are apt to respect the teacher or trainer less. To be candid, our experience of 80 to 100

scholars for some years, proves that external dress alone elevates them in any moral degree above their poorer neighbours.

The wealthy classes of society can afford a longer period of time to be trained intellectually and morally. Their station in society renders them more influential, and their thorough school *training*, therefore, is an object of very high importance.

The system pursued in this private training seminary was the same with that of the public one, with a little more attention to the fitting up of the schools, such as cloth on the seats of the gallery, etc., in accordance with the ordinary habits of the children. The branches are more varied, and the fees of course higher, than in our public schools. The branches are conducted on the principles of the system, and the masters were all trained in the Normal Seminary, as every one of the masters has been in the various departments.

The course was as follows:—

English reading, spelling, grammar, etymology, mental composition, written composition, elocution, geography illustrated by history, ancient and modern history, elements of science, writing, mental arithmetic, arithmetic on slates, sketching, Latin, French, practical mathematics, music practical and theoretical, first stage of gymnastics, etc.; Bible training, and moral superintendence and training, in both the covered and uncovered school-rooms, each day throughout the whole course.

This class continued from about three to four years, increasing in numbers and celebrity, until Government, having proposed a grant to the Normal Seminary, in a department of which buildings the private seminary was conducted, and the grant being exclusively for the children of the poor and working classes, we were under the necessity of closing this department, and filling it with the children of the poor.

At the time of its being given up, there were ninety boys and girls, with a first and two assistant (trained) masters,

and one mistress. The fees charged were £2 2s per quarter for about two-thirds, and £1 1s for one-third of the number.

Many of the parents mourned the loss of this institution to their children, but no pecuniary effort was made to purchase ground and erect buildings for the purpose. Thus from 1841 till 1848, Glasgow was without a model of the training system for children of the wealthy classes.

During 1848, however, a gentleman having premises, which were convertible into a training school, play-grounds, etc., at a moderate cost, revived the practical idea; and now a flourishing training academy is in operation, having about eighty pupils (boys and girls) from the age of three to twelve years, and the attendance is now rapidly increasing. The different departments are superintended by three masters and a female assistant. This institution, under the accomplished trainers, is giving the highest satisfaction to parents and guardians.*

FACTORY SCHOOLS.

This is a most benevolent scheme on the part of its projectors, but it must fail of the great end in view, of morally and intellectually elevating the poor and working classes. Factory schools are an apology for early education. They may give what is sometimes called *education*, namely, the arts of reading, writing, and arithmetic; but certainly not *training*, either intellectual or moral. What can children do in school for two hours a-day, even under the best masters, hurrying from a heated factory to a school-room? What can the master do in the way of training children who are found at every possible stage of progress, from the A B C to perhaps the rules of grammar? What more can the master do than teach the most simple elements to the most talented pupils? and we know that accomplished men do not like such intellectual drudgery. They feel no satisfaction in their labours, and

* See Appendix.

their pupils are too migratory to afford them any hope of solid improvement. The master certainly has no time or opportunity for conducting MORAL TRAINING. If we desire that our future race of factory workers should be intelligent and moral, all experience shows that they must be early taught and trained, before the period of life at which they can engage in a public work; and then might we hope to see our factories nurseries of virtue and intelligence, instead of, as is now too sadly the case, hotbeds of ignorance, rudeness, and immorality, strengthened by the sympathy of numbers.

Of what may be accomplished in a country village, we have not a practical knowledge; but, as proprietor of a public work in a large city, employing eleven hundred hands, men, women, and children, we have tried for years every expedient for their improvement,—from the teacher to the missionary, and the library of improving and interesting books,—and all proved abortive; which, also, we believe to be the experience of those who have made similar efforts in regard to workers resident in large towns. The attendance at the weekly evening lectures gradually dwindled down to about twenty or thirty of the most pious individuals; those who required such instruction were uniformly absent, except when they expected their master to be present; and the boys of the evening school classes cared for no instruction, secular or sacred, save writing and arithmetic, by a knowledge of which they hoped one day or other to become clerks in a counting-house.

CHAPTER XXII.

EMULATION—PLACES—PRIZES—PUNISHMENTS.

EMULATION.

THIS is an important point of the system, and much animadversion has been directed against us because we do not allow the children to take places. How, then, it is asked, can you have emulation without a stimulus? We have a stimulus, and also emulation, conducted, however, upon different principles, and arising, in some measure, from different motives from the ordinary methods pursued. A child may be stimulated from love of distinction or from a love of learning—unquestionably the former feeling is more generally active than the latter; but if it can be proved, in actual practice, that the latter, or higher motive (although other motives may and ought to form ingredients) can be made to stimulate, why should we cultivate selfishness or any inferior motive? But after the experience of twenty-five years, we are fully of opinion, that the stimulative process of the whole system combined, but more especially that of simultaneous answering, renders the 'taking of places' quite unnecessary, and medals of distinction actually injurious in a moral point of view.

To illustrate this position: Suppose the trainer is conducting a lesson, he of course puts a question, or forms an ellipsis, which is answered or filled up by one or more of the pupils, according to their natural talents or extent of knowledge. Some of the answerers may be right, or nearly so; others may be wrong. It is clear, when the answer which the master accepts as right is received, and thrown back upon the

gallery, upon the principle already stated, that that boy who may have given the correct answer feels himself, for the moment, the 'dux;'^{*} and all who thought as he did (although not expressed by them) also feel to a certain extent elevated with him. The very next question may be a reason founded on the facts stated, and will likely be answered by a boy or girl of quite a different temperament; in consequence of which he or she is immediately elevated, without changing his or her local position; and so on through the whole class. One boy may become the leader by answering every question, which is not likely, from the variety of the exercises; or any boy in the gallery, on this principle, may be 'dux' during some part of every lesson. Those who cannot answer, or have answered or thought improperly, of course feel themselves in the same position as if they actually were at the bottom of the class. The great point to be gained, whether in the moral or intellectual departments, is to cultivate and stimulate the higher powers in the acquisition of knowledge, rather than to appeal to, and stimulate by, the selfish and lower motives of human nature.

This principle, a few years ago, was a matter of theory on our part; now, however, it is one of fact and experience, and is found more efficacious in cultivating the understanding of children; and, without producing any of the evils alluded to, tends greatly to improve their moral sensibilities.

The reader will now readily anticipate our views on the subject of prizes.

We give no prizes in the Model Schools of the Normal Seminary, nor does any one do so who faithfully follows the training system. We do not say it is not impossible to give prizes without injuring the finer feelings, or injuring the moral

* This is a title frequently given in ordinary schools to the head boy of a class.

sense, when it is confined to one particular branch of education—such as writing an essay on a given subject, although much qualification may be made even here—but to give prizes in a school in which a variety of subjects are introduced, is, upon the whole, attended with serious evils. The *silver dux medal* is felt to be elevating, no doubt, if we can judge by the mein and strut of its temporary possessor. A volume, however, might be written, setting forth the *pros* and *cons* of this practice, and were the balance taken in reference to the ‘whole child,’ the weight, we are convinced, would sadly preponderate on the side of *per contra*. Prizes are generally, in such circumstances, awarded to the memory of words, or general rapidity of verbal answers, seldom to memory of ideas or to good behaviour. Pride and vanity are strengthened; the sensitive and physically-weak are discouraged, however high their intellectual capacity may be. Many a ‘poetic Cowper’ creeps into his cell in the presence of the physically-furious, whose voice or manner overbears him, and operates like a loadstone, depressing and weighing him down during the whole period of his education. Ought not the forward to be restrained, real talent brought forward, and the modest and sensitive encouraged by attention and kindly notice? Who that has witnessed and narrowly observed the heart-burnings, and jealousies, and bending of principle, and lowering of the moral sensibilities of boys, under the influence and excitement of place and prize, does not perceive that, with all the apparent advantages of such a practice, it is not without a deep and serious alloy? It is quite clear that the intellect is that part of the child which is stimulated and rewarded by the distinction of place, and the prospect of a prize. The moral powers, if not positively injured, are at least left dormant, or remain unexercised. The vanity or pride of the possessor is exercised and strengthened; those who are unsuccessful are discouraged, and frequently sink into carelessness; and at the very best, it is elevating the few at the ex-

pense of the many. The higher moral powers are absolutely sacrificed at the shrine of intellect—forgetting, sometimes, that 'knowledge puffeth up, but charity *buildesth* up.'

We admit that there is a great difficulty in meeting this question, as strong intellect and strong health are alike gifts of nature, and not dependent on the will of the possessor, while the proper exercise of either or both of these unquestionably is so.

We do not pretend to have removed all the difficulties; but the principle of the training system, as a whole, has made a considerable approach to it; and would be complete, we believe, as far as human nature can permit, *were the system universally established from the earliest childhood*. Places and prizes may be necessary, we admit, in a school for cultivating the understanding alone, but are unnecessary and inconsistent with the principle of moral training, or training *the whole child*; at all events, to dispense with these, in the very worst view of the case (but which we are not prepared to admit), is sacrificing the very few, it may be, in one or two points, for the good of the many, and most certainly elevating the moral sensibilities of *all*.

It is evident that a prize cannot be given to the most moral; for where is the standard, and how can we gauge the moral sensibilities, as well as the moral external conduct? And as human beings, even intellectually, are so differently constituted, to be just, we ought to award places and prizes to all the following powers of mind, all of which, whether separate or combined, are powers which, if properly directed, are good in themselves, and ought to be in exercise each day in a school education—viz., memory of facts, memory of numbers, acquisitiveness, tune or power of music, reason, comparison, imagination, illustration by narrative, benevolence, firmness of purpose, conscientiousness, and several others too minute to mention. It is evident that if the power of memory of words or facts and the memory of numbers alone, is stimulated, which

is a very common practice, then other and higher powers of the intellect are left dormant; at all events are not stimulated. Now, our object and principle is, to stimulate every one of these powers in varied and rapid succession, not by mere sor-didness of acquisitiveness or vanity, but to stimulate the higher intellectual powers themselves, by natural and animating exercises, and to regulate their proper bearing and end, by the still higher powers of the mind, viz., the Moral. *The union of the play-ground and the gallery enables the trainer to accomplish this.*

It is stated by some that the scriptures hold out a prize. True; but it is a prize which all may attain without excluding any. No prize is held out to intellect *alone*, or the outward doings alone, but to the right use of all the powers bestowed on us by God, and all are required to be dedicated to his glory; not one power, but every power. Every one may receive 'the crown of glory,' according to what he hath, and not according to what he hath not. The training system acknowledges and endeavours to act upon this principle. Each child is rewarded by the acknowledged approbation of the master, which is to him a prize.

Simultaneous Answers, Emulation, Places, and Prizes, on the principle previously laid down, and for which we contend, are according to nature, and every day proves that they are sound, practical, and efficient. A boy, by the sympathy of numbers, may be moulded into obedience, and stimulated to exertion without taking places, prizes, or being flogged.

PUNISHMENTS—THE USE OF THE ROD.

This is a subject of considerable delicacy and difficulty in the execution, and requires much knowledge of human nature, firmness, gentleness, and command of temper on the part of the trainer. Punishment exercised by affectionate, prudent parents is comparatively an easy task, and in their hands the rod is not only safe but sometimes necessary.

In Scripture parents are commanded to use the rod of correction, and 'not to spare the child for his much crying.' This, of course, is a command to parents, not to schoolmasters. We admit, however, that when a parent delegates his power to a guardian or schoolmaster, he may, if he chooses, in common with other authority, delegate also the divine right to chastise; but the schoolmaster possesses no inherent right in himself to do so. The parent, of course, is not commanded to whip when there is no occasion for it, neither must the master; and it is a question whether the literal rod is always to be used, or the ferula, or cane, or ruler, or kick with the foot, all of which are common in schools. It is evident that the mere sensation of bodily pain is not punishment, unless it is understood to be so; for how much pain will a boy sustain from his companions at play without a murmur; certain punishments being the forfeit of the game, and, therefore, he suppresses his torture with the utmost heroism! The understanding of the punishment must be present, or the mere sensation of bodily pain is no punishment to him. Instead, therefore, of passing into the understanding, through the physical department of the human being, we prefer punishing as well as stimulating by the higher sensibilities of our moral nature.

If a mother can make it an honour and a privilege for her child to lift her handkerchief, and a punishment not to be permitted to do so; or if it be possible and practicable that for disobedience, or any other fault, a child's exclusion from table for half an hour, is felt to be a punishment so severe as almost to tear his heart-strings asunder; then it is clear, that by the same process, and by the additional power of the sympathy of numbers in school, which the mother with her two, three, or four children of different ages cannot have, the master of a training school may punish a child most severely, without corporal infliction. To order a boy out from the gallery, after being properly *warned once or twice*, is found to be really

more severe than half a dozen 'palmies.' A cuff is a summary mode of settling a dispute, or silencing the culprit, but by no means an efficient mode of convincing him of his fault, or preventing a recurrence.

Corporal punishments in school tend to harden or to break the spirit. We ought never to associate the idea of punishment with what we should love. A child ought to love school, and his teacher, and his exercises. To punish a child by causing him to commit a large task to memory, or write a long exercise, or read six chapters of the Bible, is the most certain mode of generating a dislike for all these. Our object is to stimulate from a fear of offending, rather than from a fear of the rod. Nothing can be more unjust than to punish a boy for a deficiency in the power of calculation, or the memory of words, while he may possess, in a high degree, reason and imagination—thus stimulating the lower at the expense of the higher powers of the mind.

Some old teachers, and impatient young men, who have been accustomed to use the literal rod, *to save time or the trouble of investigating a fault*, are apt to imagine that there are difficulties in refraining from the use of it, which do not exist. Patience in this department of moral training is indeed 'a virtue,' and lies at the root of all proper training. From our own observation, and the experience of many trainers who have conducted schools consisting of boys and girls for years together, without having had recourse to the use of the literal rod, we consider ourselves entitled to argue for its discontinuance in the public school. It may be difficult to remove the literal rod altogether from the teaching school, but it is unnecessary in one for training, having a master who is patient, firm, and mild in his manner. The sympathy of numbers, prudently used, will do in a school what, without such a sympathy, the parent cannot do at home; and, therefore, parents are wisely permitted, nay, enjoined, to use the rod—whether literally or otherwise is left to their judgment to

determine. A parent whose affections to his offspring are strong, and who is frequently blind to their faults, may be safely trusted with the rod. We would not always have the same confidence in a stranger. It is well, therefore, that there is a mode by which schools can be conducted without it. We know of nothing that so certainly compels a master to train as the feeling in his own mind that *he must not strike*. In fact, if he does his duty, and uses the means within his reach, the use of the rod is quite unnecessary. The sympathy of numbers is powerful in every department of life—amongst the old as well as the young. This principle, in the school gallery, whatever the size of the class may be, is the great instrument in convicting the guilty and inflicting punishment.

How, then, it may be asked, do you act in the way of punishment? for punishments, you admit, are necessary. When the offence is of a moral kind, such as stealing, lying, or evil speaking, which are the most common offences among children, then a training lesson or jury trial in the gallery is absolutely necessary, and is felt to be a most severe punishment to the culprit, and a barrier to the commission of such offences to all. One plan, for ordinary misdemeanors, and the most common, is to threaten the child, calmly yet firmly, that he will be taken out from the gallery and made to stand out by himself on the floor while the lesson is proceeded with. This is felt so severely, that almost uniformly the culprit ceases his misconduct; but should the offence be repeated, and he be actually ordered out from his seat, it is rare, when the whole process is properly conducted by the trainer, in presence of the whole class, that the child is not in tears before he reaches the floor; and then is the time, *tenderly yet firmly*, to exercise the whole class, as well as the offending party, on what is the offence and the cause of punishment. And after remaining to compose himself *a very short time*, according to circumstances, the child is permitted to return to his seat—the offence of one thus affording an opportunity of training the whole.

CHAPTER XXIII.

BIBLE TRAINING LESSONS—THE THEORY.

EVERY school where the Scriptures are read and spelt, as a book for teaching the art of reading, is said to afford religious instruction, and is termed a Bible or Scriptural school. Most certainly, one point is gained in seeking the interests of the young, when they are brought into contact with the Bible daily, or even weekly, as is the practice in some schools,—as important, certainly, as is the circulation of copies of the Scriptures in families throughout the world, without note, comment, or explanation. In both cases, the reading of the Bible is useful only under certain circumstances. If the understanding be not exercised, as well as the eye and the memory, little good will actually be done.

We believe that a delusion exists to a large extent in the minds of the Christian public in regard to the simple reading of the Scriptures in school. Greater results are expected to follow than can generally be realised. The results, however, we believe, have been quite equal to the means used. A large proportion of children read the Bible whose minds have never been exercised on the most simple truths it contains. The heart must be affected, of course, before we truly practise its virtues. This, however, is the work of a higher hand than that of man. Let us use the means—let us do our work, and God will assuredly do his. But the knowledge of these virtues and graces must pass through the understanding; explanation or picturing out, the children have not had,

except on rare occasions, by either parent or teacher. How then can the affections and motives be influenced by truths they do not know or comprehend? In reading the historical parts of Scripture, which are the most commonly read portions, such young persons may remember some of the facts of the narrative; but the lesson that might be valuable to them for life and godliness they do not see, therefore they cannot draw it for themselves. Children do not naturally apply the lesson, and it is seldom alluded to by the teacher. Every one who has questioned young persons on any portion of Scripture which they may have read, will acknowledge how marvellously little is remembered, or has been apprehended by them. We are not surprised, therefore, at the slow progress that the Christian religion makes in the world. Too generally words have been communicated without ideas.

These considerations, therefore, constitute our stimulating motive in desiring the establishment and extension of a particular mode of communication termed BIBLE TRAINING in all schools, week-day as well as Sabbath, as at once a natural, scriptural, and highly-intellectual exercise. To give, in fact, by a particular process, the plain and obvious meaning, not merely of the *history*, but the emblems and principles of Scripture,—to suck the honey, as it were, from each flower, and, as far as possible, by *picturing out*, to make each passage speak for itself, and thus enable the scholar to draw the moral lesson without any dogmatic explanation by the master.

Figures and representations from nature, as well as historical facts, are the usual methods employed in communicating moral and spiritual lessons in Scripture. Till these are clearly pictured out, the real meaning and lesson do not appear. When so done, Scripture explains itself—the meaning is obvious. What the Bible trainer has to do, therefore, in conducting a lesson, is to use only such language, and suggest such illustrations, as are within the attainments and experience of his pupils; and then, of course, the trainer and

pupils alike *see* the lesson each passage contains. We have heard, from persons resident in the East, that the reason why some truly-devoted and self-denying missionaries fail in impressing the Indians with their discourses is, that they use too few, sometimes no '*similes*.' Similes, however, are the means of attracting and convincing the inhabitants of the west and northern world, as well as those in the east, when facts and arguments sometimes fail. The Scriptures furnish the best examples of simple and familiar illustrations drawn from nature and ordinary life. We might quote a thousand examples were it necessary: one can scarcely open a page of the Bible without meeting such. How vastly important, then, must the study of natural science, and the manners and customs of the East be, so as to enable a person to analyse the emblems and imagery of Scripture! This is valuable, not merely to the missionary and the Bible trainer in school, but to every public and authoritative preacher of the word, and to the parent. During this exercise, the trainer derives quite as much enlargement of mind as the pupils do.

A simple analysis of the terms Reading, Teaching, Training, may, in some measure, convey what is meant by the process we desire to establish:—

1. *Bible reading* we understand to be the simple reading of the words of Scripture, without explanation or analysis, and is what is practised at the present day in five cases out of six. Thirty years ago it was all but universal. The whole meaning of a passage or text of Scripture frequently rests on one or two words. If these are not understood, the reader may, with equal profit, read the whole passage in a foreign tongue.

2. *Bible teaching* we understand to include an explanation or telling by the master of the meaning of what is read, instructing the child, as it is termed, and conveying the explanation in words more or less simple, which the pupil may or may not comprehend, and which the teacher does not use any systematic means of ascertaining. This explanation or

questioning may be confined, as is too much the practice, to the mere facts, without the lesson itself, or it may include both. When questioning is added to telling or instruction, such an examination then forms one step in the process of training.

3. *Bible training* is not simple reading, although the passage must be read or repeated. Nor is it mere telling or explanation, although the meaning must be told and explained, but not entirely by the master; nor is it mere questioning by the master and answering by the scholars, *viva voce*, or what may be gathered from a printed book; and yet questions are put, and answers are received, but they are mixed with ellipses by a particular process, and in such a way, as that instead of the master-trainer drawing the lesson, the children are required and enabled to do so to him in their own language, more or less simple. The being able to do this is the proof that the whole subject-matter has been clearly *pictured out*, and rendered visible to the mind's eye of the children.* What the children mentally see, they can therefore express in their own language.

The participation of the pupils in almost every sentence of a training lesson by filling in ellipses, as well as answering questions, partly individually, but chiefly simultaneously, coupled with those physical movements so essentially necessary to produce and maintain order and mental attention, do also completely extirpate sleep or drowsiness from the children.

On the old rote plans, the child seldom knows—on the mere question and answer system, the child may or may not understand, what he technically answers; whereas, on the training system, the child cannot fail to know, because he gives the lesson or deduction, not the trainer. The trainer unquestionably *teaches* facts, but he chiefly acts the part of a guide or director to the natural conclusion.

Bible training, then, we consider to be the natural mode of

* See Chapters 16, 17, 18, and 19.

bringing out the lessons of Scripture after scriptural examples, and not as these truths are usually taught. For example, one of the passages of Scripture, which is generally considered above the comprehension of children, may be rendered, intellectually at least, comparatively easy of solution. It is written, ‘As the hart panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.’* Two ways are generally adopted in teaching this passage, both of which are unnatural, viz., *first*, questioning on the history of David’s persecution by Saul, which called forth these expressions, or, *secondly*, by explaining and enlarging on what it is to long after God, and wait upon God, without any natural illustration whatever, as is done uniformly in Scripture itself, and as is so plainly set forth in this particular passage. Such a mode to young, or ignorant, or careless persons, is most dark and uninteresting. They do not understand the analogy of the condition of the hart, in relation to David the king, for it has not been pictured out, and therefore they are left entirely unimpressed.

The Bible training or natural system, on the contrary, *commences* with a plain and simple analysis of the natural history of the hart—its panting—what is panting—why it pants—nature of the climate—dust—heat—being hunted, it may be, on the dry mountains of Judea—whether it must have plunged into or drank of the water-brooks formerly, before it could long or pant after them, etc. etc. Thus, when ‘As the hart panteth after the water-brooks,’ has been from the very first pictured out, the children, intellectually at least, will easily perceive the analogy: ‘So panteth my soul after thee, O God.’ They are prepared also to draw the practical lesson from such illustrations as may have previously been suggested—interest and attention have been awakened by that which never fails to please, viz., a natural picture. *This mode forms a fundamental part of the system, and is as ap-*

* Psal. xlii. 1.

plicable to the Sabbath school as to the week-day training school; the only exception being—but which is fundamental in the complete training of the child—that in the week-day school the lessons are reduced to practice, under the eye and superintendence of the trainer.*

We cannot approve of the following plans of religious instruction in school, as substitutes for Scripture analysis and picturing out, viz.:—

1. Reading a chapter to the children without any explanation, as if we were afraid the children might understand what had been read. More would be done than this, even were we reading an essay on the steam engine, the carrier-pigeon, geology, or galvanism.
2. Confining the religious instruction to extracts, to be found in a reading or spelling school-book.
3. Or from a dozen or twenty little books, containing short extracts of Scripture history, without drawing any practical lesson, but simply the historical facts.

Why not read the daily school lesson, from the lesson-book itself—the Bible—so as to generate in the young mind a reverence for its authority and contents?

The daily morning lesson is uniformly read from the Book itself.† The system, at the same time, has made ample provision for those who cannot read, by the trainer reading it for, and analysing the substance of the quotations *conjointly* with, the children. When the child can read, he does so with the master; and when he cannot, the book is read for him, and is repeated sentence by sentence after him. The trainer takes care that the children contribute whatever knowledge they

* See small publication, 'Bible Training for Sabbath and Day Schools,' 8th edition.—Blackie & Son.

† For when the idea has been once fixed in the minds of children, that the Bible, *as a whole*, is the revelation of God's will to man, any lesson read from it comes with much more authority than from a book of extracts, or the pages of an ordinary spelling-book.

may already possess, during the natural process of picturing out the passage, and in drawing the lessons which may be deduced from it.

The usual period of school education is too short to admit of even the outlines of Scripture being acquired in the course of reading the Bible *straight* through, as it is called. Of how much importance, therefore, is it, in addition to what parents can communicate at home, or clergymen from the pulpit, that the clear and *broad outlines* of Scripture be simply analysed and familiarly illustrated at an early period, so that, in after life, they may be enabled to make considerable advancement, and fill up these outlines by reading, observation, and reflection! By this simple and natural mode of gallery training lessons, the children receive as much religious instruction *during school hours*, before they are able to read, as after they have acquired the art of reading. Independently, therefore, of the proved efficiency of this principle, when practically and perseveringly carried out, the period of instruction is, in this way, greatly extended, we would say at least trebled. Let us suppose a child to commence his school education at the age of six, and to receive no Bible lesson whatever till he attains the age of eight, when we shall suppose him able to read the Scriptures fluently for himself. If he leaves the English school at ten—which is too frequently the case—his religious instruction is thus confined to a couple of years. On the principle of *Bible Training*, however, he would receive religious instruction from the day of his entering school, continued in a regular and progressive course, till the time comes for his commencing his labours in the field, or factory, or workshop. If, in addition to the privileges he will thus have enjoyed, we suppose him to have been sent to the initiatory department at the age of two or three, he will have had the foundations of Bible knowledge firmly laid, before even the usual period of entering school, and his mind prepared for the further development of that course of Bible training.

which, we have said, progresses, both in extent and minuteness, up to the time of his leaving school.

We are aware that no treatise can exhibit the power and beauty of Bible training; for, in addition, it requires the sympathy of master and scholars, the eye, the action, and the tones of the voice. Indeed, to know the system properly, we must be able to practise it. We feel therefore the absolute weakness of representations on paper of that which no words can adequately convey.

The truths of Scripture are stated in language suited to the condition and capacity of all ranks, in the forms of narrative, precept, emblem, and imagery; to suit the young and the old, the peasant and the philosopher, the governor and the governed; and whilst 'milk' is found in the narratives, 'strong meat' is richly imbedded in the emblems and imagery. The most illiterate may find all that he needs to satisfy him, and the most learned may find ample exercise for all his powers, in the contemplation of that sublimest of all knowledge which it reveals—knowledge of the character of God, and the condition and prospects of man.

All nature and art seem brought into requisition in the communication of God's will to man, *from* which, and *through* which, its lessons are drawn and conveyed; and while in the history and poetry, and natural emblems, and reasoning of Scripture, the intellect may be cultivated, there is in the lessons drawn from these, that which teaches how we may serve God here, and enjoy him through eternity.

What ancient or modern poetry can equal in sublimity some passages in the book of Job and the Psalms, and the prophet Isaiah, or the statement in Genesis, 'God said, Let there be light, and there was light?' What can equal the following—'He weigheth the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance'—'He taketh up the isles as a very little thing, and meteth out the waters in the hollow of His hand'—'He rideth on the wings of the whirlwind?'

What ordinary historian could or would have condensed such a scene as the transfiguration of Christ within the compass of seven short sentences?

The lover of natural history may bring into exercise his knowledge of animal and vegetable life, as in the emblem, 'As the eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings,' etc., or the 'Flower of the field,' 'Fig-tree putteth forth her figs first' (not leaves); with the innumerable allusions to animal and vegetable life, all of which, though intended not to teach science, but to convey moral and spiritual lessons, presuppose a knowledge of the laws and facts to which they refer; hence the necessity and importance of teaching physical science as an ordinary and daily school exercise.

The geologist may discover proofs of extreme old age in the strata of this terrestrial globe; but he will find nothing inconsistent with the account of the creation, contained in the first chapter of Genesis. That chapter was not written to teach geology. A thorough analysis, or a training lesson, however, will discover to every candid mind, that the narrative contains nothing which can prove whether the creation of the materials of the earth took place 6000 or 60,000 years ago. Every figure of Scripture is true to nature, the most apposite that could be used, and only requires to be unfolded to the mind's eye, to show its appropriateness, beauty, and consistency.

'As' and 'So' are of frequent occurrence in the sacred volume. Spiritual things have been and can alone be communicated through earthly things. As the natural thing, So the spiritual or practical lesson. For example, As the leopard cannot change his spots, So they that are in the habit of doing evil cannot learn to do well. As the day-star to the ancient mariner, So Christ. As silver is refined, So, etc. As the shield to the warrior, So, etc. As the sow that is washed, So man in his natural state. 'As iron sharpeneth iron, So doth the face of a man his friend.' When the As of

the natural emblem has been in the first instance clearly pictured out, the So, or practical lesson, will be apparent to the mind of the pupils. They will readily be able to g've its application, and this is the test of the trainer having properly conducted the lesson.

The trainer, whether in Scripture, or science, or morals, will find his truest and most natural model in our Saviour's practical exhibitions of doctrine and conduct while on earth. 'Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar?' said the Pharisees: 'Show me a penny,' said our Saviour. 'Who is my neighbour?' said the same party; Jesus pictured it out by the story of 'the good Samaritan.' 'They watched him, whether he would cure on the Sabbath-day;' our Saviour looked upon them and asked, 'Is it lawful to do good on the Sabbath-day, or to do evil: to save life, or to kill?' but they held their peace. He did not *tell* the Pharisees whether it was or was not lawful to do good on the Sabbath-day; he appealed to their consciences; *he trained them*; they felt the rebuke; 'they held their peace.' Our Saviour's illustrations were uniformly within the range of the experience of his auditory: 'The sower went forth to sow,' etc. 'Even as a hen gathereth her brood under her wings.' 'In the evening it will be fair weather, because,' etc. He only employed illustrations which were suited to the experience and occupations of those he addressed. Had Christ lived at the present time, in illustrating spiritual truth and practical duties, he no doubt would have adduced illustrations from many points of modern science—astronomy, mechanics, optics, and geology. The velocity of the locomotive or the electric telegraph would not have escaped His notice any more than the 'weaver's shuttle.' Scripture generally, indeed, but our Saviour's example in particular, is the best standard of training, as suited to the nature and character of man: and how could it be otherwise? for 'He knew what was in man.'

All analogies and associations, in drawing out the natural

picture of a Bible lesson, whether narrative or doctrinal, ought to be such as, while they illustrate the subject, do not, at the same time, cause the mind to wander from the point in hand. This may be familiarly illustrated. In travelling along a road, I wander not, although my *right eye* takes in, as it were, the hills, and fields, and villas, on the right side of the road, provided all the while I keep my *left eye* on the road, and having glanced shortly in that direction; neither do I wander, though I look to the scenes on the left, observing the same precaution as before, viz., that the road *itself* be kept in view. I wander, however, when I take both eyes off from the road—viewing, it may be, the distant horizon or lofty mountains—while all the time I move along the road, unmindful and unobservant of what is immediately at hand, and ought to be the object of my primary observation.

We ought to enjoy whatever is visible in the course of our journey. Some wander so far from their subject, that the original topic is lost sight of; others adhere so rigidly and dryly to it, as to deprive themselves of the natural associations and analogies which tend to give it greater vividness and interest, and to rivet it on the memory. On this point, no rule can be laid down, save this plain one, the practical application of which must be left to every trainer's discretion and experience—that all digressions be such as to lead back the scholars easily and speedily, and with *increased* interest and intelligence, to the original topic.

It must be manifest to every unprejudiced mind, that our reverence and love for any book cannot be promoted or increased by its having been made the platform for the drudgery and toil of learning to read and spell. This is a serious and wide-spread evil as respects the Bible, and we must raise our voice against what we esteem so highly injurious—so levelling in its tendency to the minds of our youthful population. Bible training, on the contrary, is something more than mere reading or spelling, or explana-

tion, or question and answer. We do not place the Bible in the hands of young children as a school-book till they can read with tolerable accuracy ; and long before it is so placed, they, by the Bible training, have acquired a relish, if not for its lessons, at least for the narratives, and emblems, and imagery through which these lessons are conveyed.

Bible Training includes the great outlines of the narratives, precepts, promises, threatenings, parables, and emblems of Scripture. Every word, and every emblem or metaphor, is *pictured out* and familiarly illustrated, and this secures a thorough understanding of the subject.* It is only a small portion of the entire Scriptures that can be read during the longest course of a school education, yet the varied points pictured out, day by day, exhibited in the list of Bible lessons, must so illuminate every page of Scripture, that the person, through life, will profit more certainly under his own private reading and the public services of the sanctuary.

Some of our friends may object to laymen analysing or picturing out, or even explaining Scripture in school. We would, however, entreat them to examine any child, or even many grown persons who can read well, but whose mind is uncultivated (for cultivation is the result only of an exercise of the faculty of understanding), as to the amount of information he has drawn from the passage, by its being simply read by him or to him. We have made the experiment very many times, and found it to be almost nothing. A point of narrative may have been apprehended, but, as we have already said, no lesson has been deduced. The whole picture is not present to the mind ; the child, therefore, *does not see*

* A knowledge of the climate and productions of Palestine, and the manners and customs of the Jews, is absolutely necessary to the Bible trainer, otherwise he is apt to founder at every step. He may be greatly assisted by perusing several publications by the Religious Tract Society of London —such as, Scripture emblems ; Manners, Rites, and Customs of the Jews, etc. Also, African Light, by the Rev. J. Campbell ; Illustrations of Scripture, etc. etc.

that on which the lesson rests. For every practical purpose, then, the mere reading of the Scriptures is in a measure lost, and the person may continue reading on without the understanding or affections being at all impressed by the words he reads. And what, after all, is the use of Bible reading, or Scriptural knowledge, unless we are in circumstances to derive practical good from the lessons it is intended to convey? Every narrative, of course, embodies some practical lesson.

To all who admit the propriety of any explanation, we would say, that *if Scripture is to be explained or analysed at all, it should be conducted in the fullest and best manner possible*; not to admit this, is assuredly to be inconsistent. The command is not merely, read the Scriptures, but ‘search—search as for hidden treasures.’ ‘Everything worthy of being done at all ought to be well done;’ and truth loses nothing by simplification through the fullest analysis. In prosecuting Bible training, we do so as a natural and efficient process, and the most powerful we have yet seen or practised; not indeed in the tame and imperfect mode we are able to represent on paper,* but as it may be exhibited in actual practice.

It is foreign to our system for the school-trainer to assume the character of a preacher, whatever parents may do at home. All that is expected or required of him is, to conduct the lesson so as that the *natural picture* be fully drawn; in other words, to render it visible to the mind’s eye of the youngest and most ignorant child present; and then, as we have already stated, to draw from the children the moral lesson.

The master, in conducting a Bible training lesson, may no doubt lead the children into error, but he can only do this when he leads their minds blindfoldedly—when he does not naturally and clearly *picture out* the *whole outlines first*, and afterwards the minuter points of the subject that has been read as the text or foundation of the morning lesson. A physical trainer can no more lead his pupils from the safe

* See Practical Illustrations of Training Lessons.

path into a furnace or ditch, for example, with their bodily eyes open, than the Bible trainer can lead his pupils into erroneous intellectual or moral conclusions, provided he clearly pictures out to their mental eye the plain and natural truths embodied in the divine record. Intellectually, on the one hand, as well as physically on the other, *they must know what they see*, and they never can know until they see it—bodily or mentally.

To read without picturing out the meaning, is as absurd as to teach a Welchman, a Highlander, or an Irishman to read the English Bible, before he understands a word of the language—examples of which have come under our notice.

It appears quite natural to reverse the order of conducting a Bible training lesson. Out of about 1400 students, male and female, who have passed through our hands in the Normal Training Seminary, we never met with one, who, on entering the institution, *first* pictured out, and then drew the lesson. Some, no doubt, more naturally than others, attempted it. The general practice, however, has been (the unnatural one) to give the practical lesson at the very commencement, without any attempt to draw the natural picture, or lay the premises on which the lesson rests. Others do so to a very limited extent, always, however, teaching or telling, rather than training, and compelling the children to take upon trust that of which, with the proper *mental* picture before them, they might be (and actually are found to be) able to judge for themselves.

Many cures are proposed for the woes of Ireland. 'Justice is demanded for the green isle of the sea.' One thing we may safely affirm, that *Bible training, coupled with moral training, can alone fully accomplish the work.* From the experience we have had of Irishmen who have passed through our institution as students, we know enough of the Irish character, to prove to us that it could not resist being highly interested with Scripture emblems and imagery, properly pictured out.

What is good for Ireland is equally so for our own population,—the promulgation of the gospel, coupled with the practice of it, is the alone cure: ‘Blessed are they that hear my words, and *do* them.’

A Bible training lesson so thoroughly brings out the true meaning of the passage, and so enlarges the mind by analysing the natural picture on which the moral or spiritual lessons rest, that we promise the trainer or conductor, high as his knowledge of Scripture truth may be, as great an increase to his own mind, as he communicates to any or all of his pupils. Oftentimes have I commenced a lesson with my pupils, thinking I knew the subject pretty fully, but ere I was done, the observations or answers of my scholars on the subject-matter of the lesson, threw a flood of light on the whole subject, removed perhaps a difficulty, or an apparent contradiction, and rendered the lesson to be drawn from the natural picture apparent as noon-day,—a training lesson thus becoming a practical commentary. We promise every Bible trainer, therefore, a rich addition to his previous stock of knowledge, and, what is of more importance, an increased facility in acquiring it; his own mind, as well as his pupils’, being gradually sharpened up and improved.

CATECHISMS — LITURGY. — Under the head *Elementary Course*, we have noticed ‘catechisms’ as being likely to occupy the attention of a juvenile school twice in the week for half-an-hour, say during the afternoon of one day, and on Saturday morning, instead of a Bible lesson. We would not reduce the Bible lessons under five weekly. The catechism of course will be analysed and proved from Scripture, and thus afford a certain amount of religious instruction. In **CHURCH OF ENGLAND SCHOOLS** the Liturgy, on the same principle of being analysed and illustrated by Scripture proofs, might be highly valuable to the young, and would render them more attentive and intelligent worshippers during the church service. We know this has been tried in England

with great effect by some individuals, both in Sabbath and day schools. The understanding, as well as the verbal memory, being exercised, the children are naturally more quiet in church, and less troublesome to their teachers, who, in general, undertake the task of superintending them; and a similar effect will be produced in regard to those children who individually accompany their parents.

Could we persuade parents, then, of the inestimable boon which such a course of training—secular, elementary, religious, and moral—would prove to their offspring—bearing in mind, as they ought to do, that a period of life is fixed by Act of Parliament under which labour, as well in factories as in mines, is prohibited—what a moral revolution would be produced among the masses, reaching in its effects to generations yet unborn! If our country is ever to be morally raised, it must be by directing strong and united efforts to the training of the young. We would here, therefore, call the attention of legislators, clergymen, and teachers, to the important fact, which all the statistics of crime—all the experience of the most devoted philanthropists prove—viz., that in proportion as you religiously and morally train the youth of a country, you are laying still firmer the basis of national prosperity, and bringing into operation an engine for effecting the greatest good, exercising as they do a powerful reflex influence on their parents and relations at home.

CHAPTER XXIV.

ORAL SECULAR GALLERY LESSONS.

TRAINING gallery lessons, in natural science and the arts, are found to be not merely a highly intellectual exercise, but are valuable to persons in every rank of society, whether master, servant, or workman. Whilst they are particularly valuable to persons in the humbler walks of life, in fitting them for manual and other labour, they are also important as the foundation of a more extended knowledge of science, to those whose circumstances may enable them to prosecute their researches still further. To the former, these school exercises may be all the theoretical knowledge on such subjects they can ever acquire. To the latter, a thoroughly analysed or *pictured out* training lesson day by day, will be found an elementary exercise greatly superior to the ordinary mode of merely reading lessons or lectures, even when accompanied by explanation.

The teaching of science orally by gallery lessons, is a new and additional branch in popular schools, and that it ought to form a distinct feature in education, even for the children of the poor and working classes, will appear, when we consider the importance of servants (male and female), workmen, and mechanics, having a correct idea of things and of scientific terms. The workman, in consequence, would know better the meaning of relative terms, even in the drudgery of manual labour, and he might be left to execute much by a

simple order scientifically expressed, which he cannot now do without the closest superintendence ; and although the mechanic must have acquired a practical knowledge, at least of the terms and science of his particular profession, yet early school training in science and scientific terms would have expanded and exercised the mind of many a person, humble in rank, but of powerful intellect, so as to have produced many more James Watts than we now have, whose genius and discoveries might have enriched mankind, and added to the domestic and social comfort of all. How difficult it is to get a workman out of a beaten track, or, if he be a genius, to fix him in any track at all !

It is evident, that although some points of science, from observation, reading, and conversation, do force themselves upon the young mind, and may be made available when a person attends a course of public lectures in after life ; yet, the fact of his knowledge having been gathered up at random, without arrangement or system, leaves him very much in the dark as to the basis on which all or any science rests.

Visitors sometimes say, What have the children of the poor to do with science ? let them learn to read their Bibles, and repeat their Catechism, that's the education suitable for the poor. Science, however, is valuable alike to the mechanic and the man of business, in promoting the arts of life, so indispensable to the wealth and comfort of all ranks of society. If the bold and clear outlines of science be given to all ranks, each may maintain his proper place in the scale of its ascension. The poor man, if he chooses, may advance beyond the limited period of his elementary school education, and the man of leisure and scientific research may rise as high as he pleases ; whilst the genius, of whatever grade, acquires enough to enable him to prosecute his studies, and take his just place in society. But we rise a little higher in our gallery training lessons, and use scientific terms, expressive of scientific principles, such as are used by lecturers on natural philosophy,

in consequence of which, it is still urged by some, WHY TEACH SCIENCE to children in an elementary school? What can they understand of latent heat, the radii of a circle, centrifugal and centripetal forces, gravitation, electric fluid, and innumerable other more complex terms? Now, we have to say, that all such terms can be simplified, and when reduced to simple terms, they can be understood by children of a few years old. Having these outlines clearly analysed *by familiar illustrations*, so as to communicate the idea in the first instance, they can then be made to understand the most complex terms, expressive of the most complex movements and conditions. For example, the motion of a child round the circular swinging-pole in the play-ground, may illustrate, in some measure, how the moon keeps in its orbit round the earth, and the latter, or any other planet, round the sun; in other words, what is meant by the centrifugal and centripetal forces. The proper course of education in science has too generally been reversed; and the reason why so many adults stop short in their progress, and cannot educate themselves (for education ought only to close with life), is, that they have committed to memory technical terms, which, *not having been pictured out* and illustrated, are not understood; and also, that the minute points of science have been given before the great outlines were drawn.

The philosophic terms which a public lecturer finds it necessary to use, are not thoroughly understood by the youth; they have not been explained, far less pictured out to his mind's eye. He does not therefore *see* the bearing of each point of the premises laid down, or the conclusions to which the lecturer arrives, and at the close he is found oftentimes to have acquired no distinct impression of the actual lesson, which otherwise might have been received. He may applaud the lecturer as being a *clever man*. 'It was an excellent lecture?' 'What beautiful experiments he performed!' 'How remarkably bright he made the gas to burn, and what an

explosion it produced!' But the lecture itself he has not comprehended. This is the every-day experience of the young and the old in attending public lectures on science. It would have been otherwise after a course of early school training.

The lessons during the first stage, or the outlines, at whatever age the child commences his course, ought to be exceedingly simple, and should comprehend a number of the more obvious things in nature and in art, which every child ought to know in their great outlines, before he is perplexed with minute points, or the use of technical terms; a knowledge of which he gradually acquires as he advances from stage to stage.

As a child, I wish to know what wheaten bread and oatmeal bread are; the distinction in quality, and how they are made; how butter and cheese are made; what salt is; how wine is made, and of what composed; what brown and loaf sugars are; the nature of tea and coffee, with the places where they are produced, and how they are brought to the condition in which they are found when used at home at the fireside; the distinction between wool, cotton, flax, and silk, both how they are produced, and why more or less warm.

The child ought to be made acquainted with articles of furniture. These are continually presented to his notice, and they afford the means of exercising his powers of observation, and training him to think. Their nature and relative qualities ought to be made familiar to him.

The natural history of the more common animals, domestic and foreign, is also an object of interest and a means of enlargement to the young mind, particularly when united with a short history, not merely of the habits of the animals themselves, but of the countries and inhabitants in and among which Providence has placed them, and the peculiar adaptation of each to its own particular circumstances. As a child, I wish to know why the swallow is not seen during winter; why the hen has open, and the duck webbed feet; with other

more minute points of the formation of animals ; why the butterfly is seen in summer only ; from what origin it has sprung. What are all these ? the child naturally inquires, and whence do some of the latter derive their pearly whiteness ? Of what use rats and mice are, seeing they are so troublesome in our dwellings, and why and when they may be killed, without our being chargeable with cruelty ; how the foot of the rein-deer is suited to the frozen regions of Lapland, that of the horse to our own, and the camel's to the sandy deserts of Arabia. From one and all of these training lessons, the children may learn something of the power, and wisdom, and goodness of God to all his creatures ; and such lessons ought uniformly to be drawn from the children by every trainer during the daily oral gallery lessons.

The child sees himself surrounded on every side by men of trade and handicraft, and he wishes and ought to know not merely the qualities of things, and the materials in use, but how they are moulded, or joined, or mixed, or decomposed, so as to render them serviceable. He sees the smith form a nail or a horse-shoe ; why does he heat the iron in a furnace before laying it on the anvil, and striking it with the hammer ? The uses of the pulley, the screw, and the lever, ought to be pictured out to him by analogy and familiar illustrations. The child sees paper ; why not woven as a piece of cloth, and why more or less impervious to moisture ?

The child breathes air, drinks water, sees steam, hail, and snow. What are all these ? the child naturally inquires ; and why is the last *white*, and, when melted, turns into water ? The sun to him appears always round, not so the moon—why so ? The principal parts of his own body, and those of other animals, with their relative functions, ought to be known ; the qualities and names of the more common minerals, and the great outlines of botany, etc. Such training lessons ought to be commenced in their outlines in the initiatory school, and carried forward more minutely in the juvenile.

Much of the bewilderment felt by men of all degrees of acquirement rests in the fact, that scientific terms have not been analysed or pictured out by *familiar illustrations* as a first step in their early education. Complex subjects, and complex terms, which ought to have been the last, have generally been made the first stage; consequently blindfoldedness, to a considerable extent, continues, these first and natural steps not having been traced. This is an ordeal more or less severe, for these reasons, to which every student who practically studies in the seminary is subjected, before he can communicate what he knows to the children in the model or practising schools.

In the industrial department, there are many important points with which the girls ought particularly to be made acquainted, and which may be carried into domestic and social life; such as, the scientific reasons why a room is better aired by opening the top of a window than the bottom,—how to sweep a floor without ‘watering,’ and without raising the dust,—the effect of making tea with water just brought to the boiling point, and water which has boiled for some time,—how to make or mend a fire, so as to save fuel, and whether the top or bottom of the fire ought to be stirred in rendering it what is termed either a good or a lasting fire,—the science of combustion, and whether smoke ought to exist at all, or to what extent, and how it may be cured or prevented,—the scientific and practical effect of toasting bread, and laying one slice above another,—and the effects, practically and scientifically, of fire on woollen, cotton, linen, and silken cloths. These, in addition to those previously mentioned, and a number of other practical matters, may be rendered highly useful to females of this class in after life.

Children, of both sexes, are exercised daily on some point in each of these departments. Whatever is done, ought to be well done. Analyse one point clearly, rather than a dozen points imperfectly. Variety does not dissipate the mind, or

render knowledge superficial. It is only so when the mere surface is presented, without a *picturing out* and a proper analysis. The child is fatigued and disgusted when kept too long on any one subject, whereas each power of the mind is strengthened by frequent and varied exercise. The natural process on entering a garden, for example, is first to look at everything within its four corners; but the plan generally adopted by the lecturer is to spend, as it were, a week at the door-step, analysing the first plant met with. Let the mind see the whole outlines of each department it enters upon in the first instance, and then with interest and intelligence it will patiently investigate each step in its progress.

As we have already stated under a former head, when objects are within our reach, we make use of them in conducting the lessons as a sort of text, or starting point; but whether within reach or not, our principle is to picture out the whole lesson, and every point of the *subject-matter* of which it is composed. Facts which the pupils prove themselves ignorant of, are stated by the master,—the lesson is then drawn from, and given at the time by the children themselves. Their ability to do so, as we have already said under the head of Bible Training, is the test whether the subject has been properly pictured out or not—for if so, they must understand what they mentally see—keeping in view that we do not know a thing until we *see it* with our bodily or mental eye. For example, if separate lessons have been previously given upon the properties of heat, and water, and steam, and air, and the condensing influence of cold, and the screw, and the pulley, and the inclined plane, and the lever, and the centrifugal force; and if all these and other forces be pictured out, as combined in one machine, the children will readily understand what a steam-engine is, in their minds, and tell the trainer the effect of its power upon the shaft that may move spinning machinery, raise water, or propel a steam-vessel or railway train. This is a fundamental part of the

training system, and a knowledge of secular subjects, as we have already said, also enables the Bible trainer more easily to elucidate many of the lessons of Scripture.

These daily gallery training lessons are conducted on precisely the same mode with Bible lessons, on the principle of chapters 16, 17, 18, and 19. Whilst the Bible lessons are uniformly read from the Bible itself, the secular gallery training lessons are taken from such texts as appear in chapter 28. The Bible lesson ought to be the first of the morning, and the secular gallery lesson the first of the afternoon, although only twenty minutes or half-an-hour should be occupied in conducting it.

There are only *a very few* good text-books on science and secular subjects, which can be read by the children before, and at the moment the daily secular lesson is given, both because they are generally too lengthy or incomplete, and because nine-tenths of the points to which our gallery lessons refer, are less abstract, and of more practical advantage than the subjects to which these treatises refer. Our gallery secular training lessons, as a distinct branch, therefore, are conducted by the trainer *without book*. This, however, does not prevent the master elucidating any point he chooses to fix upon during the ordinary reading lessons.

By some strangers, we are complained of as being too simple, by others that we are too lofty, in the subject-matter of our lessons, and that the terms used while analysing them are too simple, or, on the other hand, too complex; they would thus place us 'between two fires.' Our desire, however, is, that the pupils *see* every step of the progress of picturing out, whatever the subject may be. Our practical students at first uniformly complain of the difficulty of simplifying every subject; but, eventually, they become fully convinced, from experience, that *simplicity is the last and highest attainment of a trainer of youth.*

CHAPTER XXV.

ROUTINE FOR AN INITIATORY TRAINING SCHOOL.

WE have formerly stated, that the same principle of communication is followed in the initiatory, as in the juvenile and senior departments, only that the outline of every subject is more the object of attention, and the language, of course, more simple. We may notice a few points worthy of attention.

GALLERY AND PLAY-GROUND in this, as in every department. In the latter, or uncovered school-room—two circular swings, one for the girls, and one for the boys. The master and mistress do not require to separate the sexes at play—this is generally done instinctively by themselves. The liberty of being in the same play-ground, and playing together, if they choose, under proper superintendence, produces a lasting benefit in a moral point of view. A box of wooden bricks ought to be had, and flowers planted in the borders.*

Unless the master be with his pupils at play, he must remain, in a great measure, ignorant of their real character and dispositions; and while he takes no notice at the moment, he nevertheless marks what he sees amiss, and conducts a training lesson, or *jury trial*, in respect of any misdemeanor, on their return to the school gallery. A monitor or *janitor* wont do as a substitute for the sovereign authority of the master, which all acknowledge, and whose condescension, in taking a game or swing with them, is felt as a privilege, and who, in consequence, is enabled to guide them by a moral, rather than by a physical influence.

CLEANLINESS.—This is an essential part of physical training; it forms an occasional exercise in the morning, when the hands and faces of the children are inspected by the master or mistress.

Whatever may be the habits of the family at home, all should

* See page 145.

and do actually appear clean at school. Strange to say, some parents give it as an excuse for not sending their children to school, that they are obliged to keep them so neat and clean!

Cleanliness and order are not merely important parts of the system, but distinguish it even to the most casual observer. Some children are naturally more filthy in their habits than others; all such tendencies, however, may be checked, and, in a great measure, subdued, at an early period of life, by the moral trainer. In every school, cleanliness ought to be held as 'next to godliness.'

CLOSETS.—For arrangements, see Plans, etc.

BIBLE STAND.—This is used in every department, and is simply a neatly turned pillar of wood, with double row of shelves, slightly inclined upwards, the top forming a small desk, and is placed on the floor, on a stand in front of the gallery, about eight feet distant; on this lies the large Bible from which the daily lesson is taken. It also holds any other school-books requisite for the master or mistress, besides the small hand bell and whistle. A small slit or groove is made in front of it, into which may be placed, when required, the ball frame, or the black-board, or a map of Palestine, or of our own or any other country.

VOCAL MUSIC.—Music is known to possess a powerful influence over the affections, and even the memory. Rhymes, moral songs, hymns, and psalms, therefore, form an important part of each day's exercises; and, as these are generally adapted to the lesson immediately under consideration, they stamp the impression more deeply on the thoughts and feelings; and, from what we have learned regarding those children who have long left school, we believe the essence of such rhymes will never be forgotten.

Singing is a necessary qualification in an initiatory schoolmaster; but if he cannot sing, then his wife, or other female assistant, must. An initiatory training school without music would be a complete failure.

PRAYER.—The school is daily opened and closed with prayer and singing a hymn. The master's prayer ought to be slowly and distinctly expressed, *short, simple, and impressive*; and he ought not to use a single expression which is beyond the comprehension of his pupils; and should the children afterwards repeat the Lord's prayer, which it is well they be trained to do, care should be taken that it be thoroughly understood, by having it distinctly pictured out, according to the system; and also that they be made, as much as possible, to feel its importance.

Standing with eyes shut will naturally appear a suitable posture in the gallery, and they may be trained to rise up and sit down together, as if they were one body. The usual physical exercises being gone through, and their attention secured by the motion of the hand, before prayer, or at any other time, the whole may be trained to move quickly and in perfect silence, thus rendering the exercise as applicable to a Sabbath as a week-day school.

EMULATION, TAKING PLACES, AND PRIZES.—It is almost unnecessary to mention that, in infant training schools, taking places, or the usual means whereby dull or selfish children are stimulated to exertion, are of little use. Under this system, such stimulants are comparatively unnecessary, or if, in any case, they prove useful, they are more than counterbalanced by the envy and jealousy which they engender. Give the children *plenty of fun*, lively and cheerful exercise, and *full occupation*, and without presuming to condemn all other stimulants, a smile or a frown from the master so much beloved, because so much the children's companion and friend, will accomplish that which many, nay, almost all other, means will fail of doing.

The Bible, secular, and other gallery lessons, are conducted in their great outlines on the principles already laid down, and according to the simple arrangements of the school lessons.*

Pictures and objects connected with natural history, manufactures, and agricultural pursuits, etc., may be used as starting points of the training lessons.

ARITHMETIC, assisted by objects, whether the ball frame or otherwise, may be commenced at a very early period, indeed, as soon as the child can be made to understand that collecting playthings is addition, and scattering, subtraction.

Such questions as the following may be proposed:—

How many beads are three beads and one bead?

If you take one bead from four beads, how many remain?

How many apples are four apples and one apple?

If you take one apple from seven apples, how many remain?

How many are five pence and one penny? etc., etc.†

GEOMETRICAL FIGURES may be taught by means of printed sheets, or from the black-board, or the Gonigraph, a small instrument, composed of twelve flat steel rods, connected by pivots, which, at pleasure, are formed into all possible geometrical figures, from a straight line or triangle to an octagon or decagon. *The furniture, pillars, windows of the school, etc., ought to be used as illustrations.*

The simplest forms only are taught in the initiatory department, the more complex being left till the children enter the juvenile school. They ought to be taught to every child who enters school, although ten years of age, beginning as you would with infants. Serious objections are started against the use of these figures, but they arise from a want of due consideration; for nothing is more easily comprehended by the youngest children. A knowledge of these figures and the terms used to express them, enable the children to describe the shape of any object, square, oblong, round, octagonal,

* See Chapters 16, 17, 18, and 19.

† It is common for children in infant *teaching* schools to repeat numbers up to hundreds of millions on the ball frame, who are yet perfectly ignorant of how many birds two ducks and three geese are.

etc.; as well as the position of two or more pieces of wood, parallel, perpendicular, horizontal, or inclined, the proper manner of carrying the head, angling the toes, etc., while sitting in the gallery. They also lead to a knowledge of the form of the letters.* Direct usefulness, or even innocent amusement, warrants the introduction of this exercise.

PEGS FOR CAPS AND CLOAKS.—These are placed round the class-room, or under the gallery, in double rows; attention to regularity in this department, and giving each child his own peg or nail, prevents quarrelling or confusion, in seeking those coverings on leaving school; and besides the habit of order thus acquired, will, without doubt, be seen in future life, in the neatness of the mechanic's tool box, and the tidiness of the housewife's fireside. We do not mean that this habit alone will accomplish such important objects; at the same time, the various plans of order pursued in training schools, of which this is one (and we have innumerable proofs), greatly promote them.

CRUELTY TO ANIMALS.—It is of great importance that the children form a right notion of their duty to the inferior animals; why we ought to protect and be tender towards some, and why we may destroy others.

RESPONSES.—This exercise is gone through when the children are seated in the gallery, by permitting them, in succession, according to the will of the master, to question a companion, who is brought to the floor, on some former lesson, or a particular point of a lesson. This is merely an examination, and does not add greatly to their stock of knowledge, though it exercises their minds, and trains them to express themselves in correct, although simple, language.

CHILDREN'S DISEASES.—The only object in introducing this subject is, to suggest the guarding against infection, by using proper precautions. Children under six years of age, it is well known, are subject to diseases more peculiar to that age, such as measles and hooping-cough, and the moment the symptoms of either appear in any one, that child ought to be sent home to his parents. Care ought to be taken to prevent the spread of such diseases, and when this duty is attended to by the schoolmaster, an airy school-room, and commodious play-ground, diminish rather than propagate sickness. A confined school-room, without play-ground, as is commonly the case for children of all ages, is sure to propagate, if not generate disease.

OBEEDIENCE.—*The first lesson enforced in a training school is obedience; or rather, every exercise, physical, intellectual, or moral, is so conducted, that instant obedience is essential to it, and this equally in the intellectual, as in the moral department of the system.*

* See First Spelling-Book, and on Sheets.

The true method of training to the habit of obedience, is just to make the child do the very thing which he may have omitted, forgotten, or refused to do, the command being given in a soft yet firm tone of voice.

A parent or schoolmaster may adopt a very simple method of training children to obedience, and of strengthening their perceptive powers, by requiring of them a clear description of any occurrence. For example, make a child walk from his seat a short space, then order him to run—to sit down—to rise again and hop on one foot from one seat to another—to walk out of the room—to walk or run in again—to sit on his former seat, or any other movement, more or less extended, which the trainer may think proper for the boy or girl to do. After which, require him, or some other child, or several children alternately, audibly to state, in distinct language, every particular movement the child has made, and in exact succession. This exercise may be varied in many ways. One or two simple movements, of course, in the first instance—the more complex afterwards. Closely allied to the principle of obedience, is requiring a *direct answer to every question*. The following is a sentiment inculcated in school, which elliptically the children are left *audibly* to fill up. We should always do what we are ... *bid*. Children should do ... *what they are bid*.

SMALL WHISTLE AND HAND-BELL.—These simple apparatus are greatly more important than most persons are apt to imagine; they promote the most important habit of the school, viz., *obedience*. In no other way can *instant obedience* be obtained in school so easily as by a touch of the bell or a blast of the ivory whistle; and in no other way can one hundred or one hundred and fifty children, at their various sports, be called from a play-ground, within the short space of fifty or sixty seconds; we would, therefore, recommend every trainer to use both for certain understood purposes during the progress of the school exercises. In the initiatory, as well as in the juvenile school, when neither whistle nor bell may be at hand, **WHIST** or **SH...**, expressed softly or sharply, according to circumstances, very generally commands instant silence.

CALLING INTO THE COVERED SCHOOL-ROOM.—At half-past 9 o'clock, the trainer must pay particular attention that the children go into school from the play-ground, in perfect order—not in a confused mass, as is too commonly the case; seeing also that they put up their caps and bonnets each on his proper peg; and also that the luncheons which may be brought with them be safely and orderly placed, so as to avoid confusion when used at mid-day. Attention to such little matters at all times does much to form habits that are not only valuable to the proper conduct of the school, but to the pupils at home, and in future life.

DAILY COURSE FOR AN INITIATORY TRAINING SCHOOL.

From 9 till 9.30.	From 9.30 till 10.30.	From 10.30 till 11.	From 11 till 11.30.	From 11.30 till 12.	From 12 till 12.30.	From 12.30 till 1.30.
Superintendent children assembling in school, or training - ground. — Physical exercises.	Assemble. In school. Children in gallery. Inspection as to cleanliness. Praise and prayer. Bible-training lesson.	Inquire after absences. Responses or examination on the previous day's lesson ; a taste for the music, etc.	Play - ground. Master and mistress present. — Train the children to cultivate the flower-border, etc.	Assemble in school. Children partly in class-room and partly at lesson-posts, under master. Train-assistant, Training on powers of letters, and reading from lesson-boards.	Children assemble in gallery. Secular training lesson by the master. Physical exercises during lesson. Music, etc.	Dismiss. Children remain all day have their rolls and milk. Afterwards in play-ground, under the superintendence of the master or mistress.
From 1.30 till 2.	From 2 till 2.30.	From 2.30 till 3.	From 3 till 3.30.	From 3.30 till 4.	At 4.	
Children assemble in school-room. A portion of the children in class-room under assistant, and a portion in large gallery with master. Secular training lesson.	Children in class-room and at lesson-posts. Powers of letters, and reading from lesson-boards, under master, and assistant, and monitors.	Play-ground. Observe what dispositions the children manifest, and train them accordingly on their return to gallery.	All the children at lesson - posts, under monitors, revising their acquaintance with the various objects in Natural History, Trades, etc.	Gallery. — Moral training on the dispositions which the children may have manifested during the day while at lessons, and in the play-ground.	Dismiss, after praise and prayer.	

ROUTINE OF A MIXED JUVENILE TRAINING SCHOOL.

Children from six till ten or twelve years of age, and conducted partly by Monitors.

To have a perfect system of education, or even an approach to it, we should require separate schools, and separate play-grounds, for children of the following ages, each department with a master and assistant (both trained), viz.:—One department, initiatory—for children under six years of age, with 150 pupils ; junior—for those of from six till about eight or nine ; juvenile—for those of eight or nine till about eleven ; and then senior—those above eleven, each having 70 to 80 scholars. Under this arrangement, there is the greater sympathy in regard to age and attainment, and, therefore, the greater progress. In such schools direct teaching or training by monitors would be unnecessary.

The more common approach to this, however, may be as follows:—Initiatory—children under six ; juvenile—those from six to twelve ; and female industrial department, viz.—two hours during the afternoon (say from 3 to 5 o'clock), under the mistress, who may be assistant in the initiatory department till 2 o'clock ; or if sole mistress of a small initiatory school, such school for infants would then close at 2 o'clock, leaving one hour for dinner or relaxation.

A MIXED JUVENILE MORAL TRAINING SCHOOL.

Having already stated the routine that may be adopted in the initiatory department, we shall now present one for a juvenile school, of 80 boys and girls, of all ages between six and twelve years, in which the pupils may be, to a considerable extent, cultivated according to the training system—the master having no trained assistant, but assisted by monitors, or pupil teachers. Should, however, there be a *trained* assis-

tant, and the school and play-ground commodious, 110 or 120 pupils might then be admitted, instead of 80.

MORNING.—The master will uniformly be with the children from 9 o'clock, when they meet in the play-ground. At half-past 9 o'clock, seated in the gallery, when he will conduct the Bible training lesson with the whole scholars. This, with the previous analysis of the two verses of the psalm or hymn to be sung, and prayer, may occupy about the first hour, including any training lesson that may be found necessary on previous conduct at play. Taking the children to and from the gallery and play-ground would be included in this hour.

MID-DAY.—During the mid-day play-hour, the master-trainer takes his luncheon in school, and is with the children the time they are at play, after they have asked a blessing, and taken their luncheon, 'piece,' or bread and milk. At the close of the play-hour,—review of conduct always the first thing on assembling in the gallery for the secular training lesson. The system is injured by children going home at 12 and returning at 2, the mid-day play-hour being most important for the moral training. Better only have one hour of interval, and close the school an hour earlier in the afternoon.

AFTERNOON.—The master will conduct a training secular lesson, which may occupy half-an-hour, to the whole pupils, as in the morning's Bible lesson,—and as monitors cannot possibly do this part of the work, or be superintendents and reviewers of play-ground conduct, he must, therefore, endeavour to be so simple that the youngest may understand the terms used, and yet be so varied in his illustrations, as that the older children may advance a little daily in their stock of knowledge.

Supposing the Bible lesson to be finished at half-past 10,—the mid-day play-hour to be from half-past 12 till half-past 1,—and the secular gallery lesson over by 2. We may state how the other time should be employed—supposing the branches of education are not too varied, but such as might be suitable for children of the working class in a village or town elementary school.

We may remark that, however imperfectly assisted the master-trainer may be by monitors in conducting the ordinary elementary branches, yet, when strictly adhering to the two gallery training lessons daily, and the play-ground superintendence morning and mid-day, with the subsequent review of conduct, the minds of the children will be gradually instructed and cultivated—religious knowledge, to a great extent, will be communicated—and moral training secured.

Thus we have left to arrange for the public school from half-past 10 till half-past 12—and from 2 till half-past 3—leaving half-an-hour till 4 o'clock for the monitors or pupil-teachers to be

instructed by the master, which he may carry on till 5 o'clock—provided he requires to give pupil-training one and a half hours daily. It will not do for him to employ any portion of the play-hours or intervals with this work, as is sometimes done, to save time, as it is termed. This would be subversive of the moral training. Neither must he send out one class to play while he teaches another in-doors. When one class goes, all ought to go, and the trainer with them—not the assistant merely, far less a monitor.

We may remark that, while the children are advancing in the various branches, partly being taught by the trainer, and partly by monitors, yet it will be important that he revise the children's lessons, in large classes in the gallery, each branch at least once a-week, and as much as possible on the principle of training lessons, making a free use of the black-board before the gallery or large class, in the way of demonstration.

Many persons conduct a school of 150 children of all ages, from five to fifteen years, sometimes with only one *untrained* assistant, and sometimes even alone. All such schools, even with the assistance of monitors, must be more imperfect than where there is a proper classification, and masters to each department, who can *train*, instead of monitors, who at best can only *teach facts*.

The subdivision we propose for the juvenile school, is perhaps the nearest that can be followed out, in most instances, in the present starved state of education, ignorance of the public mind as to what real education is, the limited attendance of children generally, and the prejudice of parents in favour of mere reading, or the sound of words without the understanding of them.

A man and his wife can as easily train 140 to 160 children in the initiatory department, as one master and an assistant (both trained) can train 100 in the juvenile;—for this reason, that in the initiatory department for infants the exercises are nearly all simultaneous, whereas, in the juvenile, there are not merely the superintendence in the play-ground of children very dissimilar in age, the Bible and secular gallery lessons, to children varying in age and attainments, at the least six or seven years, but there are all those elementary branches of writing, arithmetic, grammar, geography, science, etc., which require classification; and although the same training principles are followed out with all the classes, yet, if the pupils are to advance progressively, there must be subdivisions in several of the branches in a juvenile school of 80 or 100 scholars.

All that we have noticed under the head INITIATORY DEPARTMENT, as to the mode of training in the play-ground and the gallery, equally applies to the juvenile department. They are parts of the same system, varying in one particular, that from the day the child is placed in the juvenile department, a spelling or reading book is put into his hands (which is carefully excluded from the infants, for reasons already assigned), he continuing to breathe the same moral atmosphere, in-doors and out of doors,

throughout the whole course of his education, and not, as he must in general do at present, if he has not passed through the initiatory department, enter a juvenile training school with mind uncultivated, and rude habits, like a garden overgrown with weeds, which must be rooted out or subdued, ere good seed can enter the ground. On the other hand, should some benevolent lady have set up an infant training school, where the weeds of nature have been carefully rooted out as they sprung up; and liberty, and joy, and healthful exercise have been granted to the child in the infancy of its days—no juvenile training school being in the neighbourhood, he must go to a teaching school without the fresh air of the play-ground, or the liberty and ennobling exercises of the gallery. Plod over his book he must; and kind as the teacher may be to all, the child feels the school to be a prison-like restraint. And the teacher of the school is apt to affirm (we believe with great truth), that '*the children from the initiatory training school are the most restless of all his pupils.*' This is precisely what might be expected, until their bodily and mental energies become inured to the restraints under which they have been placed. The infant-trained scholar, if forced to pursue his education in an ordinary English school, feels no liberty to expand those mental, moral, and bodily energies that have been under previous cultivation—in fact, his training is broken or disjointed.

The juvenile department is inefficient without the previous training of the initiatory, and the juvenile scholar cannot continue his training, *unless both departments be conducted on the same system.*

We may remark, that a different course must be followed with those children who have attended the initiatory department from those who have not. In the one case it is only adding a succession of links to the chain of good habits of mind and body already begun; whereas, in the other case, a new course must be entered upon, and bad habits already formed, which stand as a barrier to the formation of good ones, must be overcome. The training in a juvenile school, without the previous cultivation, will thus exhibit less efficiency for a considerable period of time. Under a prudent and vigorous trainer, however, much will be overcome, more especially if the school consists of one-half, or even a fourth, of trained infant school children. The power of imitation and social sympathy, added to the master's exertions, will, to a considerable extent, overcome these difficulties.

CALLING IN FROM THE UNCOVERED SCHOOL.—The same attention in respect of order is requisite, in going to and from the play-ground and gallery, morning, mid-day, and at dismissal, as well as at the intermediate periods for play, as in the initiatory school.*

* See page 314.

WEEKLY ROUTINE FOR A MIXED SCHOOL, CONDUCTED ON THE MORAL TRAINING SYSTEM.
Children from Six to Twelve—with one Master, or with an Assistant, and assisted by Monitors.

Time	9 o'Clock.	1 past 9.	11 past 10.	11 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 11 $\frac{1}{4}$.	12 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 $\frac{1}{2}$.	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2.	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 3.	3 to 3 $\frac{1}{2}$.	3 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 $\frac{1}{2}$.	4 $\frac{1}{2}$.
MORNING,.....	Children assemble in Play-ground, with the Master.	Praises, prayer, and Bible training lesson.	Play-ground, under the Master's superintendence.	Reading, Spelling, and Latin, L. C. lesson, after Blasius, sing, sang.	Play-hour under Master.	Whole School in playground, permitted by Master.	Mental and Moral Arithmetic.	Grammar, Praise and Prayer, Junior Class Reading.	Dismissal.	
TUESDAY,.....	Ditto.	Ditto.	Writing.	Ditto.	Ditto.	Ditto.	Ditto.	Vocal Music.	Geography, combined with History.	Ditto.
WEDNESDAY,.....	Ditto.	Ditto.		Ditto.	Ditto.	Ditto.	Ditto.	As on Monday.	As on Monday.	Ditto.
THURSDAY,.....	Ditto.	As on Monday.		Ditto.	Ditto.	Ditto.	Ditto.	Linear Drawing.	Linear Drawing.	Ditto.
FRIDAY,.....	Ditto.	Ditto.		Ditto.	Ditto.	Ditto.	Ditto.	Junior Class Writing on States.	Junior Class Writing on States.	Ditto.
SATURDAY,.....	Ditto.			Praise, prayer, and analysis of Catechism.	Outlines of Initial History.	Reading, Spelling, and Eymology.	Ditto.	Grammar, Junior Class Reading.	Geography, combined with History.	Ditto.

 The School Fees ought, if possible, to be paid Quarterly, or at least Monthly.

CHAPTER XXVI.

NORMAL TRAINING SEMINARY.

WHAT is a Normal Seminary? What is the Normal System? are questions frequently asked. In regard to the latter we answer, there is no such general designation as NORMAL SYSTEM, as every institution of this nature may have a particular system of its own. NORMAL is derived from *norma*, a rule. The *norma* of our Institution, therefore, is 'The Training System,' for the extension and promotion of which it was originally established.

The term *Normal*, although signifying conducted on a rule, has been generally applied to institutions for the training of schoolmasters. We have only to ascertain the standard or rule of any Normal school or seminary, therefore, in order to know the principles and system on which persons may be trained in it. In this institution, it is for the training of the habits of the child as a moral, intellectual, and physical being; and the institution, as a whole, was the first model in the United Kingdom, of a Normal Seminary for training schoolmasters.

Normal Seminaries have long existed in Prussia, under legislative influence and endowments. The institution in Glasgow was founded in ignorance of the Prussian plans, or the particular mode of communication, if any, which they present, and was founded with a view to establish a natural system of intellectual communication and moral training, based

on the only unalterable standard of morals, more particularly suited for large towns, and to extend the system by training persons to practise it.

A normal seminary may give its students instruction in the various elementary branches, or it may confine its attention exclusively to the mode or system of communication, or it may do both of these; or it may add, as in our case, moral training; including the cultivation, not merely of the intellectual, but of the whole powers of the child. In the institution here, instruction is given to the students, but *the chief and primary object is, the mode of communication and moral training.*

A model school and a normal seminary differ in this respect, that the former is a mere exhibition of a particular system, whereas the latter is a training to the practice of it. I may see a system in operation in a model school, just as I might see a lady hem a frill; but the witnessing of this will not enable me to follow her example, until cloth and needle are placed in my hands, and I actually learn to do it practically. But although a model school is not a normal school, yet every normal seminary must possess one or more model schools. I must see the system in operation. I must have it explained to me by suitable trainers. I must endeavour to put it in practice under experienced superintendents; and I must have the model to which to aspire, and children at the same time to work upon; the lack of any of which means must leave me imperfectly trained.

In this, as in every other art, the theory may be understood, and the practice not at all. A man may know what he should teach, and yet may be very incapable, from want of practice, to communicate his knowledge to others, especially to the young, or to form in those under his care, those habits of the importance of which he may be fully convinced.

In Chapter II. we have stated the distinctive features of a normal seminary and a normal college;—the former as

being an institution for training persons to conduct schools according to a particular system of communication ; and the latter for giving instruction in different branches of knowledge, before entering the normal or practical department of the institution.* These two departments are perfectly distinct, and yet may be united in one establishment. The college department would not be necessary in a normal school, but from the fact that many persons desirous of becoming school-masters, from a previously too limited or imperfect education, and being ignorant, to a great extent, of certain branches that ought to be taught in elementary schools, must, without such a department, give up the idea of following that profession.

Till very lately, the attention of the students in our seminary was confined to the practical or normal department, and imperfectly educated persons were not enrolled as normal students, until they had received instruction under tutors in private preparatory classes. Now, however, since Government has offered an annual premium to students whose amount of elementary knowledge entitles them to a certificate, after passing the inspector's examination, fully one-half of the time and attention during the present twelvemonths' course, is taken up with direct instructions, instead of training, to the great injury of the practical or normal department, and, of course, the efficiency of the particular system, for the promotion of which the seminary was originally established.

* Although there were no college department, or direct and separate instruction for the normal students, it must be borne in mind, that in practising the system with the children of the model schools, not only does the student necessarily add very considerably to the amount of his already acquired knowledge, but he re-lays all his former stock in his own mind, in a clearer and more systematic manner. The more extensive his attainments may be, the better of course at all times; but it would be no small benefit to society, were every schoolmaster enabled, as he may be, by a course of twelve months' training in a Normal Seminary, to bring up every pupil even to his own standard, whatever that may be, which, without a proper system of communication, even the most highly educated masters do not and cannot accomplish.

A THREE YEARS' COURSE FOR STUDENTS.

If the arrangement of uniting instruction and training be continued in the same institution—and for many years we fear it must be so, seeing the slow progress that improvements are making throughout the country in English elementary and grammar schools—then THREE YEARS at the least ought to be the minimum course, viz., two years in the preparatory college classes, and one year exclusively confined to the practical or normal department.

Want of funds from private sources, or from the public purse, prevents this arrangement being gone into, except to a very limited extent, at the present moment; but we must keep our eyes open to the fact, that until such an extended course be adopted, we shall have an imperfectly taught and trained staff of teachers and trainers for the youth of our country.

At present five-sixths of all the normal or training schools and colleges which have been established during the last twelve or fifteen years, do little more than teach the students different branches of education, and completely throw into the shade, except by an occasional lecture, their practical preparation for the important work of communication and moral training, which was the original object of normal institutions in this country, and without which all the theoretical knowledge that the students may acquire, will not enable them to communicate it, in a natural and efficient manner, to the pupils who may be eventually placed under their charge.

There is another reason why the college and normal departments should follow each other, and not be combined in one twelvemonths' course. Most of the normal institutions that pursue the training system, endeavour to cram instruction and practical training within this limited period. This is highly inexpedient and ruinous to both departments. One or other of the objects at least must be injured, and which of the two is the more likely to suffer is by no means difficult to

foresee. Young men, generally, are vastly more fond of acquiring knowledge, particularly of the classics and mathematics, than they are of being expert *in the practical* and less popular work of intellectual and moral training. They prefer being taught those branches partly as personal accomplishments, and partly because through their medium they hope more readily to secure a high government certificate, entitling them to a certain annual sum for life as schoolmasters, should they pass the examination of Her Majesty's inspector. We find, therefore, that students generally during this combined course of twelve months, while they are all alive in passing to these classes for instruction, under the tutors, are comparatively dull and inactive when called upon to engage in what appears against their inclination, viz., practising the natural system of communication and moral training in the covered and uncovered school-rooms, under the different master-trainers, and the rector.

These are the feelings of the students generally, during the first ten or eleven months of the prescribed course of twelve months, but whenever, in our institution at least, they begin practically to feel their own increased power in conducting a training lesson, which the system naturally affords, then, when it is nearly too late, they set about with energy what ought to have called forth their most ardent attention from the first day they entered the institution, and then confess that they are only beginning to see its beauty and power.

We would, therefore, take the liberty of recommending that, until schools generally be vastly improved in the quality of education, the college uniformly precede the practical department of our normal institutions, and that the two courses embrace a period of at least three years, and that a public grant be provided, whereby students of respectability and worth, whose private pecuniary means are generally very limited, may be assisted, during the two years' preparatory course, and the twelve or more months of their undivided

attention to the normal or practical department. Then, indeed, the inspector might have the pleasure of presenting a race of trainers who would do honour to their country;—but unless such a course be immediately adopted, one other whole generation at the least must grow up half-educated, and untrained, morally, physically, and intellectually.

THE ROUTINE.

Instead of presenting a statement of the exact routine which is pursued in this Seminary, and presuming that each institution elsewhere must necessarily vary according to the number of students, period of their attendance, and degree of their elementary and literary attainments, we shall simply state a few practical points which we keep in view, and consider requisite to secure efficiency, and to render the students successful trainers of youth in towns, as well as in the country.

Some students are intended for initiatory schools, others for juvenile, others for schools of industry, etc., while a large proportion of the number have no special object but to acquire the system, and get an appointment in any department for which they may be found suitable.

The students are uniformly placed first in the model initiatory school, and then they alternate fortnightly between it and the junior, juvenile, and senior departments, during stated portions of each day, throughout the whole of their course. The remainder of the day, *viz.*, from 9 to 4 o'clock, is spent at the criticisms, and in perfecting themselves in grammar, geography, etc., or in acquiring a knowledge of music or elocution. In addition to the criticisms, the students practise the system with portions of children in the model schools, under the superintendence of the head trainer of the particular department in which they happen to be placed; and while thus engaged, his place is supplied by the assistant trainer.

The students spend one day weekly in the particular department in which they are placed, simply observing the master as a model. Each alternate day, for an hour or two in the forenoon, they practise the system, with a portion of the children, under the superintendence of the rector.

Once or twice a-week the rector requires from each student a written essay, on some lesson previously given in the model schools, or on some point of the system of training. The time of the students, therefore, is divided between receiving instructions in the

theory and arts of teaching and training, observing the operations of the model schools, and practising the system in both the covered and uncovered schools under the masters, rector, etc.

The female students, while they enjoy the same variety of superintendence, have their attention more particularly confined to the practical operations of the initiatory school, and juvenile department (2d division,) and female school of industry.

This practical course of training, however, has been diminished of late, by the introduction of additional classes for instruction in various branches, as we have already noticed, under tutors and the rector, which the students ought to have acquired before entering the Normal Seminary.

The model schools, and students in the various departments, undergo frequent examinations, in the form of criticism lessons by the secretary and rector; the diplomas of the students being signed by these parties.

GYMNASTICS.—The janitor of the institution, formerly a military man, exercises the students several times a-week, in such military exercises as to standing positions, gait, manners, etc., as are found useful, first to themselves, and afterwards to fit them to train their own scholars.

SINGING.—The students are taught music by a qualified master, and also practise it in the model schools with the children.

CRITICISMS.

PUBLIC CRITICISMS.—These are conducted in the following manner:—Four students who may have been at least three or four months in the seminary, are appointed each to conduct a lesson in the gallery, with the children of one of the five model schools in rotation, the lessons to be conducted according to the principles of the system, and more or less simple, according to the age and capacity of the children. This is done in the presence of the whole students, the masters of the several departments, and the rector and secretary of the institution,—the rector in the chair. One of the lessons at each criticism is from the Scriptures,—an emblem, or a point of narrative or doctrine. The other three are secular subjects, such as natural history, science, or manufactures, grammar, etc., or the exercise may consist in conducting the children to and from the play-ground, and reviewing their conduct on their return to the gallery. Twelve minutes are allowed for each secular lesson, and three minutes extra for the Bible one. This limitation compels the student to condense and keep close to the subject. An appropriate air is sung at the close of each lesson. The singing is also conducted by the student. The four lessons occupy about one hour and a half, after which the whole of the students leave the children and retire into the hall, where the four who gave lessons on the preceding occasion are, in the first place, expected to state their opinion of the lessons given, and thereafter the chairman affords an opportunity to the volunteer

critics. Those who give the lessons are of course excepted, and must submit *silently* to the criticisms of all. No student is permitted to notice the criticisms of a fellow-student,—this is reserved for the chairman, and the whole observations of the students are subject to his review. The observations are usually made by the students and masters, from notes taken during the conducting of the lessons. The female students are present, and after the male students have retired, are occasionally called upon to express their opinion of the lessons, or give them afterwards in writing. This *viva voce* criticism occupies about an hour and a half. No defect in the manner, tone of voice, or grammar, is overlooked. Every mispronunciation, error, or defect in stating the successive points of the subject of the lesson, want of picturing out, or failure in securing the attention of the children during these exercises, is plainly expressed. The chairman, after giving his own criticism, reviews the others, and generally enlarges on some point of the system suggested by the nature of the lessons. The whole is closed with prayer.

PRIVATE CRITICISMS.—These are termed private, simply because the lessons criticised are conducted in the students' hall, under the superintendence of the secretary or rector, as chairman, without the presence of the children, and may embrace the whole students, or only a portion of them; the females, for example, or those who are most advanced in the art of training, and require only to be polished in a few points; and although criticism *by the chairman*, be the professed object, the effect of the whole exercise is in fact that of a *practical lecture*. The students conduct a lesson in succession, and are each allowed twenty minutes. No children being present, the students sit in the gallery, and are expected to answer as *children would*, exercising their judgment, however, that although they may be acquainted with the intention of the person who puts the questions, or forms the ellipses, they must give a direct answer to every question, and fill up every ellipsis exactly as they are put, however absurd the conclusion may be to which they are led. The student, therefore, feels stimulated to put proper questions, and to form suitable ellipses according to the system. And whereas, in the public criticisms, the *children being present*, the student is permitted to go on during the twelve or fifteen minutes allowed for each lesson, undisturbed, it is the chairman's duty and privilege, the *children not being present*, to interfere at any point, where he sees it proper to put the student on the right course of the exercise, and to correct at the moment every error as it is exhibited.*

These criticisms are a part of the system of training students,

* Were children present at the private criticisms, they might be injured in many respects by the frequent admonitions of the students by the chairman. This evil cannot take place in the public criticisms, as the observations by the students, on the conduct of the lessons given, are reserved till they leave the children and retire to the hall.

which is highly important, and at the same time requires great delicacy in the management. The principle of the exercise is partly to notice any excellence, but chiefly to exhibit every fault of the students who may have been appointed to conduct the lessons, and that openly and faithfully before their fellow-students and superintendents. Considerable prudence therefore is necessary on the part of the chairman to keep all in perfect good humour. None can fill the office of chairman properly, but one who is at once practically as well as theoretically acquainted with the system in all its departments; for he must be able not merely to tell what is wrong or awanting, but instantly to supply the deficiency, and show how the lessons or exercises ought to be conducted; he must not merely give the precept, but also show the example. These criticisms were established twenty years ago, and although several hundred students have been subjected to them, no bad feelings have arisen, which were not promptly and easily repressed; and then only in the case of those who may have been undergoing their first or second *ordeal*, and imagined themselves free from the imperfections faithfully noticed by their fellow-students. On the contrary, these criticisms, public and private, have been productive of great results. This is particularly the case in respect of the private criticisms, which are unquestionably *the highest practical polish the students receive*. The whole are conducted on the principle, 'Do unto others as ye wish they should do unto you.' In other words, criticise plainly, as ye wish to be plainly and faithfully criticised.*

Novel and trying as these criticisms are, the student could not by any other means, or to the same extent, acquire the system of training the child as a whole, within the limited attendance of twelve months. These exercises also rub off many incrustations, which must otherwise have remained, and which no teaching, or instruction, or mere observation of the mode pursued, could possibly have removed.

All students commence with the initiatory or infant department, and finish with it, as being the best platform for pulverising and at last polishing them. No mistake is so fatal to the proper education and training of youth, as the practice of using words or illustrations beyond the capacity of the pupils, and imagining that the possession of knowledge implies the power to communicate it intelligibly to others. The knowledge of a Newton or a Bacon would avail little, without a proper mode of communication, and the highest moral character without the *practical knowledge* of the method of training the moral sensibilities of the pupils, would render the master's efforts utterly abortive.

* It is common for students to be able to criticise a training lesson most faithfully, many months before they can succeed in conducting one themselves.

There being five model schools in the Normal Seminary—initiatory—juvenile (1st and 2d divisions)—senior, and female school of industry, the lessons are given in each of these departments successively.

QUALIFICATIONS OF APPLICANTS FOR ADMISSION TO THE
SEMINARY AS STUDENTS.

Applicants for admission must present to the secretary a certificate of character from their clergyman, after which an examination takes place, which is conducted by the rector and principal masters. If found qualified, they are immediately enrolled as students, after paying a fee of £3 3s. for the course, whether such be twelve, eighteen or twenty-four months. The minimum course is twelve months. If found very imperfect, the applicant is rejected altogether; but if imperfect only in one or two points, he is placed in a preparatory class. The number of students actually received and trained since the commencement of the institution is about 1400.

ATTAINMENTS.—As to attainments; a large proportion of the whole male students admitted hitherto, had passed through a course of Latin, to which about one-third of these had added Greek and mathematics. None can be admitted who are unacquainted with such elementary branches as would fit them for teaching an ordinary English school; and although twelve months cannot make proficients in knowledge, yet the practical exercise of the system *relays*, in a systematic manner, what they had formerly been taught, and *enables the trainer to communicate all he knows, or may afterwards acquire, in a simple, natural, and efficient manner.*

SIMPLICITY IN THE USE OF TERMS.—In proportion as we are simple, are we understood; and while simplicity is the test, it is also the last and most difficult attainment of a trainer of youth. It is triumphantly stated, by some objectors, *But all STUDENTS, who leave the Seminary after being trained, are not equally successful, nor are they all equally qualified to conduct a training school.* Very true; but are all teachers equally successful, or well educated? Are all preachers equally impressive? Are all who leave the university philosophers or literary men? Need we wonder, then, that some persons who leave our seminary are more highly gifted and successful in the art of training than others? The objection simply amounts to this—that all men are not equally qualified to conduct any system, be that system what it may.

If everything passes through the understanding first, it is said children will learn little. The facts brought forward in this publication, and innumerable other illustrations which must occur to every observing and reflecting mind, at least show, that the memory of words is one thing, and the understanding of them is quite another thing. Both may and ought to exist simultaneously; but while the former, apart from the latter, is a mere tinkle or sound, all that is truly valuable is found in the latter. Our answer, therefore, is this, what passes through the understanding is retained, —what rests on the mere verbal memory is frequently lost.

So highly did the late Professor Welsh, of Edinburgh, value the practical training of a Normal Seminary to every candidate for the ministry, that he stated to me in 1836, during the sitting of the General Assembly, that he had it in contemplation to propose in that court, a motion to the effect that at least one session of attendance should form part of their curriculum for their own professional improvement, but more particularly to render them able superintendents of schools that might be connected with their congregations or parishes.

EXPERIENCE OF THE STUDENTS IN REGARD TO THE SYSTEM.—The common experience of the students is—During the first fortnight, *sceptical* as to the power and efficiency of the system. At the end of a month, *bewildered*. At the expiration of three months, *cautious* in offering objections. At the expiration of six months, *beginning* to be able to give a gallery training lesson. At the termination of twelve months, confessing that they are but beginning to see the beauty and power of a system which they can only master by long practice. And it is their uniform experience ever after, that each successive year's practice not only adds to their own knowledge of the system, but to the power and efficiency of cultivating the physical and moral, as well as the intellectual faculties of the children. If such be the experience of students, it is evident that a visit of two or three hours cannot fully exhibit the system.

It is found that every man who is qualified to be a teacher of youth may become a trainer; and the best security for the universal extension of the system is, that no sooner does a person master the system than he loves it. But while called upon to adhere to certain great principles, he is permitted to practise the system precisely in accordance with the peculiarity of his own talents, transfusing, by a natural process, his own extent of knowledge into the minds of his pupils, and in every department rendering himself their pattern, companion, and leader, in the formation of their intellectual and moral habits.

Some objectors say, If you are to have Bible training, and moral training, and secular training in schools, in addition to the ordinary branches of education, society would not produce a sufficient number of suitable masters. We have them not, it is said. Now, this is quite true; but why not create them? Why not prepare a set of intelligent Christian trainers for the young, just as we raise Christian preachers for the more advanced in life?

One great stumbling-block still remains unnoticed, the fact that under this system we train infants, as a first stage. It is imagined by some that infants can learn nothing. Certainly they cannot learn Greek, but they can learn evil. Our objectors presume, also, that because the teaching of infants, or the cramming system, has failed, the *training* of infants must also fail. If so, then must the mother fail, who trains even from the cradle. Wisely she trains, for teach she cannot at that period of life; and as the intel-

lignant and judicious mother gives instruction chiefly orally, so oral instruction forms an important feature of the training system from the earliest to the latest period of the child's education. It is not confined to the infant, or to one branch, but onward through every stage, and in every department.

When a teacher enters our seminary, who has been accustomed to the *gin-horse* style of communicating facts, he requires a considerable extra period of training to undo his previous habits.

Many objections are felt by students who enter the seminary for the purpose of acquiring a knowledge of the system; but which are gradually dissipated as they become trainers, and can practise the system. Its very simplicity is the greatest stumbling-block, while it is their highest attainment.

All acknowledge the difficulty of preaching to children—all *may* acknowledge the difficulty of teaching and training young children. Hence how few are capable of properly conducting an infant school! To convey a correct idea on any subject to a young child is the highest attainment, and therefore, in this seminary, the power of teaching and training the youngest classes is made the highest standard.

COMMENCING A NORMAL SEMINARY.—In establishing a normal seminary, we would commence with the initiatory (or infant) model school, and permit six or at least four months to elapse, before commencing another department for children above six, and so on. An opposite course will be found almost a certain failure, and has proved to be so in several instances.

It is more difficult to train a child at six than at three—and decidedly more so at nine or ten. The most highly cultivated trainers will be required for the junior of three to six years,—not *any sort of person*, as is usually imagined,—just as a more accomplished gardener is required for exotics than for forest trees—for tender than for hardy plants. If it be more difficult to train a child at nine than at three years of age, it must be decidedly more so in respect to a man at thirty, and nearly impracticable at the age of fifty.

Notwithstanding what we have advanced against infant teaching or *stuffing*, we are ardent admirers of infant *training*; and were we compelled to confine ourselves to only one model school, or one department of a normal seminary, we would select the initiatory. The fact is, we commenced with the initiatory, for infants under six years of age; and in it alone as a model and opportunity of practice, some of our very best students have been trained, not simply for infants, but juveniles, and for grammar schools, and as missionaries. The whole principle is involved in the first steps, and if these are properly *taken* by the student, he *can ascend* (but what he is apt to call descend) to the height of the simplicity of little children; in fact, he will find no difficulty whatever afterwards with older pupils. The master who does not know ten times as much as he actually

communicates to his infant auditory, must sink into the scale of a mere teacher ; his mind has not grasp enough to *conduct* his pupils to the broad, well-defined outlines of every subject, which, through life, they may be called upon to fill up. Strongly, however, as we recommend the initiatory department, and consider it *the highest point* of the system, we would have in every normal seminary, departments, from it up to the point where the pupils are prepared to enter a university.

RELIGIOUS COMMUNIONS.—In respect of the variety of religious communions, on the part of the students, we have experienced no practical difficulty whatever. One principle regulates the masters. The seminary is open to persons of all religious denominations. All religious denominations freely participate in the benefits of the institution. Students have presented notes of introduction from ministers of all denominations—established and dissenting. The same Christian and moral influences are brought to bear upon all, and the utmost harmony and peace have uniformly prevailed in every department of the seminary between masters, scholars, and students. Children of all denominations are freely received into the model schools, on paying the usual quarterly fees, and all have participated in the benefits of the training. The question is never put, To what sect do you belong ? and therefore no jealousy or party feeling is experienced.

CAN A MODEL SCHOOL BECOME A NORMAL SEMINARY?—An initiatory and a juvenile school, under one roof, for children of two or three to fourteen years of age, cannot be rendered a normal seminary for training schoolmasters, without injury both to trainers and scholars ; but they may, of course, present a model for the training of children, *i.e.*, with only one master to each. The master of a school has enough to do to manage his own scholars without students.

Without two additional masters for teaching and training, and a rector to superintend the whole establishment, no school, consisting of initiatory and juvenile departments, and with only one or two masters to each, can become a normal seminary ; and we may add, that any seminary on the training system, without an infant department, must be a very imperfect one ; for it is only by copying the simplicity which must be pursued with very young children, that the student can be perfected in his habits as a trainer. Those who have arrived at the height of simplification being the best initiatory or infant *trainers*, if possessed of the requisite elementary knowledge, are uniformly the best juvenile trainers.

EFFECTS ON THE CHILDREN OF A NORMAL PRACTISING SCHOOL.—Our model schools are not improved by their being part of a normal seminary ; and nothing prevents their being seriously injured, but the experience and superior tact of the masters. Every time a student teaches or trains a class, the children to a certain extent are injured. Every county has its provincial dialect, and

every student, to a certain extent, carries portions of these provincialisms with him into the schools; each also has his or her own particular manners; and even admitting the student to possess a good mode of communication, yet it differs from that of the regular trainer, and proves so far injurious. If the children attending the Normal Seminary are well-trained, it is not in consequence of its being such, but in spite of it.

Besides this, the fact of questions being propounded, oftentimes unimportant, with all the solemnity of novelty, but which may have been put by former students a hundred times before, is a severe trial of the risible faculties of the children, whose rapidity of answering sometimes stultifies the young student, under the slow and stereotyped list of questions he has previously prepared for himself. To repress and regulate such feelings on the part of the children by the master of the particular department, is a part of moral training, and proves an excellent intellectual and moral exercise for the student himself.

Some of the Diocesan and other training schools have partially failed in preparing practical schoolmasters, not merely from too exclusive attention to lecturing, but from having practised their students with advanced scholars instead of commencing with infant children—*thus beginning at the end*.

We doubt not but that the period will soon arrive when normal training seminaries will be spread over the country, and when young teachers will not grudge spending a couple of years under training, as a part of their educational curriculum; and that very many who intend to superintend schools will spend a few months, not in looking on or observing merely, but in practising the art of training, which may be rendered, and actually is, a most elegant accomplishment. Every one, indeed, at the head of a family or a congregation, would find a twelve months' course of training to be indeed a valuable acquisition.

Ten normal seminaries, conducted on the natural or training system, equally extensive with our own, would be required for Scotland, and at least forty for England. We cannot name the wants of Ireland.

CAN A PERSON TRAIN HIMSELF?—The question is asked, If it be true, as you state, that no person can conduct a training lesson properly until he be trained, how comes it that any man could work out the system in the first instance? We answer, that any man may work out the system for himself, provided he is pretty free of prejudice on educational subjects—keeps the natural principle steadily in view, and pursues it irrespective of labour or expense; but what practically occupied our attention many years ere we overcame the difficulties and trained ourselves, may be easily and more perfectly accomplished in a normal training seminary, under experienced masters, in as many months. No man can see his own faults and deficiencies so well as he may be shown by others, and

especially in an institution established expressly for the purpose. We do not say that twelve months will by any means make a perfect trainer, even under the superintendence and criticisms of the most experienced masters; but at the end of that period the student will have so overcome the difficulties, as that he may in future train and perfect himself.

TRAINING MASTERS.—Strangers frequently inquire, Who is your normal or training master? we wish to see the training department, meaning, of course, to hear his lecture to the students. From what we have just stated, it appears that the masters of each of the departments are training masters. No one master can train students equally to a number, purely *from the want of sympathy*. In one sense, the rector is more at liberty to give instructions and training than any of the masters of the particular departments—all, however, train the students, and as mind operates upon mind, and manner upon manner, so the variety of the natural capacity of the students renders it *impossible for any one person to officiate so powerfully as a number may*. ‘The sympathy of numbers’ is powerful in this, as it is in every other department. For example: a highly-imaginative student would feel himself utterly *collapsed*, were his studies and attention exclusively confined to the course that might be prescribed by a mere matter-of-fact trainer, and yet without the solid and sobering influence of one such, the students would be imperfectly trained. This variety of the trainers, imaginative, illustrative, argumentative, etc., acting in different departments, and united on one principle, as already stated, suits the variety of natural talents to be found in the normal students; and produces that mental *pulverisation* and advancement in the art of training, within a given period, which *no one or two masters* could possibly accomplish.

Mere lecturing, as in some training schools, is at best telling or instruction, as we have formerly stated. It is teaching—yet necessary, as *the precept*. It requires also *example* by the master-trainer, and *doing* by the students, before it is such training as will enable them to communicate what they know to their future pupils, or to work into their own minds and habits what may be acquired from books, and thus, from observation and reflection, to cultivate themselves in after life.

LODGING OF THE STUDENTS.

The buildings of our seminary are not calculated to lodge the students within its walls; but there are in the immediate neighbourhood of the institution some very respectable private families, who make it their business to accommodate the students with lodging and attendance. The names and character of these parties are well known to our masters, so that male or female students can be immediately and comfortably lodged according to the extent of

their means. The buildings of our seminary are not prepared for the boarding of students; and experiencing the moral advantages of the present mode, we prefer continuing it. I am aware it is said, This may do very well for Scotland, but it never would do for England. If this be true, how comes it that it has been successful, during the last four or five years, when we have had in the institution students from England, from never fewer than seventeen counties, without any evil consequences?

The lodging of students is a subject which has occupied the attention of our friends in England, and it is highly important.

We are aware, that in answer to queries sent to practical men throughout the country by persons intending to establish normal training seminaries, the almost uniform answer has been: 'By all means have your students lodged within the walls of the institution, and under the eye of the principal or rector.' But the questions for consideration are: 'Are they, or *can* they be always under such superintendence?' and if not, will '*the sympathy of numbers*,' and such close intimacy, *upon the whole*, operate favourably or unfavourably on their morals? We doubt much if the former is found in general to be the result. Most certainly, for above twenty years, we have found the opposite principle, so far from being injurious, actually beneficial. The addition of moral training in the model schools, which is applied to the students, as well as to the scholars, proves influential as a regulator even during their limited course of attendance. Wherever *moral training* is pursued and established, our plan is safe; but in all normal institutions, where *intellectual culture* is the exclusive or primary object in view (even although the Scriptures be daily read), we would not recommend our *liberty mode* to be adopted. Under the moral training system, it is not only safe but favourable to virtuous habits. Moral and intellectual training during the day in school, and separate houses in the evening, we find to be decidedly the safer mode for both students and scholars.*

* See Chapter Separation of the Sexes.

CHAPTER XXVII.

INSTITUTION AND PROGRESS OF THE SYSTEM.

WERE we to trace the progress and effects of the training system, from its commencement in 1826 to the present day, it would be both tiresome and uninteresting. The small dripping stream has indeed become a river, which, week after week, and year after year, has sent, and is sending, its refreshing waters to many parts of our own and other lands.

During the earlier editions of this work, when the system had only been a short time presented to public notice, we felt it necessary to furnish a number of proofs of its efficiency. Now, however, these effects are so much a matter of history and experience, that we regard their introduction here to be unnecessary to any great extent. From every quarter, at home and abroad, imperfect and incomplete as our course of training has been, the results are of the most satisfactory character. The testimony of nearly every student — of innumerable clergymen and directors of schools, and the parents of the children, bears witness as well to its progress as to its powerful effects in the intellectual and moral habits of the young.

The commencement was made in 1826-7 in a single school for children under six years of age. Three years afterwards, as soon as it was clearly seen and satisfactorily proved, that the same *natural* principles of intellectual, physical, and moral culture might be applied to children of all ages, and in all

branches of a school education, another school was added for children of from six to fourteen years of age, with class-rooms for the normal students under training. The juvenile school was subsequently divided into two departments, each with first and second masters. There was also added a female school of industry.

Teachers, male and female, were trained from the commencement, who were appointed to schools in different parts of Scotland, England, Ireland, the West Indies, Australia, and Canada. Several of them were missionaries and catechists.

The inquiry may be made, What are the results of the system on society in general? The difficulties and prejudices which naturally required to be met during the establishment of a new system of popular education, prevented our attention being taken up with minute statements of actual results. These, however, have greatly exceeded the most sanguine expectations of all its promoters; and we may so far refer to the testimony of parents and clergymen in the Appendix, and of others noticed in the previous chapters.

EFFECTS OF THE MORAL TRAINING.—What are the effects of the system upon the children? is a natural inquiry. The fluctuations in their attendance during the first few years, arising from the ignorance or prejudice of parents, and other causes, have, in a measure, broken that chain of evidence which, in future years, we hope may be kept more entire. Enough, however, is known to prove the efficiency of the system upon the conduct of the children at home, and among companions out of school (the only sure proof of the effects of moral training.) One of our masters alone can trace above one hundred of his scholars, now young men and women, all doing well, and in most respectable situations. We scarcely know of a single instance of a decided falling away. Whole families we are informed of who have been benefited by *the reflex influence* of one or more of their children

attending these training schools. Several hundred letters are in our possession, from parents and guardians, and very many from directors of schools, illustrative of the good effects of the system. The seeds of improvement are laid in the delight the children feel in the ordinary school exercises in-doors and out of doors, and which they prefer to remaining among such companions as they may pick up on the streets.* The effect upon the students has been most salutary, the whole course of the seminary tending to generate and confirm good principles as well as correct habits.

IMPROVEMENT IN EXTERNAL APPEARANCE.—One effect must not be overlooked, although of less value than the moral improvement of the children, and it is this:—From the general and sometimes particular inspection which the children undergo, and *the natural influence of sympathy*, the whole scholars appear much cleaner and better dressed than in ordinary schools. This has led visitors to imagine that our model schools are not attended by the children of the poor and working classes. Without, however, giving the children one article of dress, or so much as once in a week requiring a child to wash his hands or face in school, the effect of the system is to produce habits of order and cleanliness.

AFFECTION FOR SCHOOL.—We believe school is now liked better in general than in days of old; but we were scarcely prepared for such a change, as that even during a summer vacation the children should prefer remaining in school, when in their power to leave. Yet such is the fact. During one of the annual vacations in the seminary, in order to employ some of the students who felt it inconvenient to return home, an attempt was made to retain a few of the children of one department, leaving them at perfect liberty to remain or not, as they pleased. Out of 180, 120 remained in close attend-

* That the system is a preventative of crime, see pp. 60, 67.

ance (a larger number than was desirable); and when asked the reason, they gave for answer, that they had, between their lessons, better *fun* in the play-ground than they could get on the streets. A similar disposition was manifested at one of the late vacations, when almost the entire children in the school of industry requested permission to remain during the whole month allotted to the vacation. The universal feeling seems to be, 'School is a pleasure.'

WRITTEN TESTIMONY OF PARENTS.

In the years 1831, 1834, 1839, and 1846, schedules were issued to the parents of the children attending the model schools of the Normal Seminary, having printed queries which they were requested to fill up, and to state the apparent effects of the training upon the health and intellectual and moral habits of their children. These schedules were taken home by the children without any communication on the part of the masters with their parents. A small space only was left to each of the sixteen printed queries, with the exception of the last, upon which they might, if they chose, enlarge. In 1846, 272 answers were received, making, in all, about 700 in hand. We shall insert a few of these, should there be room, in the Appendix. These schedules were quickly returned by those who could write, expressed in a most laudatory spirit; and some who could not, called at the schools and vied with each other in bearing testimony to the astonishing results they had experienced, expressing at the same time their gratitude for the moral revolution which had taken place in their families. The terms in which the letters were expressed are strikingly similar to those received nearly twenty years ago.

CONSEQUENT INCREASE IN TEACHERS' SALARIES.—One highly important effect which we have laboured hard to accomplish, has followed, and is of itself a sufficient return for all the time and expenditure bestowed. We allude to the fact that this institution has been the means of raising the emoluments of private teachers in general fully 30 to 50 per cent. At the commencement of our labours, £50, £60, or £70, were in general the highest sums offered for schoolmasters, and sometimes only £30 or £40. £100 a-year has been a very common amount offered; £80 we consider a fair remuneration; £70 is the lowest we can accept. In many cases

however, very much higher salaries have been offered, as in the cases of grammar schools, private academies, and superintendents of normal seminaries.

We have, of course, different qualities of trainers, A, B, and C. Their qualifications are very varied, partly natural, and partly acquired. In some cases, the most highly educated have a bad manner or are deficient in energy. In others, very moderate attainments are united with great fire, and a winning and impressive manner. In many more instances, a fair and improvable manner is united with respectable attainments. To all these qualifications in a trainer of youth a comparative value is, of course, attached. Thus, A in actual knowledge may be only C in the method of communication and in manner; such, then, must take the place of B. If high in both, then, for such persons a high salary is obtained, and so on.

We were frequently urged by friends, at an early period, to direct our efforts to the obtaining of higher salaries for teachers in the first instance, and to train them afterwards; but we preferred the true mercantile principle, to provide a superior article, and then claim a higher price. This has been the uniform and successful mode of procedure.

We may notice a few of the places to which the students have been appointed:—

TRAINERS APPOINTED.

To the West Indies between twenty and thirty for private schools, including those for the Mico Charity, one catechist, and several missionaries.

To Australia, twelve years ago, eighteen, assisted by Government.

To British America several have been appointed to private schools, and one as rector of a small Normal Seminary. Another was chosen for a large normal establishment, but he prefers remaining at home at the head of a training academy for the wealthy classes.

Repeated orders have been received from the United States, but we failed in inducing any to accept of the situations offered.

Several trainers have been furnished to the model poor-law establishment at Norwood, and the talented head master of method at the

Training College at Battersea (Mr M'Leod) was trained in this seminary several years ago. Mr M'L is now transferred to the superintendentship of the Military College, Chelsea.

Three or four of our students were selected during 1837-8 as school trainers for the Battersea establishment, while it was supported by the private liberality of Messrs Shuttleworth and Tufnell. It is now under the National Society, and on a different system.

Some clergymen and licentiates have undergone a course of training, as also several foreign missionaries and catechists.* Among these, three German Moravian brethren, who have lately proceeded to Africa as missionaries.

The head master of the Home and Colonial Society of London, in the year 1836, was sent down by the directors to be trained in this institution. Our means of observation do not enable us to ascertain the precise system that is now followed in that influential establishment; but there is one point of essential importance, which, although not moral training of itself, yet it affords an important platform for the exercise of that principle, viz., the London society now recommends that boys and girls, above seven years of age, be taught in the same schools.

Clergymen of the Church of England in various counties have ordered trainers for their parish schools. We regret not having been able to supply more than a fourth or a fifth of such orders, from the limited number of Episcopalian students. Many, however, have gladly employed Presbyterians, who expressed a willingness to conform to the church service. The demand continues undiminished, or rather increases, to the present time.

In Scotland, a large number have been appointed in towns and in the country for private, and a few for parochial schools,—to the former more frequently, however, from the difficulty of inducing the heritors to be at the expense of altering the construction of the parish schools, and providing *play-grounds* and other apparatus.

The whole number sent to, or rather ordered from Ireland does not exceed a dozen individuals. We have had many students, however, from Ireland, who have been appointed to schools in England and the colonies, and we are happy to be able to state, that among them all there is not one failure. The well-educated Irish in general make excellent trainers; and when prepared in our institution twelve or fifteen months, they readily receive thrice the amount of salary they could do at home.

DIOCESAN TRAINING SCHOOLS.

A highly-respectable deputation from the National Society, consisting of a noble lord, two M.P.s, and a National Schoolmaster, visited this seminary some years ago,—after which were established

* See Appendix.

the Diocesan Training Schools of England for preparing school-masters. The system of intellectual *instruction* pursued in them, excellent in itself as it must be, from the high literary attainments of the masters, *is not, however*, the training system.

NATIVITY OF STUDENTS.—During the last four years, the number of students, male and female, has varied upon the average, from 80 to about 100. At present there are 93 in attendance, and these have been received from almost every county in England and Scotland, and a few from Ireland and the Colonies.

In 1845, the students were from twelve counties of England, ten of Scotland, four of Ireland, two from the West Indies, one from the East Indies, one from Caffraria, and one a soldier from the 92d regiment, then stationed in the infantry barracks.

In 1847-48, the proportions were pretty nearly alike each year, viz., from eighteen counties of England, seventeen of Scotland, and six of Ireland. In the latter year, one from Madeira, three from Africa, and three from Germany, etc.

In October, 1849, from nineteen different English counties, from twenty Scotch counties, from four Irish counties; one from Jersey, one from Madeira, and one a christian native, from Madras. In all, ninety-three students.

NUMBER TRAINED.—Since the commencement of the institution above 1400 have been trained, about one-fourth of whom were females. The greater proportion are now conducting popular schools in Great Britain and the colonies, and a few are grammar schoolmasters, missionaries, and clergymen.

STUDENTS' PERIOD OF ATTENDANCE.—As formerly stated, when the system was first being established, the idea of a schoolmaster requiring to be trained was scouted and laughed at. When the institution commenced its operations, however, a few presented themselves as students, both male and female, who thought that a fortnight or three weeks was ample time to acquire the system. Many more thought that one or two days of looking at the system in operation must be sufficient, and some of higher 'self-estee'm insisted that no system whatever could be presented which they could not master in half a day by simple inspection, and many notes from clergymen were received to that effect respecting teachers sent by them for the purpose of being so *instructed* by looking on. As well might we be prepared to ride a race at Epsom by seeing a jockey doing so. However, as those who remained only three or four months, generally procured good situations, and were comparatively more successful than their wholly untrained neighbours; and as the demand increased greatly beyond the supply, we gradually raised the price of our 'material,' and appointed none except on our own terms, and according to merit; and rejected all who would not remain at least three months, a precaution absolutely necessary for the credit of the system—too short, indeed, as such a period has certainly been found to be.

Directors, however, from a distance, impatient to get a trainer in some way or other, visited the seminary, and not unfrequently *quietly* engaged some of the students without our knowledge, whose course was not half expired. About the year 1832, therefore, a security was demanded against such misdemeanors, by requiring each student, on being enrolled, to lodge £3 3s., which was returnable provided they finished the prescribed course. This so far succeeded in checking the evil; but as we generally had better situations to fill than mere *chance* afforded, the students gradually found it to be their interest to go hand in hand with us in the appointment to situations. This arrangement continues to be the practice, with much peace and comfort, to the present day.

As annual subscriptions failed in producing the requisite amount, about the year 1836, it was made a rule that the £3 3s. which was held in security for regular attendance, should be made a charge, to assist in defraying the expenses of the institution, and that the minimum course of training should in all cases be at least six months. This continued till 1847, when it was extended to twelve months.

The present course, *viz.*, TWELVE MONTHS, is even too short for the most highly educated man to acquire the system of communication and moral training, so that after leaving the institution he may continue to train and perfect himself. But when students require to have much added to a previously defective English education, and also to be taught the classics and the outlines of mathematics, a THREE YEARS' course is absolutely necessary. To struggle to cram all into a *twelvemonths'* course is destructive of the purpose for which the Normal Seminary was originally established.

Nothing but the want of funds to assist the students in supporting themselves, prevents us from extending the minimum course of training beyond twelve months, and now, since several elementary branches of instruction have been added, to at least three years. Were three or six months a sufficient course, we believe five times the number of students would readily enrol themselves. It has been our weekly, nay, almost daily duty, painful though it was, to decline such applications for admission, and frequently from persons of the highest attainments.

THE UNDIVIDED ATTENTION OF STUDENTS REQUIRED.—From the year 1832, we were under the necessity of refusing all students who were attending the university, and who could not give their attendance the whole day in the seminary. The attendance of even one class in the college occupied not merely about two hours during the best part of the forenoon, but divided their attention so as to retard their acquisition of the method of communication and moral training, which were, and still are, the primary objects of the institution. Whilst clergymen and directors of schools are freely admitted, all teachers are excluded, except on visiting days, otherwise we might have, at some seasons of the year, at least fifty daily looking on, to

the inconvenience and annoyance of the real students, while conducting lessons under the superintendence of the masters. And besides this, it was found that, at an early period of the existence of the institution, some who had attended perhaps only one, two, or three days, on applying for vacant situations, stated that they were well acquainted with the training system, although they had not even conducted one lesson, and in some cases they in consequence received appointments. Shortly, however, notices arrived from directors, complaining that the masters who, they understood, had been trained by us, could not conduct the system as they themselves had witnessed it in the seminary. A strict adherence to rule, therefore, became absolutely necessary, even in justice to those students who were spending their time and money in prosecuting a regular course.

ANNUAL DEMAND FOR TRAINERS.—Some idea of the demand for trainers, the amount of correspondence, and influence of this institution, may be formed, when we state, that for many years I officially have generally had in my possession the appointment to situations varying in value from £800 or £1000 to £1500. The value of situations ordered during ten or twelve years has been on the average each year about £20,000, although, from the limited number of students that could possibly be brought forward, the value of the actual appointments may not have exceeded £7000 annually.

From very many clergymen and directors of schools, we have received the most satisfactory testimony as to the powerful effects of the system, in some cases indeed too laudatory to transcribe. The condition of children generally, in every part of the country, is stated by our students as being low in the extreme, intellectually and morally requiring cultivation, and this has been fully corroborated by the directors who appointed these trainers to their situations.

Persons of every evangelical denomination, churchmen and dissenters, have been regularly under training in this institution, some for home schools, and others for foreign missions, all joining with the most perfect unity and good feeling under our Christian masters, and scriptural system; and it is pleasing to notice that while many clergymen and directors of schools required trainers of their own communion, whom we were sometimes unable to appoint, they frequently, in the spirit of charity, accepted for their school-trainers persons of other communions.

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE SYSTEM.

Having stated the origin and distinguishing features of the system in a former chapter, we shall now notice a few of the leading points regarding its establishment.

YEARS 1822 to 1826.—As a proof of the difficulties which required to be surmounted at the first establishment of the training

system, we could only prevail upon one gentleman (the late Mr Basil Roberton,) to engage in the enterprise, which he did, by agreeing, for the sake of exciting public attention, that we each should write articles regarding the system through one of our public journals, the one setting forth its practical advantages, and the other presenting the difficulties of accomplishment. After long and frequent discussions with various parties at private meetings, the public mind was, to a certain extent, prepared for the establishment of the first model and normal school in 1826. Mr Roberton, during the same year, before passing to his eternal rest, at the early age of 26 years, gave a substantial proof of his desire for the best interests of the rising generation by bequeathing £1500 for the object, subject to the life-rent of a near relative, which sum, within the last three years, has been paid by his executors to this institution.

The late eminent Professor Welsh of Edinburgh, who was at that period minister of St David's of this city, took a lively interest in the institution from its commencement, and in 1834 came to Glasgow to lecture on the subject. His luminous address stirred up some of our wealthy citizens to provide *concentrated* buildings for the comfortable working of the entire system,—the premises, as formerly stated, being then situated in two localities of the city, viz., Saltmarket, and Annfield, St John's parish. The consequence was, that subscriptions to the extent of £2,400 were quickly procured. The amount expended, however, at the termination of three years was about £14,000, part of which was received from Government by the several grants of £1,000, £1,000, and £2,500. A portion of the debt, which was borrowed from the bank on private security, viz., about £6,000, still remains unpaid, (a statement of the reason why, it might be out of place to explain in this publication.)

The committee appointed in 1826, which had been *de facto* extinct from 1828, was resuscitated in 1834 by the great exertions and able pen of the Rev. George Lewis of Dundee, then editor of the *Scottish Guardian*, so that new life was experienced in money matters, which, coupled with the effect of Dr Welsh's able appeal, issued in the erection of the new buildings alluded to, which were opened in 1837. These buildings again, by some point of law or honour, were subsequently lost to the institution, so that in 1845, accommodation for the students, scholars, and the working of the training system, were required in place of those we were compelled to leave.

Our esteemed convener, the Rev. Dr Buchanan, of this city, then set to work with his usual energy and perseverance, to procure subscriptions for the requisite new buildings, and was so successful that, united with a grant from the Free Church Committee at Edinburgh, and £3,000 from the Lords' Committee of Council on Education, the complete buildings, with play-grounds, etc., costing £10,300, were finished, and are at this moment free of debt.

RECTORS APPOINTED.

No official or paid rector was appointed for the Normal Seminary during the first nine years of its existence; (this duty naturally devolved upon myself, as Secretary for 14 years out of the 23,) nor till 1836, when the late Mr John M'Crie, son of the Rev. Dr M'Crie, author of the lives of Knox and Melville, was chosen, and was sent for several months to inspect the schools in Prussia, and the system of education pursued on the continent. For this Mr M'Crie was well fitted, being an excellent German scholar, and highly accomplished. Mr M'Crie's lamented death took place during the autumn of 1837, only nine months after entering upon his seminary duties.* The office was again filled two years afterwards, in the person of the Rev. Robert Cunningham, late professor of languages in the College of La Fayette, U.S., a gentleman of piety and high attainments as an educationalist. Mr C. left the institution about three years afterwards, and is now at the head of a very flourishing academy, at Blairlodge, Stirlingshire, for the education of young gentlemen. After the lapse of three years, *viz.*, in 1844, the office was again filled by the present rector, Mr Hislop, a gentleman whose Christian character, literary attainments, and success as a trainer, are universally acknowledged.

MASTER-TRAINERS.—It may be interesting to know, that Mr Caughe, of the Initiatory department for infants, who has filled his high and important office with so much Christian energy and success for twenty-three years, has the pleasure of beholding one of his earliest pupils, Mr Stark, now the successful master-trainer of one of the departments of this institution. We cannot forget the eleven years' unremitting services of Mr Fraser, to students and pupils, as a highly accomplished intellectual and christian trainer, who has lately been ordained to the pastoral charge of the Free Middle Church at Paisley; nor Mr Sugden, whose Christian and literary attainments, and experience as a trainer, have rendered him the chosen head master of the Wesleyan Normal Seminary and College, now in progress of erection in Westminster. In the female industrial school, the much-respected superintendent, Mrs Chamberlain, still maintains the position she has so honourably occupied for many years. To the zeal, ardour, and Christian character of our more recent appointments, we have great pleasure in bearing testimony.

TRAINING SCHOOLS IN GLASGOW.—We have already noticed the issue of the twenty-four established in this city, and we may more particularly state the reasons of their failure, in so far as the training system is concerned. The tide, however, has changed, and three or four schools have lately been established on the training system in very necessitous situations. One of these by the Rev. Dr Buchanan

* See page 76.

and his congregation, in one of the lowest wynds of the Tron parish, is at this moment in a most flourishing condition. We have no fear of the success of these schools, unless they are overcrowded to *try to make them pay*. Two obvious reasons for the failure of these twenty-four schools for moral training are,—the directors uniformly gave the trainers whom they appointed too low salaries, which kept their ears open to every higher offer from a distance. *Second*, The Normal Seminary being in Glasgow, many visitors of rank and other directors of schools, when visiting the model schools of the seminary, very naturally inquired if there were any private schools conducted on the same system, and being answered in the affirmative, off they frequently went to one or other of these schools, and offered £90 or £100 a-year to those who were receiving (at that time) generally only £60. Of course 'off they went'; and the annual salary of a trainer being considered too high for their resources, untrained teachers were appointed—thus rendering the *training* premises to a great extent useless.

AFRICAN STUDENTS.—Several natives of Africa have been trained here, and have returned to their native land to teach the everlasting gospel to their ignorant brethren, and to train them practically to its duties. Among these, we have had one female student—Miss Notishi —, also a convert to Christianity, a person of good taste, quite a lady in mind and manners, and a very beautiful reader of English. Miss N. had declined to become the wife of a native chief, on the ground of his being a heathen; and being pursued in consequence, she fled to one of the missionary stations, and was sent here with a view of preparing her for the work of a missionary teacher. After being trained above a year, she returned to Africa. The following notice of her school may be interesting to some of our readers:—

A KAFIR SCHOOL.—A door, apparently in a wall, opened. No sound of uproarious mirth, angry remonstrance, or ill-humoured complaining, proclaimed the character of its inmates, or indeed gave one the idea that it was occupied at all. We entered; some twenty Kafir boys of various ages, almost all tolerably clothed, presented themselves to our view, some reading, some studying their lessons, and others writing. The centre of the group was Notishi—a Christian Kafir girl. Now, Notishi had been brought to England, and a certain clique of people at home chose to say that she was one of many hundreds, nay, some thousand Christian Kafirs. The fact is that Notishi, instead of being the rule, is the exception. She is one Christian Kafir among many thousand heathens! What struck us most forcibly in Notishi's little school was the repose of the scene. The Kafir children are as calm in their manner as their warrior fathers; and we were singularly impressed with the musical tones of both teacher and pupils, as they read their Bible in English and in their own soft language. Strangely sounded, among these children, Notishi's question, "Who was Jesus Christ?" And a little

Kafir boy lifted up his dark eyes, and answered reverently, "He was the Son of God." And then they sang, or rather breathed a hymn ; and we went out from that little place of refuge very hopeful for the Kafir children under the care of the good emigrants, but unaltered in our notion of the irreclaimability of the older generation.'

—*Past and Future Emigration.*

The Rev. Dr Duff, Principal of the Free Church College at Calcutta, who once honoured this Seminary by a visit, expressed a desire to the directors at home, two years ago, to have, as his assistant there, a well-educated gentleman, of missionary spirit, and who had been trained in the Glasgow Normal Seminary. This order has not yet been executed.

TRAINERS APPOINTED TO POOR LAW UNIONS.—We have sent, since 1837, about 200 trainers to the Poor Law Unions of England, four-fifths of whom, from one cause or another, have changed places, and are employed in neighbouring parishes, or other schools where they are not subjected to the overwhelming and unprofessional labour which, by present arrangements, they are generally required by guardians to undergo in these institutions.

The Poor Law guardians in general do not understand the proper position and office of a schoolmaster ; and it is not surprising, seeing that paupers are sometimes employed as teachers ; hence they have been required not merely to teach and train the children, but to superintend even dormitory matters, which are duties only suitable for female servants. Their whole day, till late at night, also, is so fully occupied with teaching, superintending, and taking notes of the condition, etc., of the pupils, that it is not wonderful, seeing that the system which they have introduced in all the unions wherever they have been placed, and the striking moral, and intellectual, and physical improvement manifested, that clergymen and directors should offer better situations to these trainers, where they are relieved from such unprofessional work. The Poor Law Commissioners, with the most enlightened views, have sometimes been able to convince one or two influential men in a few of the Boards of these evils, and the other guardians adopting their views, some of our trainers have, even in a Poor Law Union, experienced much comfort and respect, so as to induce them to remain permanently. Poor Law Unions were once popular with our students ; and whenever guardians are disposed to adopt suitable arrangements, and give each school-trainer, and other officer, his or her proper place in the scale of responsibility and comfort, these situations will yet be objects of acceptance to trained students. We long for this order of things, knowing, from the testimony of poor law commissioners, inspectors, and chaplains, the elevating effects of the moral school system upon the minds and manners of these poor unfortunates.

WESLEYAN STUDENTS.—The Wesleyan Education Committee, during the last seven or eight years, have sent and supported in our seminary 384 students, who are now actively employed in

England and in the colonies. The same society are now establishing a normal seminary and college, which we shall subsequently notice, not as an opposition, but a sister institution for training students.

THE SYSTEM INTRODUCED INTO PARKHURST PRISON, ISLE OF WIGHT.—About thirteen years ago, one student (Mr Smith) was appointed, who, after labouring with great zeal and success, was cut off by death. Again, in the year 1843, two students, Messrs Craig and Barlow, were selected by order of the Right Hon. the Home Secretary, Sir James Graham, and who continued to labour there with indefatigable zeal, till the superintendents of the prison determined that military discipline should take the place of moral discipline, and then, a few months ago, the former was appointed Superintendent of the Ragged Schools of this city, and the latter of the boys of the House of Refuge. Two better fitted for such situations could not have been selected. The result of their labours in Parkhurst will appear from the following letter and facts: Twenty-one of the most improved prisoners received Her Majesty's free pardon, and are now at home employed as mechanics or labourers, under respectable masters, who take a Christian surveillance of their conduct. I may mention the fact, that their fellow-workmen do not know that they had come from Parkhurst, and had been sentenced to transportation. Besides these, above forty, who could not find suitable situations, have also received Her Majesty's free pardon, and were sent out to Australia to push their fortune. As one proof of Christian conduct in these lads, when a small rebellion broke out in the grounds, and 60 or 80 panes of glass had been broken by stones thrown by the bad boys of one of the two schools; out of 160 of the upper ward young men under Messrs Craig and Barlow, who had received 'the good mark,' only six lifted a stone or engaged in the attack. To such lads this was a miraculous self-control, when we consider their former habits. In regard to the improved state of some of the boys in his department, Mr Craig thus writes:—

‘JUNIOR WARD, PARKHURST, Nov. 18, 1845.

‘DEAR SIR,—

* * * * *

The blessing of God has shown itself upon the training system in a most remarkable manner. The fostering care of our worthy chaplain, and the diligence and hearty activity of my assistant, to all human appearance, have been the means of turning many from darkness to light—from the power of sin to the service of God. Symptoms of a complete change in the general sympathy of the boys have been apparent from the time the system has been more fully in operation, but at last a flame has burst out, if not of religious fervour in all, certainly in some; this has extended through the whole of this part of the establishment; so that those who remain in a hardened state dare not exhibit their malevolent propensities.

* * * * *

‘The blessing of God accompanying the *training* of these poor fellows, steeped to the lips in crime, has accomplished the effects which may indeed

be expected, wherever the training system is introduced. Their moral condition has steadily risen and fallen according to the extent that the training system has been practised among them.'

The following is from Mr Barlow:—

‘PARKHURST PRISON, ISLE OF WIGHT,
December, 24, 1845.

‘DEAR SIR,—

* * * You have already heard of a great moral change effected in the character and conduct of many of the boys. It is very unlike a school of criminals. The conduct of the majority is most exemplary, and in many cases the evidences of evangelical conversion are of the most satisfactory kind. I am almost daily holding spiritual conferences with individual boys, and my mind is often delighted whilst listening to their simple but affecting statements. With tears trickling down their cheeks, they tell me of the burden of their sins, of their anxiety to be reconciled to God, and to walk in his commandments blameless; whilst others are enabled to rejoice in a cheering hope that God for Christ's sake has blotted out their offences, and adopted them into his family. For a few weeks there was much excitement; much of this, I believe, was sympathetic only—of course, it could not be expected to be permanent. It has subsided; but the good, *the real good*, has not gone with it. The boys delight in holy exercises, and are evidently as happy as they are good. We have no difficulty in conducting the duties of the school; it is quite a pleasure. It is not possible that I could have had a situation more agreeable to my wishes and feelings. I doubt not but, through the blessing of God, that the Bible training lessons have come with power and divine influence to their hearts and consciences, and have been subservient in producing the most salutary effects.’

This moral training school was visited by Her Gracious Majesty, Prince Albert, and suite. Her Majesty expressed her high approbation of the conduct of the boys, and astonishment at their attainments in scriptural and secular knowledge.

Having had occasion to visit London early in April, 1846, I went to Parkhurst, and, after a long examination, found the reports fully confirmed; and being desirous of having the testimony of the worthy chaplain, I addressed a note to him on my return to Glasgow, expressing my wish to know the extent of what he considered real conversions, he being daily occupied in holding private conversations with the boys. The following is the Rev. Gentleman's reply:—

‘PARKHURST, April 23, 1846.

‘DEAR SIR,—I should have replied to your letter sooner, but I have been more than usually occupied for the last day or two.

‘It is with deep thankfulness to God for the work of His grace, that I express my opinion, that *several* of the boys in the junior ward prison have been, during the last eighteen months, brought to sincere repentance, and have exhibited and do *continue* to exhibit, by their entirely changed conduct, the fruit of a lively faith in the Son of God. I use the word *several* instead of *many* of the boys, because my past experience in the ministry has made

the more cautious and less sanguine; but I can add that of *many* I have good hope, but require a longer "continuance in well-doing" before I dare to speak of them confidently.

"Your system of imparting (and *following up* by practical application) Scripture knowledge, has been to these poor boys eminently useful. The blessing of God has indeed accompanied it, and I most sincerely hope, that the day may not be far distant, when you may have in some degree a present reward for your valuable efforts in seeing your training system adopted in all our parochial schools, and numbers *GLADLY* receiving that religious knowledge from which they have too frequently turned away with weariness and disgust, produced by the dry and injudicious method of teaching hitherto in general pursued.

"I remain, my dear Sir,

"Yours very truly,

"THOS. E. WELLYBY."

The Rev. T. E. Wellby, Chaplain of the prison alluded to, being about to remove to a parochial charge, these poor criminals, desirous of expressing their gratitude to their worthy pastor, spontaneously drew up and presented the following address:—

To the Rev. Thos. Earle Wellby.

PARKHURST PRISON, 19th May, 1846.

REVEREND SIR.—We, the undersigned, having been for the last two years under your immediate ministry and care, and having been thoroughly impressed by your disinterested kindness towards us, both in a temporal and spiritual way (and to some of whom you have been spiritually useful), now tender our humble and fervent expressions of gratitude and esteem, hoping that you will receive them; assuring you, that your departure causes us much grief and sorrow, but still thankful to the Almighty God that he has enabled you to continue your ministry so long with us.

We also assure you that your memory will ever be cherished by us, in whatever quarter of the world Providence shall see fit to place us; and that a place will ever be found in our prayers for your eternal welfare, and that God would bless your ministry to those over whom you may have charge.

We beg to subscribe ourselves,

REV. SIR,

Your humble and obedient Servants,

Signed by 166 of the boys (40 were not permitted to sign, not having yet attained *the good mark*).

I most earnestly wish that all who have committed, and all who may commit crime, as well as every child in the land, were blessed with such a religious, moral, and intellectual training as were the boys in Upper Prison, Parkhurst.

Parkhurst Prison is divided into two establishments, distant from each other a considerable space, with one chaplain over each, having a distinct staff of officers and schoolmasters; one of the divisions being conducted on the Training System, and the other

not so. The whole establishment is under one governor, who is an officer in Her Majesty's service, and a decidedly Christian man. When the reports of Parkhurst Reformatory for young men under sentence of transportation are presented to Parliament, the results of the two divisions being given as one report in one document, do not, therefore, give the truth as regards each separate ward. For example—the number of boys punished for bad conduct in the ward under Messrs Craig and Barlow, in 1845, was reduced to one-tenth of what they formerly had been, and yet the united report of the two departments bore that a very large number had been punished. To make this plainer, I may mention, that the upper ward, in which these trainers were placed, and in which punishments were so remarkably diminished from the effects of the moral training, had about 200 lads. The other, or lower ward, had about 300, with several teachers, but not conducted on the training system—the punishments inflicted were not diminished. Suppose, then, that during any given period the inflictions for bad conduct averaged one each, say 500 in whole, it is evident that if the number in one ward having 200 pupils was reduced 9-10ths, or only to 20, and the other ward remained the same, viz., 300,—320 over the whole of what is termed Parkhurst prison, appeared an improvement, whereas the diminution was entirely in one division. The upper ward, or the 200 lads under Messrs Craig and Barlow, therefore, appeared to have received punishments to the number of 128, whereas in actual fact it was only 20. Parkhurst boys, therefore, in many cases, may turn out ill, but the number of reported punishments can legitimately throw no discredit on the training system pursued in the upper ward department. Separate reports alone can present the true results.

ANOTHER PRISON.—One of Mr Craig's assistants, who had been removed to another sphere, thus addresses his former master:—

'I rejoice that I was the humble means of effecting a small portion of the good which you have since matured and perfected. Having seen the extraordinary effects of the training system, I cannot but avow my partisanship, and am fully resolved to pursue the same course at — as at Parkhurst. In so doing, my firmness will be severely tested. Some of our masters, not even excepting the — students! characterise our views as Utopian—something that may be dreamed of, but never realised. If I could show them all the fierce tempers you have subdued and softened—all the vicious propensities you have laid asleep—all the evil habits engendered and fixed by a life of sin, you have eradicated—and all the desperate characters you have reclaimed, then the system would be established without fear of refutation.'

MODELS OF THE SYSTEM FOR THE DIFFERENT GRADES OF SOCIETY.—We have long had a model for the SINKING and the uprising classes in the schools of the Normal Seminary. We have, as already noticed, a model for the children of the wealthy classes in the Western Training Academy, and now, under Mr Craig and others, we shall soon have, I trust, a model for the SUNKEN class

in the Ragged or Industrial Schools ; when the directors get their proposed new premises properly arranged, then, under the superintendence of a trainer of such great experience and energy, we may hope to see this model of a ragged school on the Training System extended to a normal institution for preparing masters and mistresses for ragged schools throughout the kingdom.

Just as we were going to press, we were favoured with an order from his Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury, for a trainer of such attainments as might enable him to be principal of a normal college in Van Dieman's Land, for the training of schoolmasters.

NORMAL INSTITUTIONS ESTABLISHED ON THE TRAINING SYSTEM.

The following are the only Seminaries or Colleges that have been established on the Training System, viz., Antigua, Ceylon, Cheltenham, London, and Westminster.

MICO CHARITY.

WEST INDIA ISLANDS.—During the year 1837, the venerable Archdeacon Trew, of the Bahamas (then Rev. Mr Trew), took out eighteen or twenty students who had been trained in this seminary, to occupy situations as trainers of schools in the different West India islands, under the Mico Charity. At the same time he established a normal seminary in Antigua under one of the students, Mr John Miller, for the training of native teachers. This has been a most successful enterprise, and many intelligent well-trained students have left that institution, and are now following their Christian calling among the negro population. The effect of all these movements has been the adoption of the training system by the Danish Government in their islands, and by the German missionaries of the Moravian brethren, one of whom has translated 'The Training System' into German, and it is now on sale in his mother country—Prussia. Mr Miller's duty as rector of the normal institution at Antigua, and superintendent of the moral training schools in the different islands, was found to be greatly beyond the strength of one man. His Christian and unquenchable ardour, however, impelled him to persevere in the work till his constitution became so enfeebled that he was obliged to return to his native land, and is now the devoted pastor of a small congregation in England. He is succeeded as superintendent of the Normal Seminary at Antigua by Mr Sydney Stead, also a former student at Glasgow, a man of experience as a trainer, truly Christian and energetic. We doubt not he will be as highly successful in Antigua as he has been at home. He is now assisted by another trained student, lately chosen and sent out by the directors of the Mico Charity.*

* In the memoirs of Sir Thomas Fowell Buxton, Bart., we find a notice of the Mico Charity, from which we may give a few short extracts:—

'Lady Mico died in 1710, and left a sum of money to redeem white Christian

GOVERNMENT.

ISLAND OF CEYLON.—The Right Hon. Lord Stanley, when Foreign Secretary, transmitted an order for two rectors, one for each of two normal seminaries to be established in Ceylon, viz., Colombo and Kandy. To the latter Mr Murdoch (United Presbyterian) was appointed, who still continues at the head of a flourishing

slaves in Barbary. . . . In 1827, it amounted with interest to more than £110,000, and there being no white slaves remaining in Barbary in 1834, when the negro slaves were emancipated, Sir T. F. Buxton conceived that the interest of the money might be legitimately applied to the Christian instruction of the emancipated slaves in the West Indies. This was acceded to, and to the interest of this sum Government added a temporary grant of £20,000 per annum, for the same benevolent purpose. . . . The Rev. J. M. Trew, (now Archdeacon of the Bahamas) who had won Mr Buxton's highest esteem, by the sacrifices and efforts he had made on behalf of the negroes during a long residence in Jamaica, was appointed superintendent of this educational Christian mission. Sir T. F. Buxton desired that the system should be on liberal and comprehensive principles, and inquired at Mr Trew what his view of the case was. "My view of the case," said Mr Trew, "is simply this, I take the word of God to be the only right basis upon which a Christian education can rest. Will you concede this?" "Granted," Sir T. F. Buxton replied, "and let me assure you that on no other principles would I have anything to do with this charity." Upon these principles he commenced, and by those principles he and his co-trustees ever after continued to be governed.

The schoolmasters, about 20 in number, were all trained in the Normal Seminary at Glasgow. . . . In those islands, for which comparatively little had been done previous to their emancipation, as in Trinidad, St Lucia, Mauritius, Seychelles, etc., schools were established with a view to the training of native agents. Two normal schools were established, and in the course of a few years, under the blessing of God, upwards of 500 native teachers were trained in these model seminaries, and that too for every denomination of Christian missionaries.

In a letter by Mr Buxton, to one of his friends in 1839, he mentions Mr Miller, who, since 1838, had been superintendent of the schools in the various West Indian islands belonging to this charity, and rector of the normal seminary, established on the training system in Antigua:—"I send you Mr Miller's letter from Antigua, telling me that he has already ten good Christian blacks ready to be located on the Niger." The writer continues, "I am more and more impressed with the importance of normal schools. It is not only that there will be a great demand for schoolmasters in the West Indies, but I have a strong confidence that Africa will ere long be opened to commerce, civilisation, and Christianity, and then will there be need indeed of educated and religious black schoolmasters. The idea of compensation to Africa through the medium of the West Indies is a great favourite with me, and I think we shall see the day when we shall be called to pour a flood of light and truth upon miserable Africa. Pray, therefore, bear in mind that we ought to do a great deal as to normal schools."

WITHDRAWAL OF THE GOVERNMENT GRANT.—Most unfortunately, during the last few years, the Government grant of £20,000 a year has been entirely withdrawn, thus limiting the Mico Charity in their Christian efforts for the intellectual, religious, and moral cultivation of the emancipated negroes.

institution for preparing native teachers and trainers. To the former situation Mr Knighton (Episcopalian) was appointed, who has lately been chosen principal of the normal department of the Hindu College of Calcutta, after having established a flourishing training institution at Colombo, and sent out to schools in the island some excellent trainers.

CHURCH OF ENGLAND.

CHELTENHAM NORMAL COLLEGE.—This has been established on the training system by the Revs. Messrs Close and Bromby, according to the principles of the Church of England. Three trainers, two male and one female, have been sent from our institution, as heads of departments. The highest energy and Christian zeal are put forth by these reverend gentlemen. The unremitting exertions and enlightened views of the Rev. Mr Bromby on the subject of true education—who, during the last three or four years has acted the part of principal—have produced important results. The number of male and female students at present in the institution is sixty-seven. The College buildings of the institution, now roofed in, a convenient and very imposing erection, will accommodate eighty male and thirty female students. The cost of these, and the model schools, will be altogether about £17,000. The play-grounds are very spacious. When sufficient funds are granted them to assist their students in remaining THREE YEARS instead of one, this institution will greatly extend its influence, and be a blessing to England.

CONGREGATIONAL.

LIVERPOOL STREET NORMAL INSTITUTION, LONDON.—This normal seminary, under the Congregational Education Society, (the Rev. Mr Unwin, principal and rector,) already numbers thirty-seven students, male and female, having, as practising schools, an initiatory and a juvenile department. The head master was trained by us; and Mr U. spent a considerable period at Glasgow, to fit him the better for his high and important Christian work. While the training system is professedly adopted, a reserve is made for any improvements that may be presented from any quarter. This is precisely what we also hold ourselves bound to do at Glasgow. The fundamental principles of the system, which are copied from Scripture and from nature, we are sure the reverend gentleman at the head of this institution appreciates as highly as we possibly can do. I believe we differ in no point connected with the system but in the mode of support: we think, from experience, that we cannot do without Government assistance, while they conscientiously object to the principle in any form. We sincerely trust that they will be successful in finding ample means of support.

WESLEYAN.

WESTMINSTER.—Whilst the Wesleyan Normal Seminary and College will not be open till next Mid-summer, yet for four or five

years past the Educational Committee have had one so far by proxy—we having undertaken to train for their day-schools, initiatory and juvenile, each year a considerable number of students. Altogether, within the last seven or eight years, there have been trained 384 male and female students. The expense of boarding the students at Glasgow has been borne by the London committee. This large number are now in flourishing schools in England or the colonies, and a few have gone as missionaries to the heathen. The amount to be expended on the site, two and a half acres, and on the buildings, is estimated at £29,000; of which £7000 will be received from the Lords' Committee of Council. The institution will embrace accommodation for initiatory (infant), juvenile, senior, and industrial (female) model and practising schools, with halls for the students, and a boarding establishment for 100 students. Each model school will have an excellent play-ground; and the head-master and all the trainers have been prepared at our institution—the head-master, Mr Sugden, above four years; he will, therefore, enter upon his duties with all the advantage of experience as well as talent, and with premises specially arranged for conducting the complete training system.

GENERAL CONCLUSIONS.

General conclusions certainly ought not to be drawn from particular premises; but when there is an almost uniform result from a particular course, one feels at liberty to draw a decided argument, if not to make a positive assertion.

In reference to the state of society, we assert that there is a gap unfilled in the training of the young, which the moral training school alone can supply; also, that when children are subjected to its practical influence, a moral elevation is as certain as cause and effect.

From the universal experience of all who have faithfully followed the system at home and abroad, we conclude that the moral training school is the great, although somewhat *expensive* desideratum still wanting to elevate the youth of our country generally, and especially the masses of our towns; and without which, all the secular knowledge that can possibly be communicated must fail of success,—a system alike suited to Ireland—the ragged school—tradesman's children, and those of the wealthy.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

BIBLE TRAINING—PRACTICAL EXAMPLES.

AFTER what has been advanced in former chapters, coupled with notes appended to the following illustrations, the practical student, we presume, will require few or no farther explanations. This, like every other art, can only be mastered by training or doing. Whatever assistance lectures or books may afford, and they are both useful and necessary as precepts or memoranda, practice alone can produce a competent trainer. We present these examples of *the principle*, but not to be tamely or blindly followed in *the detail*. We consider that no system, even of mere teaching, is less efficient than a master asking, and pupils answering, questions from a book set forth in stereotyped order.

These examples give but a faint idea of the training system without the living voice, and the eye and manner, of trainer and pupils.

The most thorough understanding of the subject of the lesson is best secured when at the first the trainer announces what that subject is, then pictures it out with his pupils, and at the close causes them to repeat to him what points have been brought out, and in their regular order.

In presenting the following illustrations, so far from fixing down certain questions and ellipses to be slavishly followed by the trainer, we merely give the idea as a general principle. The most experienced trainer would assuredly not bring out the same answers twice from the same children.

In actual practice, let it be observed, that nearly double the amount of words in these examples will generally be used, consequently some of our transitions may appear too abrupt. Patience is particularly requisite in training.*

* The first stage is intended for *infants in knowledge*, whether of three, six, or twelve years of age.

The same idea may be repeated over and over again in *different words*. By varying the illustrations, and reconstructing or inverting the sentences, whereby excellent ellipses are formed, which the children readily answer or fill up, not only is the mind better exercised—their attention being kept up—but a deeper impression is left; and the picture itself, of the whole subject, is of more permanent endurance.

We would say to every Bible trainer—Avoid what is termed *preaching* in the school. It is really useless, whatever *self-complacency* it may engender in the young man who practises it. The gospel should be *taught and pictured out* in the school, and afterwards preached and enforced from the pulpit. To the parent there cannot be, and ought not to be, any restriction.

No trainer must expect to succeed in his wishes at his first or second attempt; but we can assure him that each successive week or month will find him better able to develop and train the children upon the simple and natural plan laid down. No unnatural restraint is placed upon any. Every one is left to exercise the children according to his own peculiar cast of mind, as to the kind of questions he may propose, the ellipses he may form, or the illustrations he may present.

Be content with illustrating one point each day—make use of all the knowledge the children may have previously acquired: do not take the honey, as it were, out of other flowers, not analogous, and put it into the one presented, as if you had made a discovery of what really is not in it; but take the sweets out of the one daily presented, in all their variety. Consider what 300 points per annum, and that number added for three, five, or seven years in succession, would do in illustrating the pages of Scripture during private reading, or while listening to a gospel ministry.

Before proceeding with the Bible lesson, we may notice the previous exercises of *Praise and Prayer*.

PRAISE.

The psalm or hymn ought to be read slowly and distinctly, and repeated so after the master until the children are so trained that they can do it perfectly of themselves. As an intermediate stage, the trainer may simply start the tone and manner of the reading, leaving

them to themselves afterwards, just as he might start a tune which the children are to sing alone. The master-trainer will also shortly analyse the two verses before being sung, so that the children may sing with the understanding as well as the voice. The analysis will probably occupy a fresh trainer eight or ten minutes, but at the close of a year's practice, he will easily manage it in one-third or one-fourth of the time, and with more simplicity and effect.

Should the hymn or psalm contain five or six verses, and the same tune be sung during three successive days, the practice will go far in acquiring new tunes, and the fixing of the words, and the meaning of what is sung. It is possible to have words on the memory without a single idea of the meaning;* nay, the words or technical terms committed to memory before the understanding of them, frequently form a barrier to the reception of the idea.†

PRAYER.

The prayer ought to be short, simple, comprehensive, and in sentiment in accordance with the sympathies of the young. At its close the children may be required to repeat the Lord's Prayer

* Like the blind man at Stirling, of weak intellect, with whom we have conversed, and who could repeat every word of Scripture, from Genesis to Revelation, without a mistake; and more than this, we were astonished to find, on trial, he could give, after a pause of a single second or two, the middle clause, or any clause of any verse, even in the least known passages of the Old or New Testament. This man appeared neither to understand nor appreciate the meaning; and yet he had all the words on his memory. He, of course, had had the Scriptures read to him.

† A lady of my acquaintance, while residing in Jamaica, taught a negro Sabbath school for religious instruction, and she states, that her uniform experience was, that the children who had been taught in schools where they had committed the words of Scripture to memory, without explanation, were more dull of understanding her explanations than those who had not been taught at all. —We might state twenty ludicrous examples of mistaking sound for sense; such as, 'Whose son was Moses?' One boy answered, and none of the others could correct him, 'The son of his daughter. Sir.' As the question by itself, it was not perhaps very easily answered; but as the sound of the answer, *the son of his daughter*, strongly resembled the one wanted, viz., *the son of Pharaoh's daughter*, it was of course given.

simultaneously, very distinctly, each word separately, without slurring or monotony, and in a subdued tone of voice.

We may mention, that previous to conducting these exercises, when brought in from the play-ground, the children ought to march in and take their seats in the gallery in single file; and before reading the two verses for praise, the master will see that all are properly seated, causing every plaything, etc., that may be in the hands of any one, to be put away out of sight. After praise, and before the prayer, they must be made to rise simultaneously, and in perfect order.* Standing during prayer with eyes shut is the more convenient posture. At the close of the prayer their eyes must continue closed until warned to open them by a *slight* touch of the master's heel on the floor, or 'tap' of his pencil-case on the Bible-stand.

PRACTICAL EXAMPLES OF PICTURING OUT.

(*With Children who have been a few Months under Training.*)

AN EMBLEM.—THE LORD WAS MY STAY.

After Praise and Prayer, as on the plan we have already stated, the Trainer may proceed as follows:†—

Psalm xviii. 17, 18.—Seventeenth and eighteenth verses of the ... *eighteenth Psalm*. The inverting of this sentence secures the attention of your pupils, and, when slowly and distinctly expressed, prevents the necessity of any child inquiring of another 'the place.' Thus—18th Psalm... 17th and 18th verses.

TRAINER.—Now, children, read after me.‡ Verse 17.—He, delivered, me. CHILDREN—*He, delivered, me.* Tr.—from, my, strong, enemy. Ch.—*from, my, strong, enemy.* Tr.—and, from, them, which, hated, me. Ch.—*and, from, them, which, hated, me.* Tr.—for, they, were, too, strong, for, me. Ch.—*for, they, were, too, strong, for, me.* Tr.—They, prevented, me. Ch.—*They, prevented, me.* Tr.—in, the, day, of, my, calamity. Ch.—*in, the, day, of, my, calamity.* Tr.—but, the, Lord, was, my, stay. Ch.—*but, the, Lord, was, my, stay.*

TRAINER—It is said here the Lord was ... CHILDREN—*My stay.* Tr.—David the

* See Lesson—Chap. PHYSICAL EXERCISES.

† Although physical exercises must be attended to at every stage, so as to secure a proper mode of sitting, and the most perfect attention, yet the preliminary questioning about taking out books—holding them in a particular way, etc., etc.—the Bible being the Word of God, so necessary at the earliest stage, will not now require to be systematically, or at least daily attended to. See example, 'The man with the withered hand.'

‡ Reading after the master (not with him) and simultaneously, enables him to train the pupils to adopt his exact tone of voice and style of reading.—of course, each syllable must be read distinctly and separately, as if it stood alone. See Ch. READING, ELOCUTION. Commence the Reading always with as few syllables as possible—two or three are quite enough.

king of Israel, who was also called ... CH.—*The Psalmist.* Ta.—Said that in the day of his distress and calamity, the Lord was ... CH.—*His stay.**

I must tell you that Saul, the king of Israel, hated David, because he knew that God had chosen David to succeed him, instead of Jonathan, Saul's son. He therefore persecuted David, and sought every opportunity of killing him. David therefore was... *afraid and fled*, but God kept him from... *harm*. And after David was saved from his... *enemies*, what did he say? Look at your books... *but the Lord was my stay.* Tell me what the meaning of the word *stay* is? What is a stay? (Silent.)†

FAMILIAR ILLUSTRATION.—Allow me to ask, have you seen peas growing in a garden? Yes, Sir. When the peas were grown a few inches above ground, what have you seen the gardener do to them? *Stick them.* What is the use of sticking them? *To keep them up.* The gardener stayed or supported the... *peas.* One child calls out, *he stayed the pea sticks, sir.* Think for a moment, children. Did the gardener stay the sticks? *He stayed the peas.* Well, then, the gardener stayed or supported the peas by... *sticks.* Each stick that supported or held up one of the peas, was to that pea—What was it? *A stay.* The pea, you know, has little fibres, called... *tendrils*; you remember we had a gallery lesson upon creeping plants lately. The pea seizes hold of the... *sticks* with... *its tendrils.*

Are the peas able to stand upright of themselves like a tree? *They are weak—they have sticks.* Very weak, and they would fall if they had no sticks to... *keep them up.* Very right. The pea requires something to keep it... *from falling.* And without being stayed it... *would not grow.* Would it not grow? *It would not grow up.* It would... *fall.* Tell me now what the stick is to the pea? *A stay.* A staff to an old man on which he leans is... *a stick.* Very true, it is a stick; but the stick or staff to him is... *a stay—it keeps him up.* And when the wall of a house threatens to fall, and beams of wood are placed against it to... *keep it up*—what are these beams called? *They are thick.* True, they are thick, but what are they to the house? (No answer.)‡ The stick kept the pea from... *falling.* What do the beams to the wall? *Keep it from falling.—Stays, Sir.* Anything on which we lean, or cling to for support, may be called... *a stay.* If any of you, children, are acquainted with ships, you will know that part of the rigging is supported by stays. *I know about ships, master, my grandfather lives at the sea-side.* Very well, boy, you can tell what the rigging of a vessel is stayed by? *Ropes.* The ropes tied up in a particular way by... Whom? *The sailors—keep up the...sails and other parts...of the rigging.* What do you call the ropes when used in this way? *Stays.* A staff to an old frail man may be called... *a stay.* And you told me what the pea requires to keep it up? *A stick—or... stay.* A beam to the gable of a house likely to fall, what did you say the beam was? *A stay.* You will remember what was said about ivy clinging to trees, and... *bushes*;—these trees and bushes were to the ivy... *stays.* Suppose I were weak and unable to stand upon my feet, and some of you held me up, what would you be to me? *A stay.*

* Every word in **ITALICS** is supposed to be supplied by the children—the ellipses formed by the trainer by three dots, thus ... We refer to the bottom notes under the fourth example, as necessary to be attended to by every trainer who commences the system with pupils of whatever age. Great patience must be exercised with the answers of the children, for, although they may have some imperfect idea of what is meant, they may not be able to express them in words.

† Unless the children have committed to memory some technical answer, generally speaking they will remain silent. The trainer, therefore, may put the question in two, or three, or more forms, before he receives, or even expects an answer—each question being more and more simple and apposite, and each, of course, exercising the understanding of his pupils.

‡ The trainer must now go over the outlines of the former illustrations.

Having drawn the natural picture, or As, you then proceed to the So, or lesson.

What does David the king of Israel say in the verses you have just read? Look at your books, please. (The children read the two verses *simultaneously*.) The king of Israel speaks of enemies that he had to meet stronger than he was himself. To whom do you think did he look for help? *God*. David says... ‘*The Lord was my stay*’.

You know that the pea has little fibres, called...*tendrils* or...*holders*, that lay hold of anything, such as a...*stick*; and when it loses its hold, what happens? *It falls*. Now, David, when he had very strong enemies to meet, and was likely to fall before them, he naturally looked for some stay to...*support him*. Who was David’s stay? *God*. He believed that God would...*help him*. He trusted... In whom? *In the Lord*, and he was to him...*a stay*. You say that the Psalmist believed that God would...*help him*. That is, that he had... You say that David the king believed that God would help him, that is, he had...*faith*—in...*Him*, and as the pea held...*the stay* by its...*tendrils*, so David, as it were, held by God—how? *By believing in him*. Give another word for believing? *Faith*. David in every difficulty trusted...*in God*. And what did God do? *He supported him*. At the time we now speak of, when he had strong enemies who came...*against him* (and enemies, you know, do not generally love one another), what did they do? *They hated him*. To whom did David then look for help and support? *To God*. The Psalmist trusting in him, and feeling that he was...*supported*, said... What did he say? *But the Lord was my stay*.

Although David, you see, children, felt God to be his stay, he did not sit still and do nothing. Saul the king wished to...*kill him*, but David would not kill Saul even when he could have done it, (about which we shall have a lesson some other day.) When Saul went against David, what do you think he did, seeing he did not wish to kill Saul? *Flee away*. He...*fled*. When a soldier is killed in battle what do you say? *That he is killed—or...falls—in...the fight*. Right. You say he has...*fallen*—in...*battle*—or by his...*enemies*. But David trusted in whom? *God*. And what did the Lord do? *Kept him from being killed—or from...falling*. In these circumstances, when pursued by his enemies, and when he had been saved from destruction, what did David say? ‘*The Lord was my stay*.’ He acknowledged that God was...*his stay*—his...*support*—and kept him from falling into the hands of the...*enemy*—into the hands of what enemy? *Saul*.

And, now, the trainer may picture out various circumstances that may or do occur in the experience of his scholars, such as danger or sickness, and inquire, or rather bring out, To whom ought or may they look in circumstances of difficulty and danger as our stay, etc., etc., drawing, conjointly with the children (according to the system), 1st, The natural picture—2dly, Applied to David the king of Israel, who, in this psalm, expressed his confidence in God as *his stay*—and, 3dly, The application of the same confidence they themselves ought to have in God,—making use of all previous lessons they may have had, such as, ‘In all thy ways acknowledge God, and he shall direct thy paths.’ ‘Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee.’ ‘I will be a father to the fatherless.’ ‘The orphan’s stay,’ etc.

The substance of such a lesson cannot be exhausted during any one exercise.

PRACTICAL EXAMPLE II.

AN EMBLEM PICTURED OUT.—THE SHADOW OF A GREAT ROCK.

(With juvenile children who have been one to two years under training, and in some measure showing how the Bible trainer may proceed with the succeeding points of a lesson, building upon their previously acquired knowledge.)

'As the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.'—Isaiah xxxii. 2.*

You will remember, children, we had one or two lessons from this verse some time ago, and we shall now have one from the last clause of the same verse.—Isaiah xxxii. verse 2. Read it very slowly and distinctly: 'As the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.'

REVISAL OF THE OUTLINES OF THE FORMER LESSON.—*Trainer*—I wish you to tell me how you discovered who the 'man' was who is spoken of in this verse? It is said, 'A man shall be a hiding-place from... *the wind*.' Go on, children. Repeat altogether very slowly and distinctly, 'and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place.' I wish to know how you proved that this man was Christ?—the verse does not say so. *Children*—Because no mere man could cover us from a tempest. And therefore you think it... must be Jesus Christ—who is...meant. Why? Because he is God as well as man.† Well, then, when the wind blew violently, he, that is,... Christ, was as... a hiding-place—a place of...shelter, and when the tempest... came on. What do you mean by a tempest? A very severe storm—a storm so severe that... everything is carried before it. When a traveller is overtaken with a tempest, he, that is, the... traveller, requires not merely a hiding-place, but a... What is it said God would be from the tempest? A covert. That... God would be not merely a... hiding-place, but... a covert, something completely to... cover the traveller in—from... the tempest. And that in those dry hot countries, what would Christ be like? As rivers of water. As rivers of water in... a dry place. Who will rise up and explain the substance of our last lesson on this passage? (Several hands are up.) Jane, you explained last lesson. We shall take Thomas this time. Thomas, what do you say about the hiding-place? You told us, Sir, that in the land of Palestine the people were frequently overtaken with dreadful storms, and that the sand and dust rose so much that the travellers required a hiding-place—and there being no trees in the desert, that when... the storm arose, they would have been destroyed, unless they had a hiding-place—something to... shelter them from the storm.

Now, Agnes, what do you say about 'a covert from the tempest'? A hiding-place might do to... keep us from a strong wind—but... a tempest requires a covert. Why? Because the dust, and sticks, and rubbish, fly higher—and in... larger quantities—and what else? Might bury the person in the dust. Very right, Agnes. Now, several others held out their hand, what do you say about 'Rivers of water in a dry place'?‡ All the gallery will answer. (Shoulders back, heels... close, hands... on lap.)

* After the usual preliminaries, including physical movements and arrangements, the whole passage is read, as described in the previous example. Master—A man shall be—Scholar—a man shall be—a hiding-place from the wind—a hiding-place from the wind, etc.

† This, like innumerable other passages of Scripture, when pictured out, explains itself.

‡ This, of course, is a mere revisal of what they formerly were trained to.

Christ is said to be to his people, when they are... *distressed* by... *affliction*, as... *a hiding-place*—and when these are most severe, and like to overwhelm them, what is he said to be? *As a covert from the tempest*. A tempest is like to... *carry everything before it*—*trees*, and... *houses*, and *everything*. What condition would you expect a person to be in who had suffered a storm or tempest, with clouds of dust flying about him? *Very thirsty, very choky*: Now, Robert, what do you say about ‘the rivers of water?’ What would the traveller do, were he to meet with a river? *He would take a bath*. And what else? *A capital good drink*. Whether would he bathe or drink first, think you? *Drink*. *He would do both, Sir*. You think he would... *bathe and drink at the same time*. Why? *He would be so burning and thirsty*.

When God’s people, in this world, are troubled and distressed, what is Christ Jesus said to be then? ‘*As a hiding-place from the wind*’—and... ‘*a covert from the tempest*,... ‘*as rivers of water in a dry place*;’ but there is something else in a barren, dry, desert land, which refreshes a traveller when the sun is very hot. What do you think that may be? Look at your books, and read after me.

‘As the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.’*

You see the sun shines through the window. Is there any shadow there? *That is a shadow behind the chair, Sir*. Is there any other? *Behind the book-stand*. My hand placed so, behind the... *chair*, or the... *book-stand*, does not receive... *the rays of the sun*. My hand kept in the rays of the sun—what does my hand make? *A shadow*.

Now, children, we shall suppose a man travelling in a weary land. What do you mean by a weary land? *A land where one is weary*. True; but why is it called weary? What makes the traveller weary? *The heat and thirstiness*. You mean that he will be... *thirsty* and... *heated* in such a land as we are... *speaking about*. How is the sun? *Very hot*, and therefore when he travels under a hot sun it will be to him a... *weary land*. People sometimes say, O what a weary world! When do they say this? *When they are in trouble*; when they are... *afflicted*—very... *much*.

Tell me, children, what country is Isaiah the prophet speaking about? Is it a cold or a hot country? *A hot country*. What is the name of the country? *Palestine*. Palestine is a hot country. Why? Look at the map, children, and tell me why? *It is near the equator, Sir*. And you told me that those countries near... *the equator* were... *hot countries*, because... Why are they hot? Because the sun is... *perpendicular*, or... *nearly perpendicular*. Why not perpendicular? *Because Palestine is not exactly on the equator, but a few degrees from it*.† Were you walking along the street on a very hot summer day, and the sun shining brightly, which side would you walk on? *The shady side*, the side which is... *shaded by the houses*. Or, were you walking in the country, you would like to be... Where would you like to be? *Under trees* (one boy answers)—under a tree or... *shade*. Why? *To keep our heads from the heat of the sun*.

Now, children, it is said that Christ will be to his people, that is, those that... *follow him*, because they... *love him*, Christ will be to his people as the shadow of... *a great rock*. Why a great rock, and not a small rock? What is a rock? *A large*

* This now requires to be pictured out, making use of all the children’s previous knowledge.

† This, of course, has been chiefly acquired during an ordinary secular geography lesson.

stone. No doubt, a rock is a large stone. Would you call a stone the size of this table a large rock? *No, Sir, larger.* How large, think you? *Like a house.* Would a rock the height of this room not shelter you from the sun? *Yes; but the sun is nearly straight up.* Where? *In Palestine*, and, therefore, you think while a rock or wall the height of this ceiling might shade you from the rays of...*the sun in this country, that it would...not do so in Palestine.* Why? *Because the sun is nearly perpendicular above our heads.*

Look at this black board. You see what I have drawn. We shall suppose this a small rock, and that...*a large rock.* If the sun were perpendicular, that is, straight above our heads, would you be shaded were you standing or sitting at the bottom of either the one or the other of these rocks? *Yes.* Observe, children, if the sun were shining down from here (the top), where would it shine upon a man standing there? (the bottom). *His head.* Supposing, then, the rocks to be quite perpendicular from top to bottom, what difference would the large rock make to the small one? *No difference.* Does the sun, even at mid-day, appear to be immediately above the heads of the people of Palestine? *No, Sir, not perpendicular.* The rays of the sun are...*nearly perpendicular*, as you told me before, but...*not quite perpendicular.* Well, if not quite perpendicular, the sun will be...*here* (a little to the one side), and if I draw a straight line in this angular direction from the sun to the highest point of the rock, and if I bring a straight line this way from the top of the rock to where the man is supposed to be, what will happen? *He will be in a shadow, just as my hand now is in the shadow of this chair, or this...book-stand.* Under which of the rocks would the man have the greater shadow? *Under the large one, just as you see... on the black board.* All rocks, children, are not square, like those I have drawn on the board, nor are they all...*perpendicular.* But whether they are quite perpendicular or...*not*, you see that a large rock will give the...*best shadow or...shade.*—The greater the shadow the more will the weary traveller be...*refreshed.* Why? *Because the large shade will make the shaded place cooler*—because it is...*larger.* Why will the large shade be more refreshing than the smaller shade? *Because the sun would be farther from you*—and there would be more...*cool air*—cooler...*air.* Let me tell you that in these weary lands the traveller may walk many miles under the burning sun without finding a house or a tree, or even a small bush, to be...*a shade to him.*

THE So.—Christ is said to be a great number of things to his people. Mention a few of these. What lessons were we revising a little ago? '*A hiding-place from...the wind.*' '*A covert from the tempest.*' '*As rivers of water in a dry place.*' Mention a few other things which Christ is said to be to his people. *A rock—to stand upon.* A star to...*guide us.* A refuge...*to the oppressed.* And what is Jesus said to be in our lesson to-day? '*As the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.*' When his people are afflicted and distressed, like...*the traveller in the weary land, what will Christ be to him?* *As the shadow of a great rock*, not merely as a....*small rock*—which would not...*shade him sufficiently*, but...*as a great rock.* In another lesson it is said, '*We shall sit under the shadow of his wings with...great delight.*' So the traveller would sit under the shadow of the...*rock with...great delight.* Christ's people, you say, children, are those who follow...*God*, and put their...*trust in him.* What is Christ compared to in our lesson? *To a great rock—the shadow...of a great rock.* Suppose the man travelling in the weary desert did not go under the shadow, what would happen? *He would not get cooled.* He would not enjoy the...*shadow.* Well, suppose, when we are in distress or trouble, that we do not go to Christ, but run away after worldly and sinful things like sheep who wander from the fold—suppose this, what will happen? *We would not be assisted—we would not be...refreshed.* In all the trials and afflictions of this life, when Christians are faint

and wearied, what is Christ to them? *As a shadow, comforting and...refreshing, as...a shadow, from the...heat of the sun, like the shadow of...a great rock in a desert land.* And you said, many people when distressed in this world feel it to be...*a weary land.* When you are in trouble and distress, children (for we must all expect to have our troubles),—when you are troubled, to whom ought you to go for relief? *To God—through...Christ, who will be to you as...the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.**

PRACTICAL EXAMPLE III.

(*With Children at an early stage of Training.*)

AN EMBLEM.—‘EVEN AS A HEN GATHERETH HER CHICKENS,’ ETC.

‘O, Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not?’—Matthew xxiii. 37. (This, of course, read and repeated, as shown in Example I.)

A SHORT REVISAL.—Who can tell me the particulars of last lesson?—(Many hands are held up, and several children are called upon individually, as follows:)—MARY—What do you say? *The Jews killed the prophets.* Mention some of them? *Isaiah and Jeremiah, and...Zacharias.*—What does this chapter say about what was to come upon that generation? *That from the blood of righteous Abel, to Zacharias, their blood would be required of them.* How required—what do you mean by required? *That the people living would suffer for sin—for the sin of...killing the prophets.* That is to say, that that generation would be punished for all these...*murders*,—because they had not...*repented of their sins.* God had sent his servants the prophets to...*preach to them.* And what did the Jews do? *Killed them:* The Jews had killed many of those whom God had...*sent*—and now they were about to.... What were they about to do? Whose life were they about to take away? *Christ's.* After they had killed God's servants, the...*prophets*, they were about to kill his...*Son.* As the Bible says, His only...*Son.* Tell me how Jesus felt when he entered the city. *He rode upon an ass.* True, he rode upon an ass; and what did he say? How did he express or tell how he felt? *He wept over it.* Another part of the Bible says, Jesus, the Son of God...*wept.* He wept when he beheld the city of...*Jerusalem* doomed to...*be destroyed.* Whether do you think he was grieved for what the Jews were about to do to himself, or was it on their own account that Jesus wept? (Silent, being rather too complex.) Did Jesus weep for himself or for them? *For the Jews.* He wept for...*them*, because they were soon...*to be destroyed by the Romans.* He was not sorry for...*himself.* He willingly gave himself...*to die.* For whom? *For us,*† and for the...*Jews.* For all mankind that...*believe in Him—and trust in...Him.* Well, then, thinking upon what was to happen to them, he...*He wept over it.* Do you remember any other occasion when Jesus wept? *At the grave of Lazarus.* Jesus wept with Martha and Mary, who had...*lost their brother.* The Bible says,

* The celebrated Christian missionary and educationalist, the Rev. Dr Duff of Calcutta, while visiting our Seminary some years ago, requested that this should be one of the lessons conducted in his presence.

† Incidental lesson.

Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and...weep with them that weep. Jesus, therefore, wept with those that...wept—both when he entered...Jerusalem, and at the grave...of Lazarus.

NEW LESSON.—BOOKS—VERSE 37—READ—‘How often would I have gathered them together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not?’—(Each word read very slowly and distinctly.)

TRAINER—Jesus says he would have gathered all the people of Jerusalem together, ‘even as a hen’...gathereth her chickens—under...her wings. Can you tell me how a hen gathers her chickens together? Have any of you ever seen a hen gathering her brood of chickens together? Yes, Sir, my mother has hens. And have your mother’s hens any chickens? Yes, Sir, a great many chickens. This girl will tell us if she has ever seen the chickens run under the wings of the mother. *The hen chucks, and they run under her wings.* Chickens are...young hens. When do they run under the wings of the mother hen? *When they are frightened.* Fear causes them...to run under the hen. Whenever the hen perceives, that is, sees or...thinks—there is any danger to...the chickens—she...spreads her wings out—round about her body, and cries...What does she cry? *Chuck, chuck.* And what happens? *They all run under her wings.**

If you held your father’s hand on a dark night on the streets, or on a dreary road, how would you feel? *Quite safe.* You would think yourself...safe from...harm. Or if this little girl were to be attacked by a dog, and her mother took her by the hand, how would she feel herself? *Safe.* Very well, the chickens run under the wings of...the hen when they are...afraid of being hurt. Suppose a cat were to run after the little chickens to seize them, where would they run? *Under the wings of the hen.* And the chickens would feel themselves...safe. And what would the cat do? *Run away.* Why? *Because the hen would ‘dab’ its eyes out.* The hen might pick...the cat’s eyes out if it attempted to...touch the chickens, and therefore you think the cat...would run away.

Now, then, children, do you know how many inhabitants there were in Jerusalem at that time, that is, when Jesus was in this world? *Fifty thousand—More than half-a-million, Sir.†* The last answer is right, children. Jerusalem was an immense city, resembling London. It contained, let me tell you, above half-a-million of people—men, women, and...children. It is said by Josephus, a Jew, who lived about that time, and who wrote a history of the awful destruction of...Jerusalem, that in the city and neighbourhood, there were destroyed twice the number you state. This sad affair, which is told by... Who wrote the book we are now speaking of? *Josephus.* This man lived at the time of our Saviour; and he says that there were a great many strangers gathered together at Jerusalem, just before the Roman army came against it, so that although there were not nearly a million of inhabitants in...Jerusalem,—yet, one way or another, what with the sword when they were...fighting, and by famine and other...things, more than one million persons were slain and otherwise destroyed, not merely men and women, but...little children. It is a sad story—the people not being able to get out of the city, on account of the Roman army that was round...the city—many thousands, wanted food so long that... What happened, think you? *They died;* but, before they died,

* Action is of great importance at this stage of the exercise. The trainer may spread the fingers of both hands, moving them circularly round his body, and pointing his fingers to the ground, in imitation of the pinions of the hen.

† Various answers, of course, are given in the gallery.

they were known to eat almost anything they could get; even rats and other... *animals*. What else would you call these? *Tramin*. What a sad condition they were brought to by the Roman army, and by famine! and what was still worse, children, they fought among themselves. No wonder, then, when Jesus knew all these sad things that were to... *happen*, that he... What did he do when he looked on the city? *Wept over it*. Jesus was sorry at the punishment that was to come upon... *them* for their... *wickedness*. Mention these great sins. *Killing the prophets*—and rejecting... *Christ*—and what were they now about to do? *To kill Jesus*.

And yet Jesus said, although he knew all this, he would have taken all these people—all this immense number of... *people*, under... *his wings*. Look at your books. The Bible says, ‘How often would I have gathered thy children together!’ Jesus here says that He would have gathered all the people of Jerusalem, not merely the little... *children*, but the... *big people* of... *Jerusalem*, under... *his wings*. And they would be quite safe, as safe as the chickens are under... *the wings of the hen*. *Jesus had no wings, master*. This little boy is quite right; Jesus had no wings. Can you tell me of what use the wings of the hen are to the chickens? *To keep them safe*. Then, suppose any of you in the gallery were afraid of being attacked by some animal while you were going home from school, and I were to take you under my arm, what would my arms be to you? *Like the hen's wings*. I could not fly with my... *arms*, but my arms could... *keep us*. My arms could keep or protect the... *boy* or... *girl*, as the... *wings of a hen* to the... *little chickens*. My arms are able to protect one... *child*, and the wings of the hen are sufficient protection to... *little chickens*. Then to be under Christ's wings is to be under his... *care* and... Another word? *protection*.

Now, would you all be safe at this moment were a furious bull or dog to come into this school? *No, Sir, there are too many of us*. Would I be safe under your wings or protection? *No, Sir, we're too little*.*

You think that one of you might be safe under my... *arms*, but the whole school would not be safe. Let us see what the Bible says:—‘How often would I have gathered you together’—that meant... *all the people of Jerusalem*—‘even as a... *hen gathereth her chickens under her wings*, and ye... would not?’ (Expressed very slowly, and in an under tone of voice.) ‘And—ye—would... *not*.’ Just like too many persons who will not put themselves under Christ's protection. They will not come... *to Christ*.† They will not put their trust in... *Jesus*, or believe... *in him*.‡ And although Jerusalem was a large city, yet Jesus says he would often have taken the whole hundreds of thousands of the... *people*—of the... *Jesus in Jerusalem*—under his wings, and keep them quite... *safe*. Could I or any here do that? *No, Sir*. Who could do that? *God*. God only... *could do such a thing*. Then, who must Jesus Christ be? *God*. But Jesus wept when he looked on Jerusalem. At another time when Jesus looked on that large city, doomed to destruction for its great... *wickedness*... What did he do? *He wept over it*. You remember, also, that Jesus wept... Where? *At the grave of Lazarus*. It is said in that interesting account, on approaching the grave... *Jesus wept*. Can God weep, think you, children? *No, Sir*. God cannot... *weep*—or shed tears as... *we do*—but Jesus... *wept*. Then what must Jesus be? *Man*. Why? *Because he wept*. Man because he... *wept*; and... What else was he besides man? *God*. God, because he... *could take all Jerusalem under his wings*, or under... *his care* and... *keeping*. Then what must Jesus Christ be? *God and man*—God and man in... *one person*.

* Physical exercises must not be omitted, to keep up the attention in conjunction with picturing out.

† Incidental lesson.

‡ Incidental lesson.

The trainer may cause each of the children in the gallery individually, or only a few of them, as time permits, to tell the various points of the lesson that have been brought out, *as a revision*, and a fixing of them more perfectly in their memory. This lesson, when properly pictured out, cannot fail to convince every child that he who could take all Jerusalem under his protection, even as a hen her chickens under her wings, must be more than man—must be Divine.

PRACTICAL EXAMPLE IV.

(With an Initiatory Class, whether able to read or not.)

A NARRATIVE.—‘THE MAN WITH THE WITHERED HAND.’—MARK iii. 1-7.

After Praise and Prayer, as usual, the master proceeds to read and picture out, as formerly noticed.

Verse First.—‘And he entered again into the synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.’

The statement contained in this verse may now be pictured out in a few short sentences before proceeding with the rest of the narrative, as this single verse presents a complete picture of itself. This is a general principle in the process of a training lesson. The only obvious lesson to be drawn in addition to the plain facts, is perhaps from the word ‘again.’ The children, having their attention turned to the term, will tell you that *again* means that Jesus had been in the synagogue at least once before. And then when you come to the second verse, they will also readily tell you the probable fact, that Jesus was in the habit of going there—the Pharisees expected something of him, and “watched him”—and then, as a practical lesson, you may bring out from the youngest of your pupils, that Christ’s example of attending the sanctuary is a lesson to all, viz., the duty of attending the services of God’s house, Jesus ‘leaving us an example that we should follow his steps.’

EARLIEST STAGE OF TRAINING.

Now, children, we are to have a lesson from this book. What book is this? *The Bible*. What other name is it called by? *The Scriptures*.^{*} Any other name? No,

* Should none of the children know the name *Scriptures*, the trainer will of course tell them. When once the children get to a right understanding of what the Bible is, as the word of God, *this introductory mode will be quite unnecessary*. Whatever may be done with advanced scholars, the principles contained in the chapter on **READING, ELOCUTION, and in EXAMPLE I**, must be strictly attended to. We place this example last, as, from the amount of words used, and their simplicity, few but practical trainers will readily sympathise with it. The foundation, or *first steps in training*, whatever the subject may be, secular or sacred, are by far the most important. Most teachers, however, leave these, and attempt to commence high above the mental reach of their pupils, perhaps the sixth or tenth step of the ladder, leaving the first or primary steps perfectly unknown, so that ever afterwards the pupils remain, in a great measure, blindfolded on the way. And, after leaving school, should their energy of character not enable them to descend to the ground-work, their powers of mind will remain, in a great measure, stereotyped; in other words, they will be able only very imperfectly to educate and train themselves. Hence the slow progress of knowledge in the world, even under the most intellectual masters.

Sir. You say, No. Suppose, children, that any friend wrote or sent a letter to you from London, or the West Indies, about something they wished to say to you, what would you say that that friend had sent you? *Word.* That they had sent...word about something they wished you...to know.* You would say, you had got...word from your...friend. Well, then, God told his servant Mark—I may tell you that Mark wrote one of the four gospels. You know the first book in the New Testament is...*Matthew.* And the next? *Mark.* Then...*Luke.* And...*John.* Well—Mark wrote what is contained in this book—the book called...*Mark.* And when you read it, he is sending you...word—the word from...God. This book, then, is the...word of God; just what God wishes to say to me and to...us,† and to...everybody.‡

We shall now read a short passage out of...*the Bible*, or...*Word of God*, and I have to request perfect...silence. It is about a man who had a withered hand. The lesson is from one of the miracles of our Saviour. Our Saviour lived on this earth about...How long? I shall tell you—about 1800 years ago. This year in which we live is called...*One boy answers 1849, Sir.* This is the year...1849. And as we calculate, or count our years from the birth of Christ, the thing we are now speaking about must have taken place above...How long ago? 1800 years.§ You will find the story about the man with the withered hand in the Gospel || according to St Mark, chapter 3d, and 1st verse. All will find the place, and make no bustling or noise in turning over the...leaves. Look at me. You will turn over the leaves in this way. Hold your Bibles properly, not with the thumb in the middle, for that will soil, or dirty, the leaves of your...books. Placing the thumb in the middle will...dirty our books.¶ Be sure you attend to this, so that your books may not...be spoiled.

The whole of the gallery will read each of the verses in one...voice. That is...simultaneously. Remember that the whole gallery repeating in one...voice,—a number of children reading together in...one voice, means...simultaneously. Repeat the word...simultaneously. Reading simultaneously, means...altogether. Very well, look at your books. The whole gallery will now read the first verse after me (and then five or six read it individually, on the method exhibited in Example I).

* Every word in **ITALICS** is supposed to be the answer of the children; the pauses marked thus...show where the trainer forms an ellipsis, which (by the children) is afterwards answered and filled up by the words in **ITALICS**. While in the initiatory, or earliest stage, a single word or at most two are only left out, but which must of course embody the meaning of the sentence, else an ellipsis would be a mere guess, and not training; yet as the children advance in knowledge and facility of expression, several words at a time may be left out. These ellipses fill in the innumerable interstices which no direct questions can supply.

† Action or manner, and tones of voice, suited to the words, ought constantly to be kept in view in the process of training.

‡ Our limits forbid enlarging upon this point. It is better that the child do not get too much on any one day, only little by little. The ‘Word’ being one of the titles of Christ, and the ‘Word’ being ‘made flesh,’ must be brought before the children’s attention at other and subsequent exercises. Such minuteness or variety of preliminary observations as we are exhibiting in this example of the FIRST STAGE in training, is not requisite at the commencement of every lesson. It must be done, however, occasionally, to engage their attention and impress their minds with the idea that the Word of God is a word or a message sent to themselves.

§ If the children do not know this fact, of course they must be told it, and they will understand what 1800 means, and birth means, unless they be clod-poles like ‘Eli and his two sons.’ See p. 86.

|| Previous to conducting a first lesson from one of the gospels, prophets, or epistles, the distinction between each class of books must be pictured or drawn out, and occasionally afterwards, to refresh their memory, and at the same time secure that no new scholar remains ignorant.

¶ Those who cannot read, listen to the passage being read conjointly by the master and those who are able to read; all, however, unite in the exercise of picturing out.

'And he entered again into the synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.'

He, that is... Jesus, entered. Jesus entered into the...synagogue, and who is said to have been in the synagogue? *A man with a withered hand.*

Do you know what a synagogue is? (Children are silent.) What do you call the place where Christian people go to worship on Sabbath? *A church.* Very well. Christians worship in...a church. The Jews also went to a place of worship. What do you call the place that the Jews worshipped in? (No answer.) Look at your books, children. *Synagogue, Sir.* The place where the Jews worship is called...a synagogue. Don't forget the name...synagogue. The Jews worship in...a synagogue, and the Christians...in a church. Churches and synagogues, therefore, are places of...worship.*

The Bible says, He, that is,...Jesus, entered into the synagogue or place of...worship, and there was a man there which had...a withered hand. Do you think Jesus had been in the synagogue before? *No, Sir.*† Look at your books, and read with me. 'And he entered again into the synagogue.' It says 'again.' What does that mean? Would it have been said 'again,' if he had never been there before? *No, Sir; he had been there before.* Yes, Jesus had often been in the temple,‡ and in the Jewish synagogues to...worship, and thus he has left an example, the Bible says, that we should follow §...his steps, that we also should go to...church, and worship whom?...

* The frequent repetition of the same terms, and the employment of varied illustrations, may appear tedious to some of our readers, but in actual practice they are absolutely necessary, even to a greater extent than we exhibit here, to secure the understanding of the passage by all. Repetitions and variety make the requisite impression on the human mind; like the ancient and modern engines of war—the battering ram and the bullet, on the resisting bastion. What one shot will not do, a dozen may accomplish.

† This shows the slight impression the simple reading of the Scriptures makes on the mind of an uncultivated child. Every error in the answers ought to be corrected, not by saying, Children, you are wrong; but by the master repeating the answers properly, as they ought to be, in tone and substance; then causing the children to fill up the sentence in one voice, sometimes in the same, but generally in other terms. The using of various terms having the same meaning, cultivates the understanding, as well as the verbal memory. If it is asked, What shall we do, when probably three or four wrong answers, and one or two right ones, are given at one time by different children under the simultaneous method? we answer, fix upon one of the wrong answers, repeat it audibly, and you may either ask a question somewhat analogous, in order to show its absurdity, which the children very quickly perceive—the simple repetition sometimes will do—or you may repeat one of the right answers given by another child in such a tone and manner as to show the answer to be the correct one; then cause the whole gallery to repeat it, as the correct one, in different terms, however, and then proceed with the next step of the subject. You have trained them on that point—they are prepared to walk forward. It is of great importance that the children's answers be acknowledged, whether right or wrong, or at least one of the answers. Children like to have what they say attended to, and graver persons too. If you do not acknowledge the answers, the scholars are apt to get into confusion, by repeating the answers over and over again, some of which may be right and others wrong. As the trainer proceeds with the exercise or lesson, one or more amongst the number present, are almost certain to know the answer required, and to express it; so that, although only a very few may have known, or thoroughly remembered the facts,—by this principle not only is the memory refreshed, but those who are ignorant, joining in the answers of their companions, must, therefore, learn. Whatever answer or ellipsis any one gives, if correct, the master should require the whole scholars to express the idea in a firm, soft tone, avoiding boisterousness and too great rapidity; and what is lost in clarity ought to be made up emphatically.

‡ The children are supposed to have had a lesson on the temple, as a place of worship, but none on the synagogue.

§ At the second or third stage in training, a larger ellipsis would be made, stopping at the word that...they filling in the idea.

God. Jesus worshipped God, his heavenly...*Father*. Give me an example. One child answers, *Jesus prayed all night on a mountain*. Another, *he sung a hymn*.* Well, then, after Jesus had entered the...*synagogue*, he saw there a man who...*had a withered hand*.

Do you know, children, what a withered hand means? *A withered hand*. No doubt, a withered hand is a *withered hand*; but can you inform me what it is? Can you give me some illustration of what you mean?† Is it a fat or a lean hand, or is it neither? What is it? *It's lean, Sir*.

When you see a very old person's arm, how does it look? *Withered*. Quite withered? *Withering, Sir*. Well, then, the man's hand was...*withered*. Of what use could his hand be? *None, Sir*. Why? *Because it was withered*. Without any...*power*. Actually...*withered*; useless, like a dried leaf. The man's withered...*hand* was as useless as...*a dried leaf*. Well, such was the condition of this man's...*hand*. Tell me, who was in the *synagogue* when Jesus entered it?

Look at your books and read simultaneously.

Verse Second.—‘And, they, watched, him, whether, he, would, heal, on, the Sabbath-day, that, they, might, accuse, him.’‡

They...*watched him*. This means those who were...*present*. Tell me who were present? *The Jews*.

What particular sect of the Jews was present? Look at your books, children. *Pharisees, and Sadducees, and Scribes*.—Were all these sects present? *Scribes and Pharisees*.

Look at the sixth verse, and tell me if you have answered correctly. *No, Sir, they were Pharisees*. And no mention is made of...*Scribes*.

We have had one or two lessons before on the character of the Pharisees, and, therefore, I need not enter particularly into their character. What kind of people were the Pharisees? *Hypocrites*—and they made...*long prayers in the corners of the streets*—to be seen of...*men*. They did not pray except to be...*seen of men*; not out of love to...*God*, and dependence on...*God*; and, therefore, what do you call them? *Hypocrites*, in praying to *God*, when they did not mean...*what they said*. What did these hypocrites watch Jesus to see?—whether he...*would heal on the Sabbath-day*.

For what purpose did they watch Jesus? Look at your books, children. *That they might accuse him*. Think for a moment what a sad thing this was. A man was in the *synagogue* who had a withered hand, that was of no...*use to him*, and the Pharisees—that is, those hypocritical...*Jews*—watched him, to see if he would cure this man on...*the Sabbath-day*; to see whether Jesus would do a good...*thing*. A good thing or a good...*action*. When? *On the Sabbath-day*. What sort of conduct do you think this was? *Bad*. Had they been kind, good people, they would have been...*happy* or...*glad* to do good on Sabbaths, as well as during...*the week*. Very

* This we term an incidental lesson, which occasionally occurs during the course of a general lesson, and ought always to be seized upon when it can be naturally drawn.

† The master might show what a withered arm is, from the history of many of those Indian devotees, who, to atone for sin, or to get themselves idolised, hold their arm or arms up for years, until they get withered.

‡ This and following verses ought to be read by master and scholars as the first was; but the children, after a few weeks' or months' training, may read alone, in a Juvenile school, but the former process must be continued in an Initiatory school, or with children who cannot read.

well, they would have been glad that this poor man was likely to... *have his hand cured*. But, instead of this, what did they do? They... *watched him*, to see if... *he would heal it*.

Allow me to ask, children, What made these Pharisees so anxious to watch Jesus on the Sabbath-day? Was it because they loved the Sabbath-day? Or what caused them to watch Jesus? *They were hypocrites*. Very true, they were hypocrites, like too many people in the world, who say one... *thing*, and think... *another*, or pretend to be what they... *are not*.* But tell me how they wanted to accuse Jesus? *They did not like him*. Give me another word for like... *wish*; another still. *Love*. They did not... *love him*, neither did they love... *Whom?* *The poor man*. Why do you think they did not love the man whose hand was withered? *Because they did not wish him well*. That is to say, you think they did not wish to see his... *hand cured*. If you look at your Bibles, you will see the verse says, that 'they watched him to see if he would... *cure on the Sabbath-day*.' Was it out of love to the Sabbath-day, think you? *Yes, Sir*. Think for a moment,—Christian people, that is, those who love God, also love God's holy... *day*, called... *the Sabbath*.† Were those Pharisees persons that loved God, think you, or what were they? You have already told me that they made long... *prayers*, to... *be seen of men*.‡ Now, answer me, what was their motive in watching Jesus, to see if he would cure him on the Sabbath-day? *That they might accuse him*. You also told me that they did not... § How did they feel towards Christ? *Hatred*. They did not... *love Christ*,|| and those who do not love Christ are not likely to keep... *his commandments*, and those who do not love to do good, cannot be... *good*.¶ Now, I ask you, Was it love for the Sabbath-day that induced them to watch Jesus? *No, Sir,—that they might accuse him*. To whom? You don't know this (fact), therefore** I shall tell you: It was to the chief priests. The chief priests hated Jesus; and the Pharisees, knowing that they hated... *Jesus*, and wished to do him harm, even that they might... *kill him*, they, therefore, watched an opportunity to tell these priests.†† Some of these Pharisees were ministers of the Jews, but they were very unlike... *ministers*. They were very unlike ministers who preach the... *gospel*, and ought all to be... *very good*. These priests were... *bad*, for they desired... What did they desire or wish to do to Jesus? *To kill him*. They wanted to find some... *pretext*—against Jesus, that they might... What did they wish to do? *Put him to death*. The Pharisees, therefore, could have no real love for the... *Sabbath-day*. Their motive in watching him was not love... *for the Sabbath*, but... How did they feel towards Christ? *Hatred*. Their motive, then, in watching Jesus, was not love to the... *Sabbath-day*, but... What was their motive? *Hatred to Christ*—and a desire to inform the chief priests, who also... *hated him*. What did they think Jesus likely to do? *To heal the man with the withered hand*.

* Incidental lesson.

† Incidental lesson.

‡ Rendering former knowledge available, as already stated.

§ Make a pause thus... without using the word *what*.

|| The frequent turning of sentences during a training lesson exercises the mind of the child to the use of words, and gives him a facility in mental composition, independently of the direct exercises in that elementary branch of education.

¶ Incidental lesson.

** The trainer has developed the extent of the children's knowledge, which is this, that they do not know the name or fact; he must, therefore, tell them; but the lessons to be drawn from the fact or fact, he must not tell; such must be pictured out, and they must, or ought to be prepared to tell him.

†† They of course knew something about the priests before, but still they are noticed, lest every one might not know.

We shall now read the next verse:

Verse Third—All read in one voice, that is...*simultaneously* and very slowly, and...*distinctly*.

‘ And, he, saith, unto, the, man, which, had, the, withered, hand; Stand, forth.’

Where do you think the man was when Jesus said, Stand forth? What part of the synagogue was he in? *In the back seats.* How do you think so? *Because Jesus said, Stand forth.* You think, then, that this man who had the withered hand was...*in a back seat.* Why? *Because he was to stand forth—or...come out.* Where was he to stand? *In the midst.* In the...*middle of the synagogue.* Before all the...*people.* And for what purpose? *They would see him better.* That they might see what Jesus was...*going to do.* What was he going to do? *To cure the withered hand.* And why do you call this man poor? The Bible does not call him poor? *The Pharisees always took the best seats, Sir.* You think, therefore, he was a...*poor man, and not...a Pharisee.** Now then, children—Does the Bible say there were seats in the synagogue? Look, if you please, at the verse. It simply says... What does it say? ‘ *Stand forth,*’ whether he or any had been sitting we are not...*told*, but Jesus bade the man...*stand,* we shall suppose in the...*middle of the synagogue,* that he might be...*seen better.* By whom? *By the Pharisees.* Then we shall suppose the man standing in the middle of...*the synagogue, with...the Pharisees standing...round him.* So that every one could see the miracle that Jesus was about...*to do.*

Tedious as this process may appear on paper, most certainly in actual practice a larger amount of words would require to be used than are here exhibited, and, besides, some other imperfect or improper answers by the children, not imagined here, would require to be disposed of *on the principles of the system.* For the sake, therefore, of economizing our limited space in what follows of this lesson, we shall simply state the points which may be brought out conjointly with the children, and applied to them *incidentally* as the trainer proceeds, taking care at the last that the grand lessons of the whole passage be brought out clearly, viz., the compassion, omniscience, and almighty power of Jesus.

Verse Fourth.—The lawfulness of doing a good action on the Sabbath-day, or an evil one—what may be done, and may not be done. Did Jesus do right to heal the man’s hand on the Sabbath? Picture out why the Pharisees held their peace.

Verse Fifth.—Jesus looked round about him with anger (indignation). Was this right? Draw out from the children the meaning of the Scripture precept, ‘ Be ye angry and sin not.’ The command, ‘ Stretch forth.’ If the man had refused to do so, what would have been the consequence? He did stretch forth his hand. What does this prove—first in the man, second in Christ? The man did actually stretch forth the dead withered hand at the bidding of Jesus. The consequence. Restored whole as the other.

Verse Sixth.—Character of the Pharisees—Instead of rejoicing in the good deed

* The trainer must be content with this answer, otherwise ‘ both eyes would be, as it were, taken off from the road.’ Yet, in revising the lesson (as usual), a field is opened for an INCIDENTAL LESSON, that a poor man might be a Pharisee in real disposition and character, as well as a rich man.

done, and congratulating the poor man on the miraculous cure ; and instead of loving Jesus, and putting faith in him as evidently God-man, for he cured the withered hand—not like the apostles, who cured in Christ's name, but directly from himself—these Pharisees went away and consulted with the Herodians, enemies of Jesus, how they might put him to death.*

Then apply the lesson in a very simple and apposite way to your pupils, by familiar illustrations in regard to some points of a similar disposition in themselves, which a knowledge of human nature will enable the expert trainer easily to do. Such a narrative, even as it is faintly and imperfectly pictured out here, would occupy two separate lessons at the least. At this early stage, however, the outlines of each point alone ought to be attended to,—in other words, the first steps.

We forbear presenting any practical examples of Bible training in its higher stages, as these will be reached in due time by every school trainer. We have seen a Sabbath class so trained that few doctrines could be presented regarding which the children failed in bringing forward instantly ten, twenty, or thirty proofs, and yet, during the five years previously, they had not been required to commit a single verse to the verbal memory beyond those that were presented during the reading and picturing out of the lessons. Such verses, however, were repeated simultaneously—or individually, verse after verse—or to save time, more frequently word by word, the first thing that was done previous to the Bible lesson at the following meeting of the class.

The whole difficulty is with, and the most strenuous efforts therefore ought to be put forth in, the earliest stages.

S K E T C H E S .

We had intended giving a few sketches or outlines of various lessons which the Bible trainer might picture out with his pupils. Our limits, however, forbid this, and we must therefore simply refer to a number which appear in a smaller work, viz., 'Bible Training for Sabbath and Day-schools,' 8th edition, published by Blackie & Son, Glasgow and London. We shall only add one or two sketches in the two principal departments, that require picturing out, viz., 'Emblem and Narrative.'

OUTLINES—OR POINTS TO BE PICTURED OUT IN TRAINING LESSONS.

EMBLEMS—PSALM I.

THE PROGRESS OF VICE AND OF VIRTUE.—The trainer will examine carefully what work he has to do, and the proper and natural course he has

* Were this lesson conducted at the close of Stage II., not more than one-half of the number of words would require to be used, from the amount of facts and ideas the trainer would have to build upon, which the children must have acquired.

to follow with his pupils. While he ought to prepare himself well beforehand with the substance both of the premises or natural picture, and the lessons or deductions, no stereotype set of questions ought to be prepared, otherwise he will fail in conducting a training lesson. The pupils are sure to draw him aside, and break the pre-conceived line which he has chalked out for himself; but as a leader he must follow them, convince them of their error, bring them gently back into the straight path, and proceed with the utmost patience. An experienced trainer finds all this perfectly easy,—the whole difficulty lies with beginners.

In conducting a lesson, or rather we shall say two lessons on this psalm, it may be preferable to picture out the three stages in the progress of vice, before proceeding with the condition of those termed 'Blessed,' which will better prepare for applying that condition to 'the tree planted by rivers of water,' etc.

A FEW POINTS TO BE ILLUSTRATED, AND PICTURED OUT.

FIRST STAGE.—Verse 1. The boy, we shall suppose, who was advised by companions, with whom he happened to meet, to do some mischief, for example—to steal a few peas or beans from a field, or rob an orchard—he 'walks' with them, he obeys their 'counsel,' and—(**SECOND STAGE**)—he is so pleased with the first sin and participation, no doubt, in the booty or commission of sin, of whatever kind it may be, that he does not now require to be advised, or 'counselled,' for he is found actually waiting in the place of the resort of these bad boys—he 'stands in the way of (those) sinners.' Although all ungodliness is sin, yet, in the first instance, the said boy walked simply in the counsel of the '*ungodly*,' but in the second stage he was ready waiting, standing in the very way where not merely the ungodly meet, but those more advanced in sin—'in the way of sinners,' ready to proceed with them in any mischief, and fully prepared to advise or 'counsel' other less initiated boys who are in *the first stage*, as he formerly was himself. He is thus progressing towards the third and last stage.

THIRD, OR FINAL STAGE.—From following bad counsel or advice, and then willingly waiting for evil companions 'standing' in their way or place to which they resort, and joining them in sin or revelry, he becomes not only hardened in sin and crime, but eventually becomes so chief in these doings, that 'he sitteth in the seat of the scornful,' scorning God and godlessness—God's law which he now hates, and would wish to eradicate from his thoughts. He sitteth in the chair—he is chief of the company of sinners and scorners. Your pupils will readily tell you all these things, if you lead them properly by familiar illustrations, and also whatever company is congregated, and for whatever purpose, who the person is, that will naturally fill

the chair, or be the leader, whether he actually sits in a chair or no. Now, your gallery is prepared for the man, or boy, or girl of a perfectly opposite character and course of procedure, viz., the

‘BLESSED.’—I need not present the points of this character, as the previous picture need only be reversed. The ‘blessed,’ however, whose course of resistance to the ‘ungodly’ and ‘sinners’ brings them at last to be chief, not ‘in the chair of the scornful,’ but as *the* leader in every good work, and to sit in ‘the chair,’ as it were, in private or in public meetings for the extension of the law and will of God, while the poor creature already described was actually a scorner. The person with such dispositions and habits is ‘blessed,’ and he delights in God’s law—he reads the scriptures—he loves them, and ‘meditates on them day and night.’ The children will readily tell you, from former lessons, that that means habitually; for it is said, ‘In all thy ways acknowledge God, and he shall direct thy paths.’ Such a person, then, is ‘like a tree planted by rivers of water.’ This, however, and succeeding verses will naturally form the next training lesson.

SECOND LESSON.

Verse 3. ‘And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doth shall prosper.’

(Of course the trainer will commence by going over the outlines of the previous lesson.) The master will inquire where the best, largest, and most flourishing trees grow; and he will almost uniformly get for answer, beside a river. This must be corrected by referring to their own and his observation and experience in this country, where there is generally plenty of rain and little heat, and comparing it with Palestine, where there is great heat and little water, and to which country this observation refers. Next, that it is not *a* river that is here spoken of, but ‘rivers.’ The roots would only be moistened or refreshed on one side, where the ground is dry and almost burnt up; but if beside ‘rivers,’ or one river divided into several streams, which the passage seems to indicate, then the ground would afford perpetual moisture to the roots upon the largest tree, and coupled with the great heat of the sun throughout the whole year, the tree so planted will be ever green, flourish, and ‘bring forth his fruit in his season.’ The ‘blessed’ man might thus be compared to the tree in such circumstances—heated and refreshed by the sun and water of spiritual life; and whatsoever he doeth, under such influences, ‘shall prosper.’ Your pupils will readily tell you all this, from the full picture you will draw, of which this is scarcely an outline.

Verse 4. ‘*The ungodly are not so*, but are like the chaff, which

the wind driveth away.' The 'blessed,' like the trees planted by rivers in a hot dry country, ever green, ever flourishing, and bearing fruit in the proper season. On the contrary, the 'ungodly,' like chaff in the same dry hot climate, shall be driven away by the wind. Elsewhere it is said, 'He burneth up the chaff with unquenchable fire.'

Should the fifth and sixth verses be proceeded with, you may then very shortly allude to the judgment-seat in Judea, which was held at the gates of the city. They, from the nature of the climate, did not require covered court-halls, as we do, to shelter from cold or rain, and, you may add, or rather bring out, that in the solemnities of the day of judgment, the 'ungodly cannot stand' the examination; nor can they 'stand' otherwise than condemned criminals in the congregation or meeting of the righteous. 'Come, ye blessed of my Father; ' 'Depart, ye cursed,' etc.

Verse 12. 'The Lord knoweth the way of the righteous.' 'I know my sheep,' etc. 'Depart from me,' says Christ to the 'ungodly': 'I know you not.' 'The way of the ungodly shall perish.' 'The righteous shall be held in everlasting remembrance; but the name of the wicked shall be blotted out.' Children who have been some time under training will very readily give you such quotations.

NARRATIVE.—THE BOOK OF JONAH.

Points to be Pictured Out and Lessons Drawn.

CHAP. I.

Verse 1. Jonah the son of Amittai—what a prophet is.

Verse 2. God commands Jonah to arise and go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it—what crying against it means—the reason why.

Verse 3. Instead of doing as he was commanded, he rose up to flee to Tarshish—why? Compare this conduct with that of Adam and Eve, who, having sinned, fled or hid themselves, as they imagined, from the presence of the Lord, among the trees of the garden. At Joppa he found a ship going to Tarshish, and, having paid the fare, went into it. The children will tell you whether Joppa was on a river, a canal, or on the sea-side, from the map, or if a map be not at hand, they may remember that Peter lodged with one Simon, a tanner, by the sea-side, at Joppa.

Verse 4. What happened to the ship. LESSON—'Be sure your sin will find you out.'

Verse 5. Conduct of the mariners or sailors—of what religion they were—the sea raged—what they did. Jonah, after his flight, and shutting out God from his thoughts—heated, hustled, and no doubt fatigued—closed his eyes, and fell fast asleep.

Verse 6. Conduct of the captain or shipmaster—imagined, and partly

convinced, that Jonah's God might save them in answer to his prayers—whose servant he seems to believe Jonah was.

Verse 7. Casting lots. This practice must either be pretty fully elucidated as regards ancient and modern conduct, or passed over by an assertion that such was the method pursued of old in settling such matters—just according to the capacity of your pupils in grappling with such delicate questions. The lot, however, fell upon Jonah.

Verses 8 and 9. Jonah's acknowledgment of *his* God in peculiar circumstances. His preaching to them that the God of the Hebrews is the God of the *sea* and the dry land—the very God they particularly required, seeing that their own gods had failed in hearing their prayers. (LESSONS—bringing out from the children that God should be acknowledged at all times, and in every circumstance—what the gods of the heathens are, ‘having eyes, but they see not; ears, but they hear not’ etc.)

Verse 10. The terror of the sailors, for they knew that he had fled from the presence of the Lord, he having previously told them so.

Verse 11. Kindness and caution of the mariners—perhaps they now felt themselves as somewhat to blame in bringing on, this tempestuous sea, remembering that Jonah had told them what he had done.

Verse 12. Jonah's confession, and firmness, and resignation on this trying occasion.

Verse 13. Characteristic kind-heartedness of sea-faring men—notwithstanding that Jonah was the cause of their distress, and that throwing him into the sea, as requested, would save their own lives: They rowed hard, and vainly attempted to bring the vessel to land.

Verse 14. Failing in this attempt, they cried unto, not their own gods, for they had failed to save them, but unto the Lord, Jonah's God. Analyse their prayer, and see whether it is one of faith and submission, or simply arising from fear and selfishness.

Verse 15. Jonah is cast into the sea—the consequence.

Verse 16. What the mariners now did.—Did they, as is common in such cases, forget their preserver, and sneer at their former weaknesses? The sacrifice—of what was it a type. Prove from the text whether the whole men of that ship were converts to the true God of the Hebrews—and whether Jonah's disobedience was not overruled for everlasting good to those men.

Verse 17. The Lord did not forsake Jonah, although he had for a time forsaken the Lord. Your pupils will here perhaps give several proofs of God's long-suffering and tender mercy to his own people, and that while he tenderly chastens he does not always destroy. God prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah, and Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights. It would be quite natural to bring in the analogy here, which

Scripture uses, 'As Jona was three days and three nights in the whale's belly, so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.' The facts that our Saviour was not actually three *whole* days and nights in the tomb, and that whales have not been found, in these seas, although great fishes have, can easily be disposed of.

CHAP. II.

Verse 1. Jonah now in his right mind—*prayeth*. Your pupils will furnish you with many illustrations from Scripture of this exercise in various circumstances. If not, you must repeat a few to them—Moses on the mount during the battle with the Amalekites—Saul of Tarsus, 'behold he prayeth'—David cried unto the Lord, etc., etc.

Verse 4. Jonah said, 'Yet I will look *back again* toward thy holy temple,'—why not then? This pictured out, will prove the faith of Jonah, and several other points which may be dwelt upon, such as praying with face towards the temple, etc.

Verses 5 and 6. Where the fish swam to with Jonah—was it at the surface of the sea, or where. Such an analysis is particularly interesting to young persons. 'The weeds were wrapped about my head, and thy billows and thy waves passed over me.'

Verse 7. Jonah's faith and confidence.

Verse 10. When the purpose was fulfilled, the same power that shut him up in the fish's belly, and preserved him alive, now brought him forth for further services—the fish vomited out Jonah on the dry land.

CHAP. III.

VERSES 1, 2, 3. Jonah now chastened, and *sitting* on the dry land, in wonder and gratitude, must not remain there idle. The Lord speaks to him a second time, 'Arise, go to Nineveh, and preach the preaching that I bid thee.'—Off he immediately went to Nineveh—size of the city may be gathered from what a day's journey is in such hot climates.

Verse 4. Jonah, firm and bold in his purpose, did not cry against Nineveh at the very entrance-gate, but waited till he had proceeded into the city the length of a day's journey, and there announced his sad message.

Verse 5. The Ninevites believed the word of the Lord, from the king upon the throne to the meanest subject—proclaimed a fast, and put on sack-cloth, the *then* outward emblem of mourning—practical lesson to us, 'when the judgments of God are abroad in the earth, let the people learn righteousness.' This, and other passages on this point, may be brought out from your scholars.

Verse 10. 'God repented of the evil he had said he would do.' 'God is

not a man that he should repent,' and yet you may bring out that he ordaineth or appointeth the means as well as the end.

CHAP. IV.

Jonah's pettishness and displeasure—the gourd—which side of the city he sat on from the gourd affording a shadow, and whether it must have been morning or evening that he looked and waited to see what would become of the city, will be apparent to the children when pictured out without your telling them—Jonah's ingratitude—the long-suffering mercy and tenderness of God. All these may be pictured, and suitable lessons brought out from the children, suited to their circumstances and condition in life.

Verse 11. Nineveh contained sixscore thousand persons who could not distinguish their right hand from their left. These we must suppose to be infants under a certain age, and if you tell the statistical proportion of these to the whole population, as perhaps one-fifth, your pupils will tell you the probable number of inhabitants of this city which had been doomed to destruction, but were saved in consequence of their faith, humility, and repentance. Did Jonah do well to be angry when God was so rich in mercy?—God did not even forget that there was much cattle in the city. The children will tell you, as not a little remarkable, that this narrative, so condemnatory of Jonah's conduct, was written by himself, and as proof of his being guided in his doing so by God's unerring Spirit.

We consider the mere reading of Scripture history in school, without analysis or picturing out, as next to useless, as far as the religious improvement of the children is concerned. It is little more than presenting the shell for the substance.

SCRIPTURE TERMS FOR TRAINING LESSONS.

There are some terms used in Scripture so frequently, such as 'Glory,' 'Wisdom,' 'Wise,' 'Kingdom,' 'Wells of water,' 'Rivers,' 'Salvation,' etc., that it would be well for every trainer, at a pretty early period, to select at least one passage, in which these words appear, for his training lesson, in order that each term may be pictured out both in its abstract and conventional meaning. To these also ought to be added the names and titles of Christ, viz., 'Rock,' 'Shepherd,' 'Bridegroom,' 'Day-star,' 'Door,' 'Light,' 'Life,' 'Sun of Righteousness,' 'Lion of the Tribe of Judah,' 'Prince of Peace,' 'Fountain,' 'Friend,' 'Truth,' 'Brother,' 'Shiloh,' 'Sent of God,' 'The Man Christ Jesus,' 'High Priest,' 'Redeemer,' 'King,' 'Intercessor,' 'Lamb,' 'Judge,' 'Alpha and Omega,' 'All in all.'

Picture out by familiar illustrations the natural premises, and then the children generally *see* the lesson. For example, the terms, 'WISDOM,' 'WISE,'

which form the key-stone or foundation of at least 300 passages of Scripture, such as the parable of the wise and foolish virgins; the emblem, 'Be wise as serpents, and harmless as doves;' 'Wisdom's ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace;' 'So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom;' 'Walk not as fools, but as wise;' 'The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom.' Now, it is an almost universal fact, that all children mistake the meaning of the term wisdom, and answer that *knowledge is wisdom*. They, however, may be led to perceive the all-important distinction, when you suppose a boy *knowing* that the fire will burn him, and yet thrusts his finger into the flame. What is he; or what would you think of the man, who, knowing that the house was burning above his head, instead of running out, yet sat still, as if in perfect security? When pictured out by familiar illustrations, the children will quickly tell you that they believe the action is the wisdom, not the mere knowledge—that wisdom is the right application of knowledge. The same with GLORY in ordinary life, and the glory of the sun, moon, and stars, and all God's works—the glory of Christ's work, and being in glory, reflecting his image, and being with him. So SALVATION; I may be saved from drowning, or from eternal death. A finite creature might do the one act—the infinite Saviour alone can do the other.

THE NATURAL PICTURE AND THE MORAL LESSON.—What may be termed *dry* doctrines are not interesting to the young mind, we must give them a relish for that spiritual medicine which all are naturally disinclined to take. A sick child will scarcely take the *dry pill* prescribed by the physician without a little jelly in the spoon. The natural emblem may be stated as the *jelly* which all children like—the lesson, the *pill* which they absolutely hate. Some modern educationalists would give nothing but *jelly*—the narrative—the narrative—without any lesson or deduction. The children will of course take the *jelly* and leave the *pill*. Others, again, would give nothing but *pill*s, (*dry* doctrines) no natural emblems, no picturing out, no *jelly*, and, therefore, they are rejected. In the system of Bible training, we propose always to give the *pill* (or draw the lesson), but beforehand to prepare a good spoonful of *jelly*, into which the *pill* may be thrust, so that both may be swallowed with pleasure, and, we trust, with profit. The *pill* to the bodily-sick child, and the lesson or doctrine to the soul-sick child, alike require the blessing of God to render them effectual for recovery. Let us do our part—God will do his. We are but instruments—He the omnipotent and gracious worker.*

* See a variety of Sketches 'Bible Training for Sabbath Schools,' 8th edition.—Blackie and Son.

CHAPTER XXIX.

ORAL SECULAR TRAINING LESSONS—THE PRACTICAL WORKING.

ORAL gallery lessons, conducted on the Training System, or the picturing out principle, we consider to be the greatest improvement in modern education; inasmuch as the deduction or lesson is given, not by the master, but by the pupils, and in language more or less simple, according to their literary attainments. We have already explained the theory of the principle, which we consider to be both natural and scriptural. The process, or mode of conducting the lessons, is precisely the same, whether secular or religious—both are equally intellectual.

Oral secular lessons are valuable as an intellectual culture, and also as they occasionally form the basis of the Bible training.

To render this more obvious, as regards the connection between the secular and Bible lessons, we may take that passage in the first Psalm, which represents a good man as being 'like a tree planted by rivers of water,' as an example. As a secular lesson, it is useful *intellectually*, when we picture out the united influence of great heat above ground on a tree in a hot climate, united with unlimited moisture at the roots, which congregated rivers or streams present, compared with the same position, etc., which our own colder climate would afford. We have in such a lesson both the *as* and the *so*; viz., *as* great heat above and great moisture below the surface, *so* ever covered with leaf and blossom, and fruit in its season.

The Bible training lesson would require all this picturing out of the *as* and the *so* of the secular, to complete the simple *as* of the Bible lesson. The religious or moral lesson, then, would be—*As 'the tree planted by rivers of water' in Palestine flourishes, beareth*

fruit in its season, and its leaves do not wither, but are ever green ; So the person who in this psalm is term 'Blessed,' who neither 'walketh in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.' The secular knowledge, therefore, is necessary to, and forms the basis of, the sacred lesson, viz., the secular As, and the moral lesson So.

The same principle refers to that passage in Deut. xxxii. 11: 'As an eagle stirreth up her nest,' etc., and very many others in scripture ; from which a knowledge of the natural premises is at once what is commonly termed *intellectual*, and the basis of a religious lesson. Natural historians inform us of the method that the eagle takes to train her young to fly when they ought to do so, but are too lazy and comfortable in their nest to make the attempt. As a secular training lesson, it may be stated that the mother eagle stirs up her nest (to awaken the eaglets from their lethargy) ; then fluttereth *over* her young (to keep their attention alive, and *to show them* how they may use their wings) ; then taketh them out of their nest on her wings—flieth away with them in open air—then throweth them off, which compels them to fly ; and when the eaglets seem fatigued with this their first effort, then she darts under them, and beareth them on her wings to the nest to enjoy a little repose. Thus the eagle trains her young. So far the lesson is purely secular, although from this the wisdom, and goodness, and providential care of God may be traced. In the Bible training lesson, having brought out from your pupils all the results of these natural premises, you proceed : 'As the eagle stirreth up her nest,' etc. etc., (carrying out the full figure As—So) ; So God stirred up his ancient people Israel in Goshen and in the wilderness, and led them safely to the promised land ; and so we are oftentimes stirred up by sickness and disappointments to move in the path of duty, when we slumber too quietly, like the eaglets in their woolly nest.

Such lessons as may be conducted on the barometer, in determining the comparative weight of the atmosphere, height of mountains, etc., and the power of gravitation, centrifugal and centripetal forces, etc., on the earth, moon, and solar system, as well as the examples in this and list of lessons in chapter xxxi., are all purely secular. Secular and sacred oral lessons, therefore, while they are separate and distinct, ought to be component parts of every complete system of intellectual and moral culture.

PRACTICAL EXAMPLE I.

STAGE II.

Children, who may have been One to Two Years under Training.

THE MOLE.

Tell me, children, where the Mole lives. *In the earth. Under*...the ground.* How many feet has it? *Four.* And it is therefore called ... *a quadruped.* Where do most quadrupeds live? *Above the ground.* Right. Now, since animals live in such different situations, what should you expect them to be? (No answer.) Do you remember the lesson on birds? *Yes, Sir.* Well, what was said about land and water birds? *The water ones had webbed feet.* And why? *That they might swim.* But besides the swimming ones, there are some that go to the water and ... *wade.* And what have they? *Long legs.* And besides, they have very ... *long necks, and ... short tails.* What would a pheasant or a peacock's tail be to them? *It would trouble them.* It would be ... *cumbersome.* Without such a tail they are much more ... *comfortable.* When you look at a land bird and a water one, and compare them, what do you notice? *A great difference in the way in which they are made.* What was the word that was formerly given, instead of the way in which they are made? Try to remember. *Structure.* Quite right; and they are made differently, or have a different ... *structure,* because they differ in their ... *ways of living,* or their ... Who remembers the word that means ways of living? *Habits.* Now, all sit upright and attend. When you find an animal of a particular structure,† what will you be led to think about it? *That it has particular habits.* And if you are told that an animal lives in an uncommon place, or has particular habits, such as the mole, what will you expect it to be? *Of a particular structure.* All will now answer me. The form or structure of the animal is always well ... *fitted to its way of living.* All again. The habits and structure of the animal always ... *agree—suit one another very well.* We'll now hear this boy in the lowest seat repeat it Quite correct.‡

Many of you, I dare say, have seen what the mole makes in the fields? *Mole-hills.* If you take away the earth, what will you find below? *A round hole.* What size? *Like the hole in our water-pipe.* And out of this hole it has ... *thrown all the earth.* In what direction does the hole go? *Downwards.* Yes, for a little, and then it goes far ... *along.* I perceive most of you have seen mole-hills. Now, hands up all who have seen a mole. Only two or three have seen the animal itself. Let us try to find out, then, what kind of body would be best ... *fitted for its ... place of living—its ... way of living.* What does it feed upon, do you think? *Worms and insects.* And what must it do to get them? *It must dig through the earth.* Just like a ... *miner—or a ... collier.* But then the miner, when he makes his way under ground, has ... *picks and shovels.* What will the mole use? *Its feet—its nose.* When this boy speaks of its nose, what other animal is he very likely thinking of? *A pig.* And if it uses its nose, what should it be? *Sharp and strong.* Just like ... *the pig's,* which uses its nose for the ... *same purpose—for the purpose of ... digging.* It digs

* Three dots ... mark the ellipses. Italics the answers of the children.

† However complex the word may be, when clearly pictured out it may be used even afterwards.

‡ Inverting or reconstructing the sentences, more especially in regard to juvenile children, is of great importance, for obvious reasons, as we have already stated.

for ... roots. But as the mole has more digging than a pig, besides its nose, what will it also use? *Its feet, its legs.* Which? *Its fore feet.* It will chiefly use its ... *two fore feet*, for the purpose of ... *digging*. What do you observe on the toes of animals? *Nails, claws.* Since the fore feet have so much more work than the hinder ones, you would expect them to be ... *stronger*. Yes, they are very... *strong*, and you would say, such strength is ... *very necessary*. What kind of legs do you think will be most convenient under ground? *Long, short.* Whether will a tall or a short man get along a coal mine more easily? *A little man.* But the mole, if it had long legs, might make its hole ... *larger*, says a girl. That is quite true, and in a large hole or gallery, a long-legged mole would go along as ... *easily* as a ... *short-legged one* would do in a ... *small one*. But if the mole were to make a large hole, it would have more ... *work*, and if more work, it must take a ... *longer time*. Now, if moles are like children, they will be anxious to save their ... *time* and ... *labour*. Which legs, then, will best fit the mole to save labour and time? *Short ones.* Short ones will be more ... *convenient*. With short legs their work ... *will be less*.

When a dog scrapes away the earth, where does it put it? *It throws it under his body.* Yes—between its body and the ground there is plenty of ... *room*, because its legs are ... *long*. But with legs very short, the lower part of the mole's body almost ... *touches the ground*. And if it touches the ground, in what way will it be better to throw the earth? *Away by the sides.* All will repeat. The earth will be ... *thrown back*—not under its ... *body*, but ... *by the sides*. And why? *Because of its short legs.* As it throws the earth back with its feet, what do they answer for? *A shovel.* Right; and a shovel is ... *broad*. When it digs, it uses its ... *feet* like a ... *shovel*. What do labourers use to break up hard ground? *A pick.* Therefore its feet must be ... *sharp* and ... *strong*; and when the earth is loosened, it uses them for a ... *shovel*—therefore the mole's feet should be ... *broad*.

You told me before, that the nose was ... *sharp*, and round the shoulders how do you think it will be? *Thick.* How will the body be towards the hinder parts? *Smaller—Thicker.* Some say thicker, and one says smaller. Let us see. If this were the hole (drawing it on the black board), and the body of the mole were large behind in this way—if it were to throw the soil back what would happen? *It would not get past.* What would not get past? *The earth would not get past*—past the ... *hind part of the mole.* Surely; and then the mole could not ... *get forward*. When it has got a quantity of soil past its body, what will it do with it? *Push it all back.* Yes, out at the ... *mouth of the hole.* All will now tell me the shape the mole should be of. You have heard that its nose should be ... *sharp and strong*—its feet ... *broad*, its shoulders ... *thick*—and its body growing rather ... *smaller behind*.

What do you think the body is covered with? *Fur.* And whether should it be soft or stiff? Suppose an enemy of the mole to meet it in front, what would the mole do? *Run away.* But before it could run, what must it do? *Turn in the hole.* But you remember the hole is just about the width of its body—what must it do? *Go backwards.* Yes, it will run backwards till it come to some ... *opening* or ... *hole below*, and then it will run ... *How?* *Forwards.* When it runs backwards, the hair would ... *rub against the sides of the hole*, and the hair would be ... *raised* or ... *ruffled*. And if it were stiff, it would be just like a ... *brush*. What, then, would be done if it were to be brushing all the way backwards? *The earth would tumble in.* Right; and it would get into ... *a heap*, and the poor mole would be ... *stopt*, and ... *What would happen to the mole?* *It would be caught.* Now, what kind of hair would be best? *Soft fur.* Right; and if very soft when you draw your hand along the back to the head, it will be nearly as smooth as when you ... *draw it the other way.* Besides, if it were stiff, when the earth is moist, the animal would become ...

How? *Dirty*—the soil would stick on the ... *stiff hairs*; but if it were soft, the soil or earth would ... *fall off again*, and it would still be ... *clean*.

When earth or dust is falling all round us, as it will be when the mole is digging what are we afraid of? *Our eyes*. Quite right; our eyes are very... *easily hurt*. There are some animals, like the hare, that have very large eyes, but besides being large, they are very ... *they stand out*. Another word for standing out? *Prominent*. All will repeat the word that means standing out. *Prominent*. The hare's eyes are large and ... *prominent*. And if the mole had such eyes, what would you say? *They would be hurt—they would be in the way*. What must we have besides eyes that we may see? *Light*. And where does the mole chiefly live? *Under ground*. And, under ground, it is ... *very dark*. When a collier goes down the pit, he takes ... *a lamp*; but as the mole has no lamp, having eyes in the dark... *would be useless*. Will it have any need of eyes at all? *No, Sir*. This boy, perhaps, remembers hearing people say to others, You are as ... *blind as a mole*. I must tell you that sometimes the mole comes above the ground, then eyes will be ... *useful*. But as it is oftenest under ground among falling earth, you say they need not be ... *large*, and especially they should not be ... *standing out* or ... *prominent*. All will now repeat; the eyes should be ... *small and low*, that is, sunk in ... *Where? a hollow place*. And if sunk in a hollow place, what would happen? *They would not be easily hurt*.

We shall now go over the chief points once more, all answering. You think it should have its nose ... *sharp* and ... *strong*—its legs ... *short*, feet ... *broad*—to make its way ... *through the earth*. Its body thick at ... *shoulders*—towards the tail rather ... *smaller*—that earth may get ... How? *Easily past*. Its fur would require to be ... *very soft*, and its eyes prominent, or how? *Small and sunk*.

Now, look at this stupid mole, and compare it with what you have told me. Everything that you could think of, and a great ... *deal more*, has been given by... *God* to make the mole ... *happy*, and to add to its ... *comfort*. At once, you see here the Creator's ... *wisdom*, and ... *power*—and ... What else? *Goodness*, to suit it for the kind of life God desired it should ... *lead*.

PRACTICAL EXAMPLE II.

EARLY OR INITIATORY STAGE.*

Secular Training Lesson—The Practical Working.

THE CAMEL.

Now, children,† you see this picture (presenting the picture of a camel, if you have one, but if not, you must describe its comparative size with some animal they are acquainted with, noticing also the peculiar hunches upon its back). What is the

* In every stage of the child's progress, *questions and ellipses* must be judiciously and naturally mixed.

† No lesson is proceeded with until the children are physically and intellectually drilled into order. (See Notes, Stage I., 'A Stay,' and 'Man with the withered hand.') At the end of every point of the lesson, also, some slight physical movements are requisite, such as stretching out arms simultaneously twice or thrice, rising up and sitting down, etc., varied according to the age and condition of the feelings of the children. Some of these are absolutely requisite before and during the progress of every lesson, but the most powerful means of securing the attention, are the trainer's action and *varying his tones of voice*.

name of this animal? *The Camel.* Camel is the name of...*this animal.** The camel, children, lives in hot countries, such as Arabia. Arabia is a very...hot country in...Asia, where there are hot sandy deserts, in which there are neither trees nor...grass. The camel has feet and legs, and...(pointing to the parts) a head, and...a back, as every animal has. *What a lump on its back, master!* This is a...lump. Do remember the name I gave to that lump? I called it a hunch. A great...hunch; that, then, is a...hunch. Tell me how many bunches it has got. *Two.* It has got...two hunches on its back. This one is on... Where is this one near? Supposing this boy were to walk on all fours, that is on his hands and...feet, and a hunch were above this place. What do you call this place? *Shoulders.* The camel, then, has a hunch upon...its shoulders, or close behind...its shoulders, and another upon... What is this? *Tail.* Is this the tail? *Back, Sir.* It is upon...its back, near...the tail, but not...upon the tail.†

Now, then, children, I shall tell you something more‡ about this wonderful animal. *It has got crooked hind legs, Sir.* Very right, my little girl; the camel has got very broad strong...hind legs, which look as if they were...crooked, and in the next lesson we have upon the camel, we shall say something about the use of what appears a crook in its...hind legs, and you will be better able to understand the reason then than you would just now.§ Let me tell you, that the camel has got on its body very fine hair of a light brown colour, called... What would you call the hair that grows upon the camel? (No answer.) What would you call the hair that grows upon a cow? *Cow hair.* What would you call the hair that grows upon the camel? *Camel hair.* This hair, children, is made into cloth, and makes very pretty...jackets. I have no doubt that cloth made from camel's...hair would make a jacket, as this boy says, but it is made chiefly into cloaks or...mantles. The climate is too hot for jackets, that is to say, the sun is too hot in the country where the camels...live, for the people to...wear jackets. People in hot countries generally prefer loose, wide clothes, not clothes that fit tight like...a jacket. Why? *Because they are cooler.* The body is kept cooler when the clothes are loose than when...they are tight. What part of the world are we speaking about? You will remember I told you at the beginning of the lesson. What was the name? *Arabia.* This girl is right; don't forget the name of the country where camels chiefly live...*Arabia.* Very well, the camel's hair is made into...cloaks and...mantles. Do you remember, in one of our Bible lessons, who was said to have worn a garment made of camel's hair? *John.* John...the Baptist.¶ Very well, children, you have said that the camel lives in...*Arabia*, that it has two...hunches on its back, one as large as you see, and the other...small, or...smaller, that its hair is of a...light brown colour, and very...fine. And what do the people make of its hair? *Cloth.* Cloth for...mantles.**

Look what a nice place that would be for a ride, children. That place is something like a... What is put as a seat on a horse's back? *A saddle.* What do you

* Inverting the sentence.

† As we stated in the explanatory chapters, the younger the children are, there must be more ellipses and fewer questions.

‡ Some slight physical exercises may now be necessary.

§ We give the outline first. See *passim*. At the same time acknowledging one or other of the answers and observations of the children.

¶ A word they can scarcely as yet understand, but being expressed, the trainer must break it down.

** Of course the trainer remembers that this fact occurred in a Bible lesson, otherwise the question would not be put at this time.

** The children, of course, make many mistakes which must be corrected by training, not telling; but to exhibit which on paper would render the perusal intolerably tedious.

think that place is like between the two hunches? *A saddle, that would keep us from falling, Sir.* Very right, boy, the hunch behind would keep you from...*falling back*, and this one near...*the shoulder* would keep you from...*falling on its neck*. But perhaps you might fall by its sides. *The stirrups would keep me up.* Oh, then, you are for stirrups, my boy. You would ride very safely on the camel's back, if you had...*stirrups* between these two large...*lumps*. Lumps! Hunches, Sir.

Now, I must tell you something more about this wonderful animal, and then you will tell me what you think of it. The camel is a very tall animal, as high as six feet, that is from the...*floor* to a little above my...*head*. (The master pointing first to the floor and then to the top of his head.*) Supposing I wished to take a ride on such a high animal, how would I get on its back? *You might take a stool.* But suppose I could not get a stool, and were in the desert of Arabia? *I would jump.* Could you jump as high as yourself, think you? Yes, Sir. Try it. No, Sir, no. Now, I'll tell you how it is done. The keepers of the camels *train* them when they are young to *kneel...down upon...their knees*. By training, I mean they make the camels...*kneel down*; that is to say, when the keepers train the young camels to kneel, they make them...*do it*. When the camels are trained to...*kneel on the...ground*, they...*do it*.† The keepers whistle or make some particular...*sound*, and the moment the camels hear the...*whistle*, they... What do they do? *They kneel.* And when they kneel, any man can...*jump on its back*; and after a person is on its back, and the camel rises up... What might they do? *Take a ride.*

Now, then, the camel rides with a man, or any burden, on...*its back*, just like... What animal do we use for riding in this country? *A horse*; but it is much stronger...*than a horse*. It can carry a greater weight, where? *On its back*, than...*horse*. How long do you think a horse could go without water to drink? *Don't know, Sir.* Do you think a horse could want water a whole day? *My father's cart horse drinks every morning and every night.* Not oftener than morning and evening? Yes, Sir, *at meal hours*. Your father's horse takes water, you say, several...*times a-day*. Well, let me tell you that the camel can travel through... What sort of places did we say it travelled through in Arabia? *Hot sands.* Dry, burning...*sands*, burning with the...*heat of the sun*, for a whole week together, without taking a drink. *Does it get no water, Sir?* I'll tell you about that just now, children. There are no wells, or rivers, or...*ponds*, or water of any kind in these deserts, and God has so made the stomach of this...*animal*, or rather God has given it two stomachs. You know, the stomach is where...*we put our meat in*. And what else? Where do you put your drink in? *Our mouth.* And where does the water go after that? *Into the stomach.* Well, as the camel requires to carry heavy...*men and...women*, and what have men and women with them sometimes? *Goods.* The camel has goods and other...*things* to carry besides men and women, which are a great burden through the... Where? The...*sandy deserts*, sometimes for a whole week together, without coming to a place where they could get...*water*, so God has, out of his goodness, provided them with a large... Where does an animal put the water it drinks? *Its stomach.* God has provided it with two...*stomachs*, so large that it can take in as much water in one of its...*stomachs*, before it starts on the journey, as serves it the...*whole time*. This boy's father's

* Action suited to the words is important in training, as it is in all public speaking. The attention of the old as well as the young is arrested by it, and even partially pictures out the subject.

† Doing is the principle of the training system intellectually, as well as physically and morally.

horse* requires water every...day. How often? *Several times a-day*, and there is plenty of water in this...town. What would a horse do in the sandy deserts of Arabia, think you? *Die*. Die for...want of water. It would be so thirsty from want of water that...it would die. You say the horse would die there. Would the camel die? *No, Sir.* Why? *It has a great quantity of water.* Where? *In its inside*, that is...in its stomach, which serves it perhaps for seven or eight days, when it is crossing, that is, when it is walking through...the deserts, and burning...sands of Arabia. The horse, such as we were speaking about, you say, would not do for...Arabia, but the camel will do to ride across the...sandy deserts of Arabia.

We have a number of things to speak about this wonderful animal, which I must tell you at next lesson, but I wish to speak about another thing at present. It is about its feet. The camel has very wonderful...feet. They are broad, large feet, and very soft and spongy, like a piece of... Mention anything you know to be soft? *Mutton, bread, butter, beef, my cap, flesh, my hand, twopenny loaves, Sir.*† Enough, children. One boy says‡ that the feet of the camel are as soft as his hand. Tell me why you think God has made the feet of the camel soft? (No answer.) How has God made the horse's feet? Attend, children. What kind of ground does the horse walk upon. *Soft ground.* Is the ground always soft? Where does it walk when carrying a burden, or when a man rides it? *On the road.* And when in towns? *On the streets.*§ What would take place were the horse's feet as soft as the camel's? *They would be hurt.* Our roads are covered over with...hard stones, and a soft foot like the camel's would...be hurt. The horse's feet are...hard, and the farrier—that is the man who shoes horses—the farrier makes something hard for them. What does he make? *Shoes.* What sort of shoes. *Iron shoes.* You and I wear...leather shoes. The horse wears...iron ones. In walking upon sand how do you find it under your feet? *Soft.* Were the horse to ride with a heavy burden on its back on the sands of Arabia, what would happen? *It would sink.* Its hoofs or feet would...sink in the sand, and then it would not...get on—its...journey, when walking on the...soft sand. And what would happen to its feet? Do you know what its hoofs are made of? *Hard.* True, they are hard, but many things are hard. This table is...hard. *Bones, Sir.* Not bones, but almost

* While he acknowledges the answers of all, from time to time, and thus stimulates all,—the master, as a moral trainer, must take care not to be partial, and that while he acknowledges the answers of the forward and warm-tempered children (*who are always ready and willing to make a show-off in school*), he as often notices and comments upon those offered by the more gentle and timid, whose answers are generally not less correct, but who require encouragement to express them, and the particular notice of whose answers, *in turn*, also acts as a check on the too great forwardness of the other parties. The practical exercise of this principle stimulates all alike, protecting and encouraging the timid, whether male or female, and regulating and moulding, by degrees, the spirit of the forward.

† Too wide a question (in fact a guess); the trainer consequently receives too many answers, and must concentrate their ideas upon one point. He seizes upon one of the answers as the nearest, and trains the children to the correct one he wishes to reach.

‡ The moment the master fixes upon any one answer, all are silent, to hear what is to be said upon it. This does not depend on its being right or wrong. They are satisfied that some answer is attended to.

§ During the next lesson, or in Stage II, the rein-deer might be brought in as a comparison, but the horse, an animal with which they are *familiar*, is enough at present. In future lessons the comparison of the rein-deer in the snows of Lapland, the horse at home, and the camel in the deserts of Arabia, and the adaptation of each to its peculiar circumstances, may then be pictured out, and from which a lesson may be drawn on the wisdom of the great Creator.

as hard as...a bone.* If the hoofs or feet of the horse are hard and dry like a bone, what would happen them in the hot sandy deserts? *They would be bisected.* What do you mean by bisected? *Burnt.* Not quite burnt, but...half burnt. Then, you think the horse would not do for the hot...sands of...Arabia, but it does very well for...this country. What kind of feet did you say the camel has? *Soft.* Very spongy and...soft, like a lady's...hand, not dry like the...horse's feet, but soft and full of moisture, like the palm of my...hand.† What has the camel to walk upon, little girl? *Sand,* and therefore God has made its feet... How? *Soft.* Soft to walk over the fine...sand, and full of sap like oil, that never dries up any more than my foot or...hand. Now, tell me, why are they full of sap? That they may be...able to walk in the deserts a...long time without their... What would happen to their feet if they were as dry as the horse's feet? *Dry up.* The camel's feet, then, do not...dry up, although they should be walking through hot...sand for many.. weeks. Did I say weeks, children? *Days, Sir.* Although the camel's feet are walking over...burning sands for many...days. Its feet are large. Why are they large? *Don't know, Sir.* If you wish to walk through deep snow, whether would you use stilts, as boys sometimes do when crossing a stream; or would you put on snow shoes, like the Laplanders? (Silent.) You will remember we were speaking about the snows of the north the other day. Whether do you think the stilts or the snow shoes would sink the faster? *The stilts.* The stilts would...sink very deep,—the snow boots do...not sink, they do not sink very...much, because they are... What size are they? *Large.* The snow shoes are...large and...broad. How broad? Broader and longer than a man's...boot. Tell me why the feet of the camel are large? *That they might not sink in the...deserts.* Horses have hard hoofs or...feet, which suit them to travel in...this country, or any...country where its feet...would not sink, but...not in the deserts of Arabia. I must tell you that there are plenty of horses in Arabia, beautiful horses, for there is hard ground in Arabia as well as...sandy ground, but then Arabian horses wont do for the... What were we speaking of? *Sandy deserts,* where their feet would...sink, and where there is no...water to drink.

But the camel's feet do not...sink in the sand, being...soft and big. And what does it do for water? *It carries it in its stomach.* In one...of its stomachs. And what does it do with the other? *It digests its food.* God, then, who made all things very...good, has made the camel to suit the...sandy deserts. Very well, children.‡

Now, I fear you are getting tired.—Let us have a little exercise. Heads up—shoulders...back §—chin...n—heels...close—toes out at...an acute angle—hands on...lap. Now, perfect silence.|| We shall have done immediately. Let me see if you

* It would not do at this early stage, when nearly every fact is new to the children, to divert their attention from the direct course, by giving the analogy between the construction of the hoof of the horse, with other substances, such as horns, whalebone, etc. This should come under its own particular head, or secular gallery lesson on horns, whalebone, etc.

† The trainer, showing and pointing to the palm of his hand. The child in this way adds, incidentally, another word to its vocabulary, viz., *palm*, the idea and the word representing the object being combined.

‡ Repetition of the idea in different forms of expression is absolutely necessary during the first and second stages of training.

§ When the children fill up the ellipses they naturally perform the action. Were the master simply to tell them what to do, he could not so readily secure the attention of all.

|| Raising up, and sitting down, simultaneously, not by a stamp of the foot, which is clumsy, but by following the motion of the master's hand, from the horizontal, slowly or quickly to the perpendicular, and again to the horizontal, which may be repeated. The eye being necessarily fixed on the trainer, secures the attention, and this, and every similar exercise, establishes the habit of obedience.

remember what we have said. The camel is an animal... How high? *As high as you, Sir.* How many feet? *Six feet.* I am not quite six feet high, therefore it must be...*higher than you, Sir.* I forgot to tell you that the camel is about ten feet long, that is, as long as that...*desk.* Six feet...*high,* and about...*ten feet long.* It has two large...*jumps.* Remember the name I gave you...*hunches.* Where? *On its back,* which make a...*nice saddle to ride on.* How many stomachs has it? *Two, Sir.* One of them is...*large.* For what purpose? *To keep water in it.* A curiously formed stomach, that contains as much...*water* as serves iu...*on its journey...* Where? *Across the sandy deserts of Arabia—* for unless it had a quantity of water...*in its stomach,* it would die for want of water—ov...*thirst.* Why? *On account of the heat and dryness of ... the sandy deserts.* You also told me that the camel's hair was...*fine,* and what colour? *Brown.* A light...*brown colour,* and that the people make it into...*cloth,* for...*mantles and cloaks.* And what did we say about its feet? What sort of feet are they? *Soft and spongy;* and what else? *Large.* Why soft? *To tread the sand.* And why are they broad? *That they may not sink in the sand when the camel has... a large burden on its back.* The camels go in great numbers, through the deserts, with men, women, and...*children on...their backs,* and also a quantity of...*goods;* but we must speak about these things again. It is time now to get out to...*the play-ground* for a little.

I am thinking, children, of the camel's feet. Whether is the foot of the horse or the camel the softer? *The camel.* The camel walks so gently on its soft feet, that were one to walk along this floor, you would scarcely hear it...*was walking.* It would scarcely disturb little Henry, here, who is beginning to...*sleep.* Henry is not...*sleeping, just a...little sleepy;* he must, therefore, get out soon into the play-ground, else he will get...*fast asleep.** So you think the soft gentle walk of the immense camel, passing the gallery, would not disturb a half...*sleeping boy.*

Now, children, prepare to march to the play-ground. We shall sing the 'Camel.' March prettily—make little noise—do not scrape or beat the floor with your feet. Go on.

To many persons who are unacquainted with the Training System, this example must appear absurdly tedious. Slow, however, as the process is which we have exhibited, many points, even of the few that have been pictured out, are too abrupt. The whole, no doubt, might have been told the children by *explanation*, and embraced in half-a-dozen sentences; or by the question and answer system in a couple of pages; but mere external objects, however varied, or explanation by the master, never can secure an equal amount of understanding as does the principle of *picturing out* in words by familiar illustrations—questions and ellipses mixed, etc.

A trainer who can conduct the first stage or outlines properly, finds no difficulty whatever in conducting the subsequent stages. The principle is—outlines first—minuter and still more minute afterwards.

* Long before this speech is ended, little Henry, of course, is quite lively. A pull, a push, a scold, or a touch with a rod, whatever effect such may have at the moment, is not so lasting as a gentle appeal to the understanding and feelings.

PRACTICAL EXAMPLE III.

ON POTTERY.—*The First Steps.*

The principles of pottery, making porcelain, china, etc., even when the great outlines only are given, would require at least four or five separate lessons. The common practice with all students, when required to conduct a lesson on pottery, is to commence at the third or fourth stage.* The simplest principle, viz., the making of a flower-pot or jar, they can scarcely condescend to. They consider or imagine it too simple to engross their own thoughts for a moment; and, therefore, take it for granted, *without inquiry*, that the scholars know what they never have seen, or what has never been pictured out to them.

The candidate trainer jumps up at once to the third or fourth step of the ladder, keeping the child at the base, who is not capable of such a stride, attempting to picture out, perhaps only to *explain*, a point the child has not reached, and cannot *see*; consequently, at the close of the lesson, the children are little benefited by it, and little is left on their minds, save the burning or baking in the kiln, glazing and painting, with a few terms expressed but not understood, by any in the gallery, because not pictured out *before they have been used*; such as fusible, infusible, semi-vitrified, translucent, opaque, etc. etc. The student calls out to the child as it were from the top of St Paul's to come up to him. The accomplished trainer comes down, and taking the child by the hand leads him up. Why not commence as the Scriptures do? ‘As clay in the hands of the potter!’ Why use a word the children do not understand? Why not picture out every word to be used, in order that they may understand it? and here we feel the absolute weakness of examples on paper, without the assistance of the wheel and the hand; the lever power of the foot-board, and the circular motion of the table on which the clay revolves, or at least, without the living voice of the trainer—without the powerful assistance of the visible foot, the hand, and a circular motion, to the mere words of a book.

Our short example, therefore, will be the first stage on

POTTERY.

Children, we are to have a lesson to-day on pottery. Tell me what the potter makes? *Pots*. What do you use at breakfast and dinner to take your meat out of? *Cups and saucers*. You use a cup and saucer at...*breakfast*; and what do

* In fact, in every instance, all students commence at a higher step than the first, until they are brought down and trained. They will not, or are afraid, to stoop so low. *So high, we would rather say*, the first step being all-important, and decidedly the more difficult.

you use at dinner? *Plates*. Mention a few other articles you use at different times, of the same kind? *Bowls, mugs, decanters*. Of what are decanters made? *Glass*. What is the lesson to-day? *Pottery*. Is a decanter made by the same person who makes bowls and plates? *No, Sir, decanters are not made in a pottery*. They are made by... a *glass-blower*, and a man who cuts... *glass*, not... *by a potter*.* A potter is one who... *makes pots*, and every other thing that is made out of clay, like... *pots, plates, bowls, and... jugs, and... cups and saucers*. And what sort of pottery does the gardener use to plant geraniums and other flowers in? *Flower-pots*. Very well, the potter makes all... *these things*. Would you wish to know how the potter makes some of these things? *Yes, Sir*. If you be very quiet and attentive, we shall see how the potter does.† What is the first thing that the potter does before he makes a flower-pot or a common basin? What does the potter use to make these articles of? *Clay*. And where does he get the clay? *In the ground*. Does he get the clay everywhere? *Only in clay places*. Only in that kind of ground which is... *full of clay*. Some soils or ground are so full of sand and other things, that it would not... *make pottery things*.

I shall show you the simplest way of making a flower-pot or a common basin, and afterwards we shall see how the potter makes jugs and plates, and... *tea-cups*, and how he paints them, and gilds them, that is, how he puts... *gold on them*, and also... What do you see on the tea-cups sometimes at home? *Flowers*. The potter prepares, that is, he makes a machine, or gets a machine maker to... *make a machine for... him*, like what I have drawn... *on the board*. You see this large wheel, and this thing like a... *belt*. That belt goes round... *the wheel*, and when it is drawn over this small wheel, along this way, what will it do? *It will turn it*. The large wheel will... *wheel round*. And if I put my foot on this... *board*, and press it 'up and down,' this... *way*. This they call a crank. This... *crank* makes both wheels... *go round*. How so? The... *belt turns them*. Have you seen a spinning wheel? *Yes, Sir, my grandmother spins*. Well, the large wheel of the potter may be turned in the same way, by the foot, as this boy's... *grandmother's wheel*.† Were the wheel very large, so that a man could not turn it with his foot, what would he do? *Get a steam-engine*, and the steam-engine would not only turn one potter's... *wheel*, but a great many... *at one time*.

Well, children, when this large wheel turns round once, it makes this little wheel turn round a great... *many times*, just like a spinning wheel, or a machine for grinding... *corn*.§ Perhaps some of you may not have seen either a spinning wheel or a machine for grinding corn, or a steam-engine, but I shall show you some of these machines, or models; I mean small machines, like the... *large ones*, by and by, that is, at... *another time*.

The potter has a small board or table at this... *place*, which turns round... How? *quickly*. Then, the potter gets clay from the... *clay holes*, from the place where clay is... *found*, and he beats it with a stick many times this way and... *that way*, and he washes it with water, also, a long... *time*. What is found sometimes in clay? Little... *stones*. The potter takes out the... *stones from it*, and does a great many

* Never say, You are wrong; train them to what is right.

† You must have a little physical exercise occasionally, or, as we term it, you must 'dress your troops.' You have, by preliminary observations, awakened their curiosity, but you must also, by a proper physical, as well as intellectual arrangement, secure that their attention be sustained so as to have that curiosity gratified.

‡ Familiar Illustrations.

§ This ellipsis, although answered as the trainer wished, ought not to have been so formed, being a mere guess. *Corn* had not been alluded to, and would not necessarily have occurred to the mind of the children. It ought to have been put in the form of one or two distinct questions:—How is corn bruised or made into flour? By a...etc. etc.

things to the...*clay* to make it...*nice*, to make it...*clean* and...*smooth*—and he takes a bit of the clay that has been cleaned. But will the potter, think you, use the clay soft or hard, when he wishes to put it into a shape? Will it do better wet or dry? *Wet*. Why? *It will squeeze best*. Do you say best? *Better*.*

The clay can be squeezed, or pressed out into any shape, better when it is...*wet* than...*when dry*. I know some filthy boys on the streets, who build small houses and make clay...*pies* with...*clay*. What kind of clay do they use? *Wet clay*—and they dirty their hands and...*clothes*, so that they cannot appear...*at school*.

Why do these boys prefer wet clay? *It is easier squeezed*. Now, the potter takes this piece of...*wet clay*, and places it on the small table I spoke to you about, and when he presses his...*foot* up and...*down*, or when the steam-engine turns the wheel... How? *By the hand*—it then makes the...*table spin*... How? *Round*—with the piece of clay upon it, like...*a peerry*. Give me another name for peerry? *Top*.

The soft wet clay would spin round like...*a top*. What would happen to a top were it spinning so quickly, and made of soft clay? *It would break*. Let me tell you that it would swell out...*this way*. Why? *Because it goes quickly round*, and being soft, the potter places his fingers or a piece of some hard wood, or iron, into the middle of the clay...*that way*, (the master imitating the motion and effects of the centrifugal force,) and as he presses, we shall suppose his finger this way, out from the centre of the...*clay*, he holds his...*other hand* on the...*outside* of the clay...*that way*, and as the clay is kept constantly whirling round on...*the table*, by pressing it a little out this...*way* in the...*middle*, or at the...*top*, he makes the clay into the shape of a flower...*pot*, or a...*bowl* or any other shape that...*he likes*. How does he get the clay off, master? You mean off the board, I suppose, children. I shall tell you. The potter, that is, the man who has been working the clay, we shall suppose, into the form of a flower-pot, takes a bit of small cord, or twine, and holds it...*this way*, pressing it close to the board on which the clay...*lies*, a. d. as the table continually moves round very...*quickly*... What will the string do? *Cut it*. It would cut the...*flower-pot*. Where? *At the bottom*—and separate the clay that has been made into the shape of...*a flower-pot* free from...*sticking to the table*.

Do you think the pot would do for flowers in this state; that is, when the clay is soft? No, Sir, a flower-pot is hard, and a basin is...*hard*. How is the clay hardened children? *It is dried*. In which way? (No answer.) Tell me which way bricks are hardened? *Burned*. What are bricks made of? *Clay*. How do you think they will dry flower-pots, and cups, and saucers, and other articles made of clay? *Burn them*. Well, they are burned, but not exactly in the same way as...*bricks*.

Bricks are burned in the midst of the furnace, after being dried a little time; but cups, and other pottery ware, are first dried, and then, in case the shape of them may be injured, for you know soft clay is easily...*squeezed*, they are put...*right again*, and all the rough places are made...*smooth*, and after being dried and heated, they dip the basins and jugs in a coloured liquid substance—a liquid means a...*watery substance*—and this watery substance has a kind of glue in it. What will glue make it do? *Stick*. The glue in the water makes it...*stick*. Stick or adhere to the sides of...*the cups*, or other articles the potter...*has made*, and then they are put all together into the inside of an earthen ware box, shaped like this—look, children, to the black board—and then they are put into the furnace and...*burned*.

They put them into an earthen box, to keep them from cracking. What would

* It is presumed, even in the Initiatory department, that the children have been trained to understand the terms of comparison—good, better, best.

the potter do with his ware—ware means the plates and...*cups*, and...*basins* that he makes *—were they cracked, or put out of shape by the fire, what would be do with them?

He could not sell them. No person would...*buy them*. Why? *They would run out.* The cracks, or rents, in the sides or bottoms of the different kinds of ware, would...*let out the water*, or the...*milk*, and therefore they...*would not do*. They would...*be of no use*.

Let me see if you remember what we have said. The potter takes some clay from...*the ground*, from the...*clay holes*, or...*pit*. And what does he do with it first? *He beats it with a stick*—just as boys do sometimes when they squeeze the clay, and beat it on the...*pavement*, to make... What did we say boys sometimes make of clay? *Clay pies*. What does the potter do next? He steeps it in...*water*. Why? *To wash it.* To wash out everything that is...*bad*. And what do you call good? What does the potter wish to (retain†) keep, in order to make the earthen ware? *The clay*—he clean washed...*clay*. After the clay has been washed, and all the...*stones are taken out of it*... Where does he place the clay? *On the table*;—on the table of the...*machine*, and whirls it...*round* with his...*foot*, or by the power of... What other power may he use, did you tell me, a little ago? *A steam-engine*; and he has a small tin thing (vessel will not do, unless it has previously been pictured out, otherwise the children may imagine you mean a ship), a *thing* like this I am drawing on the black board. *Like an oil cruse, master.* Very like an oil cruse, children, with a small...*spout*, which keeps dropping a little water the whole time the potter is making the clay into the...*shape of a bowl*—or any other...*thing*, to prevent the clay being...*too dry*. And how does he get the shape off? *He cuts it with a string* while the table is...*whirling round*, and he...*dries it*, and then...*burns it*. Does he burn it or glaze it first? *Burn it.* You will remember that I said the potter glazes it before he burns or bakes it. Whether do you think the glue would sink easier into soft clay, or when the clay is hard? Whether do you think watery glue would run through a handkerchief easier when it is wet, or when it is dry? *Wet.* Well, then, the glue is put on first, and afterwards it is burned in the...*kiln*. Among the coals? *No, Sir*, in a box to keep it from the coals. What kind of box? *An earthen box*—a box made of clay, that will not...*burn*, as wood would...*do*. Now, children, who made the clay that the potter forms into so many pots, and cups, and plates, and other earthen ware? *God.* God created...*the clay*—and man takes the clay that God...*has given us*. And what does man do with it? *Makes it into different things.* To whom, then, are we indebted for the pots, and cups, and plates that are useful? *To God*—One boy says the potter! The potter certainly makes all these things, George, but who made the potter? *God.* And who made the clay? *God.* To whom, then, are we indebted for all the pottery and earthen ware? *To God.* He is the source or fountain...*of all we have, or... enjoy*.

Little as the children may have now acquired, it is evident that they have got a *something*, on which a second lesson may be added with more interest and intelligence, than if they had not passed through this stage.

* Now, or during future secular lessons, the term 'ware' will be pictured out as applying to goods generally, as well as stoneware.

† Too big a word at this stage; it must be reserved till the second or third stage.

PRACTICAL EXAMPLE IV.

STAGE III.

AIR A CONDUCTOR OF SOUND.

Children, we are to have a training lesson to-day upon sound.* What do you mean by sound, children? *Noise*. What is a noise? You hear my voice just now; do you call it noise? *Speaking*. True, I am speaking, and you hear me...*speaking just now*; but would it be possible for me to speak without your hearing me? *No, Sir*. Think for a moment. Am I speaking just now? *Yes, Sir, you are speaking to yourself*. I am speaking, you think, but you...*do not hear*. Now, why is it you do not hear? When you hear me or any one speaking, you...*hear a sound*; or if I strike my hand on this...*desk*, you...*hear a sound*. You know what I am saying when you hear the sound of my...*voice*, and you know what I am doing by the sound of...*my hand*.

I wish to know why it is that I can move my lips without your hearing me speak, or lay my hand on this desk without hearing a sound? Tell me what sound is. I suppose I must tell you.† You all know what air is? *Wind*. Wind is certainly air—air in...*motion*, but if not in motion it still would be...*air*. Air, you know (from former lessons) is a...*substance*; and however light air may be when compared with the...*desk*, it is...*a substance*. We say, 'Light as air'; air, however, has...*weight*. Do you remember how heavy atmospheric air is? *It presses on all sides with a weight equal to about 14 lbs. on the square inch*.‡ It presses this way, and...*that way*, and...*every way*, equal to about...*14 lbs. to the square inch*. There is something substantial in anything that may be beaten, or...*squeezed*, or...*pressed*. If I turn this slate on its broad-side slowly, do you hear anything? *No, Sir*. Now, I shall move it smartly, what do you hear? *A sigh*. What is a sigh? *A sound*. Is sigh the proper word, children? *No, Sir; sound*.§

Now, children, tell me how it is that you hear me speaking? *By the air*. When I strike my hand on the desk, what happens? *There is a sound*. True, there is a sound; but how is the sound produced? We shall see how it is. When I strike my hand upon the top of this desk, it makes the desk... What does it make the desk do? *Sound*. Observe; I shall strike my hand upon this...*wall*, and then upon the desk, and you will tell me which gives the greater sound. Which? *The desk*. Why so? *It shakes more and vibrates*.|| You think the stroke made on the top of the table vibrates more than...*the wall*. Very well, then, why was there a greater sound from the table than from the wall? You told me that you heard me speaking by...*the air*. How do you think you can hear the sound of my striking the desk? *By the air*. And the sound from the wall? *The air*. Then why should there be any

* It is well to tell the children at once the subject of the lesson.

† The trainer has developed or brought out the amount of the children's knowledge. They know the facts, but not the reason.

‡ The children are understood to have had lessons on air before, but none on sound.

§ In many quarters of the United Kingdom, provincialisms will be given by children in the course of training; and this mode may be adopted to correct them.

|| This term, of course, had been pictured out during some former lesson on motion, and therefore is now used.

difference between the loudness of the sound from the table and the wall? You don't know, I see.

You told me that the atmospheric...air, the air that is in this...room is...a substance. You saw me strike the air which you say is...a substance, very smartly with the...slate, and you heard...a sound. Now you also told me that the table vibrated, that is...trembled. By vibrating what do you mean? Trembling or quivering; that is to say, if the top of the table trembled or...quivered, it was set...a-moving, or...in motion. The top of the table was not at rest, but...in motion, moving very...quickly. What did the top of the table strike against, for you know if the top of the table moved* it must move against something? When the top of the table vibrated like the top of a drum, what did it strike against? The air. The air being a substance, and filling every part of...this room,—was struck quickly. How? By the vibratory movement of...the top of the table. And... What did the trembling or vibratory motion produce? A sound. The air was moved up and down quickly from its place. Where? On the table; and this rapid...motion of...the air, which is...a substance, produced...a sound. Whether will there be a greater sound when I strike my hand smartly or softly upon the table? Smartly. Why? Because it will vibrate the more. The top of the table will rise up and...down more, and, therefore, it will... What will it do? Sound the more. You will hear a greater...sound, because the air is disturbed more by the greater vibration, than...the little one,—than by the less...vibration.

Tell me now, children, whether the air will sound when it is in motion or at rest? When in motion. Wind, you know, is...air in motion. You say you hear the wind when...it blows, that is, when the air is in...quick motion; and when it cannot easily pass a house or a...man, or a...tree—it makes a...noise, or...a sound, and you say, O what a noise the...wind is making! but when the air is not in motion, or moving only very...slowly, you say, There...is no wind.

Now, children, tell me what air in motion is? Wind. You tell me, wind or...air in motion, striking against a house or a man, makes...a noise, and a noise is...a sound. Well, if I strike my hand or the slate this way, against the air, what will it produce? A sound. And what does it do to the air? Sets it in motion. My hand, or this...slate, or anything I strike the air with, moves it...out of its place. And where does the air go to that has been moved out of its place? To another place. And where does that air go to? To another place, and so on, still to...another place; and thus the whole air in the room will be... What will it be? Set in motion.

We might extend the subject of this lesson, and proceed to picture out whether sound travels in such straight lines as light does; for example, as in the case of the flash from the firing of a gun to the eye, or the report of the same to the ear, and why the sight and the sound are not simultaneously seen and heard. Also, by a shadow intercepting the light. Farther, that light is not seen at all through an opaque body like a wall, and yet sound is heard through it, although faintly. Why so? Again, small waves visibly come in circles direct to the person who may be bathing in the sea, but do not stop there, but come round to the opposite side of his body in smaller

* Although the whole body of the table may vibrate, it is preferable to confine the attention of the children to one point, so long as your statements involve nothing erroneous or contradictory.

circles, diminishing in height as they increase in diameter. This appears plainer from a stone being thrown into a pond, each wave being succeeded by another, until they reach the side.

From all these points, when pictured out, the children will come to the conclusion, and tell you that light travels quicker than sound, and in a different form—that light passes through the air in (pretty nearly) straight lines—that sound is not only conveyed by the air, but that it must move in circles. Thus we may trace the wisdom and goodness of God to us his intelligent creatures, in the varied effects of light and sounds upon the eye and ear.

We had also intended to present a short example on the Root of a Tree—its several parts and uses; and that its depth, expansion, etc., must bear a relation to the nature and size of the tree.

The Barometer also, in its simplest construction, and the mode of determining the comparative weight of the atmosphere, denoting different kinds of weather, measuring the height of mountains, etc.; also, on the steam engine and the electric telegraph.

Our limits forbid any of these being inserted. This, however, is of little importance, as the person who can conduct a few training lessons properly, will very shortly find himself, by practice, capable of conducting any lesson. He has only to read and observe for himself, and the simplicity and picturing out principle of the system enable him to communicate what he himself knows even to the youngest pupils.

These examples of training lessons present but a mere outline of the mode of conducting them. The attention of the gallery being sustained,—simplicity of expression and familiar illustrations secure that the point in hand will be properly pictured out.

It is the experience of almost every trainer, after conducting a training lesson, that he has acquired for himself some minute points of knowledge of which he was formerly ignorant; and, at the same time, established others of which he only had an indefinite conception.

CHAPTER XXX.

SELECTION OF TEXTS—FOR BIBLE TRAINING LESSONS.

MONDAY, WEDNESDAY, AND FRIDAY MORNING OF EACH WEEK.

To be read from the Bible, and afterwards pictured out as daily training lessons—the narrative and precept being sufficient generally for one exercise. Each narrative is taken alternately from the Old and New Testaments, as numbered, 1, 2, 3, etc.

NARRATIVE.*

1. The creation.—God formed man of the dust of the ground, in a holy and happy state; Gen. i. 26, 27.
2. Jesus was born in a stable, and laid in a manger; Luke ii. 1-7.
3. The fall of man—Adam and Eve hiding themselves; Gen. iii. 8.
4. The star in the east, and the shepherds come to Bethlehem to worship the child Jesus; Matt. ii. 1-6.

* A great proportion of the narrative during the FIRST STAGE must be stated to the pupils simply and familiarly, as a mother would, who never distracts her children with more, at first, than the great outlines. These outlines, however, must be clearly given, and those points in particular on which the lesson hinges, must be fully pictured out, so as to enable the infant (in knowledge), of whatever age, to deduce the lesson *without being told*.

We have already stated that the substance of former lessons is made available to the one in hand, thus progressively and almost imperceptibly erecting a stable fabric in the mind of the child on which to form habits of memory and reflection. All children possess, in an eminent degree, the power of observing actions and objects. It lies with the parent or trainer to direct the exercise of this power.

After this mode, then, at the end even of the fifteenth lesson, the child has been made acquainted with the creation of man as a holy and happy being, talking with God his Creator as a man would do to his friend; that he is of the dust, and that he must return to the dust again. Why? Because he fell from the holy and happy state in which he was created, by disobeying God—by taking his own way—fear entered his breast, and he hid himself among the trees of the garden, imagining that God did not see him there, or at least forgetting that God is everywhere present. Jonah, participating in the same sinful nature of our first parents, and alike forgetting God, tried to flee from his presence when he was commanded to go and preach to the Ninevites. Next, the promise of a Saviour, who was to be born of a woman—that he actually was born as promised—Abraham's faith in that promise before it was fulfilled, which made him 'glad'; in other words, it was gospel or glad news to him, and is so to all who, like him, believe in that promise. Subsequently, the effects of sin in Cain killing his brother Abel—the whole world becoming wicked, and destroyed by a flood, etc. etc.

PRECEPT, ETC.

1. All are of the dust, and all turn to dust again; Eccl. iii. 28.
2. Jesus had no permanent dwelling on earth—foxes have holes, etc.; Luke ix. 57, 58.
3. The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good; Prov. xv. 3. But Jonah went to Tarshish to flee from the presence of the Lord; Jonah i. 3.
4. Take heed to the word of prophecy, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise, etc.; 2 Pet. 1. 16-21.

NARRATIVE.

5. The seed of the woman shall bruise the head of the serpent ; Gen. iii. 15.

6. Joseph falleth into Egypt with Jesus and Mary his mother ; Matt. ii. 11-23.

7. Cain killed his brother Abel ; Gen. iv. 8-12.

8. John the Baptist preacheth repentance, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand ; Matt. iii. 1-4.

9. The sons of God married wives—daughters of wicked men ; Gen. vi. 2.

10. Jesus, at twelve years of age, in the temple with the doctors ; Luke ii. 40-50.

11. God threatens to destroy the world by a flood in consequence of its great wickedness ; Gen vi. 3-8.

12. Jesus worked with, and was subject to his parents—apply the subject ; Luke ii. 51, 52.

13. Noah built an ark for the saving of his house, and the preservation of every living creature ; Gen. vi. 14-22.

14. Jesus baptised by John, his relative and forerunner ; Matt. iii. 13-17.

15. God destroyed all flesh that dwelt upon the earth by a flood ; Gen vii.

16. Jesus tempted by Satan in the wilderness forty days and forty nights ; Matt. iv. 1-11.

17. One language in the world—building of Babel, and confusion of tongues ; Gen. xi. 1-10.

18. Nathaniel believeth Jesus to be the Son of God, by his having been seen of him when not present ; John i. 43-51.

19. Abraham called to leave his country and his kindred ; Gen. xii. 1-9.

20. Jesus asketh a drink from the woman of Samaria at Jacob's well, and afterwards said, The water that I will give, shall be in thee a well of water springing up unto everlasting life ; John iv. 7-15.

21. Abraham and Lot part ; Gen. xiii. 1-13.

22. Jesus blesseth little children, and saith, Of such is the kingdom of God ; Mark x. 12-16.

23. Abraham sought to save Sodom from destruction ; Gen. xviii. 23-33.

24. Christ chose twelve disciples, whom he ordained apostles ; Mark iii. 13-21.

25. Lot's wife turned into a pillar of salt ; Gen. xix. 15-26.

26. Jesus loved the amiable young man, but the young man loved his wealth more than he loved the authority of Christ ; Mark x. 17-22.

PRECEPT, ETC.

5. The Saviour is born of the Virgin Mary ; Luke ii. 1-11. Jesus said, Abraham saw my day afar off, and was glad ; John viii. 5, 6.

6. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you ; John xv. 18-21.

7. He that hateth his brother is a murderer ; 1 John iii. 15.

8. Jesus said, My kingdom is not of this world ; John xviii. 36, 37.

9. Evil communications corrupt good manners ; 1 Cor. xvi. 33.

10. My meat and my drink is to do the will of him that sent me ; John iv. 31-34.

11. There is none righteous, no, not one ; Rom. iii. 10, 11.

12. Children, obey your parents in all things ; Col. iii. 7.

13. The Lord is a refuge and present help in time of trouble ; Psalm xlv. 1-5.

14. One Lord, one faith, one baptism ; Eph. iv. 5.

15. The earth, and the works that are therein, shall be burned up ; 2 Peter iii. 7-11.

16. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you ; James iv. 11.

17. There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the Lord ; Prov. xxi. 30.

18. Jesus knew all men, etc. ; John ii. 23-25.

19. Now they seek a better country, that is, an heavenly ; Heb. xi. 13-16.

20. Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, etc. ; Isa. iv. 1-3.

21. The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water; therefore leave off contention before it be meddled with ; Prov. xvii. 14. In honour preferring one another ; Rom. xii. 10.

22. Those that seek me early shall find me ; Prov. ix. 17.

23. The Lord heareth the prayer of the righteous ; Prov. xv. 29. Ye are the salt of the earth ; Matt. v. 13.

24. It is ordained that they who preach the gospel, have a right to live of the gospel ; 1 Cor. ix. 9-14.

25. He that putteth his hand to the plough and looketh back, is not fit, etc. ; Luke ix. 62.

26. It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a man who trusts in riches to enter the kingdom of God ; Mark x. 24, 25.

NARRATIVE.

27. Abraham offereth up his son Isaac; Gen. xxii. 1-19.
28. Jesus cureth two blind men; Matt. ix. 27-31.
29. Isaac's industry and piety; Gen. xxvi. 17-25.
30. Jesus cureth a man's withered hand; Mark iii. 1-6.

31. God's promise to Jacob in the vision of the ladder; Gen. xxviii. 10-22.
32. Jesus raiseth from the dead the son of the widow at Nain; Luke viii. 11-18.
33. Joseph's dreams; Gen. xxxvii. 1-14.

34. Jesus cured many of their infirmities, plagues, evil spirits, etc.; Luke viii. 20-22.

35. Joseph cast into a pit by his brethren, and sold to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver; Gen. xxxvii. 17-30.

36. Jesus frequently retired to pray, and having many to pray for, he sometimes prayed long; Luke vi. 12.

37. Joseph's brethren dip his coat in the blood of a kid, to deceive his father; Gen. xxxvii. 29-36.

38. Jesus was transfigured before Peter, James, and John, on a mountain, presumed to be Mount Tabor, and at night; Matt. xvii. 1-9.

39. Joseph advanced in Egypt by king Pharaoh; Gen. xli. 14-45.

40. Jesus wept at the grave of Lazarus; John xi. 35.

41. Joseph's brethren treated as spies; Gen. xlii. 1-20.

42. The old and new characters of Zaccus; Luke xix. 1-10.

43. Joseph's brethren said one to another. We are verily guilty concerning our brother, etc.; Gen. xlii. 21-29.

44. Jesus wept when he beheld the city of Jerusalem doomed to destruction for the wickedness of its people; Luke xix. 34-44.

45. Joseph's brethren bring him presents, and bow themselves to the earth before him; Gen. xliii. 26-34.

46. Christ commanded the wind and the waves to cease, and instantly there was a calm; Mark iv. 35-41.

47. Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren; Gen. xlv. 1-19.

48. Jesus rideth into Jerusalem amidst the hosannahs of the multitude; Mark xi. 1-11.

49. The children of Israel oppressed in Egypt; Exod. v. 5-20.

PRECEPT, ETC.

27. God spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all; Rom. viii. 32.

28. The Lord openeth the eyes of the blind; Psal. cxlvii. 5-10.

29. Be diligent in business and fervent in spirit, serving the Lord; Rom. xii. 11.

30. If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither would they be persuaded though one rose from the dead; Luke xvi. 29-31.

31. In all thy ways acknowledge God, and he shall direct thy paths; Prov. iii. 6.

32. Jesus saith, I am the resurrection and the life; John xi. 20-27.

33. The Lord usually revealed himself to his prophets in visions and dreams; Num. xii. 6-8.

34. He is the same yesterday, and today, and for ever; Heb. xiii. 3.

35. Judas betrayed Jesus for thirty pieces of silver; Matt. xxvii. 3-5.

36. Jesus taught his disciples to pray; Matt. vi. 9-13.

37. Beware of hypocrisy, for there is nothing covered that shall not be revealed; neither hid, etc.; Luke xii. 1-5.

38. Paul, while journeying to Damascus, beheld a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, and a voice spake to him, saying, I am Jesus, etc.; Acts ix. 1-9, and xxvi. 12.

39. All things work together for good to them that love God; Rom. viii. 28.

40. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep; Rom. xii. 15.

41. Be sure your sin will find you out; Num. xxxii. 23.

42. Owe no man anything but love; Rom. xii. 8.

43. Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, etc.; James v. 16.

44. In all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, etc.; Heb. ii. 16-18.

45. God putteth down one and setteth another up; Psal. lxxv. 7.

46. All power is given unto Jesus, in heaven and in earth; Matt. xxviii. 18.

47. Render not evil for evil; 1 Thes. v. 15. If thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink; Rom. xii. 20.

48. A murderer is preferred to our Saviour, and the multitude cry out, Crucify him; Mark xv. 12-20.

49. Envy not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways; Prov. iii. 31.

NARRATIVE.

50. Jesus desired to finish the work of him that sent him ; John iv. 31-33.

51. Moses laid by the river's brink in an ark of bulrushes ; Exod. ii. 3.

52. Jesus said, What if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before ? John vi. 62.

53. The death of Christ, and his body laid in the tomb by Joseph of Arimathea ; Luke xxiii.

54. The passover ; Exod. xii. 1-13.

55. Christ riseth from the dead on the third day, being the first day of the week ; Matt. xxviii. 1-15.

56. Pharaoh and his army drowned in the Red Sea ; Exod. xiv. 5-31.

57. Jesus desireth Peter to feed his lambs and his sheep ; John xxi. 14-17.

58. Israelites protected by a pillar of cloud by day, and a pillar of fire by night ; Exod. xiv. 19-21.

59. Moses' hand was held up in prayer, while Israel fought with Amalek ; Exod. xvii. 8-16.

60. The day of Pentecost ; Acts ii. 1-15.

61. Moses receiveth the Ten Commandments, written on two tables of stone, from God on Mount Sinai ; Exod. xx.

62. Peter and John cure a lame man ; Acts iii. 1-12.

63. Aaron maketh a golden calf ; Exod. xxxxi. 1-9.

64. Awful death of Ananias and Sapphira ; Acts v. 1-11.

65. The report of the spies—The murmuring of the Israelites—The Lord declareth that all of twenty years, and upwards, shall die in the wilderness ; Num. xiv.

66. Stephen, the first martyr, stoned to death ; Acts vii. 54-60.

67. A man, contrary to the law, found gathering sticks on the Sabbath-day ; Num. xv. 32-36.

68. Saul's Journey to Damascus, to persecute the Christians, and his conversion ; Acts ix. 1-22.

69. Korah, Dathan, and Abiram swallowed up in consequence of their rebellion ; Num. xvi. 26-33.

70. Peter restoreth Dorcas to life ; Acts ix. 36-43.

71. Aaron and the priests first make a sacrifice for themselves, and then for the people ; Lev. xvi. 1-11.

72. Herod putteth James to death, and imprisons Peter, whom the Lord delivers ; Acts xii. 1-17.

PRECEPT, ETC.

50. Jesus, having received the vinegar, said, It is finished, and bowed his head, and gave up the ghost ; John xix. 28-30.

51. When my father and mother forsake me, then the Lord will take me up ; Psal. xxvii. 10.

52. Jesus ascended up into heaven ; Luke xxiv. 50-53.

53. Thou shalt not suffer thy Holy One to see corruption ; Acts xiii. 35.

54. Christ, our passover, was sacrificed for us ; 1 Cor. v. 7.

55. At the last trump, we shall all be changed in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye ; 1 Cor. xv. 49-55.

56. Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not go unpunished ; Prov. xi. 21.

57. He shall gather the lambs in his arms, etc. ; Isa. xl. 11.

58. The Lord is thy helper, the Lord is thy shade, etc. ; Psal. cxxi. 5.

59. Pray without ceasing ; 1 Thes. v. 17.

60. Another Comforter, who abideth for ever ; John xiv. 16.

61. Jesus said, I am not come to destroy the law, but to fulfil ; Matt. v. 17. xx.

62. No man can do these miracles except God be with him ; John iii. 2.

63. Children, keep yourselves from idols ; 1 John v. 21.

64. All liars shall have their part in the lake that burneth with fire and brimstone, etc. ; Rev. xxi. 8.

65. Let us therefore fear, lest a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it ; Heb. iv. 1. xiv.

66. Cast thy burden upon the Lord ; he shall sustain thee ; Psal. lv. 22.

67. Remember the Sabbath-day to keep it holy ; Deut. v. 12-15.

68. Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter the kingdom of heaven ; Matt. xviii. 3.

69. The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God ; Psal. ix. 17.

70. He that giveth to the poor, lendeth to the Lord ; Prov. xix. 17.

71. Christ needed not to sacrifice like the priest, first for his own sin. He offered himself once for all ; Heb. ix. 24-26.

72. Blessed are they that are persecuted for righteousness' sake ; Matt. v. 10.

NARRATIVE.

73. Moses raised a brazen serpent on a pole, that all who looked at it might be cured of the sting of the fiery serpents; Num. xxi. 3-9.

74. Herod dies, being eaten up of worms; Acts xii. 20-23.

75. Baalam rideith upon an ass with the princes of Moab, and considereth the bribe; Num. xxii. 21-24.

76. Barnabas and Paul set apart, and sent to the Gentiles; Acts xiii. 1-3.

77. Moses views the promised land from the top of Mount Pisgah, and then dies; Deut. xxxiv. 1-8.

78. Paul and Silas in prison, and the jailer's conversion; Acts xvi. 19-34.

79. Joshua leadeth the children of Israel across the river Jordan; Josh. iv. 14-24.

80. The Ephesians cry out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians; Acts xix. 23-35.

81. The walls of Jericho fall by the blowing of the ram's horns, and Rahab the harlot* saved from destruction, with her father's house; Josh. vi. 12-20.

82. Felix trembled, and said, 'Go thy way for this time,' etc.; Acts xxiv. 24-27.

83. Achian hideth the garment, shekels of silver, and wedge of gold in his tent; Josh. vii. 13-26.†

84. Paul appealeith to Caesar; Acts xvi. 24-32.

85. Gideon overthroweth the army of Midian; Judges vi. 15-24.

86. Paul is shipwrecked on his way to Rome; Acts xxvii. (The whole.)

87. Ruth (afterwards grandmother to king David) cleaveth to Naomi, her mother-in-law; Ruth i. 14-19.

88. Paul, in the island of Melita, unhurt by a viper which came upon his hand; Acts xxvii. 1-6.

PREECEPT, ETC.

73. As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, so shall the Son of man be lifted up, etc.; John iii. 4.

74. Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall; Prov. xvi. 10.

75. The love of money is the root of all evil; 1 Tim. vi. 10.

76. Go and teach all nations; Matt. xxviii. 19.

77. While we look not at the things which are seen, but, etc.; 2 Cor. iv. 18. There remaineth a rest to the people of God; Heb. iv. 9.

78. There is no other name under heaven whereby we can be saved; Acts iv. 12.

79. Though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil, for thou art with me, etc.; Psal. xxiii. 4.

80. Their idols are silver and gold; mothae have they, but they speak not, etc.; Psal. cxv. 3-8.

81. By faith the walls of Jericho fell, etc.; Heb. xi. 30, 31.

82. Now is the accepted time, now is the day of salvation; 2 Cor. vi. 2.

83. There is nothing hid that shall not be known; Matt. x. 26.

84. Ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake; Matt. x. 18.

85. The race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong; Eccl. ix. 11.

86. Unless these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved; Acts xxvii. 31. Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling, for, etc.; Phil. ii. 12, 13.

87. Bear ye one another's burdens, etc.; Gal. vi. 2.

88. I give you power to tread upon serpents and scorpions; Luke x. 19.

* The Hebrew word here rendered harlot also signifies an inn-keeper.

† BIBLICAL GEOGRAPHY.

Journey of the Israelites from Egypt to the Promised Land. — This may commence from Pharaoh's giving Jacob's family the land of Goshen to dwell in; see Genesis, chapter xlvii., and carried forward through Exodus, etc. The judicious trainer, whether he reads a passage from the Bible to the children, as in schools for infants, or allows the children to read to him, and in the hearing of all the scholars, as in the juvenile and senior departments, will, of course, select for each successive day such passages as their mind can be exercised upon *with propriety*, and as bear in some measure upon the progress of the journey—causing the children to point out, on the map, the various positions of the Israelites, as the history proceeds—giving also familiar illustrations, to elucidate the different points and particulars of the narrative.

Also—the journeys of Paul—see Acts of the Apostles.

NARRATIVE.

89. David anointed king by the prophet Samuel ; 1 Sam. xvi. 1-13.

90. The noble Bereans searched the Scriptures daily ; Acts xvii. 11.

91. David cometh forth to meet Goliath ; 1 Sam. xvii. 38-51.

92. The unfeigned faith of Timothy's grandmother Lois, and his mother Eunice ; 2 Tim. i. 5.

93. David findeth his enemy, Saul, asleep in a cave ; 1 Sam. xxiv.

94. The apostle John was banished to the isle of Patmos, for the sake of the gospel, and was in the Spirit on the Lord's-day ; Rev. i.

95. David the servant of Saul, the king ; 1 Sam. xxix. 3.

96. Absalom conspireth against David, his father ; 2 Sam. xv. 5-14.

97. Absalom caught by the hair in an oak, and slain by Joab ; 2 Sam. xviii. 6-17.

98. David mourneth for his son Absalom ; 2 Sam. xviii. 31-33 ; xix. 1-4.

99. Solomon, the king, built the temple of large stones, etc., and in which, while building, the sound of the hammer was not heard ; 1 Kings v. 16-18, and vi. 7.

100. Solomon finished the temple at Jerusalem for the worship of God ; 1 Kings vi. 14.

101. The greatness of Solomon ; 1 Kings iv. 20-26.

102. Rehoboam's foolish conduct, and revolt of ten tribes ; 1 Kings xii. 6-20.

103. Elijah fed by ravens ; 1 Kings xvii. 2-7.

104. Elijah multiplieth the widow's handful of meal, and cruse of oil ; 1 Kings xvii. 8-16.

105. Elijah raiseth the widow's son ; 1 Kings xvii. 17-24.

106. Elijah carried up into heaven by a whirlwind ; 2 Kings ii. 9-15.

107. Forty-two children torn by two she-bears out of the wood, for their insolence to the aged prophet Elisha ; 2 Kings ii. 19-25.

108. Naaman, the Syrian, at the command of Elisha, washeth himself seven times in the Jordan, and is cured of his leprosy ; 2 Kings v. 13-15.

109. Gehazi, Elisha's servant, taketh an undue reward ; 2 Kings v. 20.

110. Josiah, the youthful and good king ; 2 Kings xxii. 1, 2.

111. Haman and Mordecai ; Esther v. 13, 14.

PRECEPT, ETC.

89. The holy child Jesus was anointed King ; Acts iv. 24-27.

90. Search the Scriptures, they testify of me ; John v. 39.

91. Blessed is the man that maketh the Lord his trust, and respecteth not the proud ; Psal. xi. 4.

92. Timothy from a child knew the Scriptures ; 2 Tim. iii. 15.

93. Avenge not yourselves, but rather, etc. ; Rom. xii. 19.

94. I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee ; Heb. xiii. 5, 6.

95. Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters ; Eph. vi. 5, 6.

96. Honour thy father and thy mother ; Deut. v. 16.

97. It had been good for that man if he had not been born ; Matt. xxvi. 24.

98. I will sing of mercy and of judgment ; Psal. c. 1.

99. In whom all the building, fifty framed together, greweth unto a holy temple, etc. ; Eph. ii. 19-22.

100. The hour is come, when not merely at Jerusalem, but everywhere, the true worshippers may worship the Father in spirit and in truth ; John iv. 20-24.

101. A greater than Solomon is here ; Matt. xii. 42.

102. The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, but fools despise wisdom and instruction ; Prov. i. 7.

103. Thy bread and thy water shall be sure ; Isa. xxxiii. 15-17.

104. There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth, etc. ; Prov. xi. 42.

105. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much ; James v. 16.

106. Lazarus carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom ; Luke xvi. 22-24.

107. Render to all their due—honour to whom honour ; Rom. xiii. 7. Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God, etc. ; Lev. xix. 32.

108. Wash you, make you clean, etc. ; Isa. i. 16-18.

109. Thou shalt not covet ; Exod. xx. 17.

110. Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, etc. ; Ecc. xi. 1.

111. They have digged a pit, into which they themselves have fallen ; Psal. vii. 11-15.

NARRATIVE.

112. Job's patience and resignation under severe bereavements and bodily affliction; Job. i. 20-22, and ii. 7-10.

113. Job curseth the day of his birth; Job iii. 1-6.

114. Job said, I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth, etc.; Job xix. 25.

115. David blesseth God for teaching his hands to war, and his fingers to fight; Psalm cxliv. 1-4.

116. Godliness, with contentment, is great gain; 1 Tim. vi. 6.

117. Isaiah saw the glory of the Lord; Isa. vi. 1-5.

118. Isaiah prophesieth concerning Christ, in the form of a narrative, 719 years before he appeared; Isa. liii. 1-9.

119. Isaiah says, Come without money, and without price; Isa. lv. 1-3.

120. Jeremiah, the prophet, is cast into the dungeon of the court of the prison; Jer. xxxviii. 3-6.

121. The four Jewish children choose plain food to eat, and water to drink, at the court of Babylon; Dan. i. 5-20.

122. Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego cast into the fiery furnace; Dan. iii. 23-25.

123. Belshazzar's impious feast; the kingdom taken; Dan. v. 30, 31.

124. Daniel prayed three times a-day, with his face turned towards Jerusalem; Dan. vi. 10, 11.

125. Daniel was cast into the den of lions, and remained unhurt; Dan. vi. 16-24.

126. Jonah fled from the presence of the Lord, and the Lord sent a great tempest in the sea; Jon. i. 3.

127. God prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah for his disobedience; Jon. i. 17.

PRECEPT, ETC.

112. We know that tribulation worketh patience; Rom. v. 3, 4.

133. Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous but grievous; Heb. xii. 11.

114. Every eye shall see him, etc.; Rev. i. 7, 18.

115. If possible, live peaceably with all men; Rom. xii. 8.

116. Agar's prayer, Give me neither poverty nor riches, etc.; Prov. xxx. 1-9.

117. The Christian, beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, is changed into the same image, from glory to glory; 2 Cor. iii. 13-18.

118. Christ did no sin, and when he was reviled he reviled not again, etc.; 1 Pet. ii. 22-25.

119. Jesus says, He that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out; John vi. 37.

120. O Jerusalem, that killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee, how often, etc.; Matt. xxiii. 37.

121. Every man who striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things; 1 Cor. ix. 24, 25.

122. When thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; Isa. xliii. 2.

123. Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee; Luke xii. 20.

124. When thou prayest, enter into thy closet, etc.; Matt. vi. 6.

125. Through faith subdued kingdoms, etc., stopped the mouths of lions; Heb. xi. 33.

126. Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? etc.; Ps. cxxxix. 7-12.

127. As Jonah was three days and three nights in the whale's belly, so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth; Matt. xii. 38-41.

BIBLE LESSONS FOR TUESDAY OF EACH WEEK.

EMBLEMS.

1. Be ye not as the horse or the mule, which have no understanding; Psalm xxiii. 9, 10.

2. As iron sharpeneth iron, so, etc.; Prov. xxvii. 17.

3. Christ a Shepherd; Psalm xxiii. 1.

4. Like grass which groweth up in the morning, and in the evening is cut down and withered; Psal. xc. 4-6.

5. Christ—Lamb of God; John i. 29.

6. Now we see through a glass darkly; 1 Cor. xiii. 11, 12.

7. Feed my lambs—feed my sheep; John xxi. 15, 16.

8. I will refine thee as silver is refined; Zech. xiii. 9.

9. Christ the light of the world; John i. 9.

10. All like sheep have gone astray ;
1 Peter ii. 25.

11. Christ the door ; John x. 9.

12. Feed my lambs—feed my sheep ;
John xxi. 15-17.

13. Christ—fuller's soap, and refiner's
fire ; Mal. iii. 2.

14. I am the rose of Sharon, and the
lily of the valley ; Song ii. 1.

15. Christ the Bridegroom ; Matt. ix.
15.

16. Be wise as serpents, and harmless
as doves ; Matt. x. 16.

17. I am the true vine, ye are
branches ; John xv. 1.

18. Even as a hen gathereth her
chickens under her wings ; Matt. xxiii.
37.

19. Christ the way—truth—life ; John
xiv. 6.

20. Like a tree planted by rivers of
water ; Psal. i. 3.

21. Like chaff which the wind driveth
away ; Psal. i. 4.

22. Christ like a sparrow alone on the
house-top ; Psal. cit. 7.

23. They shall mount up with wings
as eagles ; Isa. xl. 28-31.

24. Christ—the Mediator ; 1 Tim. ii. 5.

25. Joseph a fruitful bough by a well,
etc. ; Gen. xlii. 22.

26. Christ—the day-spring ; Luke i. 78.

27. As a sow that is washed, to her
wallowing in the mire ; 2 Peter ii. 22.

28. Christ—horn of salvation ; Luke
i. 69.

29. As the hart panteth after the
water-brooks ; Psal. xlii. 1, 2.

30. Christ—Lion of the tribe of Judah ;
Rev. v. 5.

31. Can the Ethiopian change his skin,
or the leopard his spots ? Jer. xiii. 23.

32. Christ—bright and morning Star ;
Rev. xxii. 16.

33. The Sun of righteousness shall arise
with healing in his wings ; Mal. iv. 2.

34. He shall be a hiding-place from the
wind, and a covert from the tempest ;
Isa. xxxii. 2.

35. Like the shadow of a great rock
in a weary land ; Isa. xxxii. 2.

36. Whole armour of God—loins girt
about with truth—breast-plate of righ-
teousness—feet shod, etc. ; Eph. vi. 13-15.

37. Shield of faith—helmet of salva-
tion—sword of the Spirit—prayer, etc. ;
Eph. vi. 16-18.

38. Ye are the salt of the earth ;
Matt. v. 13.

39. His right hand is full of righ-
teousness ; Psal. cxlviii. 10.

40. Being compassed about with so
great a cloud of witness, let us run the
race, etc. ; Heb. xii. 1, 2.

41. Ye are the light of the world ;
Matt. v. 14.

42. Like rain upon the mown grass ;
Psal. lxvii. 5, 6.

43. Christ is the door of entrance ;
John x. 7-9.

44. The Lord is my stay ; Psal. xviii.
17, 18.

45. Like the heath in the desert—
parched place in the wilderness—salt
land not inhabited ; Jer. xvii. 5, 6.

46. Like a tree planted by the waters
—leaf green—not ceasing from fruit ;
Jer. xvii. 7-9.

47. As the partridge, etc., so he that
getteth riches not by right, shall leave
them in the midst of his days ; Jer.
xvii. 9-11.

48. The wicked are like the troubled
sea, which cannot rest, etc. ; Isa. lvii.
20, 21.

49. The stork knoweth her appointed
time ; Jer. viii. 7.

50. Brotherly love—as the dew of
Heronion ; Psal. cxxxiii. 1-3.

51. Like the fish-pools in Heshbon ; *
Song vii. 4.

52. The Lord is thy shade upon thy
right hand ; Psal. cxxxi. 5.

53. Thy goodness is like the morning
cloud, and the early dew ; Hos. xiii.
1, 7.

54. Is not my word like a fire, and a
hammer that breaketh the rock in
pieces ? Jer. xxiii. 29.

55. As vinegar to the teeth, and as
smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to
them that send him ; Prov. x. 26.

* The fish-pools of Heshbon are thus described by a traveller :—‘ Two large pools, rising one above the other about three or four feet, and each occupying the space of about two acres of ground ; built of white marble, bottom and sides ; water perfectly clear, and three or four feet deep. The water enters the highest pool, and an equal quantity flows into the lower pool ; and no more flows out from the lower pool than enters into the higher one. ’

‘ They are full of fish. Myriads of insects fly above the surface of the waters ; the leaping of the fish every instant at innumerable spots ; the flow of the transparent water from the tails of the fish in the act of leaping for their prey, when the bright sun shines through these transparencies, gives to both the pools the aspect of two immense diamonds.’

How splendid and just is every emblem used by the Spirit of God in representing Christ and his Church ! Before we were informed of these facts, we felt no very pleasing associations while reading the emblem, ‘ Like the fish-pools of Heshbon.’ So important is it that the Bible trainer should furnish himself with a thorough knowledge of the manners, customs, and history of eastern nations, ancient and modern.

56. Go to the ant, thou sluggard; Prov. vi. 6-11.

57. Keep me as the apple of thine eye; Psal. xvii. 8; Deut. xxxii. 10.

58. In whom all the building fitly framed together; Eph. ii. 19-22.

59. Compass me about like bees; Psal. cxviii. 8-14.

60. Though your sins be as scarlet, etc.; Isa. i. 16-18.

61. In thee a well of water, springing up, etc.; John iv. 13-15.

62. It is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for those that trust in riches, etc.; Mark x. 23-25.

63. My horn shalt thou exalt; Psal. xcii. 9, 10.

64. As the eagle stirreth up her nest, etc.; Deut. xxxiii. 10-12.

65. The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad, etc.; Isa. xxxv. 1, 2.

66. The parched ground shall be as a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water; Isa. xxxv. 5-9.

67. I wait more than they that watch for the morning; Psal. cxv. 5-7.

68. I am become like a bottle in the smoke; Psal. cxix. 83.

69. The bruised reed and the smoking flax thou shalt not, etc.; Isa. xlii. 3; Matt. xii. 17-21.

70. In the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice; Psal. lxiii. 6-8.

71. The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree, and grow like the cedar in Lebanon; Psal. xcii. 12.

72. Bray a fool in a mortar, etc.; Prov. xxvii. 22.

73. Like grass upon the house-tops; Psal. cxxix. 6.

74. God is my fortress, high tower, etc.; Psal. cxliv. 2.

75. God is my refuge, etc.; Psal. xlii. 1-8.

76. A sun and a shield, etc.; Psal. lxxxiv. 9-12.

77. The sun like a bridegroom coming out of his chamber; Psal. xix. 4-6.

78. Out of the pit and the miry clay, and set my feet on a rock, etc.; Psal. xl. 2.

79. Who is this that cometh out of Edom with dyed garments? etc.; Isa. lxiii. 1-5.

80. Fountain of living waters; Jer. ii. 13.

81. Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, etc.; Hab. iii. 17.

82. As stubble before the wind, and as chaff, etc.; Job xxi. 17, 18.

83. His face shone as the sun; Matt. xvii. 1-8.

84. The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass, etc.; Isa. i. 3.

85. He that is slow to anger is better than he that taketh a city; Prov. xvi. 32.

86. Jesus Christ the chief cornerstone; Eph. ii. 20.

87. Lead me to the rock which is higher than I; Psal. lxii. 2-4.

88. The hypocrite's trust—a spider's web; Job viii. 13.

89. As cold waters to the thirsty soul, so, etc.; Prov. xxv. 25.

90. Cast thy bread upon the waters, etc.; Eccl. i. 4.

91. Our days are as a shadow; 1 Chron. xxix. 15.

92. Crown of glory that fadeth not away; 2 Tim. vi. 7, 8.

93. The kingdom of heaven; Matt. xxv. 31.

94. Rivers of thy pleasures; Psal. xxvi. 8.

At the close of this list the trainer may take some additional Scripture emblems, or a few pointed proverbs and promises.

LESSONS FOR THURSDAY OF EACH WEEK.

PARABLES AND MIRACLES.—TO BE TAKEN ALTERNATELY.

1. Debtors, the two, or gratitude for pardoning mercy; Luke vii. 40-48.

2. Fig-tree, or unprofitableness under the means of grace; Luke xii. 6-9.

3. House on the rock, and on the sand, or the consistent and the false profession of the Gospel; Matt. vii. 24-27.

4. Husbandmen killing the son of the householder, and the wickedness of the Jews; Matt. xxi. 33-41.

5. Leaven, or the spread of the Gospel; Matt. xiii. 33.

6. Mustard seed, or the spread of the Gospel; Matt. xiii. 31, 32.

7. Marriage feast, or the offer of salvation, and its treatment by infidelity and hypocrisy; Matt. xxii. 1-13.

8. Net cast into the sea, or the design of the Gospel dispensation; Matt. xiii. 47-50.

9. Pearl of great price, or the value of the Gospel; Matt. xiii. 45, 46.

10. Piece of silver lost and found, or the mercy of Christ to sinners; Luke xv. 8-10.

11. Prodigal son, or welcome to penitent sinners; Luke xv. 11-32.
 12. Publican and Pharisee, or acceptable and rejected worshipper; Luke xviii. 9-14.
 13. Pounds given to trade with, or diligence rewarded, and sloth punished; Luke xix. 12-26.
 14. Rich fool, or the misery of worldliness; Luke xii. 16-21.
 15. Rich man and Lazarus, or the end of sensuality; Luke xvi. 20-31.
 16. Sheep, the lost, or the restoration of the sinner the design of Christ's coming; Matt. xviii. 11-14.
 17. Servant, the cruel, or the sin of not forgiving others; Matt. xviii. 21-35.
 18. Sower, or the hearers of the word; Matt. xiii. 3-9.
 19. Steward, the unjust, or preparation for the future; Luke xvi. 1-10.
 20. Samaritan, the good, or compassion to our brethren; Luke x. 30-37.
 21. Shepherd, the good, or the character of Christ; John x. 11-16.
 22. Treasure hid, or the value of the Gospel; Matt. xiii. 44.
 23. Tares among the wheat, or bad among the good in this world; Matt. xiii. 24-30.
 24. Talents given to trade with, or diligence rewarded and sloth punished; Matt. xxv. 14-30.
 25. Vineyard, labourers in the, or the Gentiles admitted to equal privileges with the Jews; Matt. xx. 1-16.
 26. Virgins, the ten, or true and false profession of the Gospel; Matt. xxv. 1-13.
 27. Widow, the importunate, or prevailing prayer; Luke xviii. 1-8.

PARABLES IN THE OLD TESTAMENT.

28. The trees making a king; Judges ix. 7.
 29. The poor man's ewe lamb; 2 Sam. xii. 1.
 30. Two brothers striving together; 2 Sam. xiv. 6.
 31. The prisoner that made his escape; 1 Kings xx. 39.

32. The thistle and the cedar; 2 Kings xiv. 9.
 33. The church represented as a vine and a vineyard; Psal. lxxx. 8-16.
 34. The vineyard yielding wild grapes; Isa. v. 1.

MIRACLES FROM THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS.

1. The plagues of Egypt; Exod. vii. viii. ix. and x.
 2. Slaying the firstborn; Exod. xii. 29.
 3. Moses divideth the Red Sea; Exod. xvi. 21.
 4. The Egyptians drowned; Exod. xiv. 23.
 5. Quails and manna sent; Exod. xvi. 11.
 6. Water brought out of the rock; Exod. xvii. 1.
 7. Miraculous healing of the Israelites; Num. xxi. 7.
 8. Korah, Dathan, and Abiram swallowed up by an earthquake; Num. xvi. 31.
 9. Jordan divided; Josh. iii. 14.
 10. The walls of Jericho fall down; Josh. vi. 20.

11. The sun standing still; Josh. x. 12.
 12. The sun darkened; Luke xxiii. 44.
 13. Elijah fed by ravens; 1 Kings xvi. 1.
 14. Elijah multiplieth the widow's oil and meal; 1 Kings xvii. 8.
 15. Elijah raiseth the widow's son; 1 Kings xvii. 17.
 16. Elisha multiplieth the widow's oil; 2 Kings iv. 1.
 17. Elisha raiseth the Shunammite's son; 2 Kings iv. 18.
 18. Naaman's leprosy cured; 2 Kings v. 1.
 19. Elisha causeth iron to swim; 2 Kings vi. 1.

MIRACULOUS EXERCISE OF CHRIST'S POWER.

In giving sight to the blind.
 20. Two at Capernaum; Matt. ix. 27-29.
 21. Several at the sea of Galilee; Matt. xv. 30.

22. Two on leaving Jericho; Matt. xx. 29-34.
 23. One on going to Jericho; Luke xvii. 35-43.
 24. One in the temple; John ix. 1.

In curing the lame.
 25. Several at the sea of Galilee; Matt. xv. 30.
 In curing the dumb.
 26. One at Capernaum; Matt. xii. 22-25.
 27. Several at the sea of Galilee; Matt. xv. 30.
 28. Another there; Mark vii. 31-36.
 In curing fever.
 29. On Peter's mother-in-law; Matt. viii. 14-15.
 30. On the nobleman's son; John iv. 46-54.
 In curing dropsy.
 31. On a man in the Pharisee's house; Luke xiv. 1-4.
 In curing leprosy.
 32. On a man at Capernaum; Matt. viii. 2, 3.
 33. Ten in the region of Galilee; Luke xvii. 12-19.
 In curing a withered hand.
 34. On a man in Galilee; Mark iii. 1-5.
 In curing long-continued maladies.
 35. Of twelve years' standing; Matt. ix. 20.
 In curing the palsy.
 36. On the centurion's servant; Matt. viii. 6.
 In curing Satanic possession.
 37. Two men of the Gergesenes; Matt. viii. 28.

38. The Canaanite's daughter; Matt. xv. 22.
 39. The man at the mount of Transfiguration; Matt. xvii. 18.
 40. The woman with the spirit of infirmity; Luke xiii. 11.
 In restoring an ear cut off.
 41. The high priest's servant; Luke xxi. 50, 51.
 In raising the dead.
 42. The widow of Nain's son; Luke vii. 12-15.
 43. The daughter of Jairus; Luke viii. 54, 55.
 44. Lazarus of Bethany; John xi. 1-44.
 In changing water into wine.
 45. At Cana of Galilee; John ii. 1-11.
 In walking on the sea.
 46. The sea of Galilee; Matt. xiv. 25-29.
 In stilling the tempest.
 47. Sea of Galilee; Matt. viii. 26.
 48. In increasing the loaves and fishes.
 In the desert; Matt. xv. 34-39.
 49. And again; John vi. 9-14.
 50. In procuring the large draught of fishes. At the sea of Galilee; Luke v. 6-9.
 In sending the fish with the money.
 51. At the sea of Galilee; Matt. xvii. 27.
 52. In paralysing and restoring the soldiers. In the garden of Gethsemane; John xviii. 6-8.

SATURDAY Morning may be devoted to Scripture Geography or the Catechism.

At the termination of such a course, any passage of Scripture may be taken up, or any particular book of the Old or New Testaments may be read progressively, with advantage, as every point will have been so far illuminated by the previous training as to be comparatively easily analysed and apprehended by every child in the gallery.

Doctrine or teaching is to be found in the narratives, as well as in the emblems and precepts and promises, etc. of Scripture. The great proportion of schoolmasters, however, confine the attention of their pupils to the simple facts of the narrative, without drawing any lesson: and these they term Bible or religious instruction. They certainly are the shell; but the substance lies deeper, is less obvious, and vastly more important.

CHAPTER XXXI.

LIST OF SUBJECTS FOR SECULAR GALLERY TRAINING LESSONS.

THE trainer, whether initiatory or juvenile, may select one particular lesson for the day, or he may take them progressively as they appear on the list.

Calculating five lessons per week, they would serve for a period of above three years, and then more advanced subjects may be chosen, or what is termed a more systematic course may be pursued, which both master and scholar will be better able to analyse and picture out.

This list is presented, not because it is either complete, or the very best that might be selected, but because it is elementary, and also because it happens to contain pretty nearly the very lessons that were taken up by the students, week after week, during the CRITICISMS in the Model Schools.

The simple elements ought generally to be attended to before those that are more complex; but when every subject or lesson is to be clearly pictured out, and complete in itself, either in its broad outlines or more minute points, with children during the early stages of their education, the knowledge they acquire from day to day is quite as solid and substantial, and greatly more natural, pleasing, and efficient, when the subjects are so varied, than when each branch of science or secular knowledge is followed too individually and consecutively.

Technical terms, representing particular classes in all the departments of science, are acquired, to a large extent, in the ordinary process of picturing out such lessons as the following, which prepare the student for proceeding consecutively with any particular class, in any of the departments of nature, and also for apprehending the terms used by public lecturers.

It being of essential importance that the outlines of knowledge

should precede the minute points as a solid foundation, we therefore omit, in this edition, several lists, of a more consecutive character, that appeared in former editions, but which we find were seldom if ever used even in senior classes.

FIRST WEEK.

Milk—use—where from.

Bread—use.

Water—uses.

Light—where from—use.

Fire—uses.

SECOND WEEK.

The cow—natural history.

The dog—character—uses.

The hen—natural history—uses.

Birds—general.

Fishes—general, fins, etc.

THIRD WEEK.

The use of clothing.

The use of a dwelling-house.

The use of air.

The sun and the moon.

The use of exercise.

FOURTH WEEK.

Grass—why earth covered with it.

Trees—uses.

Flowers—nature—beauty.

Vegetables—general.

Potato—history—qualities—uses.

FIFTH WEEK.

The use of sheep.

Sheep's wool.

Cotton wool.

Flax.

Silk.

SIXTH WEEK.

Rain.

Dew.

Frost—ice.

Snow.

Lightning—thunder.

SEVENTH WEEK.

Punctuality.

Order—advantages of.

Cleanliness—advantages of.

Modes of communicating thought.

Respiration.

N.B.—The repetition of a lesson under the same head is no objection whatever, as, in the initiatory process, it is impossible to exhaust all the points of any one subject with children of any age. You will, of course, according to the system, revise and proceed upon the previously acquired knowledge you have ascertained that your pupils possess.

Milk, butter, cheese.

The bee and the house-fly compared. Web-footed animals—duck, goose, swan—nature—habits.

The dog and fidelity.

The bee and industry.

Leather—how made—uses.

Cheese—from what—and how made.

The crane—habits and uses.

The use of the eyes—how formed.

The ear and hearing.

Rats and mice—habits—uses.

The cat—character and habits.

The lion—character and habits.

The wren—form and habits.

Beef, mutton, and pork—compare.

Boiling and roasting.

What is butter?—how made.

Sheep's wool—difference in grain from cotton wool.

The horse—form and uses.

Industry of the bee.

An insect—beetle, etc.

The swallow—migratory habits.

Honey—how produced.

The whale—natural history—uses.

Nostril—position and use.

Circulation of the blood—proofs.

Uses of colours.

Boa Constrictor.

Uses of leather.

Uses of horns.

The uses of hair.

Perspiration—use.

Uses of teeth.

The cat—disposition and habits.

Situation of the eye—proofs of wisdom.

Humming bird.

Sense of smelling—uses.

Salt—how produced or procured.

The brain.

Weaving—picture out the principle.

Sewing—compare with weaving.

Skin—position—uses.

Muscles.

Sinews.

Bones.

Joints.

Oysters and shell-fish.

Compare the bear and the sloth.

The motion of animals.

The ant—habits.

Transformation of caterpillars—the butterfly

Bird nests—composition and use.
 Peacock and pride.
 The honey-comb—form and uses.
 Tasting—its use.
 The camel—form, disposition, and use.
 The silk-worm—nature and history.
 The crocodile—form and history.
 The tiger—disposition—habits.
 An egg.
 The serpent—variety—habits.
 The fox—character, etc.
 The ostrich—natural history of.
 The five senses.
 The monkey—nature—variety of form.
 Bills, legs, and feet of birds.
 The parrot—does it actually speak?
 The polar bear.
 Distinguish the appearance, clothing, and habits of the sheep and the goat.
 How various animals defend themselves, or means of protection.
 Points of resemblance and difference between the ant and the bee.
 The squirrel.
 The beaver—form and habits.
 The eagle—size, disposition, and habits.
 The pig in the sty—draw a practical lesson.
 The rein-deer—form—habits—uses.
 The hedgehog, and means of defence.
 The mole—formation—clothing—habits.
 The partridge.
 The dove, or pigeon.
 Whale fishing.
 The stork.
 The sloth—form and habits.
 Winter clothing—reasons for.
 The herring—natural history.
 Cod fishing.
 Poultry—nature—uses.
 Veins and arteries.
 The falcon.
 Pearly nautilus.
 Brush making.
 The earth-worm.
 The cuckoo.
 The lever—different kinds.
 The character of the domestic hen.
 The use of feathers to a bird or fowl.
 The nightingale and robin.
 Pheasant.
 The eel.
 The hare.
 The goat.
 Claws—why do they differ?
 On the shark—natural history.
 Pelican—form—habits.
 Giraffe.
 Camel's foot—and natural history.
 Uses of sheep's wool.
 Breathing of fishes.
 On the teeth—form—uses to animals.
 Wool spinning.
 Cat's and bear's feet compared.
 Horn—uses in nature and art.
 Water fowl—varieties.
 History of the bat.
 Uses of shells.

Thick-skinned animals.
 Weasel.
 Animal mechanics.
 Wading birds.
 The spider—nature—habits.
 Catching fishes.
 Candle making—varieties.
 Design in the formation and nature of the elephant.
 Sense and organs of smell—uses.
 Bills of birds—why so various.
 Boy's sucker—the principle of.
 The frog—nature—uses.
 The kangaroo.
 The owl.
 Breathing and burning.
 Sheep—natural history—uses.
 Knitting—what is it?
 The pig.
 Nails of fingers and toes—nature and use.
 The snail.
 Birds—uses to man.
 Steam—condensation.
 Form of the earth—how proved.
 Centre of gravity.
 Phases of the moon.
 On slating a building.
 Corn—variety—qualities.
 The making and use of ink.
 Wheel and axle.
 Honey—qualities—how procured.
 Tears—nature—use.
 Whale—natural history of.
 Silk—uses.
 Tanning.
 The silk-worm—where bred—history.
 Silk from the cocoon to the state of what is called organzine silk.
 Silk thread—how made.
 Difference of strength between a cord or rope made of cotton, flax, wool, and silk—picture out the reason.
 Bread—of what composed and how made.
 Tea plant, and use.
 Flax—its nature and uses.
 Cotton wool from its arrival in this country to its being made into cloth.
 The potato—history—proportion of nourishment between it and bread.
 Bathing—use.
 Wheaten bread.
 Uses of sugar.
 Salt—its savour and use.
 Uses of colours.
 Flax and wools distinguished.
 Coffee—where grown—uses.
 Oaten bread.
 Pepper—where produced—uses.
 Root of a tree—construction—uses.
 Greens and cabbages.
 Distinction between animal and vegetable life.
 On hops—growth, etc.
 Hay-making.
 The vine.
 A chair.
 The process of vegetation.

The circulation of the blood.
 Sugar cane—planting, hoeing, etc.
 The grinding of the sugar cane.
 Indian corn.
 Trees—parts and uses.
 The dry rot in timber—supposed reasons—effects.
 Refining of sugar.
 The grafting of fruit trees.
 Difference of strength of cotton and flax.
 On sago.
 On making tea—the water, in what state of heat?—just boiling or long boiled?
 On rice.
 On the fire—how the materials ought to be placed.
 Barrel making.
 Cocoa nut.
 Papilionaceous flowers and leguminous plants.
 Nettle and uses.
 Basket-making.
 Leaves—nature—use.
 Uses of bark.
 Reaping.
 The oak and acorn.
 An apple—qualities—use.
 The way to make dry toast properly.
 Cotton—plant—where from—uses.
 Sails and their uses.
 The turnip and uses.
 Battering ram.
 India rubber—nature—uses.
 Birds—migration.
 The fig.
 Sowing and changes of seed.
 Protection and dispersion of seeds.
 Different kinds of grass.
 Pease and beans.
 Arrow-root and tapioca.
 Cyder and perry.
 Plaster—nature, composition, and uses.
 What is coal, and its uses.
 Blowing the fire.
 Uses of fire.
 Ploughing.
 Heat expands bodies.
 The pin—how made.
 A ship—formation and uses.
 Qualities of gold.
 Lead—quality and uses.
 The difference between gold and lead.
 Ploughing and harrowing—uses.
 Glass—of what composed.
 Paper—what is it—how made.
 The pulley.
 The best mode of ventilating a room.
 Pottery in its simplest form.
 Pottery more complex.
 The use of the simple geometrical figures to children.
 The difference between lead and iron—uses.
 Boiling—effects on various substances.
 Compare a nail and a pin.
 Sir H. Davy's safety lamp.
 Iron ore—where found—how manufactured.

Gas—how made—how transmitted.
 Plaster and the plasters.
 Sandstone—parts, composition, uses.
 Why does lead sink and cork float?
 Evaporation.
 The making of a flower-pot.
 The paving of streets—why and of what.
 Quicksilver—where found—uses.
 Putty—nature and uses.
 Sulphur.
 Glass—nature and uses.
 On the ascent of smoke in chimneys—why.
 Phosphorus.
 Plaster—difference between that for building and that for inside walls.
 The mode of putting on coals and stirring a fire.
 On dyeing.
 Uses of lead—iron—gold—silver—peculiar qualities.
 Needle-making.
 Uses of mountains.
 On a key.
 Heaving the lead.
 Mountains—composition.
 Properties of matter.
 Copper.
 Uses of iron.
 On skating.
 On nails—form—of what composed.
 Saltpetre.
 Silver—various uses.
 The loadstone.
 The governor of a steam-engine.
 The separate condenser.
 Use of a hammer.
 Horse-shoes and shoeing.
 A hinge.
 Gas-making.
 Different kinds of saws—uses.
 Iron smelting.
 Magnetic mask—qualities—use.
 Brass.
 Brimstone.
 Drying—why and how.
 Flint.
 Tin—where found—uses.
 Gold—platinæ—brass—copper—qualities—compare.
 Gold and silver refining.
 Making of shot.
 Steam—how produced.
 The atmosphere—composition and uses.
 Water—composition.
 On light—nature and properties.
 Properties of heat.
 On frost.
 On the wind—causes.
 Uses of glass.
 Air is a substance—prove it.
 Gravitation—results—discovery.
 Form of the earth—how proved.
 On ploughing and sowing.
 Revolution of the earth—diurnal—prove.
 The seasons—cause, etc.
 Elasticity of air.
 Centre of gravity.

Congelation of water.
 Phases of the moon.
 Uses and composition of water.
 Oil.
 Ice, water, steam—what are they?
 Glands.
 Snow, sleet, hoar-frost—uses of snow.
 Air has weight—the barometer.
 Air a compound body.
 The principle of raising water by the common pump.
 Ebbing and flowing of the tides.
 An echo produced—elastic.
 Lightning—thunder.
 Season of spring—why.
 On wind—its applications by man.
 On shape and size—develop the ideas.
 The cause of an eclipse.
 Astronomy—the planetary system.
 Tides.
 The polar star.
 Centripetal and centrifugal forces illustrated.
 A sea and a lake illustrated.
 A hammer—uses and composition.
 Horizon—cardinal points.
 On the thermometer—construction—use.
 A knife.
 Minerals—various.
 Optics—reflection of light.
 Outlines of the animal, vegetable, and mineral kingdoms.
 A post letter.
 Brewing.
 A balloon—form and composition.
 What is a valve?
 Comets.
 The specific gravity of bodies.
 Geography—rivers, etc.
 Candles—composition and mode of making.
 Dew—nature and uses.
 The atmosphere—height and weight.
 Influence of heat and cold on the pendulum.
 Shoe-making.
 Needle-making.
 The air-pump.
 The steam-engine.
 Latent heat.
 The pressure is as the depth, or equal on all sides—prove.
 The flow of water in a siphon—how?
 The making of gunpowder.
 Air supports combustion—analyse.
 Sound—how produced.
 The inclined plane and uses.
 See-saw, the commencement and operation.
 The diving-bell.
 Eclipses of sun and moon.
 A siphon and intermittent springs.
 The trade winds—causes.
 Bookbinding—uses.
 The transmission of heat through fluids.
 Use of carpets, and of what texture ought they to be made.

Soap-boiling.
 What is rain?
 Motion, etc., of light.
 Prisms.
 Action and reaction.
 Force pump.
 Sweeping the floor in order to prevent the dust rising—philosophy of.
 On making ink.
 On Barker's mill.
 Ball frame.
 Means of getting light.
 Distilling.
 Magic lantern.
 Bramah-press.
 Capillary attraction.
 The wedge.
 Elements of mechanics.
 Reflecting mirrors—plane and concave.
 Ventilation of a room by the window—or how?
 Convex lens.
 Diving-bell.
 Illustration of chemical attraction.
 Duties of swinging in the play-ground.
 Glass-maker.
 Summer solstice.
 Illustrations of pressure of air.
 Fastenings for clothes.
 Rules and reasons for writing.
 Cooper.
 Harvesting.
 Vis Inertiae—picture out.
 Sandals, etc.
 Rowing and sculling.
 Soap-making.
 Effects of heat on animals.
 Advantages of order.
 Modes of communicating thought.
 Air-balloons.
 Strength of silk and cotton thread compared.
 Blotting paper.
 Umbrellas.
 Expansion of heat.
 Billows—wave.
 Day and night—their causes and uses.
 Methods of producing light.
 Proofs of pressure of air.
 Different modes of marking time.
 Figures and form.
 The arch.
 Wedge.
 The common pump.
 Lines of latitude and longitude.
 Engraving.
 Mechanics' drawing.
 The tides and their causes.
 Printing.
 Bleaching.
 Horizon—cardinal points.
 Stem, leaves.
 The pulley.
 Different parts and action of the steam engine.
 Latent heat.
 Musical sounds.
 Air—a fluid—pressure equal on all sides.

Galvanic battery.	Why is snow white?
Electrical machine.	Why is the foam of a billow white?
Electric telegraph.	Formation and use of the screw.
Air supports combustion—how.	Is vegetable life favourable to animal life?
Aurora borealis.	Effects of fire on silk, woollen, cotton, and linen cloth.
Mariner's compass.	Effects of preventing the egress of the perspiration of the skin by particular clothing.
The barometer—parts—uses.	Felting or milling of cloth—how produced?
The magic lantern.	The hand—construction—wisdom.
Uses of pores in the skin.	The palm-tree—nature—fruits—uses.
Printing of cloth.	Strata of the earth—how and why so placed?
Joining in carpentry.	Fossil remains of animals.
Different kinds of grass.	Refining of silver.
Engraving.	Molting of the eagle.
The arch—keystone, etc.	Fluids and their laws.
Telescope—use.	
Fixed stars.	
The milky way—what is it?	
Uses of rivers.	
The trade winds.	
Why is the south wind generally warm?	
Effects of gravitation.	

Students complain that they cannot find books on science and the arts from which they can derive a knowledge of the points required to be pictured out in the daily training lessons, without an extent of reading which they cannot accomplish, and a variety of voluminous works which are beyond their reach. They also equally complain that Bible commentaries, while in general they give a good doctrinal or practical lesson, yet they do not present the natural picture or the As on which the lesson rests, and which is so uniformly presented in the Scriptures themselves.

Our answer is this, bring up the children to your own level, whatever that may be, *which the system of communication enables you to do*, and that will be greatly higher than any class of children that may be placed under your charge; and you and they, by this exercise, will mutually acquire a power of analysing terms, and picturing out ideas that will render folio volumes less and less necessary. Your own mental powers will get so sharpened up as to analyse more and more, during the ordinary process of reading such books as are within your reach, which, coupled with the increased power of observation that practice bestows, will enable you to rise to a height of knowledge certainly as high as can be demanded in any initiatory, juvenile, or senior elementary school. In institutions for the deaf and dumb, the idea uniformly must accompany the term, otherwise the pupils cannot advance one step. It would be well were every master, with ordinary pupils, not deprived of such organs of acquiring information, to adopt this natural process. Hence the surprising *substantiality* in the knowledge acquired by the interesting unfortunates of a deaf and dumb institution.

CHAPTER XXXII.

MEMORANDA—FOR STUDENTS AND SCHOOL-TRAINERS.

THE following hints were primarily addressed to the students in the Normal Seminary, at a time when the state of the author's health prevented him from enforcing the same points during the weekly public and private criticisms. They are added here in consequence of the demand they met with in their less permanent form.

INTELLECTUAL TRAINING.

1. Simplicity is the most distinguishing feature of the training system, and the last and highest attainment of a trainer.
2. Train not the intellect of the child merely, but *the child*—the whole man—the moral being. Remember that *the child* is only trained 'in the way he should go' when his physical, intellectual, and moral (of course religious) powers are *simultaneously* exercised in accordance with the precepts and principles of the divine record.
3. Let everything pass through the understanding, in the first instance, before you lodge it in the verbal memory. In other words, never commit words to memory until the meaning be previously analysed, pictured out, and understood.
4. Do not omit to exercise the verbal memory of your pupils, only let it be subsequent to the exercise of the understanding. For example, if a hymn is to be committed to memory, reverse the usual method; let it be thoroughly analysed before the children are required to repeat it.
5. Picturing out is a fundamental principle of the training system. Picture out the outlines *first*, which is the natural mode, and let the same process be observed in drawing out the minuter points *progressively*. Remember what we have often said, the portrait painter does not finish an eye or the mouth, and afterwards the outlines of the face. He gives the outlines of the whole face in the first instance, and then the outlines of every feature in succession, and finishes none of the features entirely until he has

painted the outlines of all; such is the natural, and, therefore, the efficient process.

6. If you have drawn the picture properly out in words, which cannot be done without *familiar* illustrations, within, and not beyond the experience of your pupils, the children must be prepared to give the lesson, just as they would recognise the likeness of a human face. If they see the picture properly drawn, they must be able to tell what it represents. When we say, 'picture out,' always remember that the children draw the picture *with you*, and make part of every sentence their own, and this is done not by mere question and answer, but by question and ellipsis *mixed*.

7. You will remember, that however highly useful and necessary objects and pictures of objects are, to interest and instruct the young mind, yet the systematic principle of picturing out in words is more varied and efficient —a picture or object represents one condition. In conversation, or at the gallery lessons, therefore, picturing out fills up those innumerable interstices of a quality or subject which no number or variety of real objects or pictures can possibly do. We proceed on the fundamental principle, that every word in the English language *either represents an object, a combination of objects, or may be pictured out in words representing objects*.

8. When we speak of picturing out by familiar illustrations, every term before it is used, and every part of a subject you take up, we refer to every lesson in grammar, etymology, geography, natural history, natural science, the arts of life, and Scripture in its history, emblems, imagery, doctrines, promises, and precepts.

9. Allow all or any of the children in the gallery to answer simultaneously. Notice one or two of the answers or fillings up of the ellipses, whether these be right or wrong. Convince the children who give the erroneous answer that they are wrong, and exercise their minds by analogy, illustrations, etc., up to a point that shows their error. If you do not notice the wrong answers as well as the right ones, they will continue to be repeated. If you notice no answer till you get the right one, you will only create, or at least perpetuate, confusion and noise. Cause the whole children to repeat the correct answer, not in the precise words formerly employed, but by altering or *inverting the sentence*. Let this inverting process be frequently done, *at every leading point of the lesson*. This is a fundamental principle of the system, and unless strictly attended to, much of the power of the gallery will be lost. In order to secure that all acquire the knowledge proposed to be communicated, it is not necessary that all answer at any one time, *in the first instance*; but it is necessary that you secure the eye of the whole children, and as a natural consequence, their attention.

10. Do not say to the child, You are wrong; but endeavour, by exercising his mind, to prove to him that he is wrong, and where he is in error.

11. You must not expect *all the children* to answer or fill in the ellipses at the same time;* each child will sympathise with that class of questions suited to his own natural cast of mind.

12. The simultaneous method of answering, and the sympathy of the gallery, is vastly more natural and effective than the individual method. You may very soon, by question and answer, exhaust the knowledge of any one child. (*or pump the well dry*;) but you cannot so easily exhaust one hundred seated in a gallery, variously constituted as they are, and all being permitted to answer. The master's duty and privilege, is to be, as it were, the filterer, purifying and directing all the answers, and leading them in a proper channel.

13. Let your uniform practice in every lesson be *questions and ellipses mixed*, not the mere question and answer system. Remember that the interrogatory system puts the mind too much on the defensive, and is too exciting to lead or train the child easily, naturally, or so efficiently as the union of the two. The question *pumps the water, as it were, from the well*—the ellipsis directs its course; the master, as we have already said, is the filterer, who sends it back, as it were, in one pure stream to all.

14. A purely elliptical lesson is very tame. *Mixed is our principle.* The question sets the mind astir, the ellipsis directs what has been set a-moving.

15. In forming an ellipsis, do not raise your voice so as to give warning that you are making a pause, otherwise the attention will flag, as the children will oftentimes listlessly wait till they hear such elevation or altered tone of voice.

16. Whenever the children cannot readily fill in the ellipsis, you have not trained them properly up to that point.

17. Never form an ellipsis in the course of a question.

18. In forming an ellipsis, do not give the first syllable of the word: thus, do not form an ellipsis in such a manner.

19. Question and answer is not training; simple ellipsis is not training; but question and ellipsis *mixed* is training.

20. An ellipsis is a powerful and very natural link in training, but if not judiciously made, may become very unmeaning and trifling. *The ellipsis to be filled in, ought always to be some word or words which the children ought to know, or which they have at the time been trained to*, and which, when so expressed by the children, while it awakens attention, fixes the whole point in the memory.

21. An ellipsis may be made in mental exercises with pupils of any age. The younger and more ignorant the person is, the more frequently will it

* See Illustration,

require to be made; just as young children require to be more closely led than those of maturer years. The master and scholars sympathise more intimately by question and ellipsis mixed than by any other process.

22. The old teaching system is too much like travelling on a railroad, the objects pass by too rapidly in succession, without being sufficiently impressed on the mind. You mark and digest as you go along, on the training system.

23. Although **RESPONSES**, or children questioning each other on a given subject, admit not of training, yet practise them frequently as a revisal of what the children do know, and as an exercise on mental composition and enunciation, in forming and answering the questions.

24. *Remember that the exercise of the faculties is the chief and important part of education, not the mere amount of knowledge imparted.* We acquire, after all, little knowledge in school; the important matter is to have the outlines so fully, broadly, clearly, and firmly laid, that the children may have the power of acquiring and filling in the minuter points after they leave school.

25. Always keep in view that teaching and training are distinct things, and that the former is included in the latter.

26. Remember the important practical truisms, *the way to do a thing, is... just to do it*, and we only do a thing...when we do it. Training may be doing not merely with the *hand* or the *tongue*, but the *understanding* and *affections*. Moral training, therefore, means moral *doing*.

27. *Do not forget that most important practical axiom, A LESSON IS NOT GIVEN UNTIL IT IS RECEIVED.* It is only offered. You may speak, and your pupils may hear, but your lesson is lost unless they understand. It is true, you must possess the knowledge you mean to infuse, but the manner *how* is practically paramount. Study, therefore, manner, voice and simplicity, as of primary importance. You all know the powerful effect of Whitfield's preaching, but you have only to peruse his discourses to see whether the power lay chiefly in the superiority of the matter or the manner. Indeed, your own experience in the Seminary must at once show you how powerless the possession of knowledge is, without the power of communicating it.

28. Use no words beyond the comprehension of the *youngest* child in the gallery or class.

29. In questioning, avoid using the word *what?* Such as—It is a *what?*—you move onwards to *what?*

30. In a gallery lesson, your standard of simplicity, whether in the initiatory or juvenile department, is the *youngest* children. If they cannot draw the lesson, you have overshot their heads, or led them blindfold on the way. The picture has not been drawn true to nature.

31. In the initiatory or infant department of the system, whether the

children are two, four, or eight years of age, commence with analysing such familiar objects as strike their senses, particularly articles of clothing, furniture, etc., and as they advance, the next step may be the three kingdoms in nature, and then the four elements (popularly considered) in their great outlines, air, earth, fire, and water.

32. The training system, in its intellectual department, does not present a list of subjects and books, a knowledge of which the pupil is to acquire, but is *a key to unlock the subject of any book*. That system, however, is not the training system under which the whole moral being, *the child*, is not trained physically, intellectually, and morally.

33. A lesson not in accordance with 'picturing out,' is not conducted on the training system. What is true in regard to children, is still more apparent in adults. We all admit that the intellect receives its highest polish when the whole affections, as well as the whole understanding, are exercised. On this point, frequently draw your attention to the striking difference in the intellectual elevation of workmen who are acquainted with divine science, and those of equal natural powers, who are acquainted only with secular science. The training system, therefore, as a system applicable to the moral being, is incomplete without Bible training.

34. If the young mind, especially when it remains uncultivated to five or six years of age, resembles a waste field overgrown with weeds and thorns, you must first root them out, and endeavour to pulverise the soil, ere you can hope that the seed you attempt to sow will penetrate the ground, take root, and bear fruit.

35. The training system (intellectually) in its different stages, may be shortly stated as follows:—In the initiatory department, the bold, clear, and well-defined outlines of every subject. In the juvenile department, some of the more minute outlines. In the adult class, and in the University, minuter still; and in after life, these same outlines may continue to be progressively filled up by reading and observation.

PHYSICAL TRAINING.

36. Physical exercises may be used as an end, or only as a means to an end. You ought to use them in both views, but chiefly in the latter, viz., to secure the attention, to find access to the mind in the exercise of the intellectual and moral faculties.

37. Be exceedingly careful of your children's health and physical habits in both the covered and uncovered school-rooms. A stronger sympathy exists between the intellectual and moral and the physical powers than is generally imagined.

38. The great secret of securing the attention of children, and thereby

training their mental and moral powers, lies in a proper and continued variety of physical exercises.

39. Let physical exercises not only precede, but accompany every mental exercise, otherwise you cannot secure proper attention.

40. Unless you arrest and keep the eyes of all the children in the gallery, you have no security that all are learning. If you do this, the simultaneous answers of the few, purified by the master as a filterer, will be heard by all, and all will learn.

41. On their first admission to school, the children must have a larger amount, and greater variety, of physical exercises than afterwards, just as the drill-sergeant exercises raw recruits. In other words, the younger the children are, the more physical exercises do they require to keep up the attention. If you mistake as to quantity, at all times let it be by giving too many rather than by giving too few.

42. Never commence a lesson till you have drilled your troops in the gallery, and obtained perfect silence, and the attention and eye of every child present.

43. If the hand is not properly employed in school, it must be employed in mischief.

44. A clap of the hands, and a short laugh, are like letting off the *steam puffs* of the boiler, which enable the engine to work with greater regularity; they prevent those explosions so common at the dismissal of schools.

45. If you find any difficulty in getting the children to repeat a hymn distinctly and without a drawling tone, cause them to repeat by turns the hymn word by word, and then line by line, and they will soon acquire the tone and manner you wish, provided also that you yourself set the example of articulating every syllable slowly, distinctly, and elegantly.

46. Articulate yourself, and cause the children also to articulate every word and syllable *separately and distinctly*, and the unavoidable accompanying stiffness will soon wear off, and leave a clear and effective enunciation.

47. Speak yourself, and cause the children to speak in a soft and sometimes under-tone in school, and allow them occasionally to extend their voice and their lungs to have fuller scope in the play-ground.

48. Never speak through your teeth—spread or open your mouth well in speaking, articulate every syllable distinctly, and every word separately, but of course emphatically, and cause the children to do the same. The exercise will supple the lips, and assist you in enunciation. Remember to exercise yourself daily for three or four minutes at home, in repeating such words as the following:—Re-ca-pi-tu-la-tion, re-ca-pi-tu-la-tion, em-pha-ti-cal-ly, em-pha-ti-cal-ly, in-com-pre-hen-si-bi-li-ty, etc., every syllable being fully and clearly enunciated.

49. Enunciation is a much more important part of training than is usually

imagined. Clear enunciation is a *sine qua non* in a school-trainer. It is certainly one-half of the power of a *public speaker*.

50. Be sure you keep the play-ground, flower-borders, and out-door conveniences, neat, clean, and in the utmost order.

51. Train to cleanliness, by causing all habitually to be cleanly.

52. Let the movements to and from the play-ground generally be accompanied by vocal music—some cheerful, animating rhyme or other. If of a direct moral tendency, so much the better.

53. When you have the opportunity, allow the children, or part of them, by turns to weed or rake the ground, or pick up the stones. The more perfectly *à la militaire* you give the command, in a firm, soft tone of voice, the more improving is the exercise, and the more delighted are the children.

54. A large, empty, or unfurnished hall may be made a play-ground, when better cannot be had; but health requires that there be the open, fresh-aired, and uncovered school-room.

55. See that the gallery be kept clean, the large room and class-room well swept and occasionally washed and well aired, for the comfort and health of the children.

56. Stand at least seven feet from the gallery—pace along very little—let your position in general be with your left foot rather behind—your head perpendicular, so as to move it easily from side to side, to secure the eye of the children, the rest of your body forming an *obtuse angle*, quite *à la Francaise*.

57. Train your scholars to keep their eyes shut during prayer, and they will acquire the habit of doing so in church.

58. Train the child how to hold his book properly, not with the thumb in the middle, for that will...*dirty the leaves*. Why? etc.

59. Check the slightest approach to rudeness or indecency. Permit no one to call nicknames.

60. Look behind over your shoulder, and march *before your pupils*; and you may form them into any figure in a line you please,—raise your finger perpendicularly—cause the foremost child to keep his eye on it as you move it in a straight, curved, or wave line, while walking before him, and let each child in succession fix his eye upon the shoulder of the one walking before him. This can be done without the use of marks on the floor. The habit of marching in order cultivates orderly habits, obedience, attention, and docility.

RELIGIOUS, MORAL, AND INTELLECTUAL TRAINING.

61. Take every opportunity in the course of your lessons of cultivating respect for parents, and all in lawful authority; of course, love to God and paramount obedience to His law, as the rule and standard of obedience.

62. Secular or scientific training lessons may intellectually elevate one man above his fellows; but Bible training morally elevates him in likeness to God. The latter, however, under our system, is not a whit less scientific than the former. Both are equally intellectual in the basis on which the lesson rests—the one only is moral. We cannot refrain from quoting, as memoranda, one passage from Scripture, and one from Cowper:—

‘Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth;’ (buildeth up.)

‘You cottager, who weaves at her own door,
Pillow and bobbins all her little store,

Just knows, and knows no more, her Bible’s true—
A truth the brilliant Frenchman* never knew;
And in that charter reads, with sparkling eyes,
Her title to a treasure in the skies.’

63. Remember that mere Christian knowledge in the head does not morally elevate—practical knowledge alone morally elevates. *Doing*, in conjunction with the understanding and affections, is moral training.

64. I trust it is unnecessary to remind you that moral and religious instruction may be given, and moral and religious habits formed; yet that, without prayer, one most important ingredient towards success is awaiting. If it is right in you to communicate religious instruction, and to train the young to proper habits during those hours when parents cannot be with them, you are bound to pray for success, on the principle of ‘acknowledging God in all your ways.’

65. *Be uniformly present* with the children when they are at play, and in conjunction with the other influences of the system they will be restrained from much evil, and trained to much good; for thus they will *simultaneously* have in operation the influence of the master, their play-fellows, and their own conscience.

66. It is of little use merely to tell a child not to sin. If you wish to train him not to sin—not to steal, for example, illustrate by such occurrences as Achan in the camp—not to tell lies, by the sad fate of Ananias and Sapphira—not to indulge in pride and vanity, by poor Absalom; and when these and many others are fully and progressively pictured out, the children will be prepared to know, and in some measure to feel, the principle—‘Be sure your sin will find you out.’

67. No lesson in ordinary science can exhibit the power of the system equally to a scriptural one—an emblem, for example—because in an ordinary scientific lesson the moral powers are not necessarily exercised.

* Voltaire.

68. Natural science may and ought to be rendered a handmaid to scriptural science; indeed, without a considerable acquaintance with it, much of the revelation of God's will must remain dark and unmeaning, and, of course, uninteresting to the young mind. In a training lesson in natural science, the master and scholars may or may not draw a moral lesson; but in the natural emblems of the divine word, a moral lesson *must* be drawn. For example, a moral lesson *may* be given from the natural history of the rose in an exercise in botany; but in Bible training, a moral lesson *must* be drawn from the passage—'I am the rose of Sharon.' By this system, you may have, as it is said, *a Sabbath school every day of the week*; that is, you may infuse, by Bible training in the gallery, as much Bible knowledge every day as you would on a Sabbath, and this without at all interfering with other branches of education.

69. Not only is a knowledge of a natural science, to a considerable extent, necessary in the person who would practise the system of daily Bible training, but he must render himself familiar also with the manners, customs, imagery, climate, and productions of eastern nations. We have only to look at the Psalms for a convincing proof of the necessity of this. Consult, therefore, such books as describe these manners, customs, etc. The Religious Tract Society of London has many publications on these subjects, at very moderate prices.

70. You will find excellent practical lessons in commentaries on the Scriptures. For the picture or the simple lesson that should be drawn, however, you must generally depend on the analysis of the meaning of the natural language and emblems used by the Bible itself.

71. In regard to Bible training, think of the importance of storing one new point of Scripture each day in the minds of the children, or 300 points per annum; and how luminous 1500 points would render the pages of divine truth, during the five years before the age children usually can read for themselves. Such would render the child intelligent at family worship and in the sanctuary, and not less so in privately perusing the word of God in after life, when its narratives and promises, its natural emblems and imagery, would be so many bright spots meeting him at every page.

72. One *serious* objection to the system of Bible training has been stated by some worthy sedate persons, that the children have things made so plain to them in school, that they *are not likely to read the Scriptures at home*. Facts, however, distinctly prove the reverse; for not only are the children more disposed to read the Scriptures at home, but many a 'Ha'* Bible has been relieved of its dust, and taken down from the shelf by parents, at the request of their children, that they might have read to them (before they

* Large Family Bible.

could read for themselves,) of the ravens which fed Elijah—of Jonathan, who loved David and saved his life—of Saul of Tarsus—and of Jesus at twelve years of age sitting and conversing with the doctors of the law in the temple at Jerusalem. Facts, indeed, fully prove that moral training at school has not only a direct influence on the children, but a powerful reflex influence at home. Next to family training, it is the *primary moral lever*.

73. The first lesson, and the continued lesson, in a training school is obedience—instant obedience—quite *à la militaire*. Whatever orders you give—require instant obedience. Obedience, *instant obedience*, lies at the root of all proper training. By disobedience man fell, and by obedience he exhibits his restoration to the image, love, and favour of God.

74. Authority is not maintained, far less established, by a loud, harsh, or angry tone of voice; a low, gentle, yet firm tone, is decidedly the most efficient. To female trainers, more particularly, we would simply say, *be firm*.

75. Never say to a child, you are disobedient—train him to obedience.

76. The moral training, in some respects, is more deep and lasting in a family. The intellectual training is decidedly more effective in the school. An exclusive family moral training can never equal that in which the public school lends its powerful aid. The family wants that which the training school has—*sympathy of numbers of the same age*. This is the secret of the power of the training school. The school ought to assist, but never supersede, family training; indeed, it cannot, and does not, by the acknowledgment of every parent.*

77. Remember that the training system can be examined only from its effects; the amount of intellectual knowledge can, but the moral training cannot. As in a family, so in a moral training school, we perceive the conduct of the child, but the process is, in a great measure, hid from *the transient observer*.

78. It is quite in your power to train the children to imitate your manner and tone of voice. If, therefore, children are under your care for many months, and enunciate improperly, or are rude in their manners, the fault is yours—you have not trained them—in whatever way you may have taught them.

79. Remember that while bad habits are a barrier to the introduction of good principles, good habits strengthen and facilitate the exercise of good principles. You are, therefore, by the very term *trainer*, expected and bound to cultivate good habits simultaneously with good principles.

80. The moral training of a juvenile school is less effective than that of the initiatory or infant; in other words, with young children rather than with

* See *Testimony of Parents*, Appendix.

those advanced; and for this plain reason, that the younger the child is, the fewer bad habits has the trainer to undo or eradicate.

81. Remember that children of three or four years of age do not *sympathise* with those of seven or eight, either in the gallery or in the play-ground.

82. No mistake has been more common of late than the use of the term moral training, when the parties actually mean moral teaching or instruction. They are distinct things, the one being *knowledge*, the other *practice*. Practice *ought*, but does not always follow knowledge.

83. If you are to train your children properly, mentally as well as physically, give them *plenty of fun*. If you don't give it they will take it, and that in the form of mischief. Let the natural buoyancy of youth have its full play *at proper times*. Direct them in, but do not deprive them of sport, and you will secure their confidence and obedience, and also acquire a knowledge of their real dispositions.

84. Devise amusing games for play-ground exercises, and such as will cultivate kindly affections; for example, forbearance, courteousness, etc. Discourage all games of chance—encourage all innocent games of skill and dexterity.

85. Remember, in training children, that the mode is not to put things *out* of their way, but *in* their way. In the flower-border, therefore, we should not place the pink or strawberry, the gooseberry-bush, or the cherry-tree, beyond, but within the reach of the youngest child. Such things must come within their reach frequently through life, and it is well that they be trained to the principle—‘Look at everything, and touch nothing.’

86. Train to forgiveness, by causing the child to do a generous action to another who may have offended him. Discourage the slightest approach to cruelty.

87. Train to benevolence and generosity by making the child practically so—no matter how trivial the action or gift. The principle may be exhibited equally with a penny as with a pound, by a kind look as by great personal sacrifice; by the widow's two mites as ‘by the rich man's gifts.’

88. Self-love is natural. Do nothing to encourage it in your scholars. Remember self-love is a principle, but self-importance is a habit.

89. *Never push a child or pull him out by the arm.* To speak ought to be sufficient; and it will be so if you take the natural and proper means, presuming, as we do, that the children have undergone a certain course of training. You will perceive the principle of obedience is involved in this point.

90. Never omit to draw a suitable moral lesson from the daily secular, as well as from the Bible lesson.

91. Remember that the influence of the play-ground is not merely

physical and moral, but extends to the intellectual; for if you allow the *extra steam* to get off there at short intervals, you can, on the return of the children to the gallery, more reasonably command, and actually secure, that undivided attention whereby the whole intellectual powers are more fully exercised. There is *a sympathy, therefore*, between the covered and uncovered school-rooms.

92. Remember that the moral effects produced on the children at home, under our system, have been found to be, not merely in proportion to the amount of knowledge communicated, but in proportion to the physical and moral exercises of the play-ground and the gallery.

93. Wherever there does not exist a positive objection on the part of parents to boys and girls being trained together up to the age of twelve, do not separate them; and when you are under the necessity of teaching them separately, if possible let them have the Bible lesson together in one gallery; as we have often stated, and as we believe you are all convinced, from experience, that moral training is deprived of one of its important links by the separation principle.

94. If a child does a thing improperly, or neglects to do a thing it has been bid to do, the simplest way to check such impropriety is to cause the child to *do* the thing. He may have thrown his cap on the floor, instead of hanging it on a peg; simply call him back, and see that he hangs it properly. You may have told him to walk softly up stairs—you hear him beating or shuffling with his feet as he ascends; call him back, and see that he walks up every step in the way you wish him. This method repeated will produce the habit, when a threat, or a scold, or a cuff, without the doing, may be instantly forgotten. The certainty of being obliged to *do*, is better for the memory than the longest speech.

95. Keep the eye of your pupils upon yourself. Let them feel that your eye is upon them. You will secure then their attention—‘I will guide thee by mine eye.’

96. Demand regularity, precision, direct answers, and order, and you cultivate *obedience*—‘Let all things be done decently and in order.’

97. Remember what we have often told you in the Seminary, that as there is no doctrine in Scripture which is not practical, so there is no duty enjoined that is not doctrinal. The idea of excluding the peculiar doctrines of Scripture from a religious education, therefore, is at once irrational and impracticable.

98. When a pupil disobeys or breaks a rule, *do not scold*—picture out his fault. If from forgetfulness, it will be enough to cause him—*do it*. If from inattention, still cause him—*do it*. For the first offence, the condemnation of his fellows will be sufficient; but if a second or repeated offence, although not on the same point, still cause him—*do the thing*, but punish him by de-

priving him of something he much enjoys. Take care, however, that the deprivation be short, and not such as will tempt his companions to feel more for his punishment than sympathise with you in your displeasure and condemnation of the offence committed.

99. By causing the children to walk, or march, to and from the gallery, and to and from their classes, one after another, in perfect order, you cultivate obedience, and the habit of each giving his neighbour his *legitimate* and proper place in society. You know that in a training school every new scholar strives either to walk first, or he lingers behind and won't walk at all.

100. Do not imagine that you are *training* when you merely turn and twist the words of a sentence, however adroitly, without *picturing out*.

101. A constant reference to God's law stamps on the mind its high authority as a rule of life.

102. Aim at the cultivation of the mind of a child every day, by exercising *all his faculties*. The memory of words is only one faculty; the memory of comparison, another; the memory of a fact or story, a third; the memory of reasoning, a fourth; the memory of number, a fifth; the memory of conscientiousness, a sixth; the memory of order, a seventh; the memory of music or harmony of sounds, an eighth—every intellectual and moral faculty, etc., etc. The exercise of one power or faculty does not interfere with the exercise of another, but the exercise of all strengthens all; and the exclusive exercise of one does not cultivate the mind of a child, but only a portion of it. *Our object under the training system is to exercise every faculty daily*, in the most simple, easy, and natural manner, and to keep up the sympathy between mind and body, by exercising both. In other words, to train *the child* as a compound, physical, intellectual, and moral being.

103. Let your example in moral conduct, tones of voice, and general aspect, and demeanour, always be what you desire your pupils to become. The observation said to be made by the physician, 'Don't do as I do, but do as I bid you,' won't do in a trainer.

104. Example is acknowledged to be more powerful than precept, but to the precept and example of the master or parent there must be added the *doing* by the child. Then, and not till then, is the child under *training*. Without the doing *he is only under instruction*.

105. A trainer, whether parent or schoolmaster, by following natural principles, can mould his pupils in manner and in mind almost any way: he feels no barrier save that he cannot change the heart; but he can, and ought, faithfully and prayerfully to use those means *by* which and *through* which the Divine Spirit operates, and to which the most solemn promises are attached. 'Train up a child (not the understanding merely) in the way he

should go, and when he is old he will not depart from it; he will not depart from the way he *should* go.

106. **SIMPLICITY.**—Do not imagine that you lower your dignity by being simple, you cannot be too simple—the Scriptures are simple—the most cultivated minds are always simple—they use simple terms, but they grasp noble ideas. The most complex machine is simple in its parts. One is simple, and a thousand is simply a thousand ones.

107. **NOTHING NEW, SAY SOME.**—Young students sometimes object to the system, by saying, O, there is nothing new in it; everything, every part of it, is simple—plain—and obvious. We admit this to be true; we also admit that there is ‘nothing new under the sun;’ but we, at the same time assert, that whilst steam existed in the garden of Eden, and in the days of Noah, and that brass, and iron, and timber, were known in the days of the wise man who uttered the expression just quoted, it is only lately that such materials were so combined and made use of, as to furnish this generation with the simple yet complex steam-engine or locomotive, which renders human effort in our times more effective. Why not admit the possibility of an improved mode, more simple, more natural? Why not an improved mode and improved machinery for training the child?

108. Tell facts, but not reasons—the children ought to be prepared to give you the reason.

109. In Bible training, in such subjects as ‘Noah was a preacher of righteousness,’ illustrate that by every stroke of the hammer being *right* in obedience to God’s command, it sounded or *preached* to the ears of the people the coming deluge.

110. Condescend in manner and simplicity to your children as the best means of raising them up to your level.

111. If you employ your scholars’ time fully, and according to nature, you will not require to scold them for idleness or misbehaviour. *Scolding* is a poor substitute for *training*.

112. A monotonous tone of voice never is impressive, it ought therefore to be avoided.

113. You will remember what was often repeated in the Seminary: if we are to make an impression, we must...*make an impression*. It is the physical mouth and the physical air by which you make an impression on the physical ear.

114. In causing the children to read a passage or sentence after you, and in *your precise tones of voice*, at the first start never give them more than two or three words to commence with, otherwise they will not read simultaneously. To read a long point at first, which you expect the children to follow, is quite as unnatural as to trot a horse from the stable door.

115. **ELLIPSES.**—You may form a question so that the answer is a mere

guess, but an ellipsis ought never to be made so that the answer or filling in is a guess. Every such ellipsis destroys the progress of the training process, which ellipses, properly made, are so well fitted to effect.

116. MORAL PRECEPTS.—Train your pupils to be kind and courteous founded on the scriptural precept, 'Be courteous,' etc.

Not to engross the conversation—'Thou shalt not steal.'

Not to read another's letter, although left open on the table. From the eighth commandment; and also, 'Do unto others as you would wish to be done by.'

Evil speaking ('stealing').

A look may be a lie (deceiving).

Not to check one who propagates an evil report (injustice).

117. Prove to your pupils, day by day, that every precept in Scripture is a command as well as the Ten Commandments, they being only a summary of all—love to God, and love to man.

118. PRAYER.—('In *all* thy ways acknowledge God.') Forgetfulness of God is the fruitful source of all evil.

119. LYING.—This, like selfishness, or its fruit, *stealing*, is almost universal in children. A lie to hide an offence, or a lie from fear, is too common in the world. Picture or draw out, therefore, in conjunction with your gallery, the slightest attempt to deceive in any of your children. This will weaken the propensity, just as the exercise of lying strengthens the evil principle or inclination.

120. Think of the power of *habit*—the walk of the soldier, the sailor, the shoemaker; the difficulty of overcoming or undoing habits; the old bachelor, the Jew, the idolater, the provincial dialect of a country, snuff-taking, and innumerable other habits exhibited in different countries and by different persons in the same country. How important, therefore, must be *early training* to proper habits!

121. Picture out the goodness of God in adapting the various animals to the situations in which they are placed; *fat* to the whale, to suit the cold regions of the north; and long or short wool or hairs to sheep and other animals, according to the heat of the climate, etc. The same *wisdom* in all the varieties of the vegetable world: each suited to its climate and circumstances. *Wisdom*, also, in turning the mineral strata of the earth edgeways, or in an angular direction towards the surface.

122. THE VOICE.—The cultivation of proper and varied tones of voice is most important, so as really to make an impression. Many of the most common words in use seem to express meaning, and without putting any stress upon this point, we may quote a few of such:—roar—thunder—lightning—flash—sombre—storm—hurricane—cataract—up—down—high—low—calm—breeze—tremendous crush—gentle whisper, etc., etc.

123. Throughout the whole course of training the child, stimulate the higher motives of action by a fear of offending rather than from a fear of punishment, etc., etc.

MISCELLANEOUS.

124. I need not remind you of what nearly every student has expressed, that no man can thoroughly understand the training system until he practises it. Although this fact may not be apparent to all, yet the principle of not knowing until we practise, is not only in perfect accordance with every-day experience, but with God's revealed will. The Scriptures say, 'He that doeth the will of my Father shall *know*,' etc., and again, 'Add to *virtue* knowledge;' in other words, *doing* good adds to our knowledge of what is good; so the power of moral training, which is *doing*, is known best by those who practise it.

125. You will please to remember that development may be understood as merely unfolding a point or subject; education, a leading out; and training, a leading on, or practical habit. Training, therefore, includes all.

126. Vocal music is an essential part of the system in every department, whether initiatory or juvenile. Cultivate the art yourself, and should you be an indifferent singer, select two or three boys or girls, who sing best, to lead the rest. Nothing tends more to soften, to enliven, and to train your children, than a lively air or verse, at intervals during the day, or an anthem in the middle of a lesson, suited to the subject. Children are fond of singing songs at home, in the streets, at play, and at work. We can only displace worthless and demoralising songs by substituting others of an opposite tendency, and these are best and most easily acquired in school, by the sympathy of numbers.

127. Remember that twelve or eighteen months' attendance in the Normal Seminary will not make a perfect trainer—that period merely affords as much instruction and practical exercise as enables the persevering student to train himself afterwards. The training system is a key whereby to unlock any subject; but the knowledge of the subject itself must be had elsewhere. Of course, we speak comparatively; for the mind cannot be exercised upon literary, scientific, religious, and moral subjects, for six months, without greatly adding to its stock of knowledge. In one word, the course of *training* enables the trainer to communicate all he knows, or may afterwards acquire, in a simple and efficient manner.

128. *Evening Classes.*—There is so much speaking in a training school, that you ought not to undertake the teaching of an evening class, if you can possibly avoid it; for if you faithfully perform your duty, by training the children from nine o'clock A.M. till four o'clock P.M., and be with them on

the premises the whole time, you will require the evening for rest, and for preparing the lessons of the following day.

129. *Dinner Hour*.—Where there is no dwelling-house attached to the school, do not leave the school for dinner, or even for luncheon at mid-day. It is preferable that the children bring dinner or luncheon, or have it provided for them, and remain at play within the premises at mid-day.

130. In estimating or comparing systems of education, be careful not to be led away by mere words, for of late years there has been a very general alteration in the terms used by nearly all teachers and directors, public and private. We have, for example, the term *infant training*, instead of *infant education*, when, after all, the parties mean *infant teaching*, not training—a teaching without development. We have also *moral training* used, when moral teaching or instruction is all that is meant, and when even the apparatus or platform is awanting, without which the moral training of *the child* cannot be conducted.

131. The question has been asked, if children can only sympathise with their equals in years, how do they manage to unite with their teachers in the sports of the play-ground? does the disparity in age not lay the children under restraints which prevent the trainer in some measure from arriving at a knowledge of their dispositions? Our answer is shortly this—Children sympathise in their sports and mental attainments more readily with their equals in years than with those much younger or older than themselves. Older children generally will not, and do not, put themselves on a level with the younger, either physically or mentally, from *pride, ignorance, or vanity*; but a schoolmaster or trainer sees it to be his duty to *condescend* even to the youngest, just as a fond mother would dress a doll, or a father become a riding-horse to his children, on *all fours* on the floor; and although he and they do not *perfectly* sympathise with each other, yet they sympathise enough, by such uniform or frequent condescensions, as to enable them to arrive at a very full knowledge of their real dispositions.

132. Give *short lessons*, and give a variety each day, which produces the most healthful state of mind, just as the physical powers of the body are rendered more healthy by a simultaneous exercise of all, rather than simply of *one* or *two*. Exercising the mind, therefore, daily, on literary as well as scientific and moral subjects, will produce a condition the most healthy and vigorous.

133. In teaching to write, let every movement of the classes be as much as possible simultaneous:—Stop writing—clean pens—put away pens—close copy-books—stand up—turn right, left, or whichever way you wish the children to move.

134. Let mental arithmetic uniformly precede as well as accompany arithmetic by rule, and then the study will become a pleasure.

135. In English grammar, the various cases, etc., must be illustrated familiarly. For example:—*Objective case*—The gift was presented to me—*me* being the objective. *Possessive case*—The dog is *John's*—the dog being *John's* property or possession. Cause the child or children to give illustrations, at every lesson, on each of the tenses, moods, etc., that may form part of that day's exercises, by one or two short sentences formed at the moment, —on slate, or on paper afterwards in written composition. Each boy will vary the illustrations according to his peculiar cast of mind, and thus keep up an intense interest in the class. Such illustrations, or *mental composition*, ought to precede the committing of the rules verbally to memory; indeed, the exercise enables the pupils to form rules for themselves. It may be proper, however, in every case, that the children afterwards commit to memory the exact words of the approved rules of accomplished grammarians.

136. As it may fall to your lot to open Juvenile Training Schools of children of all ages, from six years up to twelve or fourteen, we would give you the following hints respecting difficulties which have been experienced in the formation of some of our new schools:—Whatever branches they may be learning, or at whatever stage they may be, turn them back to the beginning, and bring out the simple clear outlines first; then return, as before, and draw or picture out the less bold—account the facts and materials the children may have been furnished with, as useful only to be laid on a broad base, and erected into a firm superstructure.

137. For one trainer, without an assistant, 80 children is the preferable number for a gallery lesson; 150 requires great strength and energy, and a full-toned voice; 20 is rather too few for the purposes of developing a sufficient variety of mental power and dispositions. It is much easier to train 40 than 4, just as a large family is much more easily trained than a small one.

138. You will acknowledge that the infant or initiatory school is not the lowest, but the highest in the scale. A man who makes a good infant trainer, never fails in making a first-rate juvenile trainer. A rough gardener may raise coarse plants, but an experienced one can alone be trusted with exotics.

139. In choosing an assistant, unless he be trained like yourself, you are certain to injure your pupils. Assistants generally take charge of the younger classes. If untrained, you will have many bad habits in his pupils, mentally and bodily, to undo before you can carry them forward as your own.

140. PUNCTUALITY.—Be always present in school at the proper time—viz., rather before your pupils—Be punctual in commencing and closing your lessons. It is in the school as in the church, a congregation always meet in proper time when the minister is punctual.

141. We believe most people experience that they never *know* a thing thoroughly, until they teach it *verbally* or by *writing* on the subject. Teaching others consequently is teaching ourselves.

142. Train your children to give honour to whom honour is due—not by telling merely, but by causing them *to do*.

143. *In the play-ground* occasionally engage in the sports of the children—a dull, cold, lifeless superintendence will never inspire life into your pupils, nor confidence in yourself. This is applicable alike to infants, juveniles and adults.

144. In every moral training school, but in the initiatory department in particular, great patience is requisite,—a quick, hurried tone of voice will destroy your influence—a soft tone subdues anger and ill temper, just as ‘a soft answer turneth away wrath’.

145. When you give reproof, uniformly lower the tone of your voice, and the same when drawing the practical lesson in Bible training.

146. In every department see that the flower-borders are well kept—the children will delight to rake them, and pick up the gravel stones from the play-ground, or, in fact, to do any piece of work, if you only make their doing so a privilege.

147. **VOICE.**—You all know the difficulty of getting rid of a bad habit in reading or speaking. One may be told of his fault, and be shown how to get rid of the erroneous tone or manner, and yet in nine cases out of ten he does both nearly as before, the moment he reads or speaks. It is, therefore, only by frequent attempts and frequent repetition of the same words or sentences, that he can be *trained* to read and speak well.

148. **AGRICULTURAL SCHOOLS.**—Although very few of you have the opportunity of actually *practising* farming, yet you ought to conduct *training lessons* on its various principles of manure, crops, etc., and ploughing, digging, harrowing, sowing, reaping, etc. etc., which can of course be carried out more practically in country schools. We would recommend the practice of making occasional excursions to the country with the pupils, to collect specimens, thus uniting practice and theory. On the same principle, in teaching geometry, the pupils’ attention ought frequently to be called to the application which may be made of the abstract truths demonstrated. Were the pupil, after demonstrating the propositions on which the measurement and calculation rest, to be required actually to measure a rectangular field, and calculate its contents, his interest in the study would be greatly increased. He would see a meaning and a use in every line he draws, and every figure he sketches.

Were every parish or district school furnished with specimens of its peculiar plants, flowers, minerals, and living animals, which might be collected by the children of the school, not only would the minds of the youth be

enlarged, by *daily training lessons*, on each in succession, but the metropolitan museum of such a country might, by the peculiar specimens collected from each parish, present a complete compendium of the natural history of the whole kingdom.

HINTS TO DIRECTORS OF SCHOOLS.

ALTHOUGH the following may be gathered from the reading of the work, we may very shortly repeat a few points in this form:—

1. To overcrowd a school with numbers is always injurious—sometimes ruinous. In the present condition of society a school for the poor and working classes cannot pay itself; else you starve the master or mistress—ruin their health, or give a very imperfect education.
2. The same trainer cannot conduct an evening class and a day training school. The amount of speaking is beyond the power of any man to reach, if he does his duty to his day pupils.
3. Do not expect to have an efficient system unless you have playground properly arranged, gallery and a trained master united—otherwise it is a disjointed machine.
4. Weekly fees ought to be abolished, if possible—they are a loss of time to the trainer—degrading to a certain extent to his own feelings by their frequent repetition,—they also tend to demoralise the parents by the frequent attempts to get rid of the weekly charge. The practice also tends to produce irregularity of attendance. Let the fees be paid quarterly, in advance—each quarter being exactly 12 weeks, calculating a month for the summer vacation, and *what is paid for is almost certain to be possessed*. At all events, demand silver, not pence, in advance. In every case this plan will succeed, if prudently managed.
5. A moral training school always succeeds better when the master or mistress is not dependant on fees. A fixed salary in all cases is preferable. Moral training is involved in every point of this arrangement—directors, trainers, and parents. The master, of course, receives and hands over the receipts to the treasurer.
6. A trainer ought to be spoken to as little as possible in school, and no director should exhibit the appearance of finding fault, by word or look, in the presence of the children.
7. We do not remember of a school that was managed, or was attempted to be managed, by a large committee of ladies or gentlemen, but what was nearly ruined. 'What is everybody's business, is no one's.' The committee may be as large as you choose, to get money, etc., etc.—the actual managers ought not to exceed three in any case; and, to insure success, the principal control must centre in one of these three, if unity and efficiency are to be

attained. The large committee still hold the power, and can be present at the annual examinations.

7. It is of great importance, at the establishment of a new school, or the appointment of a trainer to an old one, that, with the exception of two persons, all parents, and visitors, and directors be excluded during the first two months, until the master drills the children into order and establishes obedience. *These two persons ought always to be the same.* This arrangement, in every instance, has been attended with the most beneficial results, and declining to adopt the principle has ruined some schools, and led to the removal of the master or mistress.

8. A fixed salary to the master is found more suitable and expedient than part salary and part fees, particularly during the first year or two, when the prejudice of parents is to be overcome, and the master is loaded with difficulties, arising from the rudeness and ignorance of the children. *An over-crowded school will prove a certain failure.* It is preferable to commence with about 60 children, if above six years of age, and when these are moulded into order a few more may be added until the list rise to 100. If initiatory under six years of age, nearly twice the number may be commenced with.

9. In providing education or training for a destitute parish or district, we must not expect all the worst children to come out to school in the first instance. Should there be a sufficient number of children in the whole locality to fill three schools, only a small proportion of the most neglected will come out to the *first*,—principally the children of the respectable tradesmen and mechanics,—a larger number to the second and the third school alone secures *that all are brought out*. Thus what the philanthropist most earnestly desires, which is to get out the most depraved and ignorant in the first instance, or perhaps exclusively, can only be accomplished by taking out or providing *for all*. This has been our uniform experience in week-day and Sabbath schools. The practical lesson from this fact is apparent.

SYMPATHY OF NUMBERS.

Directors of schools have of course but one object in view, viz., the individual benefit of the scholars, and eventually, as a consequence, the intellectual, physical, and moral elevation of society. The proper direction of the *Sympathy of Numbers*, therefore, ought to hold a primary place in all their plans. Nothing should be omitted in the construction of the school promises, or in the choice of properly trained masters, to render the machinery complete. If incomplete, it will be ineffective; when complete, it has never failed in producing striking and most important results—results that might well make the Christian philanthropist hope that the extension of moral training schools throughout the length and breadth of the land would eventually so change the current of society, as that 'righteousness would run

down our streets like a mighty river.' Such institutions would not interfere with, but rather promote parental and family training, 'as they walk by the way, as they sit down, and as they rise up;,' 'line upon line, line upon line, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little.'

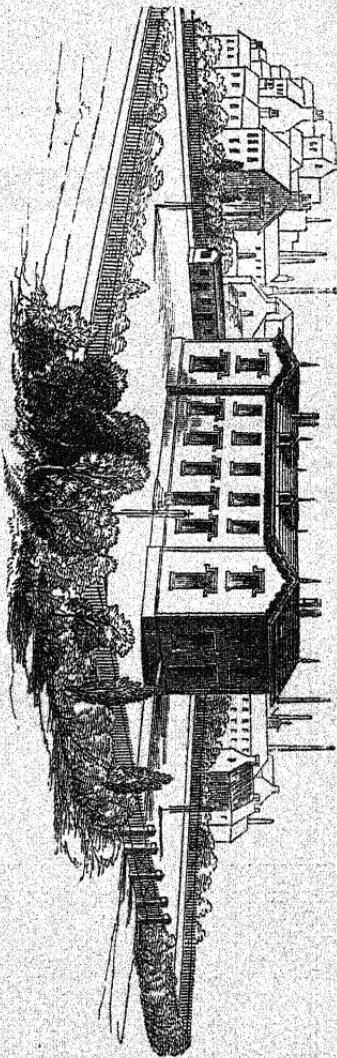
We have only to look at the power and effects of *sympathy* in a moral training school, based, as it is, on scriptural and natural principles, and, applying the rules of arithmetic, multiply by a thousand or ten thousand times, and carry an eye forward to the time when these children, now under training, shall become the parents of another generation, and the succeeding one also under the same influences, and draw the natural conclusion—imagination itself can scarcely over-estimate the brilliant results.

At present the means are not actually in operation whereby crime can be prevented, and the poor and the neglected physically and morally elevated. Let directors, and all who ought to be directors of schools, seriously ponder these things. The proofs that this assumption is not overcharged, we rejoice to say, are abundantly stable. We, of course, can only use the means which God has promised to bless.

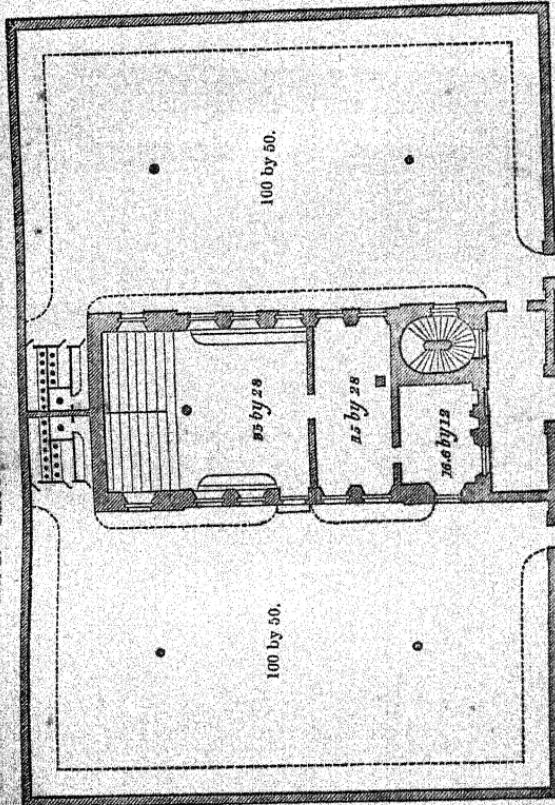
CHAPTER XXXIII.

PLANS OF TRAINING SCHOOLS—APPARATUS—LONDON AND CITY LANE
MORAL TRAINING SCHOOLS—IN THE LINE OF A STREET.

NO. 1.—SCHOOLS, INITIATORY AND JUVENILE, FOR THE TRAINING SYSTEM, WITH DWELLING-HOUSE ABOVE.
Each play-ground separated from the other.

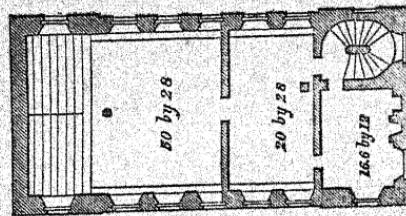


No. 2.—GROUND PLAN OF PLATE NO. I.



a Circular Swings. *b* Flower Borders. *c* Gallery. *d* Class-Room. *e* Water-Closets. *f* Water-Closets for Girls. *g* Steps on each side of the gallery about 16 inches broad, by which to ascend and descend in marching order, as in Plate No. 4.

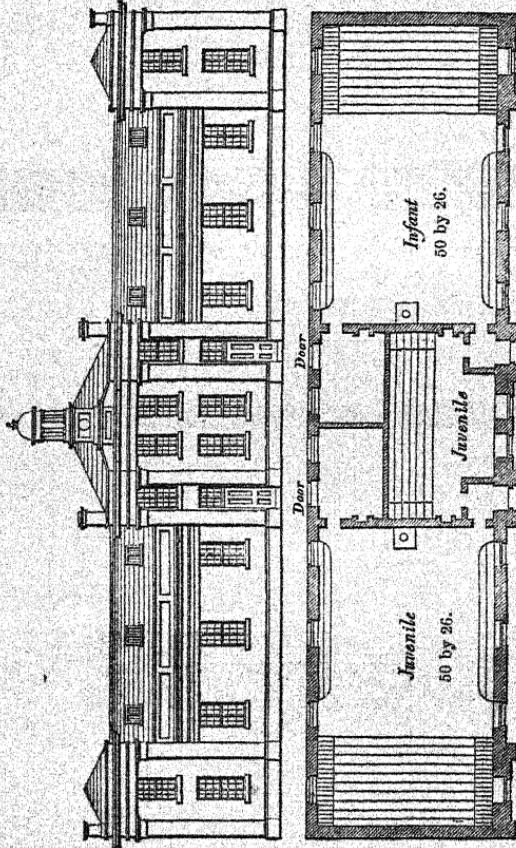
No. 3.



a Senior Division. *b* Advanced Division — Juvenile Departments. *c* Class-Room and Master's Room. *d* A Gallery of five steps.

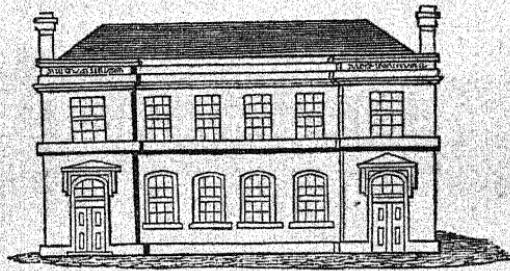
Architects will of course suit the elevation of the building to their own fancy—Grecian, Gothic, etc. For the proper mode of erecting a gallery, having a passage below for hanging hats and cloaks, also with steps at each side of the gallery, See Plates Nos. 7 and 11.

No. 4.—THREE TRAINING SCHOOLS ERECTED IN GREENOCK,—VIZ., INITIATORY FOR INFANTS,
JUVENILE ON GROUND FLOOR, SENIOR ON SECOND FLOOR IN CENTRE BUILDING.

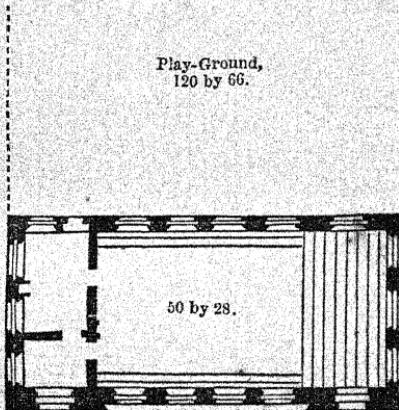


Play-Ground, 70 by 120.
Play-Ground, 70 by 120.
Note.—These Schools do not cost much more than Plates I. and II.; but they occupy a larger space of ground. This Plan might be a good platform for a small Normal Training Sanitary Room for the Students—the centre forming a hall. The Senior or advanced department has a play-ground behind the buildings. Wherever a front ground can be had, this will be found an impossible and very economical plan. The building is of stone. The belfry is of wood, and only cost between £5 and £10. The play-grounds of the Initiatory and Juvenile are in front, and divided as below, see ground plan,—that for the Senior department behind.—Each play-ground is under its own school-trainer.

No. 5.—SMALL TRAINING SCHOOL, INITIATORY OR JUVENILE,
WITH MASTER'S HOUSE, SECOND FLOOR.



Play-Ground,
120 by 66.

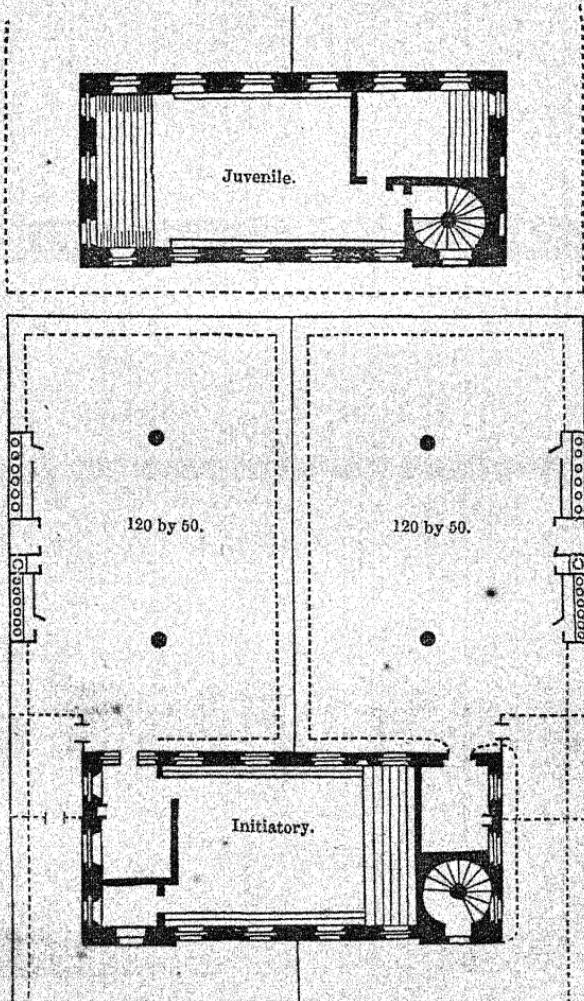


a Class-Room, 16.6 by 12.

This is understood to be on the line of a street, or placed only a few feet backwards, which of course is preferable, should ground permit.

No. 6.—MORAL TRAINING SCHOOLS, ALSO ON THE LINE OF A STREET, CORRESPONDING TO ELEVATION, No. 5.

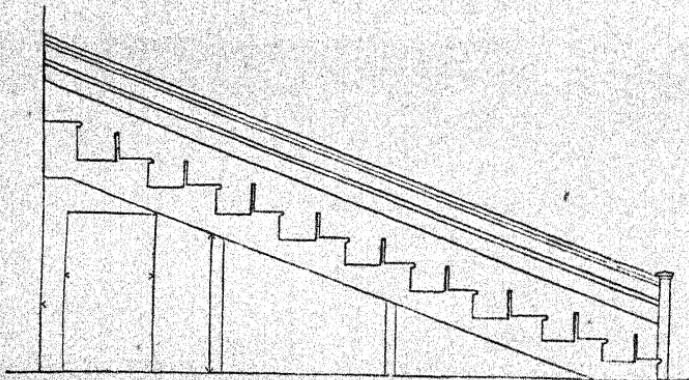
Plate No. 5, Second Floor being the Juvenile Department, without a Dwelling-house, or the Garrets may be formed into one.



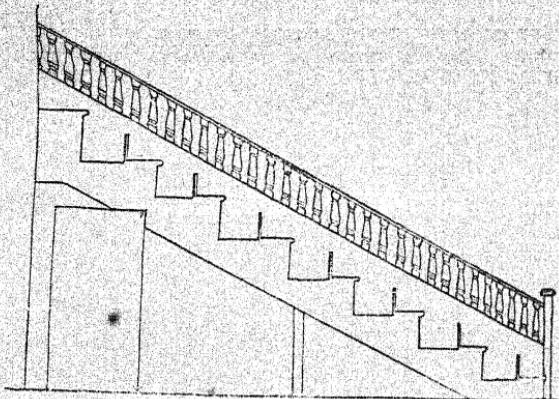
a Gallery, see Plate No. 7. *b* Gallery, Junior Division, 5 steps.
This is the only convenient mode of having two Training Schools for 100 or 120 children each, when the width of the ground does not permit the erection of the building as plate Nos. 1 and 2. Nos. 1 and 2 are decidedly the preferable plans for two Schools, with play-ground on either side.

For the mode of fitting up the Galleries, see Plates Nos. 7 and 11.

No. 7.—GALLERY—INITIATORY OR INFANT DEPARTMENT.



GALLERY.—JUVENILE DEPARTMENT.



INITIATORY OR INFANT GALLERY.

Height of Seats.	Breadth of Seats.	Breadth of Footboard.
Bottom.	7 in.	9 in.
2	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	9
3	8	9
4	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
5	9	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
6	9	10
7	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	10
8	10	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
9	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	11

Backs against

wall, boarded 2 feet high above seat.

Height of the open railing, not solid board, for resting the back—Infant, 9 inches; and Juvenile, 10 inches. The open railing, 10 or 11 inches high, inclined backwards $\frac{1}{2}$ inches at the top, deducts a little from the width of the footboard or passage behind. For side half step, see Plate No. 4.

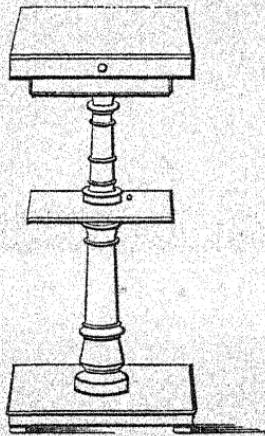
N.B.—The footboard is sunk the thickness of the wood behind the small railing, by the seat before, being raised by a one-inch board. If the school hall does not admit of 8 seats for the Juvenile, or 10 for the Initiatory, the middle heights may then be deducted, not the top or bottom heights. For the working plan of the Juvenile Gallery, see Plate No. 11, also the height of seats, breadth of footboard, height of railing for backs, etc. Fewer than seven steps does not admit of an under passage, and a narrower room than 26 feet does not admit of a passage at all. A Juvenile Gallery of six steps for a small school only 18 feet wide, without an under passage for caps, etc., according to Plate No. 11, we have seen erected for £7 7s.

JUVENILE GALLERY.

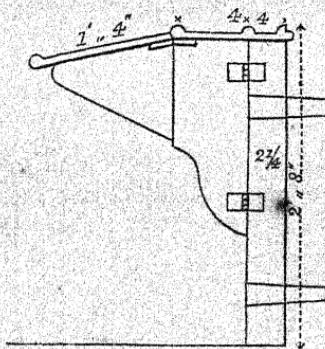
Height of Seats.	Breadth of Seats.	Breadth of Footboard.
Bottom.	9 in.	10 in.
2	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	11
3	10	11
4	11	11
5	11	11
6	12	11
7	14	11

Backs of children supported by the wall boarded 2 feet 3 inches or 2 feet 6 inches high above seat.

No. 8.—BIBLE STAND, ETC.

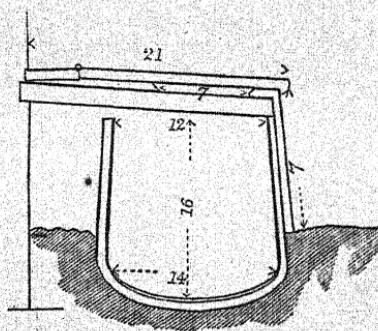
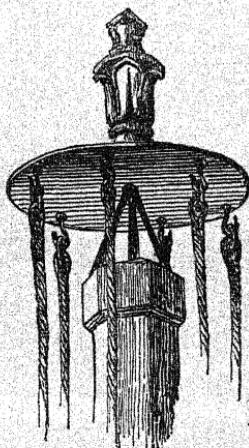


A groove 3 to 4 inches long, and $\frac{1}{2}$ of an inch broad at the back part of the table, would enable a post 3 feet high to be placed in it, so as to suspend a map in sight of the whole gallery during a geography lesson.



Writing Desks, placed against the sides of the School-hall, and easily moved to any spot; when folded down they only occupy 5 or 6 inches of space from the wall. They are made double, and are cut into convenient lengths of 7 to 10 feet. A seat may be hinged against the wall, thus leaving the centre area of the school clear when the desks are not in use.

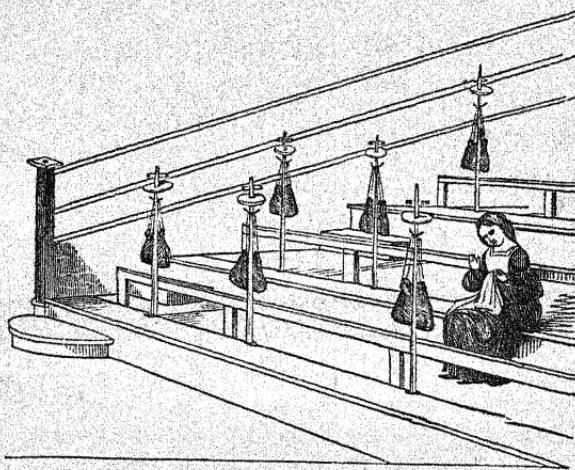
NO. 9.—CIRCULAR SWING TOP.



Section of Water-Closets.

This trough, which extends the whole line of each closet in all the departments, has 3 or 4 inches of water constantly lying in it, and is let off once a-day. Material—wood, lined with lead. This is only one mode of arranging the Water-Closets. The great points to be gained, are cleanliness throughout, and a sufficiency of water to keep the air fresh.

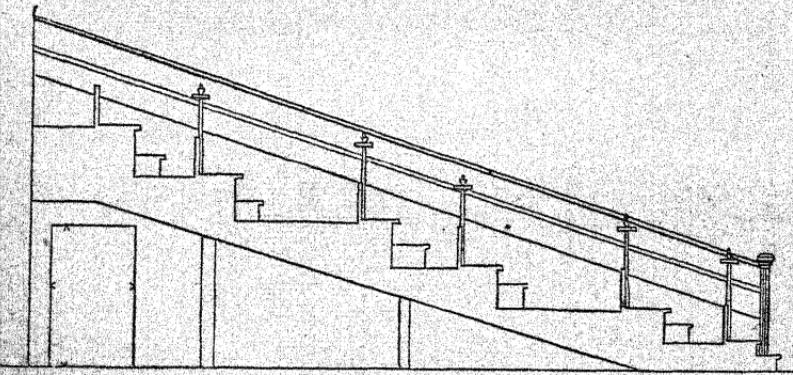
NO. 10.—GALLERY.—FEMALE SCHOOL OF INDUSTRY.
See Descriptive Page.



The small table holds scissors, wires, books, etc., and each upright post suspends work bags for two girls.

Notes.—With or without the small tables for the girls' work, etc., this Gallery is very suitable for a Senior department.

SECTION, GALLERY, PLATE 10.—FEMALE SCHOOL OF INDUSTRY.

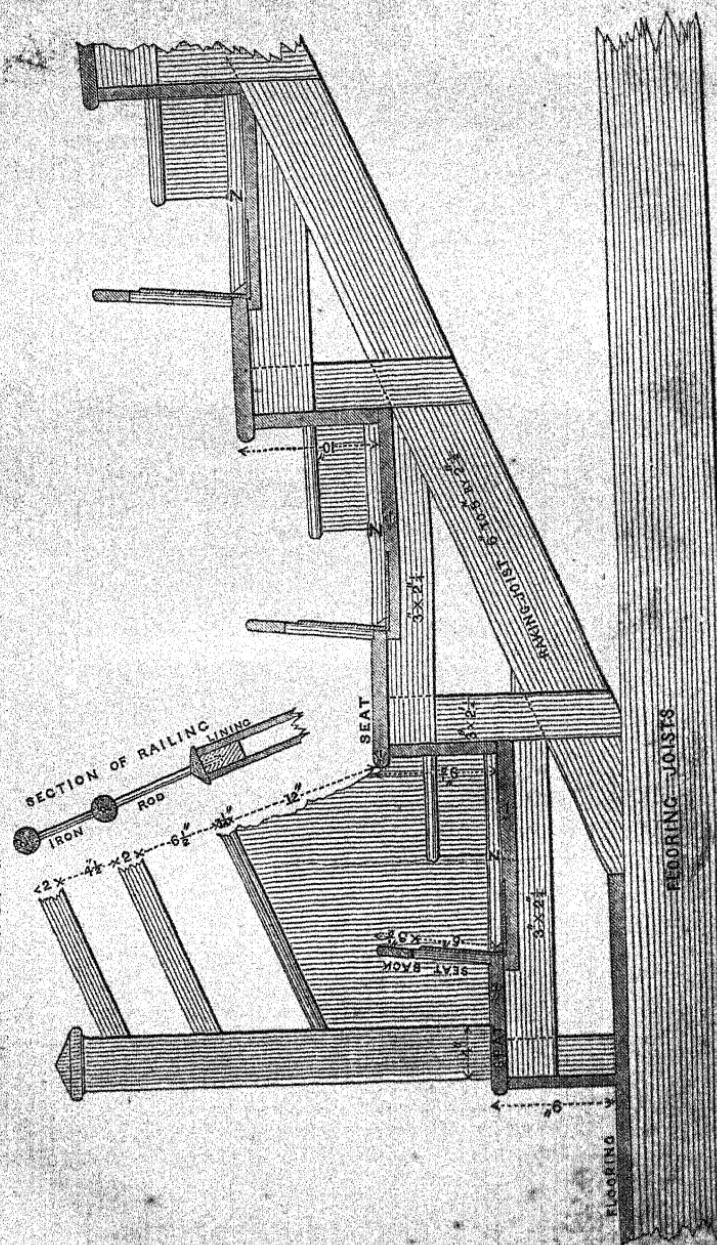


Divisions of Seats, etc.

	Breadth.	Height.	Width of Footboards.
No. 1.	11 $\frac{1}{2}$ in.	15 $\frac{1}{2}$ in.	20 in.
2.	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	15	36 — passage.
3.	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	14	20
4.	11	13	36 — passage.
5.	11	12	20
6.	11	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	20

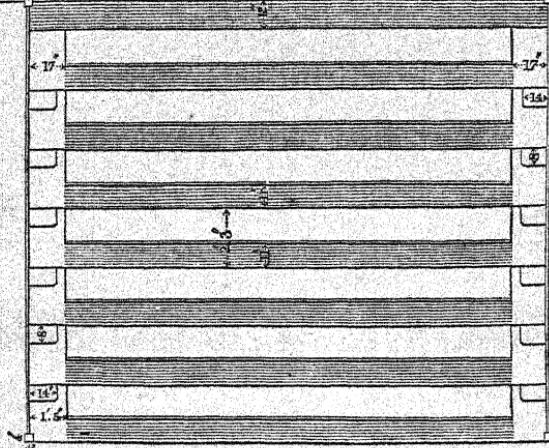
Height of the back rails, 11 inches,—of wooden stalks, 33 inches.

No. 11.—GALLERY.—Working Plans, with Passage underneath.



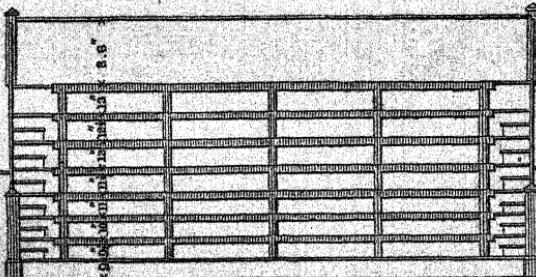
No. 11.

SIDE PASSAGE



SIDE PASSAGE

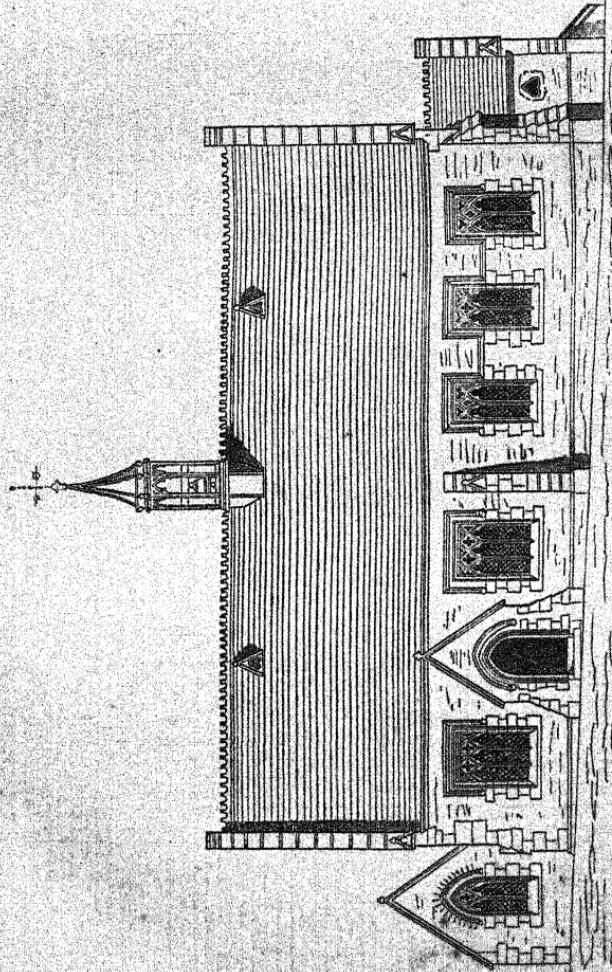
No. 11.



No. 19.

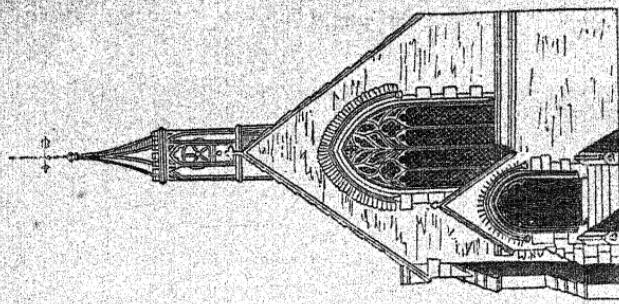
Infanty Play-Ground,
For Infants—
120 by 60.

WEST ELEVATION.

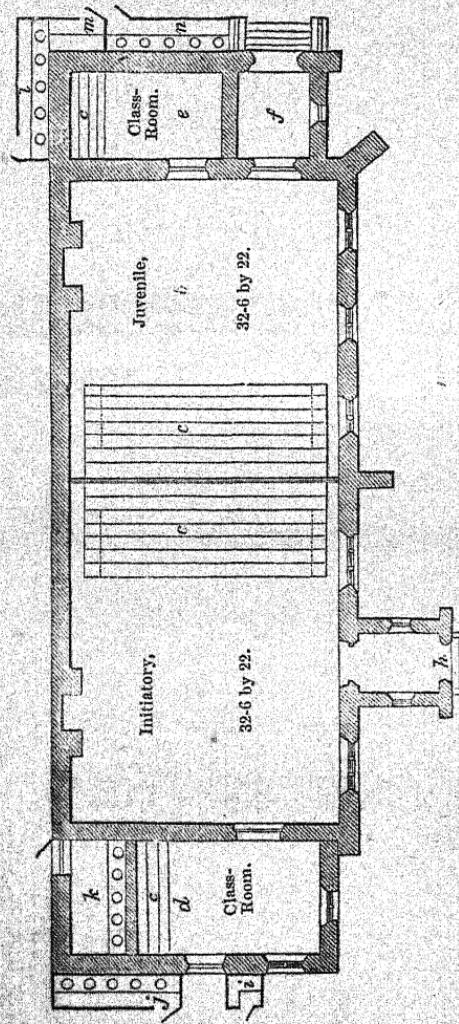


Juvenile Play-Ground,
Boys and Girls—
120 by 60.

SOUTH ELEVATION.



No. 12.—BACK GROUND.



This Elevation was drawn by R. J. Withers, Esq., Sherborne architect, and executed at Sherborne, Dorset, in 1840, for small British Schools. We have retained the same proportions of the building, but altered the arrangements of the ground plan to suit the Training System, with galleries, class-rooms, etc. They will each accommodate 80 scholars.

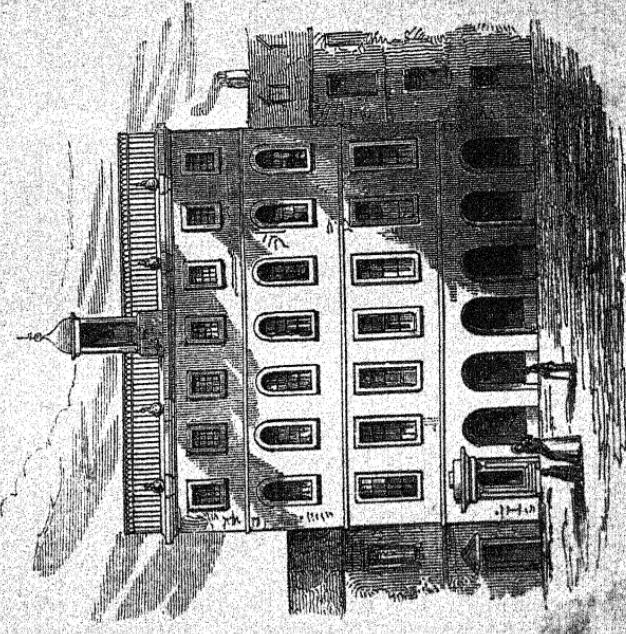
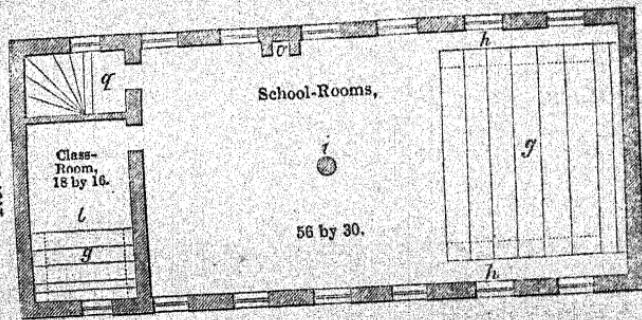
We would prefer that the 'South Elevation' should be in front, as in Plates No. 1 and 2, *having play-grounds on either side*, but we give the Elevation as executed, to show how easily ordinary schools may be converted into training ones.

Our readers will also find several very tasteful Elevation in the publications of the Lord's Committees of Council,—easily convertible into Moral Training Schools.

a Initiatory Training School. *b* Juvenile Training School.

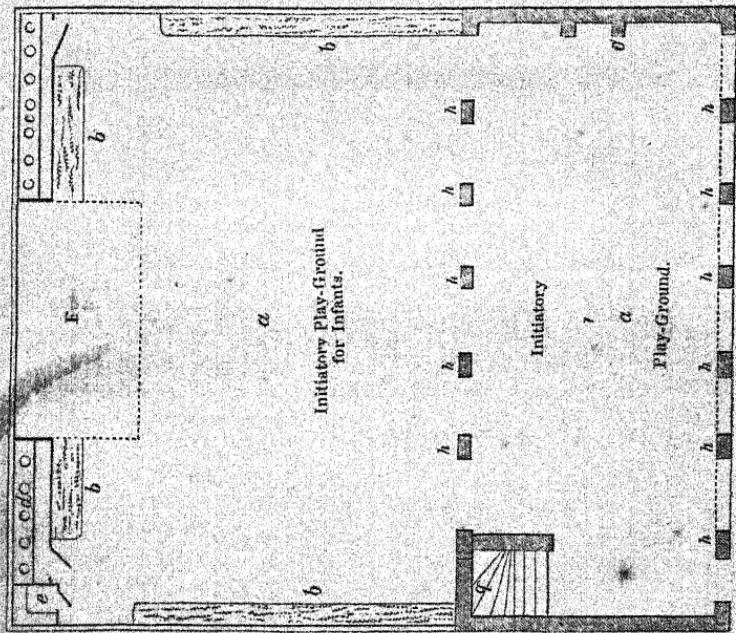
c Galleries. *d* Initiatory Class-room. *e* Juvenile Class-room. *f* Entrance to Juvenile department. *g* Retiring place for Boys. *h* Water-Closet for Boys—Infants. *i* Do. for Girls—Infants. *j* Do. for Girls—Juvenile. *m* Retiring place for Boys. *n* Water-Closet for Girls. Cost of building, exclusive of the site, £5500. N.B.—A square panelled ceiling is found cooler in summer, and warmer in winter, than hanging ones as this is. The paneling of a ceiling tends to prevent an echo. Two Cirencular Swings may be placed in each play-ground, also gymnastic posts. Flower borders, 3 to 4 feet broad, on at least two sides of the ground. The division of the two evergreens, etc.

NO. 13.—LONDON AND CITY LANE, MORAL TRAINING SCHOOLS,
ON A LINE WITH THE STREET OR LANE, OR RECEDING 5 OR 6 FEET BACKWARDS.
No. 14.

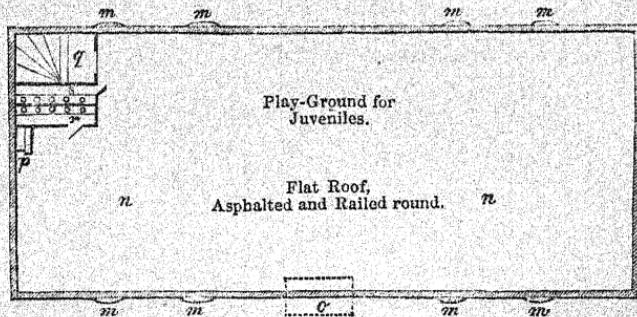


Play-Grounds, Ground-Floor, and on Roof, the latter raised round 7 feet high,
and invariably suited for Racquet or Industrial Moral Training Schools.

No. 15.



No. 16.



DESCRIPTION OF PLATES.

PLATES, Nos. 2, 3.

- c Gallery, 1.1. Two side seats.
- k Stove-pipe led into class-room vent.
- f Girls' Water-Closet, twelve feet by three feet.
- e Boys' ditto, ten feet by three feet. Eight feet each might do.
- h Retiring place for Boys.
- z Circular swing, one each for Boys and Girls.
- n Entrance to Juvenile School.
- i Entrance to School Room.
- m Entrance to Infant department.
- p Entrance to Juvenile department.
- o Centre gate.

The newel of stair to be of a sufficient thickness to prevent the steps being too narrow at the sides.

Coal Cellars below stair. Walls of both schools lined with wood four feet six inches above floor. The floors to be of timber. Ceilings fourteen feet high, and if panelled an echo will be prevented. Two or more of the window breasts nearest the Class-Room fitted up, forming presses for holding the wooden bricks in the infant school, and in the juvenile school for the same purpose, and for books, etc.

Hats and cloaks hung round the class-room.

N.B.—From these plans, any architect may easily determine the cost of an initiatory or juvenile school, or both combined, with the outhouses and enclosing wall. He has only to know what are the proposed materials, brick or stone. About £40 to £50, generally speaking, will fit up and furnish a school with apparatus, including the circular wings.

In some cases, the garrets are fitted up as a third storey with lower ceiling, for girls, as an industrial school, or a dwelling-house for one of the masters.

The elevation, No. 1, shows projections not requisite to the practical working, but may be added by those who choose to expend a small sum on taste.

Plate, No. 3. Heights, etc., of gallery, see No. 11.

PLATES, Nos. 6, 10.

The details of these plates being the same as Nos. 2 and 3, a particular description of them is unnecessary. They are inserted to show what must be done when the width of the ground will not admit of the arrangement as shown in Plates Nos. 1 and 2.

Plate No. 6 shows two schools, initiatory and juvenile. On the ground storey, an initiatory school for 120 scholars, with an entrance porch and class-room. If it be desirable that 120 or 130 should be accommodated, the class-room and porch require to be thrown into the school, and the class-room erected in the situation marked A upon the plan shown by dotted lines.

If the width of the play-ground do not admit of the water-closets being placed in the situation shown in the plan, they may then be erected in the places marked B and C, always keeping the door of entrance in sight from the play-ground.

The second floor of the same building shows a juvenile or initiatory school, large enough for the training of 120.

N.B.—The doors of the class-room to the initiatory school must open *direct* into the play-ground; the door from the class-room of the juvenile school must open *direct* to the stair, and the door at the foot of stair also *direct into* the play-ground.

F shows how by an outside stair the initiatory school may be enlarged to fifty feet, instead of forty-two feet, as marked in Plate No. 3; there is no objection to the outside staircase but the appearance, and it makes the most complete school.

E represents flower-borders. It is preferable to set each of the schools at least five or six feet back from the front of the street, or fifteen to twenty, should the ground permit.

Plate No. 5 shows a training school, with or without a master's house. If with, the porch may be formed into a stair.

N.B.—The walls of both schools are lined with wood all round, to the height of four feet six inches above the floor.

The bottoms of the windows are *three feet above the floor*.

In the juvenile department, on each side of the gallery next the wall, there may be placed small intervening steps, for the children to march easily down upon. For the proper height of gallery seats, see Plates No. 11.

G Entrance porch to the initiatory school.

H Stair to juvenile school.

M Door from class-room into play-ground.

FEMALE SCHOOL OF INDUSTRY.

Plate No. 10. This gallery would seat 84 girls at work, or 100 advanced children at any of the higher branches in a training school. Slates for composition or sketching may be suspended in front of the children, against the pillar

of the small tables, the school bags on the sides, and the small top for a book, compasses, etc. The height of each wooden stalk is 29 inches to the top of the table; thickness, two inches. The top is oval, and is $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length, including the ledge, and $5\frac{1}{2}$ in breadth, at the centre. A brass wire runs through the turned ornament at the top of stalk, which holds the cotton bobbins for sewing, and on which they are strung. The table stalk is placed close to, and in front of the railing for the children's backs, so as not to interfere with the *sunken* passage behind. A hole is cut through the seat for the pillar, and it is secured underneath the gallery. There ought to be one post for every two children, and the top of the small table divided into two equal parts, by a piece of wood $\frac{1}{4}$ inch broad and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch high. The increase of the width of the foot-board at every third step is to afford room for the mistress of the school to walk along and examine the work without disturbing the children.

N.B.—By adding one seat, and omitting the small tables for hanging the work-bags, such a gallery is well suited for a senior department.

LONDON AND CITY LANE MORAL TRAINING SCHOOLS

Except in the suburbs of London and other large cities, it is almost impossible to find sites for Moral Training schools, each with a play-ground, for that *sinking* or *sunken* class of our population, whether ragged or otherwise, who inhabit the lanes and alleys, and which imperatively require this system of intellectual and moral training. Without such an expedient as these plates present, we should despair of the moral training system being universally adopted in London;—with such an arrangement of school-buildings and play-grounds, however, the system may easily be established.

The school premises, in the most crowded lanes, with the roof as a small play-ground, will accommodate 150 to 200 infants in the initiatory department, and 80 to 100 juveniles (boys and girls). The ground floor, arched and without windows, being the play-ground for the initiatory department; the second storey the school; the third storey the school-room for the juveniles above six years of age, with a flat asphalted roof, and railed round seven feet high, their play-ground. The fourth storey may be omitted, provided there be room for a dwelling-house for one of the trainers at the back, marked F on ground plan. Part of the fourth storey would suit a female school of industry, but the class-room of the initiatory school would suit instead, for two hours during the afternoon.

The site of two ordinary houses, of 40 or 45 feet each, with ground behind, will, no doubt, be costly, but the saving from the diminution of crime *alone* would be annually fourfold the amount of expenditure.

PLATE, NO. 13.

Ground floor Ceiling, 12 feet high.

Second storey—Initiatory School-room, 14 feet high.

Third storey—Juvenile School-room, 14 feet high.
 Fourth ditto—Dwelling-House, 10 ditto.
 Roof asphalted, and slightly inclined, to permit the water to run off freely also railed round seven feet high, to prevent the possibility of accident.

PLATE, No. 14.

School-houses, viz. second storey initiatory, and third storey juvenile. Ground floor play-ground for the infants or initiatory department, and roof for the juveniles.

Size of each school-hall 56 by 30; class-room 18 by 16.

g Stair.

i Thick iron pillars for supporting floors.

g Galleries.

h Side passages to below gallery, for caps, cloaks, etc.

o Fire-place.

PLATE, No. 15.

a a Play-ground from front to back, partly covered by the school-house, and open in the court-yard; arches open throughout, only those in front may be secured by wire-cloth, and hinged shutters at night.

b Flower-borders.

c Girls' W. C.

d Boys' W. C.

e Retiring place for boys.

g Stair.

o Fire-place.

a Strong iron pillars from bottom to top of building to support floors.

F Spot on which a schoolmaster's house may be erected, provided the fourth storey be not built.

PLATE, No. 16.

n n Play-ground for juveniles, railed round seven feet high, asphalted, etc.

The length of the site being 80 feet, this small play-ground, allowing six inches for supporting the railing, will be 79 feet long by 33 broad within railings.

g Stair.

s Girls' W. C. } Doors hooked half open.

r Boys' W. C. }

p Retiring place for boys.

o Light small wooden belfrey.

m m Projections and recesses for flowers and plants.

APPENDIX.

TESTIMONY OF CLERGYMEN.

FROM A MINISTER OF THE ESTABLISHED CHURCH OF SCOTLAND.

'If I have succeeded in expressing myself simply in my sermons, and thus making an impression on my hearers, I must confess I owe it all to my course of training in the Normal Seminary.'

A MINISTER OF THE FREE CHURCH OF SCOTLAND thus writes:—

'First.—I do decidedly consider myself benefited by my attendance at the Normal Seminary, both, I am inclined to think, as regards my pulpit duties, and particularly as regards my labours among the young.'

'Secondly.—I have no hesitation in saying, that all young men studying for the ministry would find it to be their own interest to avail themselves of the practical experience in teaching which the training system so well affords, in order to their future usefulness and success as teachers of the gospel both among young and old.*'

'Thirdly.—I would say that much has been done within the last twenty years, for the intellectual and moral culture of the rising generation, under the various systems or modifications of systems, which have been successively brought forward; and yet, without at all undervaluing these (they were generally great steps forward,) I would unhesitatingly say that in none of them is there the same security so distinctly given for a sound useful education, as that which the training system presents; a system which I hope will, ere long, have granted to it the prominence it justly demands, and the beneficial and substantial effects of which I hope yet to see developing themselves in the high intellectual attainments, and upraised moral excellence of our people generally. Such briefly are the views which I am led to entertain of that system of moral training, to advance which you have laboured so assiduously and devotedly. You have not done so in vain; the effects of it are even now felt by many; and I trust that ere long you will have the happiness of seeing it yet more successful. Of its ultimate success I have no fears.'

* See also p. 331.

FROM A MINISTER OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND.

‘Having visited many of the best schools in this country, and one or two on the continent, I do not hesitate to say, that the very best, in my opinion, in point of discipline and advancement, is the one at Glasgow, over which you preside. The training system appears to me to possess peculiar elements which render it, more than any other, suited to the wants of our large towns and agricultural villages. My own experience of it, in the schools of my present parish, (although short,) confirms all my past expectations. The picturing out in words—the mixture of questions and ellipses—the drawing out from the children the *morale* of the lesson—the admirable manner in which a profitable use is made, by means of the gallery, of that powerful principle, the sympathy of numbers—the great moral advantage of the uncovered school or play-ground—these, with many other points—above all, the Bible being employed as the groundwork of the whole—render the system one which cannot fail to commend itself ultimately to general public adoption.

‘The *As* and the *So* method of communicating knowledge has vast charms for the children, and great and lasting effects upon their minds. It is, in fact, nothing more than copying our Lord’s own method, which was invariably to picture out in words before the lesson he intended to convey was actually drawn. Just in proportion as I humbly endeavour to carry out your principles in the services of the pulpit, do I find the people interested, and my sermons understood.

‘It would, indeed, be well if every candidate for orders were called upon to spend six or twelve months in your Seminary, to learn this simple but most scriptural and natural system.—I am,’ etc.

FROM A MINISTER OF THE FREE CHURCH OF SCOTLAND.

‘It is difficult for me to appreciate fully the effect which practising the training system has had on my own mind. It is easier to trace its influence *objectively* on the children, than to delineate its reflex processes *subjectively* on the trainer. I shall simply notice a few of its more obvious effects.

‘*First.*—It seats itself *within*, and regulates the trainer’s own thoughts. It not only discriminates carefully between the essential and the non-essential to a lesson, but notes the steps by which truth was reached, that the pupils may be steadily led by the same path.

‘*Second.*—By its constantly enforcing a definite *pictorial setting* of thought, it almost invariably increases the power of placing truth in the most striking light. This interests the imagination, and by proceeding ‘step by step,’ the argumentative faculty is exercised and gratified.

Thirdly.—It gains, by the close observation it inculcates of the eye of each pupil, and of the general expression of the countenance, quickness in noticing, not only when attention is awakened, but when the subject is understood.

Fourthly.—The play-ground superintendence often reveals deeply interesting features, both of intellectual and moral character, and gives a clearer exhibition of the laws that regulate the inner world than can be obtained from years of close study of our best writings in metaphysics and ethics.

Fifthly.—From these result simplicity in *thought*, simplicity in *arrangement*, and simplicity in *expression*.

‘So deeply sensible am I of the benefits to be derived from a thorough knowledge of the training system, that, had I the power, I would make it imperative that every candidate for the ministry attend the Normal Seminary, and for a time practise with *children* those principles that can alone, humanly speaking, successfully reach the multitude. They would not only see a new beauty, but feel a new power in enforcing every form of truth through the media of “natural illustrations.” The principle is scriptural, and meets the character of young and old. It has been my experience, as it has been, I believe, of all clergymen who have passed through your Institution, that the practice of conducting training lessons with children proves the necessity of first “picturing out” the premises by “analogy or illustration,” in order to the doctrine, or precept, or figure being fully appreciated, instead of, as is too generally the case, blending the two confusedly together, or first insisting on the abstract truth, and then adding a very brief illustration by way of appendix. The people are arrested by the *picture*, and are forced, to a certain extent, to appropriate the practical lessons when they have a distinct perception of the relations between the *As* and the *So*.’

FROM A MINISTER OF THE MORAVIAN BRETHREN.

‘I am only discharging a debt which I owe to your invaluable system of Bible training, in requesting you to add my humble testimony to that of many others who have enjoyed the privilege of being trained at the Glasgow Normal Seminary. Fifteen years’ experience of the wonderful facility which it affords of securing the attention and fixing the truth upon the minds of the young, has served to show me the great benefit which ministers of the gospel would derive from a twelvemonth’s training, previous to their entering upon their duties in the pulpit. For myself, I can assure you that my meetings of the young are felt to be the most interesting and profitable part of my work. Not a few of our members who have attended these, which are held every Sabbath morning, before the morning service, assure me that they derive more benefit from them than the public services. As a proof of which I may add, that our missionary prayer meetings, which used to be

attended by a very small number, are now, since I changed the name into "children's missionary meetings," crowded to the door.

'I have often been humbled to find so little of what I had said in the church comprehended by the people, and this has led me to carry out the training as nearly as I could in preparation for the pulpit. Lately one of my candidates for confirmation observed to me, that he understood and carried away with him more of the sermon than he had ever done before. I only regret that custom prevents us occasionally putting a question from the pulpit. No doubt it might shock the *taste* of some whose standard is a style of address beyond the mass of the hearers of the gospel; but I am satisfied, if preaching were less an oration, and more conversational, we should hear of more good being done. "These are they that understood the word," etc.

'I mentioned to you, when I had the pleasure of seeing you in Glasgow, that I had taken the liberty of suggesting to our elders, when permitted to address the members of the synod at Hernluti, that it would be most important that every missionary, previous to going out, should attend the seminary at Glasgow for several months. I should rejoice indeed to know that anything I could say in favour of the training system might induce any fellow-labourer in the gospel to turn his attention to the necessity of a simple and more natural mode of address, even to the adult mind. Most certainly no one who desires to make himself useful to a congregation should hesitate to acquaint himself with the training system. When on a visit lately to Yorkshire, a young brother, who is about entering on the ministry, mentioned to me his having purchased a copy of your last edition. He said, "I see it, but I cannot lay hold on it. What I want is, to attend the seminary, which I grieve I cannot do. If I had known it before, I should certainly have made an effort to attend for a few months."

FROM A MINISTER OF THE FREE CHURCH OF SCOTLAND.

'The practice of teaching according to the training system, in my opinion, enables a clergyman in many ways to find the nearest road to the understanding and convictions of his hearers, and to express himself in simple, clear, and effective language. Concerning the propriety of putting the *As* before the *So*, the wonder seems to me, how there should be any doubt. In all that is peculiar to the Old Testament dispensation, with its rites and observances, we have the *As*; in the New Testament economy,* with its development of spiritual truths, we have the *So*. There is only one case in which I should suppose one justified in beginning with the *So*, and that is when the

* Subsequent to it in manifestation.

So is so well understood that it is unnecessary to enlarge upon it; but I am afraid our average congregations are scarcely in a state in which this course could be successfully followed.'

A MINISTER OF THE ESTABLISHED CHURCH OF SCOTLAND, who was trained in this seminary fifteen years ago, thus writes:—

'It is with feelings of the greatest pleasure and gratitude that I look back upon those days I spent in the Glasgow Normal Seminary. In my own experience, I have felt the greatest advantages derived from the system there practised, not merely in the facility which I acquired there in imparting knowledge to children in my visitations, but even in my pulpit ministrations. My humble opinion is, that a certificate from the Normal Seminary is as essential, if not more so, than many of those which students are required to have before license. I have introduced the training system into two parish schools, though at first with much reluctance to the teachers, yet afterwards with their highest approbation, and the most beneficial results. My kindest wishes for you and your zealous endeavours for the moral and intellectual training of youth.'

A MINISTER OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND writes as follows:—

'I am happy to say that the training system, introduced two years ago into my national school, has been attended with the best success. In reading, writing, arithmetic, both slate and mental, the school will bear comparison with any other which I have seen. But there are some particulars in which the system appears to produce results almost, I should think, peculiar to itself. I will select two or three of the most gratifying of these results in our own experience.

Moral Effects.— 'During the whole of the last summer we have no reason to suppose that, in any single instance, were any of our gooseberries, currants, or strawberries, in our noble play-ground, taken by any of the children. The fruit, when ripe, was gathered and divided among them in the school-room.

Scriptural Knowledge.— 'At the last public examination which I attended, the children showed an acute and accurate acquaintance with a large portion of the Old Testament, such as would have done credit to candidates for ordination. They displayed also an intelligent acquaintance with the leading doctrines which are referred to in our articles.

Geography.— 'The knowledge conveyed to the children of the great outlines of this branch of knowledge, I consider to be perfect; by which I mean something very different from what is usually taken away from the more respectable schools in England.

Intellectual Habits.—As the understandings of the children are, under your system, continually *exercised* upon the subjects before them, it is utterly impossible but that they are acquiring a habit of intelligence that fits them for entering into any department of life into which they may be grafted. I can truly say, from what I have seen, that I would rather employ a mason, a carpenter, or a servant who had gone through this preparatory education, than any one who had merely passed in the ordinary routine.

‘My impression is very strong, that you cannot confer a greater blessing upon the public, than by preparing young men of intelligence and piety for the situation of masters in our national schools—selecting such young men of intelligence and piety from the church in whose service they would be employed.

‘P.S.—144 children have entered this quarter; 100 was the highest winter number in old times.

‘I have just inquired of the master, who corrects my statement, by telling me that *one* boy was detected in taking a gooseberry.* And I may add, that so perfect is the principle of moral training pursued in my school, that after the examination, which lately took place, I was enabled to present to the children no fewer than ten pints of red and white currants, which they pulled and brought to me, and which had been permitted to ripen in their play-ground. A noble proof of the power of the training system.’

Extracts of a letter from the Rev. W. HAUSER, Superintendent of the Mission of the United Brethren in the Danish West India Islands, to a brother Minister.

“You will be interested to hear of the publication of a work in the German language, translated from the English, entitled Stow’s Training System, which, as you well know, I value extremely. The appearance of this excellent work, and the publication of its incomparable system in my native land, where it has hitherto been quite unknown, is not only a matter of rejoicing to me on its own account, but also, inasmuch as I may consider myself the cause of its publication” . . . “What our young brethren had been accustomed to in our school service in Europe and America, as I had been twelve years myself, was quite useless in the West Indies; till they had made themselves acquainted with the training system—the only one which is suited to the capacity of the negro youth.” . . . “I read this

* Similar facts might be stated elsewhere. For example, in Cumberland, in the play-ground of a juvenile training school, the pupils picked up the ripe fallen apples day after day, and delivered them to the master, which were afterwards sold for 20s for the benefit of the school funds.

excellent book, as well as my knowledge of the language then enabled me, and was convinced that this was the only educational system based throughout on Christian principles. I remarked to a friend at the time, our Lord would have written such a system had he been a writer; nor do I now retract the assertion. In this system the Bible guides the way to subjects for which I could not have used the Bible previously, or for which I thought I could not. Here is admirable unison, there is culture for spirit, heart, and mind, and for the body besides, which is too often neglected. Here teaching and training go hand in hand, and are interwoven like body and soul." . . . "Here Christians are formed, as far as can be done by teaching; the errors of other systems are rejected, and knowledge is measured by religion, while religion is enlivened by knowledge; here God's love is the axle on which the whole revolves." "Such must the schools of the first Christians have been, if there were such schools," etc.

SEPARATION OF THE SEXES IN SCHOOL.

On this important subject one of her Majesty's Inspectors thus expresses himself:—' We have for some time inclined to the opinion that it is desirable to teach, or perhaps we should now say to train boys and girls together, whether under a master or mistress, or both.' And again:—' It is found that a very civilising effect is the consequence of its adoption; that the boy's manners become gradually softened, and the girl's intellectual faculties sharpened, and both are materially improved in character and self-respect. It is true, evils may arise if the school be not ably conducted.* The practice will greatly conduce to the forwarding of virtuous domestic arrangements among the people. Each sex in such schools is a check upon the other.'

SIMULTANEOUS EDUCATION OF THE SEXES IN WORKHOUSES AND RAGGED SCHOOLS.

The workhouse boy is educated in the exclusive society and under the exclusive authority of his own sex. Deprived of all connecting link with the other sex, the orphan or deserted boy soon forgets his sister in the girls' ward, and no longer asks to see her. The girls, of whom he has only a silent view at dinner-time, become an object, perhaps, of some curiosity, but certainly of rude contempt. The exertion of superior strength is his only pride and his only pastime. With these feelings and habits, but with the growing passions of adolescence, he leaves the workhouse and enters a society founded on a principle the direct opposite of that on which he has

* *i.e.*,—If the children are not superintended, and the whole system conducted by a good trainer.

been educated. The indifference of boyhood is there soon succeeded by an opposite feeling; but the contempt for the weaker sex and the pride of brute strength remain; and this combination of attraction and contempt, unless counteracted by some fortunate circumstance, rapidly degrades him into a low and selfish *debauchee*. The effect of separate education upon the girls is not very dissimilar. The sisterly affections are as much weakened as the brotherly; the feelings of propriety and modesty are left equally unexercised by the exclusive association of their own sex; and they are also less carefully developed by the mistress than they would be under the sense of responsibility created by the mixed organisation. This influence upon the conduct of the teachers themselves is, indeed, one of its greatest advantages; as the opinion that pauper children are naturally lower than other children of the labouring classes is likely, without that sense of responsibility, to occasion a laxity in the enforcement of propriety amongst the girls. I have accordingly, in general, remarked a superior gentleness and modesty in those brought up in mixed schools compared with those educated separately from the boys. The association of the two sexes under the authority of a respectable master and mistress, and the control of school discipline, supplies, indeed, to some extent, the place of a moral and well-regulated family; and the kindly feelings created by a common occupation afford some substitute for family affection, of which the greater part of these children are necessarily deprived.—*Report of Mr H. G. Bowyer, one of her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools.*

Her Majesty's Inspectors have taken a very enlightened view on many points of education and training, and they have much in their power. The foregoing is highly valuable, as recommending a fundamental point in moral training, which for twenty years we have not ceased to advocate. *We hope to see the principle ere long universally adopted in England.* Independent of this consideration, it will be impracticable to provide man and wife, or brother and sister, for elementary schools on the separation principle.

GOVERNESSES.

Our female students in general have been very successful trainers. One gentleman writes:—‘I cannot express my gratitude to you for the governess you have sent. She is everything, Mrs ——, I could wish. Lessons are now a delight to my children, and their manners are greatly improved. I am now a decided friend to the training system. I thought that I had always paid particular attention to their religious instruction, but Miss ——, by her Bible training lessons, has succeeded, within three or four months, in communicating more scriptural knowledge than I have done, or could do, in as many years. Her lessons on botany, and other secular subjects, are

fully understood by even the youngest, which they often prefer to being at play.'

A lady says of another female trainer:—'Miss —— is all I could wish. The children get on admirably,—all is life, activity, and cheerfulness.'

TESTIMONY OF PARENTS.

We have already said that printed schedules were issued to the parents of the children attending the model schools of the Normal Seminary in the years 1831, 1834, 1839, and 1846. These blank schedules were sent through the medium of the children, and received from them in the course of one or two days after being filled up. In 1846, 272 answers were received, and the first hundred which were returned being shown to the editor of one of our public journals, he published the following selection as a fair specimen of the whole. I may add that those received on the three previous occasions were expressed in precisely the same spirit of approbation.

Query 3.—*'Are you satisfied or not with the amount of Scriptural instruction, or, as it is termed, Bible training, which they have received?'*

Answers.—Uniformly 'satisfied,'—'perfectly satisfied,' etc.

Query 8.—*'Do you find the health of your children injured or improved by the system pursued in the training school?'*

Answers all in the affirmative, 'Naturally robust, but no doubt that the exercise is very favourable to his health;—'My son and daughter were weakly for a long period, but the play-ground and other exercises of the training schools have greatly improved their health. I have to thank the masters for their tenderness and very great attention to my children in every respect;—'Not injured;—'Improved;—'Much improved; are the general replies.

Query 9.—*'Do you find your children more or less obedient to you at home, since they entered the training school?'*

Few parents will confess to strangers that their children are not obedient, and therefore we have an amusing and characteristic variety of answers, as follows:—'Much improved;—'more obedient;—'better,' etc.; but such as the following occur:—'They are always obedient;—'they were always obedient, *for this obvious reason*, they *had* to be so, and it still seems to cling to them;—'commonly very obedient, perhaps more so since he attended;—'do not know any difference;—'they are certainly not less obedient, but being brought up in habits of obedience, the effect of the system is not remarked;—'they were always obedient;—'no difference;—'they have always been obedient to their parents;—'they were obedient before going to the normal school, and I have no reason to say they have changed,' etc.

Query 11.—*Do you find the system has induced your children to be more or less attentive to their religious duties on week-days and on Sabbaths?*

'More attentive,' is the general answer.

Query 12.—*Do you find, upon the whole, that the system of moral superintendence at school has proved any assistance to your family training at home?*

Answers.—'He communicates his instructions to his brothers and sisters, which is, in my estimation, of great importance.'—'No doubt it has assisted us in our instructions.'—'I consider the system a great assistance to family training.' The answers are all in similar terms.

Query 13.—*Do you find your children anxious to attend school?*

The answers to this query are very strongly affirmative, such as 'Unless very sick, I cannot keep my children from school,' etc.

The parents, in reply to another query, express a decided preference for the training system over the old system pursued in schools. This is still further brought out in their answers to the last query:—

Query 16.—*What effect on society in towns would the training system, in your judgment, have, if universally established?*

Answers—'A very great effect for the better, and a decided improvement for the next generation.'—'A much to be desired effect indeed.'—'In my judgment, if such a mode of teaching were universally adopted, and the children generally brought under such training, the effect would be, that instead of having our bridewells and penitentiaries filled with criminals, the number of such would be comparatively few.'—'This is more than my pen can indicate; the effects would be of greater good than our minds can conceive.'

'Taking even our own children as a specimen, we are very much inclined to think that it would have a very good effect.'—'As far as I am able to judge on so interesting and important a subject, I am of opinion that if universally established, the system would very generally improve the character, and increase the comforts of society.'—'Would be fraught with incalculable good.'—'Would greatly diminish crime, and prove a blessing to society, both in town and country.'—'It would have a great effect; for my part, I wish that my children had been sooner sent to it.'—'A very beneficial influence.'—'It would materially improve society.'—'Would have a good effect in two ways; first, by being not so confining as the old system, it encourages children to attend school, and gives them a desire to learn; second, the fees not being so high, the poorer classes have an opportunity of giving their children education, which may be the means of both their spiritual and temporal welfare.'

'I think the effect would be highly beneficial both to the individuals themselves and to society at large, both in a spiritual and moral point of view, and I would like to see it universally adopted.'

'I think it is eminently calculated to produce the intended effect, namely,

to infuse into the young mind correct habits of thought, affection, and outward behaviour; and could it be universally adopted, must soon produce a very beneficial result upon society.'

'Laying the foundation of general knowledge, and forming useful and intelligent members of society.'

'In my opinion, judging from the many examples that come under my notice, it would materially tend to improve the morals, sharpen the understanding, and diffuse very general habits of obedience, perseverance, and industry.'

'It would have the effect of preventing the formation of many bad habits; at the same time it would promote the formation of many good ones; and, if universally adopted, would lessen crime, and elevate the rising generation in the scale of virtue and happiness.'

'My children, three in number, are greatly delighted and improved by the Bible and moral training lessons. As a Sabbath school teacher for more than twenty years past, I think an invaluable benefit would be conferred on the rising generation, were your worthy secretary to draw up a set of Bible training lessons for the use of Sabbath school teachers, such as are daily given in the Normal Seminary.'

'The effect would be, that, from being a moral wilderness, it would become as a well-watered garden—ignorance, crime, and irreligion, would be banished, and poverty and wretchedness would be comparatively unknown.'

'First, I consider we would have no need of policemen; second, No restraint in allowing admittance to the public into public gardens, as I am satisfied not a plant or shrub would be injured; third, That superiors, inferiors, and equals, would then hold intercourse as Christians—in fact, it is my humble opinion, "it would sweeten the breath of British society."

'A most beneficial effect, and no need for police.'

'Most certainly a good effect.'

'It would produce a millennium.'

'In my judgment, the training system, if universally established, would be of the most incalculable value to the interests of morality and religion in towns, and in a few years would dissipate much error and vice from the land.'

'It would raise the tone of morality in a very great degree; and I think that it should be the duty of Government to provide similar institutions all over the country, and enable those who are not able to pay for the education of their children, to get admission to them gratis. They should use every inducement to get them to attend; nay, I would say, should compel them to attend, the interest of the whole community being at stake.'

'It would, in my opinion, do much good in a moral point of view, besides giving that natural ease and modesty of deportment, which I think it is calculated to instil into the young.'

'In my opinion the adoption of the system would change the character of the rising generation. It would expand their minds, improve their hearts, and give a proper bent to their affections—cause moral and relative duties to be a pleasing obligation, and religious duties to be better fulfilled. It would decrease crime, and increase habits of industry; and, in fact, in a few years, would change the aspect of society much for the better, especially among the middle and lower classes.'

'I believe the training system, if universally established, would be productive of the best consequences to society, especially in large towns, as the youth of all ages and grades come so readily into contact. The more expert knave finds little trouble in communicating his experience to the less perfect, and his mind being a mere blank, is susceptible of any impression; but the universality of the training system would, of course, cultivate a far greater proportion of the human mind. Vice then, for want of embodiment, would, in a great measure, disappear. These are the hasty answers I have been enabled to give to the queries proposed; and as I believe the cultivation of the human mind to be of the very highest importance, both as it affects our present happiness and future prospects here and hereafter, my warmest gratitude is due to the secretary and teachers of the Glasgow Normal Seminary, for their arduous and continued exertion in the cause of the education of youth.'

'We believe that the training system of education would tend greatly to promote the moral improvement of society, by leading children to avoid those pernicious habits and customs so ruinous to man, physically, morally, and intellectually.'

'The training system, if universally adopted, and brought within the reach of all children, would, in my judgment, have a most beneficial effect in raising the intellectual and moral character of society.'

'Such a beneficial effect as could not be easily estimated. Secular knowledge, not based on sound scriptural training, does not deserve the name of education.'

TRAINING ACADEMY FOR THE WEALTHY CLASSES.

This academy—Mr James Long, A.M., head master—consisting of initiatory and juvenile departments, was established about eighteen months ago, boys and girls being trained together, on the same system as in the model schools of the Normal Seminary. Letters highly laudatory have been received from the parents and guardians of the pupils in attendance. Space only permits our inserting the following:—

From —————, Esq.

DEAR SIRS,—I have much pleasure in stating that I am greatly pleased at the progress my children are making in their education under your charge at the Western Training Academy. They seem much attached to the school, and the amount of general knowledge, which they have acquired in so short a time, is most surprising for children of their age.

The religious instruction and moral training of the children is one of the principal advantages of the system, while the variety of the exercises, and the play-ground amusements, tend to make the school a delight, instead of a weariness, even to the youngest of them.

I have long been impressed with the advantages which the training system of education affords, for developing the moral, physical, and intellectual powers of youth, and have no doubt when the system becomes better known among the upper classes, they will avail themselves of the privilege of putting their children under your care.

To ————— of the Western Training Academy.

From —————, Esq.

GENTLEMEN,—It affords me much pleasure to bear my testimony to the efficiency of the training system pursued in your academy, as I have seen its effects exemplified in the recent examination of the pupils, and as I see them constantly in my own children, who enjoy the privilege of attending the school.

I have no doubt that under the training system, children acquire a knowledge of the ordinary elementary branches in a shorter time, and in a more solid manner, than under the *teaching system*. The reason I apprehend to be, that in your school you develop *all* the faculties of the youthful mind; whereas in ordinary schools it is the memory (the verbal memory) alone, that is educated in the early years of school attendance. Following out the enlarged idea of educating all the intellectual powers, you pour into the opening mind a variety of useful information, which the children soon come to desire for its own sake—a favourable contrast to the drudgery and distaste to education, which are too frequently found united as cause and effect, in the experience of children, who have the misfortune to be placed under teachers, the beginning and the end of whose system is the cramming of the memory with words.

My children are strongly attached both to the school and the schoolmasters; and I ascribe this, wholly, to the inviting manner in which knowledge is placed before them, and the intelligent appreciation, by the masters, of the mental peculiarities of their young charge, and the corresponding train-

ing which these peculiarities receive. It is in dealing with the mental and moral idiosyncrasies of the young, that the delicacy and difficulty, and—let me add—the dignity of a true educator consist; and the parent must be deficient in his estimate of the nature and end of education, who does not feel grateful that his children are confined to the charge of teachers capable of conducting their education on such principles.

I should hope the effects of the moral training of the play-ground will prove not less satisfactory than the intellectual training of the gallery. Without pronouncing upon the moral results of the system in my children, I am free to say, that I observe in their knowledge of divine truth very gratifying evidences of the mental power of Bible training. One precept they have certainly made progress in practising, namely;—‘Be courteous.’

For various reasons, I have long been impressed with the importance of conducting the early education of both sexes together. The immediate effect of this in boys is to soften their manners. It keeps up a home feeling in school, and it trains the sexes for the future intercourse of society.

I am persuaded that the training system, as pursued in the Academy, is eminently fitted to develop the mental faculties, to lay the foundation of character and habit on moral and religious principles, and to educate ‘the whole man,’ intellectual, moral, and physical. Nothing surprises me about the Academy so much, as, that it is so little appreciated by the upper classes, in the neighbourhood of the school. I consider, for myself, that the privilege of sending my children to it is one of a very high order.

To —— of the Western Training Academy.

From —— ——, Esq.

Mr —— has much satisfaction in bearing testimony to the efficiency of the system adopted at the Western Training Academy.

His daughter, who has been in attendance during the current session, has made much progress for her age. He considers her mind much improved in general knowledge; that she is more intelligent and inquiring, and much attached to the school. It is evidently a great disappointment to her, when, from any cause, she is prevented from attending.

Mr —— also considers the training of young ladies and young gentlemen in the same classes as likely to be productive of beneficial effects, inasmuch as this arrangement appears the most natural, and is most in accordance with the disposal of families by Providence.

From —— ——, Esq.

GENTLEMEN.—I beg to express my entire satisfaction with the progress which my children, under your charge in the Western Training Academy,

have made, not only in the branches of education usually taught to children of their years, but also in a variety of useful and interesting knowledge by no means usually communicated to children so young. And, what especially gratifies me is, that this knowledge is communicated under a garb so attractive, that it neither fatigues their minds, nor renders their lessons a task; indeed they go to school quite as cheerfully as they go to play.

I am farther of opinion, that the training system, while it opens the mind, is calculated to ameliorate the disposition, as well as to develop the physical powers, and that it combines every requisite that a parent can desire in the education of his children.

I feel a gratification in having this opportunity of thanking you for the attention bestowed upon my children, and remain,

Gentlemen, yours truly.

From _____, Esq., M.D.

Dr _____ has great pleasure in bearing testimony to the efficiency and general excellence of the system pursued in the Western Training Academy in imparting instruction to the pupils. He is quite satisfied with the progress his sons have made during the time they have been at the school. Their minds are improved in general knowledge, they are more intelligent and desirous of information, and the liking they have for the school is very remarkable, evincing itself in their disappointment when they are prevented, even by a holiday, from attending. Their dispositions and conduct have improved as far as could be expected in the time, and upon the whole, Dr _____ is of opinion, that the training system is calculated to develop and strengthen the physical, intellectual, and moral powers of youth.

PUBLIC EXAMINATIONS.

The actual results of a moral training school cannot be ascertained during an ordinary examination. The intellectual attainments may, but the moral cannot, any more than by a transient visit to children in a family. All children behave well during a public examination, and therefore no just comparison can here be drawn. The foregoing testimony of parents, in all ranks of life, we therefore present as an examination of the moral department of the training system, which, of course, as already said, must also be intellectual and physical.

ERRATA.

Page 23, second line from top, for *imperious* read *imperative*.

Page 25, thirteenth line from top, for *ellipsis* read *ellipses*.

Page 36, twentieth line from top, for *none* read *three only*.

Page 37, third line from bottom, for *ellipsis* read *ellipses*.

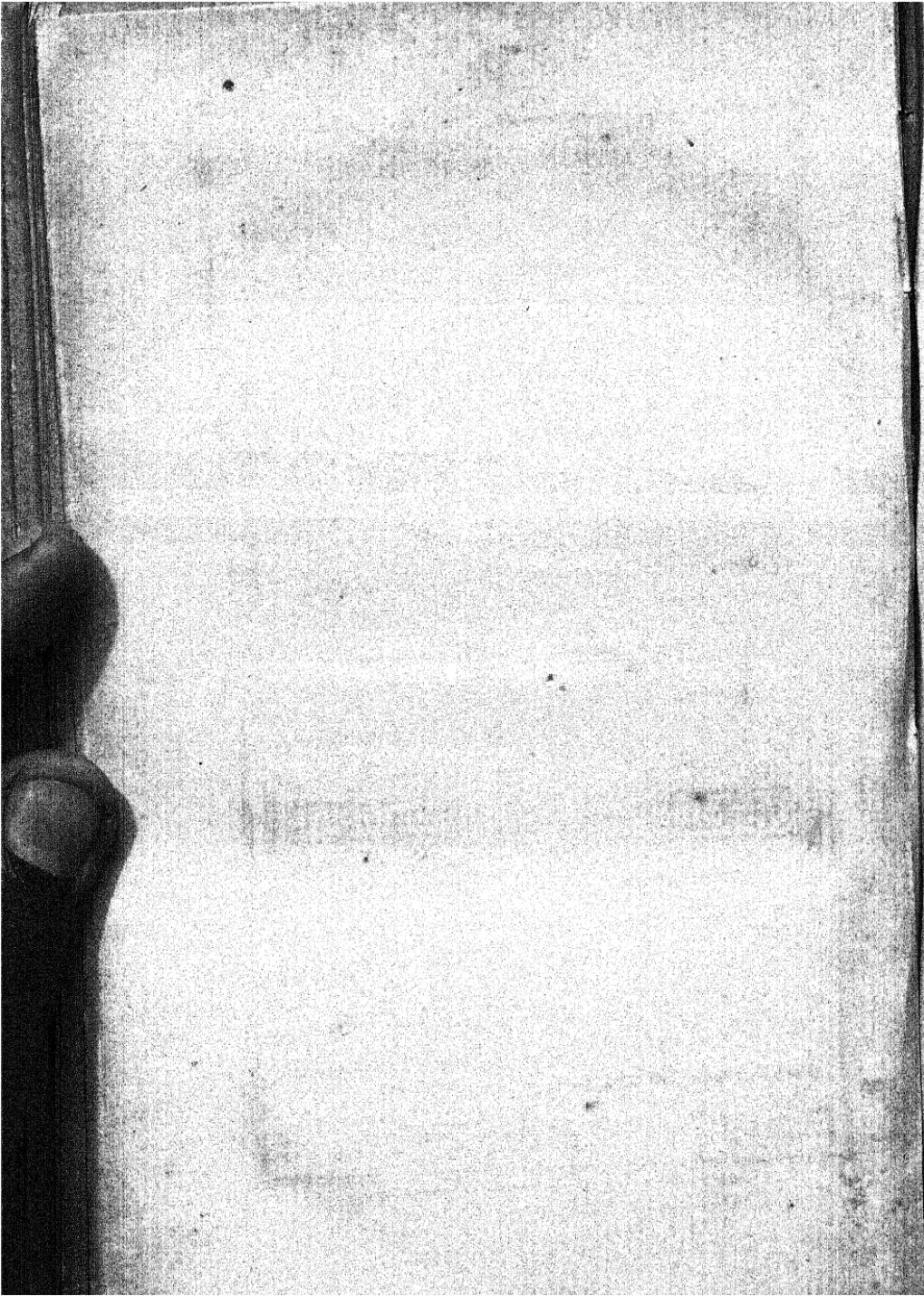
Page 43, fifth line from bottom, for *training* read *trainers*.

Page 89, ninth line from top, for *live* read *feast*.

Page 140, seventh line from top, for *imperiously* read *imperatively*.

Page 279, second line from bottom, for *impossible* read *possible*.

Page 318, second line from top, for *to give pupil-training* read to *instruct pupil teachers*.



AN ALPHABETICAL CATALOGUE
OF
NEW WORKS
IN GENERAL AND MISCELLANEOUS LITERATURE,
PUBLISHED BY
MESSRS. LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS,
PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

CLASSIFIED INDEX.

Agriculture and Rural Affairs.

	Pages
Bayldon on Valuing Rents, etc.	5
Crocker's Land Surveying	8
Johnson's Farmer's Encyclopaedia	16
Loudon's Encyclopedia of Agriculture	18
" Self-Instruction for Farmers, etc.	17
(Mrs.) Lady's Country Companion	17
Low's Elements of Agriculture	18
" On Landed Property	18

Arts, Manufactures, and Architecture.

	Pages
Bourne's Catechism of the Steam Engine	6
Brande's Dictionary of Science, etc.	6
Budge's Miner's Guide	6
Craig's Encycl. of Civil Engineering	8
D'Agincourt's History of Art	23
Dresden Gallery	9
Eastlake on Oil Painting	10
Evans's Sugar Planter's Manual	11
Gwilt's Encyclopaedia of Architecture	11
Humphreys' Illuminated Books	15
Jameson's Sacred and Legendary Art	15
Loudon's Rural Architecture	18
Moseley's Engineering and Architecture	22
Scoffers on Sugar Manufacture	26
Steam Engine (The), by the Artisan Club	5
Tate on Strength of Materials	29
Twining on Painting	31
Ure's Dictionary of Arts, etc.	31

Biography.

	Pages
Foss's Judges of England	10
Grant (Mrs.) Memoirs and Correspondence	11
Head's Memoirs of Cardinal Paulet	13
Humphreys's Black Prince	14
Kindersley's De Bayard	16
Mauder's Biographical Treasury	21
Southey's Life of Wesley	29
" Life and Correspondence	28
Stephen's Ecclesiastical Biography	29
Taylor's Loyola	30
Townsend's Twelve eminent Judges	31
Waterton's Autobiography and Essays	31

Books of General Utility.

	Pages
Aeton's (Eliza) Cookery Book	5
Black's Treatise on Brewing	6
Cabinet Lawyer (The)	7
Foster's Hand-book of Literature	11

	Pages
Hints on Etiquette	13
Hudson's Executor's Guide	14
" On Making Wills	14
Loudon's Self Instruction	17
" (Mrs.) Amateur Gardener	17
Mauder's Treasury of Knowledge	20
" Scientific and Literary Treasury	20
" Treasury of History	20
" Biographical Treasury	21
" Natural History	20
Pocket and the Stud	12
Pycroft's Course of English Reading	24
Reeve's Medical Guide	25
Rich's Companion to the Latin Dictionary	25
Riddle's Latin Dictionaries and Lexicon	25
Rowton's Debater	25
Short Whist	25
Stud (The) for Practical Purposes	25
Thomas's Interest Tables	30
Thomson's Management of Sick Room	30
" Interest Tables	30
Webster's Encycl. of Domestic Economy	32

Botany and Gardening.

	Pages
Callcott's Scripture Herbal	7
Conversations on Botany	7
Evans's Sugar Planter's Manual	10
Hoare On the Grapes Vine on Open Walls	13
Hooker's British Flora	13
" Guide to Kew Gardens	13
Lindley's Introduction to Botany	17
Loudon's Hortus Britannicus	18
" Encyclopedia of Trees & Shrubs	18
" Encyclopedia of Planting and Gardening	18
" Encyclopedia of Plants	18
" Self-Instruction for Gardeners	17
" (Mrs.) Amateur Gardener	17
Riviere's Rose Amateur's Guide	28
Schleiden's Botany, by Lankester	26

Chronology.

	Pages
Allen on the Rise of the Royal Prerogative, etc.	5
Blair's Chronological Tables	6
Bunsen's Ancient Egypt	7
Haydn's Book of Dignities	12

Commerce and Mercantile Affairs.

	Pages
Banfield and Weld's Statistics	5
Gibart's Treatise on Banking	11
Gray's Tables of Life Contingencies	11
Lorimer's Letters to a Master Mariner	17

	Pages	Pages	
McCulloch's Dictionary of Commerce	19	Laneton Parsonage	27
Steel's Shipmaster's Assistant	29	Mrs. Marcer's Conversations	19, 20
Symons' Merchant Seamen's Law	89	Margaret Percival	27
Thomas's Interest Tables	80	Marryat's Masterman Ready	20
Thomson's Tables of Interest	30	Privateer's-Man	20
		" Settlers in Canada	20
		" Mission; or, Scenes in Africa	20
		Pycroft's Course of English Reading	24
		Twelve Years Ago: a Tale	31

Criticism, History, and Memoirs.

Blair's Chron. and Historical Tables	6
Bunsen's Ancient Egypt	7
Coad's Memorandum	8
Corybeare and Howson's St. Paul	9
Dandolo's Italian Volunteers	9
Dennistoun's Duke of Urbino	9
Dunlop's History of Fiction	10
Eastlake's History of Oil Painting	10
Foss's Judges of England	10
Foster's European Literature	11
Gibbon's Roman Empire	11
Grant (Mrs.) Memoirs and Correspondence	11
Hanson's (Sir William) Essays	12
Herford's On the English Language	12
Hood's Memoirs of Cardinal Faccia	13
Holland's (Lord) Foreign Reminiscences	13
Humphreys's Black Prince	14
Jeffrey's (Lord) Contributions	16
Kemble's Anglo-Saxons in England	16
Macaulay's Essays	18
History of England	19
Mackintosh's Miscellaneous Works	19
McCulloch's Dictionary, Historical, Geographical, and Statistical	19
Mauder's Treasury of History	20
Merivale's History of Rome	21
Mosheim's Ecclesiastical History	22
Mure's Ancient Greece	22
Rich's Companion to the Latin Dictionary	23
Riddle's Latin Dictionaries	23
Rogers's Essays from the Edinburgh Rev.	23
Schmitz's History of Greece	23
Smith's (S.) Lectures on Moral Philosophy	27
Southey's The Doctor etc.	28
Stephen's Essays	29
Sydney Smith's Works	29
Taylor's Loyola	30
Thirlwall's History of Greece	30
Tooke's History of Prices	31
Townsend's State Trials	31
Twining's Philosophy of Painting	31
Twiss on the Pope's Letters	31
Zumpf's Latin Grammar	32

Geography and Atlases.

Butler's Ancient and Modern Geography	7
Atlas of General Geography	7
Erman's Travels through Siberia	10
Hall's Large Library Atlas	12
Railway Map of England	12
Johnston's General Gazetteer	15
McCulloch's Geographical Dictionary	19
Murray's Encyclopaedia of Geography	22
Sharp's British Gazetteer	26

Juvenile Books.

Amy Herbert	27
Corner's Children's Sunday Book	8
Earl's Daughter (The)	27
Gertrude	27
Gower's Scientific Phenomena	11
Howitt's Boy's Country Book	14
Children's Year	14

	Pages
Laneton Parsonage	27
Mrs. Marcer's Conversations	19, 20
Margaret Percival	27
Marryat's Masterman Ready	20
Privateer's-Man	20
" Settlers in Canada	20
" Mission; or, Scenes in Africa	20
Pycroft's Course of English Reading	24
Twelve Years Ago: a Tale	31

Medicine.

Bull's Hints to Mothers	6
Management of Children	7
Copland's Dictionary of Medicine	8
Latham On Diseases of the Heart	17
Moore On Health, Disease, and Remedy	21
Pereira On Food and Diet	24
Reece's Medical Guide	25

Miscellaneous and General Literature.

Allen on Royal Prerogative	5
Codd's Memorandum	7
Dresden Gallery	9
Dunlop's History of Fiction	9
Gower's Scientific Phenomena	11
Graham's English	11
Grant's Letters from the Mountains	11
Haydn's English Index	12
Hooker's Key Guide	13
Howitt's Rural Life of England	14
" Visits to Remarkable Places	14
Jarman's Treatise of Equivocation	15
Jeffrey's (Lord) Contributions	16
Kay on Education, etc. in Europe	16
London's (Mrs.) Lady's Country Companion	17
Macaulay's Critical and Historical Essays	18
Mackintosh's (Sir J.) Miscellaneous Works	19
Maitland's Church in the Catacombs	19
Pascal's Works, by Pearce	24
Pycroft's Course of English Reading	24
Rich's Companion to the Latin Dictionary	26
Riddle's Latin Dictionaries and Lexicon	26
Rowton's Debates	26
Seaward's Narrative of his Shipwreck	26
Sir Roger De Coverley	26
Southeby's Common-Place Books	26
The Doctor etc.	26
Stow's Training System	26
Sydney Smith's Works	27
Townsend's State Trials	31
Willoughby's (Lady) Diary	32
Zumpf's Latin Grammar	32

Natural History in General.

Catlow's Popular Conchology	7
Doubleday's Butterflies and Moths	9
Ephemeris and Young on the Salmon	10
Gosse's Natural History of Jamaica	11
Gray and Mitchell's Ornithology	11
Kirby and Spence's Entomology	16
Lee's Taxidermy	17
Elements of Natural History	17
Muunder's Treasury of Natural History	20
Turton's Shells of the British Islands	31
Waterton's Essays on Natural History	32
Westwood's Classification of Insects	32
Young's The Dog	32
The Horse	32

Novels and Works of Fiction.

	Pages
Dunlop's History of Fiction	9
Head's Metamorphoses of a Lapelius	12
Lady Willoughby's Diary	32
Macdonald's Villa Verocchio	19
Marryat's American Academy	20
" Privateer's-Man	20
" Satyricon of Canada	20
" Mission; or, Scenes in Africa	20
Mount St. Lawrence	22
Sir Roger de Coverley	27
Southey's The Doctor etc.	28
Twelve Years Ago: a Tale	31

One Vol. Encyclopaedias and Dictionaries.

Blaine's, of Rural Sports	6
Brande's, of Science, Literature, and Art	6
Copland's, of Medicine	8
Cresy's, of Civil Engineering	8
Gwilt's, of Architecture	11
Johnson's Farmer	16
Johnson's Geographical Dictionary	16
Loudon's, of Trees and Shrubs	18
" of Gardening	18
" of Agriculture	18
" of Plants	18
" of Rural Architecture	18
M'Culloch's Geographical Dictionary	19
Dictionary of Commerce	19
Murray's Encyclopaedia of Geography	22
Ure's Arts, Manufactures, and Mines	31
Webster's Domestic Economy	32

Poetry and the Drama.

Aikin's (Dr.) British Poets	5
Attie's (Madame) Poetical Works	5
Flower's and their Kindred Thoughts	23
Fruits from the Garden and Field	23
Goldsmith's Poems, illustrated	11
Gray's Elegy, illuminated	22
Hey's Moral of Flowers	13
Sylvan Musings	13
L. E. L.'s Poetical Works	16
Linwood's Anthologia Oxoniensis	17
Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome	19
Montgomery's Poetical Works	21
Moore's Irish Melodies	21
" Lalla Rookh	22
" Poetical Works	21
" Songs and Ballads	21
Shakspeare, by Bowdler	26
" Sentiments and Similes	14
Southey's Poetical Works	29
" British Poets	29
Swain's English Melodies	23
Taylor's Virgin Widow	30
Thomson's Seasons, illustrated	30
with Notes, by Dr. A. T. Thomson	30
Watts's Lyrics of the Heart	32
Winged Thoughts	22

Political Economy and Statistics.

Banfield and Weld's Statistics	5
Gibb's Treatise on Banking	11

	Pages
Kay on the Social Condition, etc. of Europe	16
Laing's Notes of a Traveller	17
M'Culloch's Geographical, Statistical, and Historical Dictionary	19
M'Culloch's Dictionary of Commerce	19
" On Taxation and Funding	19
" Statistics of the British Empire	19
Marce's Conversations on Polit. Economy	19
Tooke's Histories of Prices	31

Religious and Moral Works, etc.

Amy Herbert	27
Bloomfield's Greek Testament	6
" Annotations on ditto	6
" College and School ditto	6
" Lexicon to Greek Testament	6
Book of Ruth (Illuminated)	15
Callicott's Scripture Herbal	7
Conybear and Howson's St. Paul	8
Cook's Edition of the Acts	8
Cooper's Sermons	8
Corner's Sunday Book	8
Dale's Domestic Liturgy	9
Discipline	9
Earl's Daughter (The)	27
Ecclesiastes (Illuminated)	28
Elmer's Thought Book	10
Englishman's Hebrew Concordance	10
" Greek Concordance	10
Gertrude	27
Hook's (Dr.) Lectures on Passion Week	13
Horne's Introduction to the Scriptures	13
" Compendium of ditto	13
Howson's Sunday Evening	14
Jameson's Sacred and Legendary Art	15
" Monastic Legends	15
" Legends of the Madonna	15
Jeremy Taylor's Works	16
Langton Parsonage	27
Letters to my Unknown Friends	17
Letters to His Holiness	17
Mailand's Church in the Catacombs	19
Margaret Percival	27
Marriage Service (Illuminated)	23
Maxims, etc. of the Saviour	15
Miracles of Our Saviour	15
Moore on the Power of the Soul	21
" on the Use of the Body	21
" on Man and his Motives	21
Morell's Philosophy of Religion	22
Mosheim's Ecclesiastical History	22
Mount St. Lawrence	22
Neale's Closing Scene	22
" Resting Places of the Just	22
Newman's (J. H.) Discourses	22
Petition of Right, by Potts	22
Pembroke of Our Lord	15
Pascal's Works, by Pearce	24
Readings for Lent	16
Robinson's Lexicon of the Greek Testament	25
Sermon on the Mount (The)	23
Sinclair's Journey of Life	27
" Business of Life	27
Sketches (The)	27
Smith's (G.) Perilous Times	28
" Religion of Ancient Britain	28
" Sacred Annals	27
" Doctrine of the Cherubim	27
" (J. J.) Paul's Shipwreck	29
" (S.) Lectures on Moral Philosophy	29
Solomon's Song (Illuminated)	28
Southey's Life of Wesley	29
Stephen's (Sir J.) Essays	29

CLASSIFIED INDEX.

	Pages	Pages	
Sydney Smith's Sermons -	27	Herschel's Outlines of Astronomy -	13
Taylor's (Rev. C. B.) Margaret -	29	Humboldt's Aspects of Nature -	14
" Lady Mary -	29	Cosmos -	14
Taylor's (J.) Triumph Bible -	30	Hunt's Researches on Light -	15
" (Isaac) Loyola -	30	Marcey's Conversations -	19, 20
Tomline's Introduction to the Bible -	30	Memoirs of the Geological Survey -	21
Turner's Sacred History -	31	Moseley's Practical Mechanics -	22
Twelve Years Ago -	31	Engineering and Architecture -	22
Twiss on the Pope's Letters -	31	Owen's Comparative Anatomy -	23
Willberforce's View of Christianity -	32	Peschel's Physics -	24
Willoughby's (Lady) Diary -	32	Mineralogy, by Miller & Brooke -	24
Wisdom of Johnson's Rambler, etc. -	16	Portlock's Geology of Londonderry -	24

Rural Sports.

Blaine's Dictionary of Sports -	6
The Cricket Field -	8
Ephemeris on Angling -	10
Hawker's Book of the Salmon -	10
Hawker's Instructions to Sportsmen -	12
The Hunting Field -	12
Loudon's (Mrs.) Lady's Country Companion -	17
Pocket and the Stud -	12
Practical Horsemanship -	12
Pulman's Fly-Fishing -	24
Ronalds's Fly-Fisher -	25
Stable Talk and Table Talk -	12
The Stud, for Practical Men -	12
Wheatley's Rod and Line -	32

The Sciences in General
and Mathematics.

Bourne's Catechism of the Steam Engine -	6
Brande's Dictionary of Science, etc. -	6
Conversations on Mineralogy -	7
DelaBeche on the Geology of Cornwall, etc. -	9
De la Rive's Geological Observer -	8
De la Rive's Electricity -	9
Dixon's Fossils of Sussex -	9
Gower's Scientific Phenomena -	11

	Pages
Herschel's Outlines of Astronomy -	13
Humboldt's Aspects of Nature -	14
Cosmos -	14
Hunt's Researches on Light -	15
Marcey's Conversations -	19, 20
Memoirs of the Geological Survey -	21
Moseley's Practical Mechanics -	22
Engineering and Architecture -	22
Owen's Comparative Anatomy -	23
Peschel's Physics -	24
Mineralogy, by Miller & Brooke -	24
Portlock's Geology of Londonderry -	24
Schleiden's Scientific Botany -	26
Smee's Electro-Metallurgy -	27
Steam Engine (Use), by the Artisan Club -	5
Tate on Strength of Materials -	29
Thomson's School Chemistry -	30

Veterinary Medicine.

The Hunting Field -	12
The Pocket and the Stud -	12
Practical Horsemanship -	12
Stable Talk and Table Talk -	12
The Stud for Practical Purposes -	12
Youatt's The Dog -	32
The Horse -	32

Voyages and Travels.

Chesney's Euphrates and Tigris -	7
Ernau's Travels through Siberia -	10
Forbes's Darvomey -	10
Foster and Biddulph's Norway -	10
Head's Tour in Rome -	13
Humboldt's Aspects of Nature -	14
Leving's Notes of a Traveller -	17
Power's New Zealand Sketches -	24
Richardson's Overland Journey -	25
Rovings in the Pacific -	25
Seaward's Narrative of his Shipwreck -	26
Snow's Arctic Voyage -	28

AN ALPHABETICAL CATALOGUE
OF
NEW WORKS AND NEW EDITIONS

PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS.

MISS ACTON, MODERN COOKERY-BOOK.

Modern Cookery in all its Branches, reduced to a System of Easy Practice. For the use of Private Families. In a Series of Practical Receipts, all of which have been strictly tested, and are given with the most minute exactness. By Eliza Acton. New Edition; with Directions for Carving, and other Additions. Foolscape Svo, with Plates and Woodcuts, 7s. 6d. cloth.

AIKIN.—SELECT WORKS OF THE BRITISH POETS:

From Ben Jonson to Coleridge. With Biographical and Critical Prefaces by Dr. Alkin. A New Edition; with additional Selections, from more recent Poets, by Lucy Aikin. Medium Svo. 18s. cloth.

ALLEN ON THE ROYAL PREROGATIVE.—INQUIRY INTO

THE RISE AND GROWTH OF THE ROYAL PREROGATIVE. By the late John Allen, Master of Dulwich College. A New Edition, with the Author's last corrections: preceded by M. Bérenger's *Rapport* on the Work read before the Institute of France; an Article on the same from the *Edinburgh Review*; and a Biographical Notice of the Author. To which is added, an Inquiry into the Life and Character of King Eadwig, from the Author's MS. Svo. 12s. cloth.

ARTISAN CLUB (THE).—A TREATISE ON THE STEAM-

ENGINE, in its Application to Mines, Mills, Steam Navigation, and Railways. By the Artisan Club. Edited by John Bourne, C.E. New Edition. With 30 Steel Plates, and about 350 Wood Engravings. 4to. 27s. cloth.

JOANNA BAILLIE'S DRAMATIC AND POETICAL WORKS.

Now first collected; complete in One Volume; and comprising the Plays of the Passions, Miscellaneous Drama, Metrical Legends, Fugitive Pieces (including several now first published), and Ahalya Baee. Uniform with the New Edition of *James Montgomery's Poetical Works*; with Portrait engraved in line by H. Robinson, and Vignette. Square crown Svo. cloth; or 42s. handsomely bound in morocco by Hayday.

BANFIELD AND WELD.—THE STATISTICAL COMPANION,

Corrected to 1850; exhibiting the most interesting Facts in Moral and Intellectual, Vital, Economical, and Political Statistics, at home and abroad. Compiled from Official and other authentic Sources, by T. C. Banfield, Statistical Clerk to the Council of Education; and C. R. Weld, Assistant Secretary to the Royal Society. New Edition (1850), corrected and extended. Foolscape Svo. 5s. cloth.

BAYLDON'S ART OF VALUING RENTS AND TILLAGES,

and Tenant's Right of Entering and Quitting Farms, explained by several Specimens of Valuations; with Remarks on the Cultivation pursued on Soils in different Situations. Adapted to the Use of Landlords, Land-Agents, Appraisers, Farmers, and Tenants. New Edition, corrected and revised by John Donaldson. Svo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

BLACK.—A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON BREWING,
Based on Chemical and Economical Principles: with Formulae for Public Brewers, and Instructions for Private Families. By William Black, Practical Brewer. New Edition, with considerable Additions. Svo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

BLAINE.—AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF RURAL SPORTS;
Or, a complete Account, Historical, Practical, and Descriptive, of Hunting, Shooting, Fishing, Racing, and other Field Sports and Athletic Amusements of the present day. By Delabere P. Blaine, Esq., author of "Canine Pathology," etc. With nearly 500 Engravings on Wood, by R. Branston, from Drawings by Alken, T. Landseer, Dickens, etc. A new and thoroughly revised Edition, corrected to 1851. In One large Volume, Svo. [In the press.]

BLAIR'S CHRONOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL TABLES,
From the Creation to the present Time: with Additions and Corrections from the most authentic Writers; including the Computation of St. Paul, as connecting the Period from the Exodus to the Temple. Under the revision of Sir Henry Ellis, K. H., late Principal Librarian of the British Museum. Imperial Svo. 31s. 6d. half-bound morocco.

BLOOMFIELD.—THE GREEK TESTAMENT:
With copious English Notes, Critical, Philological, and Explanatory. Formed for the use of advanced Students of Divinity and Candidates for Holy Orders. By the Rev. S. T. Bloomfield, D.D. F.S.A. New Edition. 2 vols. Svo. with a Map of Palestine, 40s. cloth.

THE REV. DR. S. T. BLOOMFIELD'S ADDITIONAL ANNOTATIONS, CRITICAL, PHILOLOGICAL, AND EXPLANATORY, ON THE NEW TESTAMENT: being a Supplemental Volume to his Edition of the Greek Testament with English Notes, in 2 vols. Svo. In One large Volume, of 460 pages, printed in double columns, uniformly with Dr. Bloomfield's larger Edition of the Greek Testament with English Notes; and so arranged as to be divisible into Two Parts, each of which may be bound up with the Volume to which it refers. Svo. 10s. cloth.

BLOOMFIELD.—THE GREEK TESTAMENT FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS; with shorter English Notes, Critical, Philological, and Explanatory. By the Rev. S. T. Bloomfield, D.D. New Edition, enlarged, with a New Map and an Index. Foolscape Svo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

BLOOMFIELD.—GREEK AND ENGLISH LEXICON TO THE NEW TESTAMENT; especially adapted to the use of Colleges, and the Higher Classes in Public Schools; but also intended as a convenient Manual for Biblical Students in general. By Dr. Bloomfield. New Edition, improved. Foolscape Svo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

BOURNE.—A CATECHISM OF THE STEAM-ENGINE,
Illustrative of the Scientific Principles upon which its Operation depends, and the Practical Details of its Structure, its Applications to Mines, Mills, Steam Navigation, and Railways; with various Suggestions of Improvement. By John Bourne, C.E. Editor of "The Artisan Club's Treatise on the Steam-Engine." 3d Edition, revised and corrected. Foolscape Svo. 6s. cloth.

BRANDE.—A DICTIONARY OF SCIENCE, LITERATURE, AND ART; Comprising the History, Description, and Scientific Principles of every Branch of Human Knowledge; with the Derivation and Definition of all the Terms in general use. Edited by W. T. Brande, F.R.S.L. and E.; assisted by Dr. J. Cawin. A new and thoroughly revised Edition, corrected to 1851. In One very large Volume, Svo. with Woodcuts. [In the press.]

BUDGE (J.)—THE PRACTICAL MINER'S GUIDE.
Comprising a Set of Trigonometrical Tables adapted to all the purposes of Oblique or Diagonal, Vertical, Horizontal, and Traverse Dialling; with their application to the Dial, Exercise of Drifts, Lodes, Slides, Levelling, Inaccessible Distances, Heights, etc. By J. Budge. New Edition, enlarged. Svo. with Portrait, 12s. cloth.

BULL.—HINTS TO MOTHERS.
For the Management of their Health during the Period of Pregnancy and in the Lying-in Room: with an Exposure of Popular Errors in connexion with those subjects, etc.; and Hints upon Nursing. By Thomas Bull, M.D. New Edition, carefully revised and enlarged. Foolscape Svo. 5s. cloth.

BULL.—THE MATERNAL MANAGEMENT OF CHILDREN.
In HEALTH and DISEASE. By Thomas Bull, M.D. late Physician Accoucheur to the Finsbury Midwifery Institution. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Fcap. Svo. 6s. cloth.

BUNSEN.—EGYPT'S PLACE IN UNIVERSAL HISTORY.

An Historical Investigation, in Five Books. By C. C. J. Bunsen, D. Ph. and D. C. L. Translated from the German, by C. H. Cottrell, Esq. M.A. Vol. I. containing the First Book, or Sources and Primeval Facts of Egyptian History; with an Egyptian Grammar and Dictionary, and a complete List of Hieroglyphical Signs; an Appendix of Authorities, embracing the complete Text of Manetho and Eratosthenes, *Egyptiaca* from Pliny, Strabo, etc.; and Plates representing the Egyptian Divinities. Svo. with numerous Illustrations, 28s. cloth.

BISHOP BUTLER'S SKETCH OF MODERN AND ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY, for the use of Schools. An entirely new Edition (1851), carefully revised throughout, with such Alterations introduced as continually progressive Discoveries and the latest information have rendered necessary. Edited by the Author's Son, the Rev. T. Butler, Rector of Langar. Svo. 9s. cloth.

BISHOP BUTLER'S GENERAL ATLAS OF MODERN AND ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. Comprising Fifty-one full-coloured Maps; with complete Indexes. New Edition (1851), nearly all re-engraved, enlarged, and greatly improved; with Corrections from the most authentic Sources in both the Ancient and Modern Maps, many of which are entirely new. Edited by the Author's Son, the Rev. T. Butler. Royal 4to. 24s. half-bound.

Separately { The Modern Atlas, 28 full-coloured Maps. Royal Svo. 12s. half-bound.
{ The Ancient Atlas, 23 full-coloured Maps. Royal Svo. 12s. half-bound.

THE CABINET LAWYER.

A Popular Digest of the Laws of England, Civil and Criminal; with a Dictionary of Law Terms, Maxims, Statutes, and Judicial Antiquities; Correct Tables of Assessed Taxes, Stamp Duties, Excise Licences, and Post-Horse Duties; Post-Office Regulations, and Prison Discipline. Fifteenth Edition (1851), enlarged, and corrected throughout, with the Legal Decisions and Statutes to Michaelmas Term, 13 and 14 Victoria. Fcap Svo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

CALLCOTT.—A SCRIPTURE HERBAL:

With upwards of 120 Wood Engravings. By Lady Callcott. Square crown Svo. 17s. 6d. cloth.

CATLOW.—POPULAR CONCHOLOGY;

Or, the Shell Cabinet arranged: being an Introduction to the modern System of Conchology; with a sketch of the Natural History of the Animals, an Account of the Formation of the Shells, and a complete Descriptive List of the Families and Genera. By Agnes Catlow. Foolscape Svo. with 312 Woodcuts, 10s. 6d. cloth.

CHESNEY.—THE EXPEDITION FOR THE SURVEY OF THE RIVERS EUPHRATES AND TIGRIS, carried by order of the British Government, in the Years 1835, 1836, and 1837. By Lieut.-Col. Chesney, R.A. F.R.S., Commander of the Expedition. Vols. I. and II. in royal Svo., with a coloured Index Map, and numerous Plates and Woodcuts, 65s. cloth.

Also, an Atlas of Thirteen Charts of the Expedition, price 11s. 6d. in case.

* * * The entire work will consist of Four Volumes, royal Svo. embellished with Ninety-seven Plates, besides numerous Woodcut Illustrations, from Drawings chiefly made by Officers employed in the Surveys.

JOHN COAD'S MEMORANDUM.

A contemporary Account of the Sufferings of the Rebels sentenced to Transportation by Judge Jeffries; being, A Memorandum of the Wonderful Providences of God to a Poor Unworthy Creature during the Time of the Duke of Monmouth's Rebellion, and to the Revolution in 1688. By John Coad, one of the Sufferers. Square foolscap Svo. 4s. 6d. cloth.

CONVERSATIONS ON BOTANY.

New Edition, improved. Foolscap Svo. with 22 Plates, 7s. 6d. cloth; with coloured Plates, 12s.

CONVERSATIONS ON MINERALOGY.

With Plates, engraved by Mr. and Mrs. Lowry, from Original Drawings. Third Edition, enlarged. 2 vols. foolscap Svo. 14s. cloth.

CONYBEARE AND HOWSON.—THE LIFE AND EPISTLES OF ST. PAUL; comprising a complete Biography of the Apostle, and a Paraphrastic Translation of his Epistles inserted in Chronological order. Edited by the Rev. W. J. Conybeare, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; and the Rev. J. S. Howson, M.A., late Principal of the Collegiate Institution, Liverpool. Copiously illustrated by numerous Engravings on Steel and Wood of the Principal Places visited by the Apostle, from Original Drawings made on the spot by W. H. Bartlett; and by Maps, Charts, Wood-cuts of Coins, etc. In Two Volumes. Vol. I., 4to., price 28s. cloth. The First Volume may also be had in Two Parts: Part I. price 17s., and Part II. price 11s. boards.

* * * In course of publication in Twenty Parts, price 2s. each; of which Thirteen are now ready.

COOK.—THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES:

With a Commentary, and Practical and Devotional Suggestions, for the Use of Readers and Students of the English Bible. By the Rev. F. C. Cook, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Church Schools. Post Svo. 8s. 6d. cloth.

COOPER.—PRACTICAL AND FAMILIAR SERMONS.

Designed for Parochial and Domestic Instruction. By the Rev. Edward Cooper. New Edition. 7 vols. 12mo. 17. 18s. boards.

COPLAND.—A DICTIONARY OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE.

Comprising General Pathology, the Nature and Treatment of Diseases, Morbid Structures, and the Disorders especially incidental to Climates, to Sex, and to the different Epochs of Life, with numerous approved Formulae of the Medicines recommended. By James Copland, M.D., etc. etc. Vols. I. and II. Svo. 31. cloth; and Parts X. to XIV. 4s. 6d. each.

CORNER.—THE CHILDREN'S OWN SUNDAY-BOOK.

By Miss Julia Corner, Author of "Questions on the History of Europe," etc. With Two Illustrations engraved on Steel. Square fcap. Svo. 5s. cloth.

CRESTY.—AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF CIVIL ENGINEERING, HISTORICAL, THEORETICAL, and PRACTICAL. By Edward Cresty, F.S.A. C.E. In One very large Volume, illustrated by upwards of Three Thousand Engravings on Wood, explanatory of the Principles, Machinery, and Constructions which come under the Direction of the Civil Engineer. Svo. 31. 13s. 6d. cloth.

THE CRICKET-FIELD;

Or, the Science and History of the Game. Illustrated with Diagrams, and enlivened with Anecdotes. By the Author of "Principles of Scientific Batting," "Recollections of College Days," etc. With Two Engravings on Steel; uniform with *Harry Hicover's Hunting Field*. Fcap. Svo. 5s. half-bound.

CROCKER'S ELEMENTS OF LAND SURVEYING.

Fifth Edition, corrected throughout, and considerably improved and modernised, by T. G. Bunt, Land Surveyor, Bristol. To which are added, TABLES OF SIX-FIGURE LOGARITHMS, etc., superintended by Richard Farley, of the Nautical Almanac Establishment. Post Svo. 12s. cloth.

* * * Mr. Farley's Tables of Six-Figure Logarithms may be had separately, price 4s. 6d.

DALE.—THE DOMESTIC LITURGY AND FAMILY CHAPLAIN; in Two Parts: the First Part being Church Services adapted for Domestic Use, with Prayers for every Day of the Week, selected exclusively from the Book of Common Prayer. Part II. comprising an appropriate Sermon for every Sunday in the Year. By the Rev. Thomas Dale, M.A., Canon-Residentiary of St. Paul's Cathedral. 2d Edition. Post 4to. 21s. cloth; or, bound by Hayday, 31s. 6d. calf lettered; 50s. morocco.

Separately, { **THE FAMILY CHAPLAIN**, price 12s. cloth.

{ **THE DOMESTIC LITURGY**, price 10s. 6d. cloth.

DANDOLO.—THE ITALIAN VOLUNTEERS AND LOMBARD RIFLE BRIGADE; Being an Authentic Narrative of the Organisation, Adventures, and Final Disbanding of these Corps, in 1848—1849. By Emilio Dandolo. Translated from the Italian. To which are added, Original Letters and important Historical Documents relating to the late Italian Movements of Reform, with Map and Plan. Post Svo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

DELABECHE.—THE GEOLOGICAL OBSERVER.

By Sir Henry T. De la Beche, F.R.S. Director-General of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom. In One large Volume, with many Wood Engravings. Svo. 18s. cloth.

DELABECHE.—REPORT ON THE GEOLOGY OF CORNWALL, DEVON AND WEST SOMERSET. By Henry T. De la Beche, F.R.S., etc., Director-General of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom. Published by Order of the Lords Commissioners of H. M. Treasury. 8vo. with Maps, Woodcuts, and 12 large Plates, 14s. cloth.

DE LA RIVE'S WORK ON ELECTRICITY.—A TREATISE ON ELECTRICITY; ITS THEORY AND PRACTICAL APPLICATION. By A. De la Rive, of the Academy of Geneva. Illustrated with numerous Wood Engravings. 2 vols. 8vo. [Nearly ready.]

DENNISTOUN.—MEMOIRS OF THE DUKES OF URBINO;

Illustrating the Arms, Arts, and Literature of Italy, from MCCCLX to MDXXX. By James Dennistoun, of Dennistoun. With numerous Portraits, Plates, Fac-similes, and Engravings on Wood. 3 vols. square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth.

"The object of these volumes is to combine a general picture of the progress of Italian literature under the reigns of the most celebrated Italian princes, with a history of the houses of Montefeltro and Della Rovere, for as they were connected with Urbino. For the execution of his purpose, Mr. Dennistoun enjoyed numerous advantages. He has resided in Italy for many years, and is well acquainted with the country whose history an duke whom he intended to relate. Besides the common research in printed volumes, he has gained access to various Italian libraries, including that of Urbino, and examined their manuscripts; and he has closely inspected Umbrian art, whether in palatial, military, or ecclesiastical architecture, or in painting. With the appreciation of Italy which such a course of study stimulates and implies, Mr. Dennistoun has good taste, a sound though not always an unbiased judgment, and a zeal for mediæval subjects, especially art, almost enthusiastic." Spectator.

DISCIPLINE.

By the Author of "Letters to my Unknown Friends," "Twelve Years Ago," "Some Passages from Modern History," and "Letters on Happiness." Second Edition, enlarged. 18mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

THE GEOLOGY AND FOSSILS OF THE TERTIARY AND CRETACEOUS FORMATIONS OF SUSSEX. By the late Frederick Dixon, Esq. F.G.S. The Fossils engraved from Drawings by Messrs. Sowerby, Dinkel, and Erxleben. In One large Volume, with 44 Plates, and many Wood Engravings. Royal 4to. 6s. cloth; India Proof, 5s. 5s.

* * In this Work are embodied the results of many years' Geological and Palæontological Observations by the Author, together with some Remarks on the Archaeology of Sussex. It also includes Descriptions—

Of the Fossil Reptilia, by Prof. Owen, F.R.S.

Of the Echinodera, by Prof. Edward Forbes, F.R.S.

Of the Crustaceæ, by Prof. Thomas Bell, Sec. R.S.

Of the Corals, by William Lonsdale, Esq. F.G.S.

And of the Fossil Shells, by J. De Carle Sowerby, Esq. F.L.S.

DOUBLEDAY AND HEWITSON'S BUTTERFLIES.—THE GENERA OF DIURNAL LEPIDOPTERA; comprising their Generic Characters—a Notice of the Habits and Transformations—and a Catalogue of the Species of each Genus. By Edward Doubleday, Esq. F.L.S. etc. Late Assistant in the Zoological Department of the British Museum. Continued by J. O. Westwood, Esq. Illustrated with 75 coloured Plates, by W. C. Hewitson, Esq. author of "British Oology." Imperial 4to., uniform with Gray and Mitchell's "Genera of Birds."

* * In course of publication, in Monthly Parts, 5s. each. The publication, which had been suspended for a few months, in consequence of the death of Mr. Doubleday, has been resumed and will be continued regularly until the completion of the work in about Fifty Parts, of which 42 are now ready.

DRESDEN GALLERY.—THE MOST CELEBRATED PICTURES OF THE ROYAL GALLERY at DRESDEN, drawn on Stone, from the Originals, by Franz Hanstengel; with Descriptive and Biographical Notices, in French and German. Nos. I. to LVIII., imperial folio, each containing 3 Plates with accompanying Letter-press, price 20s. to Subscribers; to Non-subscribers, 30s. Single Plates, 12s. each.

* * To be completed in Two more Numbers, price 20s. each, to Subscribers; Nos. L. to LX. containing each 4 Plates and Letterpress.

DUNLOP (JOHN)—THE HISTORY OF FICTION.

Being a Critical Account of the most celebrated Prose Works of Fiction, from the earliest Greek Romances to the Novels of the Present Age. By John Dunlop. New Edition, complete in One Volume. Medium 8vo. 15s. cloth.

EASTLAKE.—MATERIALS FOR A HISTORY OF OIL PAINTING. By Charles Lock Eastlake, Esq. P.R.A. F.R.S. F.S.A. Secretary to the Royal Commission for Promoting the Fine Arts in connexion with the rebuilding of the Houses of Parliament, etc. 8vo. 16s. cloth.

* * * Vol. II. *On the Italian Practice of Oil Painting*, is preparing for publication.

ELMES'S THOUGHT BOOK, OR HORÆ VACIVÆ.

Horæ Vacivæ: or, a Thought Book of the Wise Spirits of all Ages and all Countries, fit for all Men and all Hours. Collected, Arranged, and Edited by James Elmes, Author of "Memoirs of Sir Christopher Wren," etc. 8cap. 16mo. (printed by C. Whittingham, Chiswick), 4s. 6d. bound in cloth.

THE ENGLISHMAN'S GREEK CONCORDANCE OF THE NEW TESTAMENT; being an attempt at a Verbal Connexion between the Greek and the English Texts; including a Concordance to the Proper Names, with Indexes, Greek-English and English-Greek. Second Edition, carefully revised; with a new Index, Greek and English. Royal 8vo. 42s.

THE ENGLISHMAN'S HEBREW AND CHALDEE CONCORDANCE OF THE OLD TESTAMENT; being an attempt at a Verbal Connexion between the Original and the English Translations; with Indexes, a List of the Proper Names and their Occurrences, etc. etc. 2 vols. royal 8vo. 32. 13s. 6d. cloth; large paper, 41. 14s. 6d.

EPHEMERA.—THE BOOK OF THE SALMON.

In Two Parts. Part I. The Theory, Principles, and Practice of Fly-Fishing for Salmon; with Lists of good Salmon Flies for every good River in the Empire.—Part II. the Natural History of the Salmon, all its known Habits described, and the best way of artificially Breeding it explained. Usefully illustrated with numerous coloured engravings of Salmon Flies and Salmon Fry. By Ephemeræ, Author of "A Hand-Book of Angling;" assisted by Andrew Young, of Inverness, Manager of the Duke of Sutherland's Salmon Fisheries. Foolscape 8vo. with coloured Plates, 14s. cloth.

EPHEMERA.—A HAND-BOOK OF ANGLING:

Teaching Fly Fishing, Trolling, Bottom Fishing, and Salmon Fishing. With the Natural History of River Fish, and the best Modes of Catching them. By Ephemeræ. New Edition, enlarged and improved. Foolscape 8vo. with Wood Engravings, 9s. cloth.

ERMAN.—TRAVELS IN SIBERIA:

Including Excursions Northwards, down the Obi, to the Polar Circle, and Southwards to the Chinese Frontier. By Adolph Erman. Translated by W. D. Cooley, Esq. author of "The History of Maritime and Inland Discovery." 2 vols. 8vo. with Map, 31s. 6d. cloth.

EVANS.—THE SUGAR PLANTER'S MANUAL:

Being a Treatise on the Art of obtaining Sugar from the Sugar Cane. By W. J. Evans, M.D. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

FORBES.—DAHOMEY AND THE DAHOMANS:

Being the Journals of Two Missions to the King of Dahomey, and Residence at his Capital, in the Years 1849 and 1850. By Frederick E. Forbes, Commander, R.N., F.R.G.S.; Author of "Five Years in China," and "Six Months in the African Blockade." With 10 Plates printed in colours, and Wood Engravings. 2 vols. post 8vo. 21s. cloth.

FORESTER AND BIDDULPH.—NORWAY IN 1848 & 1849:

Containing Rambles among the Fjords and Fiords of the Central and Western Districts; and including Remarks on its Political, Military, Ecclesiastical, and Social Organisation. By Thomas Forester, Esq. With Extracts from the Journals of Lieutenant M. S. Biddulph, Royal Artillery. With a new coloured Map, Wood Engravings, and 10 coloured Plates from Drawings made on the Spot. 8vo. 15s. cloth.

FOSS.—THE JUDGES OF ENGLAND:

With Sketches of their Lives, and Miscellaneous Notices connected with the Courts at Westminster from the time of the Conquest. By Edward Foss, F.S.A., of the Inner Temple. Vols. I. II. III. and IV. 8vo. 55s. cloth.

FOSTER.—A HAND-BOOK OF MODERN EUROPEAN LITERATURE: British, Danish, Dutch, French, German, Hungarian, Italian, Polish and Russian, Portuguese, Spanish, and Swedish. With a full Biographical and Chronological Index. By Mrs. Foster. Foolscape Svo. 8*d.* cloth.

* * * The object of this book is, not so much to give elaborate criticisms on the various writers in the languages to whose literature it is intended as a guide, as to direct the student to the best writers in each, and to inform him upon what subjects they have written.

GIBBON.—HISTORY OF THE DECLINE AND FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE. A new Edition, in One Volume; with an Account of the Author's Life and Writings, by Alexander Chalmers, Esq. F.A.S. Svo. Portrait, 18*s.* cloth.

* * * An Edition in 8 vols. Svo. 60*s.* boards.

GILBART.—A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON BANKING.

By James William Gilbart, F.R.S. General Manager of the London and Westminster Bank. 5th Edition, with Portrait of the Author, and View of the "London and Westminster Bank," Lothbury. 2 vols. Svo. 24*s.* cloth.

THE POETICAL WORKS OF OLIVER GOLDSMITH.

Illustrated by Wood Engravings, from Designs by Members of the Etching Club. Edited by Belton Corney, Esq. Svo. crown Svo., uniform with *Thomson's Seasons illustrated by the Etching Club*, 21*s.* cloth; or 36*s.* bound in morocco, by Hayday.

A NATURALIST'S SOJOURN IN JAMAICA.

By P. H. Gosse, Author of "The Birds of Jamaica," "Popular British Ornithology," etc. Post Svo. with illustrations printed in colours. [Nearly ready.]

GOWER.—THE SCIENTIFIC PHENOMENA OF DOMESTIC LIFE FAMILIARLY EXPLAINED. By Charles Foots Gower. New Edition. Foolscape Svo. with Engravings on Wood, 5*s.* cloth.

GRAHAM.—ENGLISH; OR, THE ART OF COMPOSITION. Explained in a Series of Instructions and Examples. By G. F. Graham. New Edition, revised and improved. Foolscape Svo. 6*s.* cloth.

GRANT (MRS.)—LETTERS FROM THE MOUNTAINS.

Being the Correspondence with her Friends, between the years 1778 and 1803. By Mrs. Grant, of Laggan. 6th Edition. Edited, with Notes and Additions, by her Son, J. P. Grant, Esq. 2 vols. post Svo. 21*s.* cloth.

GRANT (MRS.)—MEMOIR AND CORRESPONDENCE OF THE LATE MRS. GRANT, of Laggan, author of "Letters from the Mountains," etc. Edited by her Son, J. P. Grant, Esq. New Edition. 3 vols. post Svo. Portrait, 31*s. 6d.* cloth.

GRAY AND MITCHELL'S ORNITHOLOGY.—THE GENERA OF BIRDS: Comprising their Generic Characters, a Notice of the Habits of each Genus, and an extensive List of Species, referred to their several Genera. By George Robert Gray, Acad. Imp. Georg. Florent. Soc. Corresp. Senior Assistant of the Zoological Department, British Museum; and author of the "List of the Genera of Birds," etc. Illustrated with 350 coloured and plain Plates, drawn on Stone, by David William Mitchell, B.A. 3 vols. imperial 4to. 31*s. 10s.* half-bound morocco, gilt tops.

GRAY.—TABLES AND FORMULÆ FOR THE COMPUTATION OF LIFE CONTINGENCIES, with copious Examples of Annuity, Assurance, and Friendly Society Calculations. By Peter Gray, F.R.A.S. Associate of the Institute of Actuaries of Great Britain and Ireland. Royal Svo. 15*s.* cloth.

GWILT.—AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF ARCHITECTURE:

Historical, Theoretical, and Practical. By Joseph Gwilt. Illustrated with more than One Thousand Engravings on Wood, from Designs by J. S. Gwilt. Second Edition (1851), with Supplemental View of the Symmetry and Stability of Gothic Architecture: comprising upwards of Eighty additional Woodcuts. Svo. 62*s.* cloth.

SUPPLEMENT TO GWILT'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF ARCHITECTURE. Comprising a View of the Symmetry and Stability of Gothic Architecture; Addenda to the Glossary; and an Index to the entire Work. By Joseph Gwilt. Illustrated with upwards of Eighty Woodcuts by R. Branston. Svo. 6*s.* cloth.

HALL'S (SIDNEY) GENERAL LARGE LIBRARY ATLAS OF FIFTY-THREE MAPS (size 20 in. by 76 in.) with the Divisions and Boundaries carefully coloured; and an Alphabetical Index of all the Names contained in the Maps, with their Latitude and Longitude. An entirely New Edition, corrected throughout from the best and most recent Authorities; with all the Railways laid down, and many of the Maps re-drawn and re-engraved. Colombe 4to. 51. 5s. half-bound in Russia.

SIDNEY HALL'S RAILWAY MAP OF ENGLAND AND WALES. Square foolscap 8vo. price 2s. 9d. cloth.

** The Map of England and Wales, contained in "Sidney Hall's large Library Atlas," (size 20 in. by 16 in.) corrected and re-engraved, with all the Lines of Railway laid down, may be had separately, price 2s. 6d., coloured and mounted on folding canvas in a case, for the pocket.*

HAMILTON.—CRITICAL DISCUSSIONS IN PHILOSOPHY, LITERATURE, AND EDUCATION WITH UNIVERSITY REFORM. By Sir William Hamilton, Bart. Chiefly from THE EDINBURGH REVIEW; but now corrected, vindicated, and enlarged. 8vo.

HARRISON.—ON THE RISE, PROGRESS, AND PRESENT STRUCTURE OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By the Rev. M. Harrison, M.A., late Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d. cloth.

HARRY HIEOVER.—THE HUNTING-FIELD.

By Harry Hieover, Author of "Stable Talk and Table Talk; or, Spectacles for Young Sportsmen." With Two Plates, one representing "The Right Sort;" the other, "The Wrong Sort." Foolscape 8vo. 5s. half-bound.

HARRY HIEOVER.—PRACTICAL HORSEMANSHIP.

By Harry Hieover, Author of "Stable Talk and Table Talk; or, Spectacles for Young Sportsmen." With 2 Plates, one representing "Going like Workmen;" the other, "Going like Muffs." Foolscape 8vo. 5s. half-bound.

HARRY HIEOVER.—THE STUD, FOR PRACTICAL PURPOSES AND PRACTICAL MEN: being a Guide to the Choice of a Horse for use more than for show. By Harry Hieover, Author of "Stable Talk and Table Talk." With 2 Plates, one representing "A pretty good sort for most purposes;" the other, "Rayther a bad sort for any purpose." Foolscape 8vo. 5s. half-bound.

HARRY HIEOVER.—THE POCKET AND THE STUD;

Or, Practical Hints on the Management of the Stable. By Harry Hieover, Author of "Stable Talk and Table Talk; or, Spectacles for Young Sportsmen." With a Portrait of the Author on his favourite Horse "Harlequin." 2d Edition. Foolscape 8vo. 5s. half-bound.

HARRY HIEOVER.—STABLE TALK AND TABLE TALK;
Or, SPECTACLES for YOUNG SPORTSMEN. By Harry Hieover. New Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, 21s. cloth.

HAWKER.—INSTRUCTIONS TO YOUNG SPORTSMEN

In all that relates to Guns and Shooting. By Lieut. Col. P. Hawker. 9th edition, corrected, enlarged, and improved; with Eighty-five Plates and Woodcuts, by Adlard and Branston, from Drawings by C. Varley, Dicke, etc. 8vo. 21s. cloth.

HAYDN.—THE BOOK OF DIGNITIES;

Or, Rolls of the Official Personages of the British Empire, from the Earliest Periods to the Present Time; comprising the Administrations of Great Britain; the Offices of State, and all the Public Departments; the Ecclesiastical Dignitaries; the Functionaries of the Law; the Commanders of the Army and Navy; and the Hereditary Honours and other Distinctions conferred upon Families and Public Men. Being a New Edition, improved and continued, of BEATSON'S POLITICAL INDEX. By Joseph Haydn, Compiler of "The Dictionary of Dates," and other Works. In One very large Volume, 8vo. [In the Autumn.

HEAD.—THE METAMORPHOSES OF APULEIUS:

A Romance of the Second Century. Translated from the Latin by Sir George Head, Author of "A Tour of Many Days in Rome;" Translator of "Historical Memoirs of Cardinal Pacca." Post 8vo. 12s. cloth.

HEAD.—HISTORICAL MEMOIRS OF CARDINAL PACCA,

Prime Minister to Pope Pius VII. Written by Himself. Translated from the Italian, by Sir George Head, author of "Rome; a Tour of Many Days." 2 vols. post 8vo. 2ls. cloth.

SIR GEORGE HEAD.—ROME: A TOUR OF MANY DAYS.

By Sir George Head. 3 vols. 8vo. 36s. cloth.

SIR JOHN HERSCHEL.—OUTLINES OF ASTRONOMY.

By Sir John F. W. Herschel, Bart. etc. New Edition; with Plates and Engravings on Wood. 8vo. 18s. cloth.

MRS. HEY.—THE MORAL OF FLOWERS:

Or, Thoughts gathered from the Field and the Garden. By Mrs. Hey. Being a New Edition of "The Moral of Flowers," and consisting of Poetical Thoughts on Garden and Field Flowers, accompanied by Drawings beautifully coloured after Nature. Square crown 8vo. uniform in size with *Thomson's Seasons illustrated by the Etching Club*, 2ls. cloth.

MRS. HEY.—SYLVAN MUSINGS:

Or, the Spirit of the Woods. By Mrs. Hey. Being a New Edition of "The Spirit of the Woods," and consisting of Poetical Thoughts on Forest Trees, accompanied by Drawings of Blossoms and Foliage, beautifully coloured after Nature. Square crown 8vo. uniform in size with *Thomson's Seasons illustrated by the Etching Club*, 2ls. cloth.

HINTS ON ETIQUETTE AND THE USAGES OF SOCIETY:

With a Glance at Bad Habits. By *Aywo67*. "Manners make the Man." New Edition, revised (with Additions) by a Lady of Rank. Foolscape 8vo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

HOARE.—A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE CULTIVATION OF THE GRAPE VINE ON OPEN WALLS. By Clement Hoare. New Edition. 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.**LORD HOLLAND'S FOREIGN REMINISCENCES.—FOREIGN REMINISCENCES.** By Henry Richard Lord Holland. Comprising Anecdotes, and an Account of such Persons and Political Intrigues in Foreign Countries as have fallen within his Lordship's Observation. Edited by his Son, Henry Edward Lord Holland. With Fac-simile. Second Edition. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.**HOOK (DR. W. F.)—THE LAST DAYS OF OUR LORD'S MINISTRY;** A Course of Lectures on the principal Events of Passion Week. By Walter Farquhar Hook, D.D., Vicar of Leeds, Prebendar of Lincoln, and Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen. New Edition. Foolscape 8vo. 6s. cloth.**HOOKER.—KEW GARDENS:**

Or a Popular Guide to the Royal Botanic Gardens of Kew. By Sir William Jackson Hooker, K.H. D.C.L. F.R.A. & L.S. etc. etc. Director. New Edition; with numerous Wood-Engravings. 16mo. price 5d. sewed.

HOOKER AND ARNOTT.—THE BRITISH FLORA;

Comprising the Phænogamous or Flowering Plants, and the Ferns. The Sixth Edition (1850), with Additions and Corrections, and numerous Figures, illustrative of the Umbelliferous Plants, the Composite Plants, the Grasses, and the Ferns. By Sir W. J. Hooker, F.R.A. and L.S. etc., and G. A. Walker Arnott, LL.D. F.L.S. and R.S. Ed.; Regius Professor of Botany in the University of Glasgow. In One very thick Volume, 12mo. with 12 Plates, 14s. cloth; or with the Plates coloured, price 21s.

HORNE (THE REV. T. H.)—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE CRITICAL STUDY AND KNOWLEDGE OF THE HOLY SCRIPTURES. By the Rev. Thomas Hartwell Horne, B.D. of St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, revised and corrected. 3 vols. 8vo. with Maps and Fac-similes, 37. 3s. cloth; or 5l. bound in calf by Hayday.**HORNE (THE REV. T. H.)—A COMPENDIOUS INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE BIBLE.** By the Rev. Thomas Hartwell Horne, B.D. of St. John's College, Cambridge. Being an Analysis of his "Introduction to the Critical Study and Knowledge of the Holy Scriptures." New Edition. 12mo. with Maps and Engravings, 9s. boards.

HOWITT.—THE CHILDREN'S YEAR.

By Mary Howitt. With Four Illustrations, engraved by John Absolon, from Original Designs by Anna Mary Howitt. Square 16mo. 5s. cloth.

HOWITT.—THE BOY'S COUNTRY BOOK;

Being the real Life of a Country Boy, written by Himself: Exhibiting all the Amusements, Pleasures, and Pursuits of Children in the Country. Edited by William Howitt, author of "The Rural Life of England," etc. New Edition. Fcap. Svo. with 40 Woodcuts, 6s. cloth.

HOWITT.—VISITS TO REMARKABLE PLACES;

Old Halls, Battle-Fields, and Scenes illustrative of Striking Passages in English History and Poetry. By William Howitt. New Edition; with 40 Woodcuts. Medium Svo. 21s. cloth.

SECOND SERIES, chiefly in the Counties of DURHAM and NORTHUMBERLAND, with a Stroll along the BORDER. With upwards of 40 highly-finished Woodcuts, from Drawings made on the spot. Medium Svo. 21s. cloth.

HOWITT.—THE RURAL LIFE OF ENGLAND.

By William Howitt. New Edition, corrected and revised. With Engravings on Wood by Bewick and Williams; uniform with *Visits to Remarkable Places*. Medium Svo. 21s. cloth.

HOWSON—SUNDAY EVENING:

Twelve Short Sermons for Family Reading. 1. The Presence of Christ; 2. Inward and Outward Life; 3. The Threefold Warning; 4. Our Father's Business; 5. Spiritual Murder; 6. The Duty of Amiability; 7. Honesty and Candour; 8. St. Peter and Cornelius; 9. The Midnight Traveller; 10. St. Andrew; 11. The Grave of Lazarus; 12. The Resurrection of the Body. By the Rev. J. S. Howson, M.A., Principal of the Collegiate Institution, Liverpool, and Chaplain to the Duke of Sutherland. Foolscape Svo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

HOWSON AND CONYBEARE.—THE LIFE AND EPISTLES OF SAINT PAUL.

By the Rev. J. S. Howson, M.A., and the Rev. W. J. Conybeare, M.A. 2 vols. 4to, illustrated by W. H. Bartlett. [See p. 8.

HUDSON.—THE EXECUTOR'S GUIDE.

By J. C. Hudson, Esq., late of the Legacy Duty Office, London; author of "Plain Directions for Making Wills," and "The Parent's Hand-Book." New Edition. Foolscape Svo. 5s. cloth.

HUDSON.—PLAIN DIRECTIONS FOR MAKING WILLS

In conformity with the Law, and particularly with reference to the Act 7 Vict. c. 26. To which is added, a clear Exposition of the Law relating to the Distribution of Personal Estate in the case of Intestacy; with two Forms of Wills, and much useful Information, etc. By J. C. Hudson, Esq. New Edition, corrected. Fcap. Svo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

* * * The above Two Works may be had in One Volume, price 7s. cloth.

HUMBOLDT.—ASPECTS OF NATURE,

In Different Lands and Different Climates, with Scientific Elucidations. By Alexander Von Humboldt. Translated, with the Author's sanction and co-operation, and at his express desire, by Mrs. Sabine. 16mo. 6s. cloth: or in 2 vols. 3s. 6d. each cloth; 2s. 6d. each sewed.

BARON HUMBOLDT'S COSMOS;

Or, a Sketch of a Physical Description of the Universe. Translated, with the Author's sanction and co-operation, under the superintendence of Lieutenant-Colonel Edward Sabine, F.R.S. For. Sec. R.S. New Edition. Vols. I. and II. 16mo. 3s. 6d. each cloth; 2s. 6d. each sewed: or in post Svo. price 12s. each. Vol. III. Part I. post Svo. 6s. cloth: or in 16mo. 2s. 6d. sewed; 3s. 6d. cloth.

SENTIMENTS AND SIMILES OF SHAKSPEARE.

A Classified Selection of Similes, Definitions, Descriptions, and other remarkable Passages in Shakespeare's Plays and Poems. With an elaborately illuminated Border in the characteristic Style of the Elizabethan Period, and other Embellishments; bound in very massive carved and pierced covers, containing in deep relief a medallion Head of Shakespeare. The Illuminations and Ornaments designed and executed by Henry Noel Humphreys, Illuminator of "A Record of the Black Prince," etc. Square post Svo. [Nearly ready.

HUMPHREYS.—A RECORD OF THE BLACK PRINCE;

Being a Selection of such Passages in his Life as have been most quaintly and strikingly narrated by the Chroniclers of the Period. Embellished with highly-wrought Miniatures and Borderings, selected from various Illuminated MSS. referring to Events connected with English History. By Henry Noel Humphreys. Post Svo. in a richly carved and deeply pierced binding, 21s.

HUMPHREYS.—THE BOOK OF RUTH.

From the Holy Scriptures. Embellished with brilliant coloured Borders, selected from some of the finest Illuminated MSS. in the British Museum, the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, the Soane Museum, etc.; and with highly-finished Miniatures. The Illuminations executed by Henry Noel Humphreys. Square foolscap Svo. in deeply embossed leather covers, 21s.

HUMPHREYS.—MAXIMS AND PRECEPTS OF THE SAVIOUR:

Being a Selection of the most beautiful Christian Precepts contained in the Four Gospels; illustrated by a series of Illuminations of original character, founded on the Passages—“Behold the Fowls of the Air,” etc., “Consider the Lilies of the Field,” etc. The Illuminations executed by Henry Noel Humphreys. Square foolscap Svo. 21s. richly bound in stamped calf; or 30s. in morocco, by Hayday.

HUMPHREYS.—THE MIRACLES OF OUR SAVIOUR.

With rich and appropriate Borders of original Design, a series of Illuminated Figures of the Apostles from the Old Masters, six Illuminated Miniatures, and other Embellishments. The Illuminations executed by Henry Noel Humphreys. Square foolscap Svo. in massive carved covers, 21s.; or bound in morocco, by Hayday, 30s.

HUMPHREYS.—PARABLES OF OUR LORD.

Richly Illuminated, with appropriate Borders, printed in colours and in black and gold; with a Design from one of the early German Engravers. The Illuminations executed by Henry Noel Humphreys. Square foolscap Svo. 21s. in massive carved covers; or 30s. bound in morocco.

HUMPHREYS AND JONES.—THE ILLUMINATED BOOKS

OF THE MIDDLE AGES: a series of Fac-similes of the most beautiful MSS. of the Middle Ages, printed in gold, silver, and colours, by Owen Jones; selected and described by Henry Noel Humphreys. Elegantly bound in antique calf. Royal folio, 10*l.* 10*s.*; imperial folio (large paper), 15*l.* 1*s.*

HUNT.—RESEARCHES ON LIGHT:

An Examination of all the Phenomena connected with the Chemical and Molecular Changes produced by the Influence of the Solar Rays; embracing all the known Photographic Processes, and new Discoveries in the Art. By Robert Hunt, Keeper of Mining Records, Museum of Practical Geology. Svo. with Plate and Woodcuts, 10*s.* dd. cloth.

MRS. JAMESON'S LEGENDS OF THE MONASTIC ORDERS

As represented in the Fine Arts. Containing St. Benedict and the early Benedictines in Italy, France, Spain, and Flanders; the Benedictines in England and in Germany; the Reformed Benedictines; early Royal Saints connected with the Benedictine Order; the Augustines; Orders derived from the Augustine Rule; the Mendicant Orders; the Jesuits; and the Order of the Visitation of St. Mary. Forming the *SECOND SERIES* of *Sacred and Legendary Art*. With Eleven Etchings by the Author, and 84 Woodcuts. Square crown Svo. 28*s.* cloth.

MRS. JAMESON'S SACRED AND LEGENDARY ART:

Or, Legends of the Saints and Martyrs. *FIRST SERIES*. Containing, Legends of the Angels and Archangels; the Evangelists and Apostles; the Greek and Latin Fathers; the Magdalene; the Patron Saints; the Virgin Patronesses; the Martyrs; the Bishops; the Hermits; and the Warrior-Saints of Christendom. *SECOND EDITION* (1850), printed in One Volume for the convenience of Students and Travellers; with numerous Woodcuts, and Sixteen Etchings by the Author. Square crown Svo. 28*s.* cloth.

MRS. JAMESON'S LEGENDS OF THE MADONNA,

As represented in the Fine Arts. Forming the *THIRD and concluding SERIES* of *Sacred and Legendary Art*. By Mrs. Jameson, Author of “Characteristics of Women,” etc. With Etchings by the Author, and Engravings on Wood. Square crown Svo.

[*In the press.*]

JARDINE.—A TREATISE OF EQUIVOCATION.

Wherein is largely discussed the question Whether a Catholike or any other Person before a magistrate, being demanded upon his Oath whether a Preiste were in such a place, may (notwithstanding his perfect knowledge to the contrary) without Perjury, and securely in conscience, answer No: with this secret meaning reserved in his mynde—That he was not there, so that any man in bounde to detect it. Edited from the Original Manuscript in the Bodleian Library, by David Jardine, of the Middle Temple, Esq., Barrister at Law; Author of the “Narrative of the Gunpowder Treason,” prefixed to his edition of the “Criminal Trials.” Fcap. Svo. 5*s.* cloth.

JEFFREY (LORD).—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE EDINBURGH REVIEW. By Francis Jeffrey, late One of the Judges in the Court of Session in Scotland. Second Edition. 3 vols. 8vo. 42s. cloth.

BISHOP JEREMY TAYLOR'S ENTIRE WORKS:

With the Life by Bishop Heber. Revised and corrected by the Rev. Charles Page Eden, Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. Vols. II. III. IV. V. VI. VII. and VIII. 8vo. 10s. 6d. each, cloth.

* * * In course of publication in 10 vols. price half-a-guinea each. Vol. I. (the last in order of publication) will contain Bishop Heber's Life of Jeremy Taylor, extended by the Editor. [Vol. IX. is in the press.]

READINGS FOR EVERY DAY IN LENT.

Compiled from the Writings of Bishop Jeremy Taylor. By the Author of "Amy Herbert," "The Child's First History of Rome," etc. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. cloth.

JOHNSON.—THE WISDOM OF THE RAMBLER, ADVENTURER, AND IDLER. Comprising a Selection of 110 of the best Essays. By Samuel Johnson, LL.D. Foolscape 8vo. 7s. cloth.

JOHNSON.—THE FARMER'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA,

And DICTIONARY of RURAL AFFAIRS: embracing all the recent Discoveries in Agricultural Chemistry; adapted to the comprehension of unscientific Readers. By Cuthbert W. Johnson, Esq., F.R.S. Barrister-at-Law, Editor of the "Farmers' Almanack," etc. 8vo. with Wood Engravings, 2s. 10s. cloth.

JOHNSTON.—A NEW DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY,

Descriptive, Physical, Statistical, and Historical: Forming a complete General Gazetteer of the World. By Alexander Keith Johnston, F.R.S.E. F.R.G.S. F.G.S.; Geographer at Edinburgh in Ordinary to Her Majesty; Author of "The Physical Atlas of Natural Phenomena." In One very large Volume of 1,440 pages, comprising nearly Fifty Thousand Names of Places. 8vo. 36s. cloth.; or strongly half-bound in russet, with flexible back, price 41s.

KAY.—THE SOCIAL CONDITION AND EDUCATION OF THE PEOPLE IN ENGLAND AND EUROPE; shewing the results of the Primary Schools and of the Division of Landed Property in Foreign Countries. By Joseph Kay, Esq. M.A. of Trinity College, Cambridge; Barrister-at-Law; and late Travelling Bachelor of the University of Cambridge. 2 thick vols. post 8vo. 21s. cloth.

KEMBLE.—THE SAXONS IN ENGLAND:

A History of the English Commonwealth till the period of the Norman Conquest. By John Mitchell Kemble, M.A., F.C.P.S., etc. 2 vols. 8vo. 28s. cloth.

KINDERSLEY.—THE VERY JOYOUS, PLEASANT AND REFRESHING HISTORY of the Feats, Exploits, Triumphs, and Achievements of the Good Knight, without Fear and without Reproach, the gentle Lord De Bayard. Set forth in English by Edward Cockburn Kindersley, Esq. With Ornamental Headings, and Frontispiece by E. H. Wehnert. Square post 8vo. 9s. 6d. cloth.

KIRBY AND SPENCE.—AN INTRODUCTION TO ENTOMOLOGY; Or, Elements of the Natural History of Insects: comprising an account of noxious and useful Insects, of their Metamorphoses, Food, Stratagems, Habitations, Societies, Motions, Noises, Hibernation, Instinct, etc. By W. Kirby, M.A. F.R.S. & L.S. Rector of Barham; and W. Spence, Esq., F.R.S. & L.S. New Edition, enlarged. 2 vols. 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth.

L. E. L.—THE POETICAL WORKS OF LETITIA ELIZABETH LANDON, Comprising the IMPROVISATRICE, the VENETIAN BRACELET, the GOLDEN VIOLET, the TROUBADOUR, and other Poetical Remains. New Editions, uniform with Moore's Songs, Ballads, and Sacred Songs; with 2 Vignettes by Richard Doyle. 2 vols. 26mo. 10s. cloth; morocco, 21s.

* * * Also an edition in 4 vols. foolscap 8vo. with Illustrations by Howard, etc. 28s. cloth; or bound in morocco, with gilt edges, 21s. 4s.

LAING.—OBSERVATIONS ON THE SOCIAL AND POLITICAL STATE OF THE EUROPEAN PEOPLE IN 1848 AND 1849: being the Second Series of "Notes of a Traveller." By Samuel Laing, Esq., author of "A Journal of a Residence in Norway," "A Tour in Sweden," the Translation of "The Heimskringla," and of "Notes of a Traveller on the Social and Political State of France, Prussia," etc. 8vo. 14s. cloth.

LATHAM.—ON DISEASES OF THE HEART.

Lectures on Subjects connected with Clinical Medicine, comprising Diseases of the Heart. By P. M. Latham, M.D. Physician Extraordinary to the Queen; and late Physician to St. Bartholomew's Hospital. New Edition. 2 vols. 12mo. 16s. cloth.

LEE.—TAXIDERMY.

Or, the Art of Collecting, Preparing, and Mounting Objects of Natural History, for the use of Museums and Travellers. By Mrs. R. Lee. New Edition, improved; with an account of a Visit to Walton Hall, and Mr. Waterton's Method of Preserving Animals. Fcap. 8vo. with Woodcuts, 7s.

LEE.—ELEMENTS OF NATURAL HISTORY; OR, FIRST PRINCIPLES OF ZOOLOGY. For the Use of Schools and Young Persons: comprising the Principles of Classification, interspersed with amusing and instructive Accounts of the most remarkable Animals. By Mrs. R. Lee. New Edition, revised and enlarged; with numerous additional Woodcuts. Foolscape 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

LETTERS ON HAPPINESS, ADDRESSED TO A FRIEND.

By the Authoress of "Letters to My Unknown Friends," "Twelve Years Ago, a Tale," "Some Passages from Modern History," and "Discipline." Foolscape 8vo. 6s. cloth.

LETTERS TO MY UNKNOWN FRIENDS.

By a Lady. Third Edition. Foolscape 8vo. 6s. cloth.

LINDLEY.—AN INTRODUCTION TO BOTANY.

By Prof. J. Lindley, Ph.D., F.R.S., L.S. etc. New Edition, with Corrections and numerous Additions. 2 vols. 8vo. with Six Plates and numerous Woodcuts, 24s. cloth.

LINWOOD (W.)—ANTHOLOGIA OXONIENSIS;

Sive, Florilegium e Iulius poetis diversorum Oxoniensium Graecis et Latinis deceptum. Curante Gulielmo Linwood, M.A. Edis Christi Alumno. 8vo. 14s. cloth.

"Were the prize of song to be awarded by our arbitration between the competing Minstrels of *Isis* and *Cam*, we should be as much puzzled as *Virgil's* Shepherd, and like him we should have to pronounce a special verdict: *et tu dignus, et hic*. For, if in the *Arundines* we find more of airiness and variety, the *Anthologia* is not inferior in poetical spirit; while in classical purity and correctness it has perhaps a slight advantage."—Christian Remembrancer.

LORIMER.—LETTERS TO A YOUNG MASTER MARINER.

On some Subjects connected with his Calling. By the late Charles Lorimer. A New Edition. Foolscape 8vo. 5s. 6d. cloth.

LOUDON.—THE AMATEUR GARDENER'S CALENDAR:

Being a Monthly Guide, as to what should be avoided as well as what should be done in a Garden in each Month: with plain Rules how to do what is requisite; Directions for laying out and planting Kitchen and Flower Gardens, Pleasure Grounds, and Shrubberies; and a short account, in each Month, of the Quadrupeds, Birds, and Insects, then most injurious to Gardens. By Mrs. Loudon. 16mo. with numerous Wood Engravings, 7s. 6d. cloth.

LOUDON.—THE LADY'S COUNTRY COMPANION;

Or, How to Enjoy a Country Life Rationally. By Mrs. Loudon, author of "Gardening for Ladies," etc. New Edition. Foolscape 8vo., with Plate and Woodcuts, 7s. 6d. cloth.

LOUDON'S SELF-INSTRUCTION FOR YOUNG GARDENERS,

Foresters, Bailiffs, Land Stewards, and Farmers; in Arithmetic, Book-keeping, Geometry, Mensuration, Practical Trigonometry, Mechanics, Land-Surveying, Levelling, Planning and Mapping, Architectural Drawing, and Isometrical Projection and Perspective; with Examples shewing their applications to Horticultural and Agricultural Purposes. With a Portrait of Mr. Loudon, and a Memoir by Mrs. Loudon. 8vo. with Wood Engravings, 7s. 6d. cloth.

LOUDON'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF TREES AND SHRUBS:

Being the *Arborarium et Fructicetum Britannicum* abridged: containing the Hardy Trees and Shrubs of Great Britain, Native and Foreign, scientifically and popularly described: with their Propagation, Culture, and Uses in the Arts. Svo. with upwards of 2,000 Engravings on Wood, 21s. 10s. cloth.

LOUDON'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF GARDENING:

Comprising the Theory and Practice of Horticulture, Floriculture, Arboriculture, and Landscape Gardening: including all the latest Improvements; a General History of Gardening in all Countries; and a Statistical View of its Present State; with Suggestions for its Future Progress in the British Isles. By J. C. Loudon, F.L.S., H.S., etc. Illustrated with many hundred Engravings on Wood by Branston. An entirely New Edition (1850), corrected throughout and considerably improved by Mrs. Loudon. In One large Volume, Svo. 50s. cloth.

LOUDON'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF AGRICULTURE:

Comprising the Theory and Practice of the Valuation, Transfer, Laying-out, Improvement, and Management of Landed Property, and of the cultivation and economy of the Animal and Vegetable Productions of Agriculture, including all the latest improvements. Fifth Edition; with upwards of 1,100 Engravings on Wood by Branston. Svo. 24. 10s. cloth.

LOUDON'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF PLANTS:

Including all the Plants which are now found in, or have been introduced into, Great Britain giving their Natural History, accompanied by such Descriptions, Engraved Figures, and Elementary Details, as may enable a beginner, who is a mere English reader, to discover the name of every Plant which he may find in flower, and acquire all the information respecting it which is useful and interesting. By J. C. Loudon, F.L.S., etc. The Specific Characters by an Eminent Botanist; the Drawings by J. D. C. Sowerby, F.L.S. A new Edition, with a new Supplement and a new Index. Svo. with nearly 10,000 Wood Engravings, 75s. 6d. cloth.

LOUDON'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF COTTAGE, FARM, AND VILLA ARCHITECTURE AND FURNITURE. Containing Designs for Cottages, Villas, Farm Houses, Farmeries, Country Inns, Public Houses, Parochial Schools, etc.; with the requisite Fittings-up, Fixtures, and Furniture, and appropriate Offices, Gardens, and Garden Scenery; each Design accompanied by Analytical and Critical Remarks. By J. C. Loudon, F.L.S. etc. New Edition, Edited by Mrs. Loudon. Svo. with more than 2,000 Engravings on Wood, 63s. cloth.**LOUDON'S HORTUS BRITANNICUS:**

Or, Catalogue of all the Plants indigenous to, cultivated in, or introduced into Britain. An entirely New Edition (1850), corrected throughout: with a Supplement, including all the New Plants down to March, 1850; and a New General Index to the whole Work. Edited by Mrs. Loudon; assisted by W. H. Baxter, Esq. and David Wooster. Svo. 31s. 6d.

SUPPLEMENT TO LOUDON'S HORTUS BRITANNICUS;

Including all the Plants introduced into Britain, all the newly discovered British Species, and all the kinds originated in British Gardens, up to March 1850. With a new General Index to the whole work, including the Supplement. Prepared by W. H. Baxter, Esq.; assisted by D. Wooster, under the direction of Mrs. Loudon. Svo. 14s. cloth.

LOW.—ON LANDED PROPERTY, AND THE ECONOMY OF ESTATES: Comprehending the Relations between Landlord and Tenant, and the Principles and Forms of Leases; of Farm Buildings, Enclosures, Drains, Embankments, Roads, and other Rural Works, Minerals, and Woods. By David Low, Esq. F.R.S.E. etc., author of "Elements of Practical Agriculture," etc. Svo. with numerous Wood Engravings, 21s. cloth.**LOW.—ELEMENTS OF PRACTICAL AGRICULTURE:**
Comprehending the Cultivation of Plants, the Husbandry of the Domestic Animals, and the Economy of the Farm. By David Low, Esq. F.R.S.E., Professor of Agriculture in the University of Edinburgh. New Edition; with an entirely new set of above 200 Woodcuts. Svo. 1s. cloth.**MACAULAY.—CRITICAL AND HISTORICAL ESSAYS CONTRIBUTED TO THE EDINBURGH REVIEW.** By Thomas Babington Macaulay. New Edition, complete in One Volume; with Portrait by E. U. Eddis, engraved in line by G. W. Greatbach, and Vignette. Square crown Svo. 21s. cloth; 30s. calf extra, by Hayday. —Or (Sixth Edition) in 3 vols. Svo. 36s. cloth.

MACAULAY.—THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND,
From the Accession of James II. By Thomas Babington Macaulay. New Edition. Vols. I. and II. Svo. 32s. cloth.

MACAULAY.—LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME.
With "Ivy" and "The Armada." By Thomas Babington Macaulay. New Edition. 16mo. 4s. 6d. cloth; morocco, 10s. 6d. (bound by Hayday).

MR. MACAULAY'S LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME.
With numerous Illustrations, Original and from the Antique, drawn on Wood by George Scharf, just and engraved by Samuel Williams. New Edition. Fcap. 4to. 21s. boards; morocco, 42s. (bound by Hayday).

MACDONALD.—VILLA VEROCCIO; OR, THE YOUTH OF LEONARDO DA VINCI: a Tale. By the late Diana Louisa Macdonald. Fcap. Svo. 6s. cloth.

"An exceedingly agreeable volume, full of feeling and interest."—*Examiner.*
"In this most pleasing of historiettes, we have an episode from the life of one who earned out for himself the highest place among the great master-minds of his age. . . . The scenery of the locality [the *Val d'Arno* and *Firenze*], the manners of the day, the characters of the great men of that age, and the affections of the best of the world's race, which go far to console us for our sad lot here below, are sketched with a facility, a correctness, and a delicacy that fail not of carrying the reader, without a moment's stay, from the first to the last sentence of this little volume."—*Britannia.*

MACKINTOSH'S (SIR JAMES) MISCELLANEOUS WORKS:
Including his Contributions to The *EDINBURGH REVIEW*. A New Edition (1851), complete in One Volume; with Portrait engraved in line by W. Greatbach, and Vignette. Square crown Svo. 21s. cloth; or 30s. calf-extra by Hayday.

M'CULLOCH.—A DICTIONARY, GEOGRAPHICAL, STATISTICAL, AND HISTORICAL, of the various Countries, Places, and Principal Natural Objects in the World. By J. R. M'Culloch, Esq. Illustrated with Six large Maps. New Edition (1850-1851), corrected and in part re-written; with a Supplement. 2 thick vols. 8vo. 63s. cloth.

M'CULLOCH.—A DICTIONARY, PRACTICAL, THEORETICAL, AND HISTORICAL, OF COMMERCE, AND COMMERCIAL NAVIGATION. By J. R. M'Culloch, Esq. A New Edition (1850), corrected, enlarged, and improved; with a Supplement. Svo. with Maps and Plans, 50s. cloth; or 55s. strongly half-bound in Russia.

** A SUPPLEMENT to the last Edition, published in 1849, may be had separately, price 4s. 6d. sewed.

M'CULLOCH.—AN ACCOUNT, DESCRIPTIVE, AND STATISTICAL, of the BRITISH EMPIRE; exhibiting its Extent, Physical Capacities, Population, Industry, and Civil and Religious Institutions. By J. R. M'Culloch, Esq. 3d Edition, corrected, enlarged, and greatly improved. 2 thick vols. 8vo. 42s. cloth.

M'CULLOCH.—A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICAL INFLUENCE OF TAXATION AND THE FUNDING SYSTEM. By J. R. M'Culloch, Esq. Svo. 10s. cloth.

MAITLAND.—THE CHURCH IN THE CATACOMBS:
A Description of the Primitive Church of Rome, illustrated by its Sepulchral Remains. By Charles Maitland. New Edition, revised; with numerous Engravings on Wood, 8vo. 14s.

MARCET.—CONVERSATIONS ON CHEMISTRY:
In which the Elements of that Science are familiarly Explained and Illustrated by Experiments. By Jane Marcet. New Edition, corrected. 2 vols. foolscap 8vo. 14s. cloth.

"In the present edition the author has attempted to give a sketch of the principal discoveries which have recently been made in Chemistry; and wishing that her pupils should obtain some knowledge of the progress which has taken place in Agriculture, resulting from its connection with Chemistry, she has found it necessary to add a Conversation upon this subject." Extract from Preface.

MARCET.—CONVERSATIONS ON POLITICAL ECONOMY:
In which the Elements of that Science are familiarly explained. By Jane Marcet. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Foolscap 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

MARCET.—CONVERSATIONS ON NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

In which the Elements of that Science are familiarly explained, and adapted to the comprehension of Young Persons. By Jane Marcet. New Edition, enlarged and corrected. Fcap. Svo. with 25 Plates, 10s. 6d. cloth.

MARCET.—CONVERSATIONS ON VEGETABLE PHYSIOLOGY;

comprehending the Elements of Botany, with their application to Agriculture. By Jane Marcet. New Edition. Foolscape Svo. with Four Plates, 9s. cloth.

MARCET.—CONVERSATIONS ON LAND AND WATER.

By Jane Marcet. New Edition revised and corrected. Foolscape Svo. with coloured Map shewing the comparative Altitude of Mountains, 5s. 6d. cloth.

MARRYAT (CAPT.)—MASTERMAN READY;

Or, the Wreck of the Pacific. Written for Young People. By Captain Marryat, C.B., author of "Peter Simple," etc. 3 vols. fcap. Svo. with numerous Engravings on Wood, 22s. 6d. cloth.

MARRYAT.—THE PRIVATEER'S-MAN ONE HUNDRED YEARS AGO.

By Captain F. Marryat, C.B., author of "Peter Simple," "Masterman Ready," etc. 2 vols. fcap. Svo. 12s. cloth.

MARRYAT.—THE MISSION;

Or, Scenes in Africa. Written for Young People. By Captain Marryat, C.B., author of "Peter Simple," "Masterman Ready," etc. 2 vols. fcap. Svo. 12s. cloth.

MARRYAT.—THE SETTLERS IN CANADA.

Written for Young People. By Captain Marryat, C.B., author of "Peter Simple," "Masterman Ready," etc. New Edition. Fcap. Svo. with two Illustrations, 7s. 6d. cloth.

MAUNDER.—THE SCIENTIFIC AND LITERARY TREAT-

SURY: A New and Popular Encyclopedia of Science and the Belles Lettres; including all Branches of Science, and every Subject connected with Literature and Art. The whole written in a familiar style, adapted to the comprehension of all persons desirous of acquiring information on the subjects comprised in the work, and also adapted for a Manual of Convenient Reference to the more instructed. By Samuel Maunder. New Edition. Fcap. Svo. 10s. cloth; bound in roan, 12s.

MAUNDER'S TREASURY OF HISTORY;

Comprising a General Introductory Outline of Universal History, Ancient and Modern, and a Series of Separate Histories of every principal Nation that exists; developing their Rise, Progress, and Present Condition, the Moral and Social Character of their respective Inhabitants, their Religion, Manners, and Customs, etc. etc. New Edition. Foolscape Svo. 10s. cloth; bound in roan, 12s.

MAUNDER'S TREASURY OF NATURAL HISTORY;

Or, a Popular Dictionary of Animated Nature; in which the Zoological Characteristics that distinguish the different Classes, Genera, and Species are combined with a variety of interesting Information illustrative of the Habits, Instincts, and General Economy of the Animal Kingdom. To which are added, a Syllabus of Practical Taxidermy, and a Glossarial Appendix. Embellished with 900 Engravings on Wood, from Drawings made expressly for this Work. New Edition. Fcap. Svo. 10s. cloth; bound in roan, 12s.

MAUNDER'S TREASURY OF KNOWLEDGE,

And LIBRARY of REFERENCE: Comprising an English Grammar; Tables of English Verbal Distinctions; Proverbs, Terms, and Phrases, in Latin, Spanish, French, and Italian, translated; new and enlarged English Dictionary; Directions for Pronunciation; new Universal Gazetteer; Tables of Population and Statistics; List of Cities, Boroughs, and Market Towns in the United Kingdom; Regulations of the General Post-Office; List of Foreign Animal, Vegetable, and Mineral Productions; compendious Classical Dictionary; Scripture Proper Names accented, and Christian Names of Men and Women; with Latin Maxims translated; List of Abbreviations; Chronology and History; commanding Law Dictionary; Abstract of Tax Acts; Interest and other Tables; Forms of Epistolary Address; Tables of Precedency; Synopsis of the British Peerage; and Tables of Number, Money, Weights and Measures. 18th Edition, revised throughout and greatly enlarged. Foolscape Svo. 10s. cloth; bound in roan, 12s.

MAUNDER'S BIOGRAPHICAL TREASURY:

Consisting of Memoirs, Sketches, and brief Notices of above 12,000 Eminent Persons of all Ages and Nations, from the Earliest Period of History; forming a new and complete Dictionary of Universal Biography. A New and thoroughly revised Edition (1851); corrected throughout, and brought down to the Present Time by the introduction of numerous additional Lives. Folio 8vo. 10s. cloth; bound in roan, 12s.

MEMOIRS OF THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF GREAT BRITAIN, and of the Museum of Economic Geology in London. Published by Order of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury. Vol. I. royal 8vo. with Woodcuts and 9 Plates, (seven coloured), 21s. cloth; and Vol. II. in two thick Parts, with 63 Plates (three coloured), and numerous Woodcuts. 42s. cloth, or, separately, 21s. each Part. —Also,

BRITISH ORGANIC REMAINS; consisting of Plates and Figures engraved on Steel, with descriptive Letterpress, and forming a portion of the Memoirs of the Geological Survey. Decades I. to III. royal 8vo. 2s. 6d. each, or royal 4to. 4s. 6d. each.

MERIVALE.—A HISTORY OF THE ROMANS UNDER THE EMPIRE. By the Rev. Charles Merivale, late Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. 28s. cloth.

* * * The Third Volume, completing the *History of the Establishment of the Monarchy by Augustus*, is in the press.

MONTGOMERY'S (JAMES) POETICAL WORKS.

With some additional Poems, and the Author's Autobiographical Prefaces. A New Edition, complete in One Volume, uniform with Southey's "The Doctor etc." and "Commodore Books;" with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth; morocco, 21s. —Or in 4 vols. folio 8vo. with Portrait, and Seven other Plates, 20s. cloth; bound in morocco, 11. 1s.

MOORE.—HEALTH, DISEASE, AND REMEDY.

Familiarly and Practically considered in a few of their Relations to the Blood. By George Moore, M.D., Member of the Royal College of Physicians, etc., author of "The Power of the Soul over the Body," etc. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

MOORE.—THE POWER OF THE SOUL OVER THE BODY. Considered in relation to Health and Morals. By George Moore, M.D. Member of the Royal College of Physicians, etc. New Edition. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

MOORE.—THE USE OF THE BODY IN RELATION TO THE MIND. By George Moore, M.D. Member of the Royal College of Physicians, etc. New Edition. Post 8vo. 9s. cloth.

MOORE.—MAN AND HIS MOTIVES.

By George Moore, M.D. Member of the Royal College of Physicians, etc. New Edition. Post 8vo. 8s. cloth.

MOORE'S POETICAL WORKS:

Containing the Author's recent Introduction and Notes. Complete in One Volume, uniform with Lord Byron's and Southey's Poems. With Portrait by George Richmond, engraved in line, and View of Slopton Cottage. Medium 8vo. 17. 1s. cloth; or 42s. bound in morocco, by Hayday. —Or in 10 vols. folio 8vo. with Portrait, and 19 Plates, 27. 10s. cloth; morocco, 4l. 10s.

THOMAS MOORE'S SONGS, BALLADS, AND SACRED SONGS.

First collected Edition, uniform with the smaller Edition of Mr. Macaulay's "Lays of Ancient Rome;" with Vignette by Richard Doyle. 16mo. 5s. cloth; or 12s. 6d. bound in morocco, by Hayday.

MOORE'S IRISH MELODIES.

New Edition, uniform in size with the smaller Edition of Mr. Macaulay's "Lays of Ancient Rome." With the Autobiographical Preface from the Collective Edition of Mr. Moore's Poetical Works, and a Vignette by D. Macilise, R.A. 16mo. 5s. cloth; 12s. 6d. bound in morocco, by Hayday. —Or in folio 8vo. with Vignette by Corbould, 10s. cloth; bound in morocco, 13s. 6d.

MOORE'S IRISH MELODIES.

Illustrated by D. Macilise, R.A. Imperial 8vo. with 161 Designs, engraved on Steel, 37. 3s. boards; or 4l. 14s. 6d. bound in morocco, by Hayday. Proof Impressions (only 200 copies printed, of which a few remain), 6l. 6s. boards.

MOORE'S LALLA ROOKH: AN ORIENTAL ROMANCE.

New Edition, uniform in size with the smaller Edition of Mr. Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*. With the Autobiographical Preface from the Collective Edition of Mr. Moore's Poetical Works, and a Vignette by D. Macline, R.A. 16mo. 5s. cloth; 12s. 6d. bound in morocco, by Hayday.—Or in foolscap Svo. with 4 Plates by Westall, 10s. 6d. cloth; or 11s. bound in morocco.

MOORE'S LALLA ROOKH: AN ORIENTAL ROMANCE.

New Edition. Medium Svo. Illustrated with 18 fine Engravings, 21s. cloth; morocco, 35s.; with India Proof Plates, 42s. cloth.

MORELL.—THE PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION.

By J. D. Morell, M.A., author of an Historical and Critical View of the Speculative Philosophy of Europe in the Nineteenth Century. Svo. 12s. cloth.

MOSELEY.—ILLUSTRATIONS OF PRACTICAL MECHANICS.

By the Rev. H. Moseley, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in King's College, London; author of "The Mechanical Principles of Engineering and Architecture." New Edition. Fcap. Svo. with Woodcuts, 8s. cloth.

MOSELEY.—THE MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES OF ENGINEERING AND ARCHITECTURE.

By the Rev. H. Moseley, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in King's College, London; and author of "Illustrations of Practical Mechanics. Svo. with Woodcuts and Diagrams, 17. 4s. cloth.

MOSHEIM'S ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY,

Ancient and Modern. Translated, with copious Notes, by James Murdoch, D.D. New Edition, revised, and continued, by the Rev. Henry Soames, M.A. 4 vols. Svo. 48s. cloth.

MOUNT SAINT LAWRENCE.

By the Author of "Mary the Star of the Sea." 2 vols. post Svo. 12s. cloth.

MURE.—A CRITICAL HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE OF ANCIENT GREECE.

By William Mure, M.P., of Caldwell. 3 vols. Svo. 36s. cloth.

MURRAY.—AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF GEOGRAPHY:

Comprising a complete Description of the Earth: exhibiting its Relation to the Heavenly Bodies, its Physical Structure, the Natural History of each Country, and the Industry, Commerce, Political Institutions, and Civil and Social State of all Nations. By Hugh Murray, F.R.S.E. Second Edition; with 82 Maps, and upwards of 1,000 other Wood Engravings. In One large Volume, Svo. 31. cloth.

THE EARTHLY RESTING-PLACES OF THE JUST.

By the Rev. Erskine Neale, M.A., Rector of Kirton, Suffolk; author of "The Closing Scene." With Wood Engravings. Fcap. Svo. 7s. cloth.

NEALE.—THE CLOSING SCENE;

Or, Christianity and Infidelity contrasted in the Last Hours of Remarkable Persons. By the Rev. Erskine Neale, M.A., Rector of Kirton, Suffolk; author of "The Earthly Resting-Places of the Just," etc. New Editions of the First and Second Series. 2 vols. fcap. Svo. 12s. cloth; or separately 6s. each.

NEWMAN.—DISCOURSES ADDRESSED TO MIXED CONGREGATIONS.

By John Henry Newman, Priest of the Oratory of St. Philip Neri. Second Edition. Svo. 12s. cloth.

OWEN JONES.—WINGED THOUGHTS.

A Series of Poems, By Mary Anne Bacon. With Illustrations of Birds, designed by M. L. Bateman, and executed in illuminated printing by Owen Jones. Uniform with *Flowers and their Kindred Thoughts*, and *Fruits from the Garden and the Field*. Imperial Svo. 31s. 6d. elegantly bound in calf.

OWEN JONES.—FLOWER'S AND THEIR KINDRED THOUGHTS: A Series of Stanzas. By Mary Anne Bacon, Author of "Winged Thoughts." With beautiful Illustrations of Flowers, designed and printed in Colours by Owen Jones. Imperial 8vo. 3ls. 6d. elegantly bound in calf.

OWEN JONES.—FRUITS FROM THE GARDEN AND THE FIELD. A Series of Stanzas. By Mary Anne Bacon, Author of "Winged Thoughts." With beautiful Illustrations of Fruits, designed and printed in Colours by Owen Jones. Imperial 8vo. 3ls. 6d. elegantly bound in calf.

OWEN JONES'S ILLUMINATED EDITION OF GRAY'S ELEGY.—GRAY'S ELEGY, WRITTEN IN A COUNTRY CHURCHYARD. Illuminated, in the Missal style, by Owen Jones. Imperial 8vo. 3ls. 6d. elegantly bound.

OWEN JONES'S ILLUMINATED EDITION OF THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT.—THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT. Printed in Gold and Colours, in the Missal style; with Ornamental Borders by Owen Jones, and an Illuminated Frontispiece by W. Boxall. New Edition. Square foolscap 8vo., in rich silk covers, 2ls.; or bound in morocco, by Hayday, 25s.

OWEN JONES'S ILLUMINATED EDITION OF THE MARRIAGE SERVICE.—THE FORM OF SOLEMNISATION OF MATRIMONY. From *The Book of Common Prayer*. Illuminated, in the Missal style, by Owen Jones. Square 18mo. 2ls. elegantly bound in white calf.

OWEN JONES'S ILLUMINATED EDITION OF THE PREACHER.—The Words of the Preacher, Son of David, King of Jerusalem. From the Holy Scriptures. Being the Twelve Chapters of the Book of Ecclesiastes, elegantly illuminated, in the Missal style, by Owen Jones. Imperial 8vo. in very massive carved covers, 42s.; or handsomely bound in calf, 3ls. 6d.

OWEN JONES'S ILLUMINATED EDITION OF SOLOMON'S SONG.—THE SONG OF SONGS, WHICH IS SOLOMON'S. From the Holy Scriptures. Being the Six Chapters of the Book of the Song of Solomon, richly illuminated, in the Missal style, by Owen Jones. Elegantly bound in relieve leather. Imperial 16mo. 2ls.

OWEN JONES'S TRANSLATION OF D'AGINCOURT'S HISTORY OF ART.—THE HISTORY OF ART, BY ITS MONUMENTS, from its Decline in the Fourth Century to its Restoration in the Sixteenth. Translated from the French of Seroux d'Agincourt, by Owen Jones, Architect. In 3,335 Subjects, engraved on 328 Plates. Vol. I.—Architecture, 75 Plates; Vol. II.—Sculpture, 51 Plates; Vol. III.—Painting, 204 Plates. 3 vols. royal folio, 51. 5s. sewed.

OWEN.—LECTURES ON THE COMPARATIVE ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF THE INVERTEBRATE ANIMALS, delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons in 1845. By Richard Owen, F.R.S. Hunterian Professor to the College. From Notes taken by William White Cooper, M.R.C.S. and revised by Professor Owen. With Glossary and Index. New Edition, corrected. 8vo. with very numerous Woodcuts. [Nearly ready.]

OWEN.—LECTURES ON THE COMPARATIVE ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY of the VERTEBRATE ANIMALS, delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons in 1844 and 1846. By Richard Owen, F.R.S. Hunterian Professor to the College. In 2 vols. Vol. I. 8vo. with numerous Woodcuts, 14s. cloth.

PALEY'S EVIDENCES OF CHRISTIANITY; AND HORÆ PAULINÆ. A New Edition, with Notes, an Analysis, and a Selection of Papers from the Senate-House and College Examination Papers. Designed for the use of Students in the University. By Robert Potts, M.A. Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

PASCAL'S ENTIRE WORKS, TRANSLATED BY PEARCE.

THE COMPLETE WORKS OF BLAISE PASCAL: With M. Villemain's Essay on Pascal considered as a Writer and Moralist, prefixed to the *Provincial Letters*; and the *Miscellaneous Writings*, *Thoughts on Religion*, and *Evidences of Christianity*, re-arranged, with large Additions, from the French Edition of Mons. P. Faugère. Newly translated from the French, with Memoir, Introductions to the various Works, Editorial Notes, and Appendices, by George Pearce, Esq. 3 vols. post 8vo. with Portrait, 25s. 6d. cloth.

* * * *The Three Volumes may be had separately, as follows:—*

Vol. I.—PASCAL'S PROVINCIAL LETTERS: with M. Villemain's Essay on Pascal prefixed, and a new Memoir. Post 8vo. Portrait, 8s. 6d.

Vol. II.—PASCAL'S THOUGHTS ON RELIGION, AND EVIDENCES OF CHRISTIANITY, with Additions from original MSS.: from M. Faugère's Edition. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Vol. III.—PASCAL'S MISCELLANEOUS WRITINGS, CORRESPONDENCE, DETACHED THOUGHTS, etc. from M. Faugère's Edition. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

PEREIRA.—A TREATISE ON FOOD AND DIET:

With Observations on the Dietetical Regimen suited for Disordered States of the Digestive Organs; and an Account of the Dietaries of some of the principal Metropolitan and other Establishments for Paupers, Lunatics, Criminals, Children, the Sick, etc. By Jon. Pereira, M.D. F.R.S., author of "Elements of Materia Medica." 8vo. 16s. cloth.

PESCHEL (C. F.)—ELEMENTS OF PHYSICS.

By C. F. Peschel, Principal of the Royal Military College, Dresden, etc. etc. Translated from the German, with Notes, by E. West. 3 vols. cap. 8vo. with Woodcuts, 21s. cloth.

Separately Part I. The Physics of Ponderable Bodies. Fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.
Part II. Imponderable Bodies (Light, Heat, Magnetism, Electricity, and Electro-Dynamics). 2 vols. fcap. 8vo. 13s. 6d. cloth.

PHILLIPS.—FIGURES AND DESCRIPTIONS OF THE PALÆOZOIC FOSSILS OF CORNWALL, DEVON, and WEST SOMERSET: observed in the course of the Ordnance Geological Survey of that District. By John Phillips, F.R.S. F.G.S. etc. Published by Order of the Lords Commissioners of H. M. Treasury. 8vo. with 60 Plates, comprising very numerous Figures, 9s. cloth.

PHILLIPS.—AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO MINERALOGY: Comprising a Notice of the Characters, Properties, and Chemical Constitution of Minerals: with Accounts of the Places and Circumstances in which they are found. By William Phillips, F.L.S. M.G.S. etc. A New Edition, corrected, enlarged, and improved, by H. J. Brooke, F.R.S.; and W. H. Miller, M.A. F.R.S. Professor of Mineralogy in the University of Cambridge. Post 8vo. with numerous Wood Engravings.

[In the press.

PORTLOCK.—REPORT ON THE GEOLOGY OF THE COUNTY OF LONDONDERRY, and of Parts of Tyrone and Fermanagh, examined and described under the Authority of the Master-General and Board of Ordnance. By J. E. Portlock, F.R.S. etc. 8vo. with 48 Plates, 24s. cloth.

POWER.—SKETCHES IN NEW ZEALAND,

with Pen and Pencil. By W. Tyrone Power, D.A.C.G. From a Journal kept in that Country, from July 1846 to June 1848. With 8 Plates and 2 Woodcuts, from Drawings made on the spot. Post 8vo. 12s. cloth.

THE VADE-MECUM OF FLY-FISHING FOR TROUT:

Being a complete Practical Treatise on that Branch of the Art of Angling; with plain and copious Instructions for the Manufacture of Artificial Flies. By G.P.R. Pulman, author of "The Book of the Axe." Third Edition, re-written and greatly enlarged; with several Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

PYCROFT.—A COURSE OF ENGLISH READING;

Adapted to every Taste and Capacity. With Literary Anecdotes. By the Rev. James Pycroft, B.A., author of "The Collegian's Guide," etc. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. cloth.

DR. REECE'S MEDICAL GUIDE:

For the use of the Clergy, Heads of Families, Schools, and Junior Medical Practitioners. Comprising a complete Modern Dispensatory, and a Practical Treatise on the distinguishing Symptoms, Causes, Prevention, Cure, and Palliation of the Diseases incident to the Human Frame. With the latest Discoveries in the different Departments of the Healing Art, Materia Medica, etc. Seventeenth Edition (1850), with considerable Additions; revised and corrected by the Author's Son, Dr. Henry Reece, M.R.C.S. etc. Svo. 12s. cloth.

RICH.—THE ILLUSTRATED COMPANION TO THE LATIN DICTIONARY AND GREEK LEXICON; forming a Glossary of all the Words respecting Visible Objects connected with the Arts, Manufactures, and Every-day Life of the Ancients. With Representations of nearly Two Thousand Objects from the Antique. By Anthony Rich, Jun. B.A., late of Caius College, Cambridge. Post Svo. with about 2,000 Woodcuts. 21s. cloth.

ARCTIC SEARCHING EXPEDITION.—A JOURNAL OF A BOAT VOYAGE THROUGH RUPERT'S LAND, and along the Central Arctic Coasts of America, in Search of the Discovery Ships under command of Sir John Franklin. With an Appendix on the Physical Geography of North America. By Sir John Richardson, C.B., F.R.S., etc., Inspector of Naval Hospitals and Fleets. Published by Authority of the Admiralty. 2 vols. Svo. with numerous Lithographic Plates printed in colours, Maps, and Woodcuts. [Nearly ready.]

RIDDLE.—A COPIOUS AND CRITICAL LATIN-ENGLISH LEXICON, founded on the German-Latin Dictionaries of Dr. William Freund. By the Rev. J. E. Riddle, M.A., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. Uniform with *Yonge's English-Greek Lexicon*. New Edition. Post 4to. 50s. cloth.

RIDDLE.—A COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY, for the use of Colleges and Schools. By the Rev. J. E. Riddle, M.A., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. New Edition, revised and corrected. Svo. 31s. 6d. cloth.

* * * Separately { THE ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY, 10s. 6d.
{ THE LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, 21s.

RIDDLE.—A DIAMOND LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

A Guide to the Meaning, Quality, and right Accentuation of Latin Classical Words. By the Rev. J. E. Riddle, M.A., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. New Edition. Royal 32mo. 4s. bound.

RIVERS.—THE ROSE AMATEUR'S GUIDE:

Containing ample Descriptions of all the fine leading varieties of Roses, regularly classed in their respective Families; their History and Mode of Culture. By T. Rivers, Jun. Fourth Edition, corrected and improved. Foolscap Svo. 6s. cloth.

ROBINSON'S LEXICON TO THE GREEK TESTAMENT.

A Greek and English Lexicon of the New Testament. By Edward Robinson, D.D., L.L.D. Professor of Biblical Literature in the Union Theological Seminary, New York; Author of "Biblical Researches in Palestine," etc. New Edition (1850), revised and in great part re-written; in One large Volume. Svo. 18s. cloth.

ROGERS.—ESSAYS SELECTED FROM CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE EDINBURGH REVIEW. By Henry Rogers. 2 vols. Svo. 24s. cloth.

RONALDS.—THE FLY-FISHER'S ENTOMOLOGY.

Illustrated by coloured Representations of the Natural and Artificial Insects; and accompanied by a few Observations and Instructions relative to Trout and Grayling Fishing. By Alfred Ronalds. Fourth Edition, corrected; with 20 Copperplates. Svo. 14s. cloth.

ROVINGS IN THE PACIFIC,

From 1837 to 1849; with a GLANCE AT CALIFORNIA. By A Merchant long resident at Tahiti. With 4 Illustrations printed in colours. 2 vols. post Svo. 21s. cloth.

"Events crowd so thickly in these volumes, and they are all so new, that it is difficult to decide which are the most interesting. . . . The volumes altogether may be described as full of novelty and amusement, blended with much that is new and passing strange." Express.

ROWTON (F.)—THE DEBATER:

Being a Series of complete Debates, Outlines of Debates, and Questions for Discussion. With ample References to the best sources of information upon each particular topic. By Frederic Rowton, Lecturer on General Literature. Second edition. Foolscape Svo. 6s. cloth.

SCHLEIDEN.—PRINCIPLES OF SCIENTIFIC BOTANY;

or, Botany as an Inductive Science. By Dr. M. J. Schleiden, Extraordinary Professor of Botany in the University of Jena. Translated by Edwin Lankester, M.D., F.L.S. Lecturer on Botany at the St. George's School of Medicine, London. Svo. with Plates and Woodcuts, 2ls. cloth.

SCOFFERN.—THE MANUFACTURE OF SUGAR,

in the Colonies and at Home, chemically considered. By John Scoffern, M.B. Lond., late Professor of Chemistry at the Aldersgate School of Medicine. Svo. with Illustrations (one coloured), 10s. 6d. cloth.

SEWARD.—SIR EDWARD SEWARD'S NARRATIVE OF HIS SHIPWRECK, and consequent Discovery of certain Islands in the Caribbean Sea: with a Detail of many extraordinary and highly interesting Events in his Life, from 1733 to 1749, as written in his own Diary. Edited by Miss Jane Porter. New Edition. 2 vols. post Svo. 21s. cloth.

SEWELL.—AMY HERBERT.

By a Lady. Edited by the Rev. William Sewell, B.D., Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. New Edition. 2 vols. foolscap Svo. 9s. cloth.

SEWELL.—THE EARL'S DAUGHTER.

By the Author of "Amy Herbert," "Gertrude," "Laneton Parsonage," "Margaret Percival," and "The Child's History of Rome." Edited by the Rev. William Sewell, B.D., Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. 2 vols. fcap. Svo. 9s. cloth.

SEWELL.—GERTRUDE.

A Tale. By the Author of "Amy Herbert." Edited by the Rev. William Sewell, B.D., Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. New Edition. 2 vols. foolscap Svo. 9s. cloth.

SEWELL.—LANETON PARSONAGE:

A Tale for Children, on the practical Use of a Portion of the Church Catechism. By the author of "Amy Herbert." Edited by the Rev. W. Sewell, B.D., Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. New Edition. 3 vols. fcap. Svo. 16s. cloth.

SEWELL.—MARGARET PERCIVAL.

By the Author of "Amy Herbert." Edited by the Rev. W. Sewell, B.D., Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. New Edition. 2 vols. foolscap Svo. 12s. cloth.

SHAKSPEARE, BY BOWDLER.

THE FAMILY SHAKSPEARE, in which nothing is added to the Original Text; but those Words and Expressions are omitted which cannot with propriety be read aloud. By T. Bowdler, Esq. F.R.S. New Edition. Svo. with 36 Illustrations after Smirke, etc., 2ls. cloth; or, without Illustrations, 3 vols. Svo. 4l. 14s. 6d. boards.

SHARP'S BRITISH GAZETTEER.

A NEW AND COMPLETE BRITISH GAZETTEER, or Topographical Dictionary of the United Kingdom; containing a Description of every Place, and the principal Objects of note, founded upon the Ordnance Surveys, the best Local and other Authorities, and the most recent Official Documents connected with Population, Constituencies, Corporate and Ecclesiastical Affairs, Poor Laws, Education, Charitable Trusts, Railways, Trade, etc. By J. A. Sharp. In Two very large Volumes, Svo. uniform with Johnston's *New General Gazetteer of the World*. *[In the press.]*

SHORT WHIST:

Its Rise, Progress, and Laws; with the recent Decisions of the Clubs, and Observations to make any one a Whist Player. Containing also the Laws of Piquet, Cassino, Rcarte, Cribbage, Backgammon. By Mrs. A. * * * * * New Edition. To which are added, *Precepts for Tyros*. By Mrs. B. * * * * * Foolscape Svo. 5s. cloth, gilt edges.

SINCLAIR.—THE BUSINESS OF LIFE.

By Catherine Sinclair, author of "The Journey of Life," "Jane Bouverie," "Modern Accomplishments," "Modern Society," etc. 2 vols. 8vo. 10s. cloth.

SINCLAIR.—THE JOURNEY OF LIFE.

By Catherine Sinclair, author of "The Business of Life," "Modern Society," "Jane Bouverie," etc. New Edition, corrected and enlarged. 8vo. 5s. cloth.

SIR ROGER DE COVERLEY.

From *The Spectator*. With Notes and Illustrations by W. Henry Wills; and Twelve fine Wood Engravings by John Thompson from Designs by Frederick Tayler. Crown 8vo. 15s. boards; or 27s. bound in morocco by Hayday.

THE SKETCHES:

Three Tales. By the Authors of "Amy Herbert," "The King's Messengers," and "Hawkestone." New Edition. 8vo. with Six Plates, 8s. cloth.

SMEE.—ELEMENTS OF ELECTRO-METALLURGY.

By Alfred Smee, F.R.S., Surgeon to the Bank of England. Third Edition, revised, corrected, and considerably enlarged; with Electrotypings and numerous Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

THE WORKS OF THE REV. SYDNEY SMITH.

Comprising the Author's Miscellaneous Writings, and Contributions to the Edinburgh Review. New Edition, complete in One Volume; with Portrait by E. U. Edis, engraved in Line by W. Greatbach, and View of Combe Florey Rectory, Somerset. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth; 30s. calf extra, by Hayday.—Or in 3 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, 36s. cloth.

SMITH.—ELEMENTARY SKETCHES OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

delivered at the Royal Institution in the Years 1804, 1805, and 1806. By the late Rev. Sydney Smith, M.A. With an Introductory Letter to Mrs. Sydney Smith, by the late Lord Jeffrey. Second Edition. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

SMITH.—SERMONS PREACHED AT ST. PAUL'S CATHEDRAL,

the Foundling Hospital, and several Churches in London; together with others addressed to a Country Congregation. By the late Rev. Sydney Smith, Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's Cathedral. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

SMITH.—THE VOYAGE AND SHIPWRECK OF ST. PAUL:

with Dissertations on the Sources of the Writings of St. Luke, and the Ships and Navigation of the Ancients. By James Smith, Esq. of Jordanshill, F.R.S. etc. 8vo. with Illustrative Views, Charts, and Woodcuts, 14s. cloth.

SMITH.—THE DOCTRINE OF THE CHERUBIM:

Being an Inquiry, Critical, Exegetical, and Practical, into the Symbolical Character and Design of the Cherubim Figure of Holy Scripture. By George Smith, F.A.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, of the Royal Society of Literature, of the Irish Archaeological Society, etc. Post 8vo. 3s. cloth.

SMITH.—SACRED ANNALS:

Or, Researches into the History and Religion of Mankind, from the Creation of the World to the Death of Isaac: deduced from the Writings of Moses and other Inspired Authors, copiously illustrated and confirmed by the ancient Records, Traditions, and Mythology of the Heathen World. By George Smith, F.A.S. etc. Crown 8vo. 10s. cloth.

SMITH.—THE HEBREW PEOPLE;

Or, the History and Religion of the Israelites, from the Origin of the Nation to the Time of Christ: deduced from the Writings of Moses and other Inspired Writers; and Illustrated by copious References to the Ancient Records, Traditions, and Mythology of the Heathen World. By George Smith, F.A.S. etc. Forming the Second Volume of *Sacred Annals*. Crown 8vo. in Two Parts, 12s. cloth.

SMITH.—THE RELIGION OF ANCIENT BRITAIN HISTORICALLY CONSIDERED; Or, a Succinct Account of the several Religious Systems which have obtained in this Island from the Earliest Times to the Norman Conquest; including an Investigation into the Early Progress of Error in the Christian Church, the Introduction of the Gospel into Britain, and the State of Religion in England till Popery had gained the Ascendancy. By George Smith, F.A.S. New Edition. 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

SMITH.—PERILOUS TIMES:

Or, the Aggressions of Anti-Christian Error on Scriptural Christianity: considered in reference to the Dangers and Duties of Protestants. By George Smith, F.A.S. Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and of the Royal Society of Literature. Folio-crown 8vo. 6s. cloth.

SNOW.—VOYAGE OF THE PRINCE ALBERT IN SEARCH OF SIR JOHN FRANKLIN. A Narrative of Every-day Life in the Arctic Seas. By W. Parker Snow. With a Chart, and 4 Illustrations printed in colours. Post 8vo. 12s. cloth.

THE LIFE AND CORRESPONDENCE OF THE LATE ROBERT SOUTHEY. Edited by his Son, the Rev. Charles Cuthbert Southey, M.A. Vicar of Ardleigh. With numerous Portraits; and Six Landscape Illustrations from Designs by W. Westall, A.R.A. 6 vols. post 8vo. 63s. cloth.

* Each of the Six Volumes may be had separately, price 10s. 6d.

“A work which, even in this age of literary plenty, will long stand unrivalled for the deeply interesting character of its contents; whether we have regard to the man whose history it relates, and whose innermost thoughts are laid open to us, or to the various important subjects upon which his capacious mind was constantly exercised.” John Bull.

SOUTHEY'S COMMON-PLACE BOOK.—FOURTH SERIES.

Fourth and last Series, being ORIGINAL MEMORANDA; and comprising Collections, Ideas, and Studies for Literary Compositions in general; Collections for History of English Literature and Poetry; Characteristic English Anecdotes, and Fragments for *Esquisses*; Collections for *The Doctor* etc.; Personal Observations and Recollections; with Fragments of Journals; Miscellaneous Anecdotes and Gleanings; Extracts of Facts, and Opinions, relating to Political and Social Society; Texts and Sermons; Texts for Enforcement; and *L'Envoy*. Forming a single Volume complete in itself. Edited by Mr. Southey's Son-in-Law, the Rev. J. W. Warner, B.D. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth.

SOUTHEY'S COMMON-PLACE BOOK.—THIRD SERIES.

Being ANALYTICAL READINGS; and comprising Analytical Readings, with Illustrations and copious Extracts, of Works in English Civil History; English Ecclesiastical History; Anglo-Irish History; French Literature; French History; Miscellaneous Foreign Civil History; General Ecclesiastical History; Historical Memoirs; Ecclesiastical Biography; Miscellaneous Biography; Correspondence; Voyages and Travels; Topography; Natural History; Divinity; Literary History; Miscellaneous Literature; and Miscellanies. Forming a single Volume complete in itself. Edited by Mr. Southey's Son-in-Law, the Rev. J. W. Warner, B.D. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth.

SOUTHEY'S COMMON-PLACE BOOK.—SECOND SERIES.

Comprising, SPECIAL COLLECTIONS—viz. Ecclesiastical, or Notes and Extracts on Theological Subjects (with Collections concerning Cromwell's Age); Spanish and Portuguese Literature; Middle Ages, etc.; Notes for the History of the Religious Orders; Oriental, or Eastern and Mahomedan Collections; American Tribes; Incidental and Miscellaneous Illustrations; Physica, or Remarkable Facts in Natural History; and Curious Facts, quite Miscellaneous. Edited by Mr. Southey's Son-in-Law, the Rev. J. W. Warner, B.D. Forming a single Volume complete in itself. Square crown 8vo. 18s. cloth.

SOUTHEY'S COMMON-PLACE BOOK.—FIRST SERIES.

Comprising CHOICE PASSAGES, Moral, Religious, Political, Philosophical, Historical, Poetical, and Miscellaneous; and COLLECTIONS for the History of Manners and Literature in England. Forming a single Volume complete in itself. Edited by Mr. Southey's Son-in-Law, the Rev. J. W. Warner, B.D. New Edition; with medallion Portrait of Southey. Square crown 8vo. 18s. cloth.

SOUTHEY.—THE DOCTOR ETC.

By the late Robert Southey. Complete in One Volume. Edited by the Author's Son-in-Law, the Rev. John Wood Warner. With Portrait, Vignette Title-page, Bust of the Author, and Coloured Plate. New Edition. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth.

SOUTHEY.—THE LIFE OF WESLEY,

And Rise and Progress of Methodism. By Robert Southey, Esq. LL.D. New Edition, with Notes by the late Samuel Taylor Coleridge, Esq., and Remarks on the Life and Character of John Wesley, by the late Alexander Knox, Esq. Edited by the Rev. Charles Cuthbert Southey, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo, with two Portraits, 17s. cloth.

ROBERT SOUTHEY'S COMPLETE POETICAL WORKS:

Containing all the Author's last Introductions and Notes. Complete in One Volume, with Portrait and View of the Poet's Residence at Keswick; uniform with Lord Byron's and Moore's Poetical Works. Medium 8vo. 21s. cloth; 42s. bound in morocco, by Hayday.—Or in 10 vols. folioscap 8vo, with Portrait and 19 Plates, 21.10s.; morocco, 41.10s.

SOUTHEY—SELECT WORKS OF THE BRITISH POETS,

From Chaucer to Lovelace inclusive. With Biographical Sketches by the late Robert Southey. Medium 8vo. 30s. cloth.

STEEL'S SHIPMASTER'S ASSISTANT.

Compiled for the use of Merchants, Owners and Masters of Ships, Officers of Customs, and all Persons connected with Shipping or Commerce; containing the Law and Local Regulations affecting the Ownership, Charge, and Management of Ships and their Cargoes; together with Notices of other Matters, and all necessary Information for Mariners. New Edition, rewritten throughout. Edited by Graham Willmott, Esq. M.A. Barrister-at-Law; George Clements, of the Customs, London; and William Tate, author of "The Modern Cambist." 8vo. 28s. cloth; or 29s. bound.

STEPHEN—ESSAYS IN ECCLESIASTICAL BIOGRAPHY.

From The Edinburgh Review. By the Right Hon. Sir James Stephen, K.B. Professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge. Second Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s. cloth.

STOW.—THE TRAINING SYSTEM, THE MORAL TRAINING

SCHOOL, AND THE NORMAL SEMINARY. By David Stow, Esq., Honorary Secretary to the Glasgow Normal Free Seminary; author of "Moral Training," etc. Eighth Edition, enlarged; with Plates and Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 6s. cloth.

SWAIN.—ENGLISH MELODIES.

By Charles Swain, author of "The Mind, and other Poems." Fcap. 8vo. 6s. cloth; or bound in morocco, 12s.

THE LAW RELATING TO MERCHANT SEAMEN.

Arranged chiefly for the use of Masters and Officers in the British Merchant Service. With an Appendix, containing the Navigation Act; the Mercantile Marine Act, 1850; the general Merchant Seamen's Act; the Seamen's Protection Act; the Notice of Examinations of Masters and Mates; and the Scale of Medicines (Dec. 19, 1850), and Medical Stores (Dec. 20, 1850) issued by the Board of Trade. By Edward William Symons, Chief Clerk to the Thames Police Court. 4th Edition. 12mo. 5s. cloth.

TATE.—ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS:

Containing various original and useful Formulae, specially applied to Tabular Bridges, Wrought Iron and Cast Iron Beams, etc. By Thomas Tate, of Kneller Training College, Twickenham; late Mathematical Professor and Lecturer on Chemistry in the National Society's Training College, Battersea; author of "Exercises on Mechanics and Natural Philosophy." 8vo. 5s. 6d. cloth.

TAYLER (REV. CHARLES B.)—MARGARET;

Or, the Pearl. By the Rev. Charles B. Tayler, M.A., author of "Lady Mary; or, Not of the World," etc. New Edition. Foolscap 8vo. 6s. cloth.

TAYLER (REV. CHARLES B.)—LADY MARY; OR, NOT OF THE WORLD.

By the Rev. Charles B. Tayler, author of "Margaret, or the Pearl," etc. New Edition. Foolscap 8vo. with Frontispiece, 6s. 6d. cloth.

TAYLOR.—THE VIRGIN WIDOW:

A Play. By Henry Taylor, author of "The Statesman," "Philip Van Artevelde," "Edwin the Fair," etc. Folio Svo. 6s. cloth.

TAYLOR.—LOYOLA: AND JESUITISM

In its Rudiments. By Isaac Taylor, author of "Natural History of Enthusiasm." With medallion Portrait. Post Svo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

THIRLWALL.—THE HISTORY OF GREECE.

By the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of St. David's. A new Edition, revised; with Notes. Vols. I. to V. Svo. with Maps, 12s. each cloth. To be completed in 8 volumes.

* * * Also, an Edition in 8 vols. folio. Svo. with Vignette Titles, 21s. 6d. cloth.

A HISTORY OF GREECE,

From the Earliest Time to the Taking of Corinth by the Romans, B.C. 146, mainly based upon Bishop Thirlwall's History of Greece. By Dr. Leopold Schmitz, F.R.S.E., Rector of the High School of Edinburgh. Second Edition. 12mo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

THOMAS'S INTEREST TABLES.

A New Set of Interest Tables, from One to Three per Cent. per Annum, calculated by Eighths per Cent. By William Thomas. 4to. [Nearly ready.]

THOMSON'S SEASONS.

Edited by Bolton Corner, Esq. Illustrated with Seventy-seven Designs drawn on Wood by the Members of the Etching Club. Engraved by Thompson and other eminent Engravers. Squares crown Svo. uniform with *Goldsmith's Poems illustrated by the Etching Club*, 21s. cloth; bound in morocco, by Hayday, 36s.

THOMSON'S SEASONS.

Edited, with Notes, Philosophical, Classical, Historical, and Biographical, by Anthony Todd Thomson, M.D. F.L.S., etc. Folio Svo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

THOMSON.—THE DOMESTIC MANAGEMENT OF THE SICK

ROOM, necessary, in Aid of Medical Treatment, for the Cure of Diseases. By Anthony Todd Thomson, M.D. F.L.S., late Professor of Materia Medica and Therapeutics, and of Forensic Medicine, in University College, London, etc. New Edition. Post Svo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

THOMSON (JOHN).—TABLES OF INTEREST,

At Thrice, Four, Four-and-a-Half, and Five per Cent., from One Pound to Ten Thousand, and from One to Three Hundred and Sixty-five Days, in a regular progression of Single Days; with Interest at all the above Rates, from One to Twelve Months, and from One to Ten Years. Also, Tables shewing the Exchange on Bills, etc. etc. etc. By John Thomson, Accountant. New Edition. 12mo. 8s. bound.

THOMSON—SCHOOL CHEMISTRY;

Or, Practical Rudiments of the Science. By Robert Dundas Thomson, M.D. Master in Surgery in the University of Glasgow; Lecturer on Chemistry in the same University; and formerly in the Medical Service of the Honourable East India Company. Folio Svo. with Woodcuts, 7s. cloth.

THE THUMB BIBLE;

Or, Verbum Semipitrum. By J. Taylor. Being an Epitome of the Old and New Testaments in English Verse. New Edition (1850), printed from the Edition of 1693, by C. Whittingham, Chiswick. 64mo. 1s. 6d. bound and clasped.

TOMLINE (BISHOP).—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY

OF THE BIBLE; Being the First Volume of the Elements of Christian Theology; containing Proofs of the Authenticity and Inspiration of the Holy Scriptures; a Summary of the History of the Jews; an Account of the Jewish Sects; and a brief Statement of the Contents of the several Books of the Old Testament. By the late George Tomline, D.D. F.R.S. New Edition. Folio Svo. 5s. 6d. cloth.

TOOKE.—THE HISTORY OF PRICES;

With reference to the Causes of their principal Variations, from the year 1792 to the year 1838, inclusive. Preceded by a Sketch of the History of the Corn Trade in the last Two Centuries. By Thomas Tooke, Esq. F.R.S. 3 vols. 8vo. 21s. cloth.

TOOKE.—THE HISTORY OF PRICES,

And of the State of the Circulation, from 1839 to 1847, Inclusive: with a General Review of the Currency Question, and Remarks on the Operation of the Act 7 and 8 Vict. c. 32: being a continuation of *The History of Prices from 1792 to 1839*. By Thomas Tooke, Esq. F.R.S. 8vo. 18s. cloth.

TOWNSEND.—MODERN STATE TRIALS.

Revised and Illustrated with Essays and Notes. By William Charles Townsend, Esq. M.A. Q.C., late Recorder of Macclesfield; 2 vols. 8vo. 30s. cloth.

"Mr. Townsend has done an acceptable service both to the legal profession and the public in forming this collection of some of the most important and interesting judicial proceedings which have ever been witnessed in English courts of justice. . . . We need say no more to recommend the volumes of Mr. Townsend, which, whether as a record of precedents or a repertory of some of the most remarkable specimens of forensic eloquence, are equally useful." *Morning Chronicle*.

TOWNSEND (CHARLES).—THE LIVES OF TWELVE
EMINENT JUDGES OF THE LAST AND OF THE PRESENT CENTURY.

By W. Charles Townsend, Esq. M.A. Q.C., late Recorder of Macclesfield. 2 vols. 8vo. 28s. cloth.

TURNER.—THE SACRED HISTORY OF THE WORLD;

Attempted to be Philosophically considered, in a Series of Letters to a Son. By Sharon Turner, F.S.A. and R.A.S.L. Eighth Edition, edited by the Rev. Sydney Turner. 3 vols. post 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth.

TURTON'S (DR.) MANUAL OF THE LAND AND FRESH-WATER SHELLS OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS.

A new Edition, thoroughly revised, with Additions. By John Edward Gray. Post 8vo. with Woodcuts, and 12 coloured Plates, 15s. cloth.

TWELVE YEARS AGO:

A Tale. By the Author of "Letters to My Unknown Friends," "Letters on Happiness," "Discipline," and "Some Passages from Modern History." Foolscap 8vo. 6s. 6d. cloth.

TWINING.—ON THE PHILOSOPHY OF PAINTING:

A Theoretical and Practical Treatise: comprising Aesthetics in reference to Art—the Application of Rules to Painting—and General Observations on Perspective. By H. Tining, Esq. Imperial 8vo. with numerous Plates and Wood Engravings, 21s. cloth.

TWISS.—THE LETTERS APOSTOLIC OF POPE PIUS IX.

Considered, with reference to the Law of England and the Law of Europe. With an Appendix of Documents. By Travers Twiss, D.C.L. of Doctors' Commons; Fellow of University College, Oxford; and Commissary-General of the Diocese of Canterbury. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

URE.—DICTIONARY OF ARTS, MANUFACTURES, AND
MINES: Containing a clear Exposition of their Principles and Practice. By Andrew Ure, M.D. F.R.S. M.G.S. M.A.S. Lond., M. Acad. N.S. Philad.; S. Ph. Soc. N. Germ. Hanov.; Mulli, etc. etc. 3d Edition, corrected. 8vo. with 1,241 Woodcuts, 50s. cloth.

* By the same Author,
SUPPLEMENT OF RECENT IMPROVEMENTS. 2d Edition. 8vo. 14s. cloth.

WATERTON.—ESSAYS ON NATURAL HISTORY,

Chiefly Ornithology. By Charles Waterton, Esq., author of "Wanderings in South America." With an Autobiography of the Author, and Views of Walton Hall. New Editions. 2 vols. Foolscape 8vo. 14s. 6d. cloth.

Separately—Vol. I. (First Series), 5s.; Vol. II. (Second Series), 6s. 6d.

ALARIC WATTS'S POETRY AND PAINTING.—LYRICS OF THE HEART; with other Poems. By Alaric A. Watts. With Forty-one highly finished Line Engravings, executed expressly for this work by the most eminent Painters and Engravers.

In one Volume, square crown Svo. price 31s. 6d. boards, or 45s. bound in morocco by Hayday; Proof Impressions, 63s. boards.—Plain Proofs 41, Plates, demy 4to. (only 100 copies printed) 27. 2s. in portfolio; India Proofs before letters, colombier 4to. (only 50 copies printed), 51. 5s. in portfolio.

WEBSTER.—AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF DOMESTIC ECONOMY:

Comprising such subjects as are most immediately connected with Housekeeping; as, The Construction of Domestic Edifices, with the Modes of Warming, Ventilating, and Lighting them.—A Description of the various Articles of Furniture, with the Nature of their Materials.—Duties of Servants, etc. etc. By Thomas Webster, F.G.S., etc. etc., assisted by the late Mrs. Parkes. New Edition. Svo. with nearly 1,000 Woodcuts, 50s. cloth.

WESTWOOD (J.O.)—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE MODERN CLASSIFICATION OF INSECTS; founded on the Natural Habits and comparative Organisation of the different Families. By J. O. Westwood, F. L. S. etc. 2 vols. Svo. with numerous Illustrations, 21. 7s. cloth.

WHEATLEY.—THE ROD AND LINE;

Or, Practical Hints and Dainty Devices for the sure taking of Trout, Grayling, etc. etc. By Hewett Wheatley, Esq., Senior Angler. Foolscape Svo. with Nine coloured Plates, 10s. 6d. cloth.

WILBERFORCE (W.)—A PRACTICAL VIEW OF THE PREVAILING RELIGIOUS SYSTEMS OF PROFESSED CHRISTIANS, in the Higher and Middle Classes, in this Country, contrasted with Real Christianity. By William Wilberforce, Esq. late M.P. for the County of York. New Editions. Svo. 8s. boards. 12mo. 4s. 6d. cloth.

LADY WILLOUGHBY'S DIARY.

So much of the Diary of Lady Willoughby as relates to her Domestic History, and to the Eventful Reign of King Charles the First, the Protectorate, and the Restoration (1653 to 1663). Printed, ornamented, and bound in the style of the period to which *The Diary* refers. New Edition; in Two Parts. Square foolscap Svo. 8s. each, boards; or 18s. each, bound in morocco by Hayday.

YOUATT.—THE HORSE.

By William Youatt. With a Treatise of Draught. A New Edition; with numerous Wood Engravings from Designs by William Harvey. Svo. 10s. cloth.

* * * *Messrs. Longman and Co.'s Edition should be ordered.*

YOUATT.—THE DOG.

By William Youatt. A New Edition; with numerous Wood Engravings from Designs by William Harvey. Svo. 6s. cloth.

* * * *The above works, which were prepared under the superintendence of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge, are now published by Messrs. Longman and Co., by assignment from Mr. Charles Knight. It is to be observed, that the edition of Mr. Youatt's book on the Horse which Messrs. Longman and Co. have purchased from Mr. Knight, is that which was thoroughly revised by the author, and thereby rendered in many respects a new work. The engravings also were greatly improved. Both works are the most complete treatises in the language on the History, Structure, Diseases, and Management of the Animals of which they treat.*

ZUMPT.—A GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE.

By C. G. Zumpt, Ph. D. Professor in the University, and Member of the Royal Academy of Berlin. Translated from the 9th Edition of the original, and adapted to the use of English Students, by Leonard Schmitz, Ph. D., Rector of the High School of Edinburgh; with numerous Additions and Corrections by the Author. New Edition. Svo. 14s. cloth.

[June 30, 1851.]